



# OpenGL 1.2 Reference Manual





# OpenGL 1.2 Reference Manual

**Note**

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices,” on page 553.

**Second Edition (October 2000)**

This edition applies to OpenGL Version 1.2 for AIX and to all subsequent releases of this product until otherwise indicated in new editions.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1994, 2002.**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>About This Book</b> . . . . .  | ix |
| Who Should Use This Book . . . . .  | ix |
| Highlighting . . . . .  | ix |
| ISO 9000 . . . . .  | ix |
| Related Publications. . . . .   | ix |
| <br>  |    |
| <b>Chapter 1. OpenGL Subroutines</b> . . . . .  | 1  |
| glAccum Subroutine . . . . .  | 6  |
| glActiveTextureARB Subroutine . . . . .   | 8  |
| glAlphaFunc Subroutine . . . . .  | 9  |
| glAreTexturesResident Subroutine . . . . .  | 10 |
| glAreTexturesResidentEXT Subroutine . . . . .   | 11 |
| glArrayElement Subroutine . . . . .   | 13 |
| glArrayElementEXT Subroutine . . . . .  | 14 |
| glBegin or glEnd Subroutine . . . . .   | 15 |
| glBindTexture Subroutine. . . . .   | 16 |
| glBindTextureEXT Subroutine . . . . .   | 18 |
| glBitmap Subroutine . . . . .   | 19 |
| glBlendColor Subroutine . . . . .   | 21 |
| glBlendColorEXT Subroutine . . . . .  | 22 |
| glBlendEquation Subroutine. . . . .   | 23 |
| glBlendEquationEXT Subroutine . . . . .   | 24 |
| glBlendFunc Subroutine . . . . .  | 25 |
| glBlendFuncSeparateEXT Subroutine . . . . .   | 28 |
| glCallList Subroutine . . . . .   | 30 |
| glCallLists Subroutine . . . . .  | 31 |
| glClear Subroutine . . . . .  | 33 |
| glClearAccum Subroutine . . . . .   | 34 |
| glClearColor Subroutine . . . . .   | 35 |
| glClearDepth Subroutine . . . . .   | 36 |
| glClearIndex Subroutine . . . . .   | 37 |
| glClearStencil Subroutine . . . . .   | 38 |
| glClientActiveTextureARB Subroutine . . . . .   | 39 |
| glClipBoundingBoxIBM or glClipBoundingBoxSphereIBM or glClipBoundingBoxVerticesIBM Subroutine . . . . . | 40 |
| glClipPlane Subroutine . . . . .  | 42 |
| glColor Subroutine . . . . .  | 43 |
| glColorMask Subroutine . . . . .  | 46 |
| glColorMaterial Subroutine . . . . .  | 47 |
| glColorNormalVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .   | 48 |
| glColorPointer Subroutine . . . . .   | 50 |
| glColorPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .  | 51 |
| glColorPointerListIBM Subroutine. . . . .   | 53 |
| glColorSubTable Subroutine . . . . .  | 55 |
| glColorTable Subroutine . . . . .   | 57 |
| glColorTableParameter Subroutine . . . . .  | 60 |
| glColorVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .   | 61 |
| glCopyColorSubTable Subroutine. . . . .   | 63 |
| glCopyColorTable Subroutine . . . . .   | 64 |
| glCopyPixels Subroutine . . . . .   | 66 |
| glCopyTexImage1D Subroutine . . . . .   | 69 |
| glCopyTexImage2D Subroutine . . . . .   | 71 |
| glCopyTexSubImage1D Subroutine . . . . .  | 73 |
| glCopyTexSubImage2D Subroutine . . . . .  | 74 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| glCopyTexSubImage3D Subroutine . . . . .                         | 76  |
| glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT Subroutine . . . . .                      | 78  |
| glCullFace Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 80  |
| glDeleteLists Subroutine . . . . .                               | 81  |
| glDeleteTextures Subroutine . . . . .                            | 81  |
| glDeleteTexturesEXT Subroutine . . . . .                         | 82  |
| glDepthFunc Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 83  |
| glDepthMask Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 85  |
| glDepthRange Subroutine . . . . .                                | 85  |
| glDrawArrays Subroutine . . . . .                                | 86  |
| glDrawArraysEXT Subroutine . . . . .                             | 88  |
| glDrawBuffer Subroutine . . . . .                                | 89  |
| glDrawElements Subroutine . . . . .                              | 91  |
| glDrawPixels Subroutine . . . . .                                | 92  |
| glDrawRangeElements Subroutine . . . . .                         | 99  |
| glEdgeFlag Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 100 |
| glEdgeFlagPointer Subroutine . . . . .                           | 101 |
| glEdgeFlagPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .                        | 103 |
| glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .                    | 105 |
| glEnable or glDisable Subroutine . . . . .                       | 106 |
| glEnableClientState or glDisableClientState Subroutine . . . . . | 111 |
| glEvalCoord Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 112 |
| glEvalMesh Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 114 |
| glEvalPoint Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 117 |
| glFeedbackBuffer Subroutine . . . . .                            | 118 |
| glFinish Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 120 |
| glFlush Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 121 |
| glFog Subroutine . . . . .                                       | 122 |
| glFogCoordEXT Subroutine . . . . .                               | 125 |
| glFogCoordPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .                        | 126 |
| glFogCoordPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .                    | 127 |
| glFrontFace Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 129 |
| glFrustum Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 130 |
| glGenLists Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 132 |
| glGenTextures Subroutine . . . . .                               | 133 |
| glGenTexturesEXT Subroutine . . . . .                            | 134 |
| glGet Subroutine . . . . .                                       | 135 |
| glGetClipPlane Subroutine . . . . .                              | 157 |
| glGetColorTable Subroutine . . . . .                             | 158 |
| glGetColorTableParameter Subroutine . . . . .                    | 160 |
| glGetError Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 162 |
| glGetLight Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 163 |
| glGetMap Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 165 |
| glGetMaterial Subroutine . . . . .                               | 166 |
| glGetPixelMap Subroutine . . . . .                               | 168 |
| glGetPointerv Subroutine . . . . .                               | 170 |
| glGetPointervEXT Subroutine . . . . .                            | 171 |
| glGetPolygonStipple Subroutine . . . . .                         | 172 |
| glGetString Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 173 |
| glGetTexEnv Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 174 |
| glGetTexGen Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 176 |
| glGetTexImage Subroutine . . . . .                               | 178 |
| glGetTexLevelParameter Subroutine . . . . .                      | 180 |
| glGetTexParameter Subroutine . . . . .                           | 182 |
| glHint Subroutine . . . . .                                      | 184 |
| glIndex Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 186 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| glIndexMask Subroutine . . . . .                             | 187 |
| glIndexPointer Subroutine . . . . .                          | 188 |
| glIndexPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .                       | 189 |
| glIndexPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .                   | 191 |
| glInitNames Subroutine . . . . .                             | 193 |
| glInterleavedArrays Subroutine . . . . .                     | 194 |
| glIsEnabled Subroutine . . . . .                             | 195 |
| glIsList Subroutine. . . . .                                 | 197 |
| glIsTexture Subroutine . . . . .                             | 198 |
| glIsTextureEXT Subroutine . . . . .                          | 198 |
| glLight Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 199 |
| glLightModel Subroutine . . . . .                            | 202 |
| glLineStipple Subroutine . . . . .                           | 205 |
| glLineWidth Subroutine . . . . .                             | 206 |
| glListBase Subroutine . . . . .                              | 208 |
| glLoadIdentity Subroutine . . . . .                          | 208 |
| glLoadMatrix Subroutine . . . . .                            | 210 |
| glLoadName Subroutine . . . . .                              | 211 |
| glLoadNamedMatrixIBM Subroutine . . . . .                    | 212 |
| glLoadTransposeMatrixARB Subroutine . . . . .                | 213 |
| glLockArraysEXT Subroutine . . . . .                         | 214 |
| glLogicOp Subroutine . . . . .                               | 215 |
| glMap1 Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 217 |
| glMap2 Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 221 |
| glMapGrid Subroutine . . . . .                               | 225 |
| glMaterial Subroutine. . . . .                               | 227 |
| glMatrixMode Subroutine . . . . .                            | 229 |
| glMultiDrawArraysEXT Subroutine . . . . .                    | 230 |
| glMultiDrawElementsEXT Subroutine . . . . .                  | 232 |
| glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM Subroutine . . . . .                | 233 |
| glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM Subroutine . . . . .              | 234 |
| glMultiTexCoordARB Subroutine . . . . .                      | 235 |
| glMultMatrix Subroutine . . . . .                            | 238 |
| glMultTransposeMatrixARB Subroutine . . . . .                | 239 |
| glNewList or glEndList Subroutine . . . . .                  | 240 |
| glNormal Subroutine . . . . .                                | 242 |
| glNormalPointer Subroutine . . . . .                         | 243 |
| glNormalPointerEXT Subroutine. . . . .                       | 245 |
| glNormalPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .                  | 247 |
| glNormalVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .                       | 249 |
| glOrtho Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 250 |
| glPassThrough Subroutine. . . . .                            | 252 |
| glPixelMap Subroutine . . . . .                              | 253 |
| glPixelStore Subroutine . . . . .                            | 255 |
| glPixelTransfer Subroutine. . . . .                          | 261 |
| glPixelZoom Subroutine. . . . .                              | 265 |
| glPointSize Subroutine . . . . .                             | 266 |
| glPolygonMode Subroutine . . . . .                           | 268 |
| glPolygonOffset Subroutine . . . . .                         | 269 |
| glPolygonOffsetEXT Subroutine . . . . .                      | 270 |
| glPolygonStipple Subroutine . . . . .                        | 271 |
| glPrioritizeTextures Subroutine . . . . .                    | 272 |
| glPrioritizeTexturesEXT Subroutine . . . . .                 | 273 |
| glPushAttrib or glPopAttrib Subroutine . . . . .             | 275 |
| glPushClientAttrib or glPopClientAttrib Subroutine . . . . . | 279 |
| glPushMatrix or glPopMatrix Subroutine. . . . .              | 280 |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| glPushName or glPopName Subroutine . . . . .             | 281        |
| glRasterPos Subroutine . . . . .                         | 282        |
| glReadBuffer Subroutine . . . . .                        | 285        |
| glReadPixels Subroutine . . . . .                        | 287        |
| glRect Subroutine . . . . .                              | 293        |
| glRenderMode Subroutine . . . . .                        | 294        |
| glRotate Subroutine . . . . .                            | 296        |
| glScale Subroutine . . . . .                             | 297        |
| glScissor Subroutine . . . . .                           | 299        |
| glSecondaryColorEXT Subroutine . . . . .                 | 300        |
| glSecondaryColorPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .          | 301        |
| glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .      | 303        |
| glSelectBuffer Subroutine . . . . .                      | 305        |
| glShadeModel Subroutine . . . . .                        | 307        |
| glStencilFunc Subroutine . . . . .                       | 308        |
| glStencilMask Subroutine . . . . .                       | 310        |
| glStencilOp Subroutine . . . . .                         | 311        |
| glTexCoord Subroutine . . . . .                          | 313        |
| glTexCoordColorNormalVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .      | 315        |
| glTexCoordColorVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .            | 317        |
| glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .           | 318        |
| glTexCoordPointer Subroutine . . . . .                   | 320        |
| glTexCoordPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .                | 321        |
| glTexCoordPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .            | 323        |
| glTexCoordVertexSUN Subroutine . . . . .                 | 325        |
| glTexEnv Subroutine . . . . .                            | 326        |
| glTexGen Subroutine . . . . .                            | 332        |
| glTexImage1D Subroutine . . . . .                        | 335        |
| glTexImage2D Subroutine . . . . .                        | 341        |
| glTexImage3D Subroutine . . . . .                        | 347        |
| glTexImage3DEXT Subroutine . . . . .                     | 353        |
| glTexParameter Subroutine . . . . .                      | 358        |
| glTexSubImage1D Subroutine . . . . .                     | 361        |
| glTexSubImage1DEXT Subroutine . . . . .                  | 367        |
| glTexSubImage2D Subroutine . . . . .                     | 369        |
| glTexSubImage2DEXT Subroutine . . . . .                  | 375        |
| glTexSubImage3D Subroutine . . . . .                     | 377        |
| glTexSubImage3DEXT Subroutine . . . . .                  | 383        |
| glTranslate Subroutine . . . . .                         | 385        |
| glUnlockArraysEXT Subroutine . . . . .                   | 386        |
| glVertex Subroutine . . . . .                            | 387        |
| glVertexPointer Subroutine . . . . .                     | 389        |
| glVertexPointerEXT Subroutine . . . . .                  | 391        |
| glVertexPointerListIBM Subroutine . . . . .              | 393        |
| glViewport Subroutine . . . . .                          | 394        |
| glVisibilityBufferIBM Subroutine . . . . .               | 395        |
| glVisibilityThresholdIBM Subroutine . . . . .            | 397        |
| <b>Chapter 2. OpenGL Utility (GLU) Library . . . . .</b> | <b>399</b> |
| gluBeginCurve or gluEndCurve Subroutine . . . . .        | 400        |
| gluBeginPolygon or gluEndPolygon Subroutine . . . . .    | 401        |
| gluBeginSurface or gluEndSurface Subroutine . . . . .    | 402        |
| gluBeginTrim or gluEndTrim Subroutine . . . . .          | 403        |
| gluBuild1DMipmapLevels Subroutine . . . . .              | 405        |
| gluBuild1DMipmaps Subroutine . . . . .                   | 408        |
| gluBuild2DMipmapLevels Subroutine . . . . .              | 412        |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| gluBuild2DMipmaps Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 416        |
| gluBuild3DMipmapLevels Subroutine . . . . .                            | 420        |
| gluBuild3DMipmaps Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 424        |
| gluCheckExtension Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 428        |
| gluCylinder Subroutine . . . . .                                       | 429        |
| gluDeleteNurbsRenderer Subroutine . . . . .                            | 430        |
| gluDeleteQuadric Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 431        |
| gluDeleteTess Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 431        |
| gluDisk Subroutine . . . . .   | 432        |
| gluErrorString Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 433        |
| gluGetNurbsProperty Subroutine . . . . .                               | 434        |
| gluGetString Subroutine . . . . .                                      | 435        |
| gluGetTessProperty . . . . .   | 436        |
| gluLoadSamplingMatrices Subroutine. . . . .                            | 436        |
| gluLookAt Subroutine . . . . .   | 437        |
| gluNewNurbsRenderer Subroutine . . . . .                               | 438        |
| gluNewQuadric Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 439        |
| gluNewTess Subroutine . . . . .  | 439        |
| gluNextContour Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 440        |
| gluNurbsCallback Subroutine. . . . .                                   | 441        |
| gluNurbsCallbackData Subroutine . . . . .                              | 444        |
| gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT Subroutine . . . . .                           | 445        |
| gluNurbsCurve Subroutine. . . . .                                      | 446        |
| gluNurbsProperty Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 447        |
| gluNurbsSurface Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 451        |
| gluOrtho2D Subroutine . . . . .  | 452        |
| gluPartialDisk Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 453        |
| gluPerspective Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 454        |
| gluPickMatrix Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 455        |
| gluProject Subroutine . . . . .  | 457        |
| gluPwlCurve Subroutine . . . . .                                       | 458        |
| gluQuadricCallback Subroutine . . . . .                                | 459        |
| gluQuadricDrawStyle Subroutine . . . . .                               | 459        |
| gluQuadricNormals Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 460        |
| gluQuadricOrientation Subroutine . . . . .                             | 461        |
| gluQuadricTexture Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 462        |
| gluScaleImage Subroutine. . . . .                                      | 463        |
| gluSphere Subroutine . . . . .   | 465        |
| gluTessBeginContour, gluTessEndContour . . . . .                       | 466        |
| gluTessBeginPolygon Subroutine . . . . .                               | 467        |
| gluTessCallback Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 468        |
| gluTessEndPolygon Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 472        |
| gluTessNormal Subroutine. . . . .                                      | 473        |
| gluTessProperty Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 474        |
| gluTessVertex Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 476        |
| gluUnProject Subroutine . . . . .                                      | 477        |
| gluUnProject4 Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 478        |
| <b>Chapter 3. OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment . . . . .</b> | <b>481</b> |
| Related Information . . . . .  | 481        |
| How to Render into an X Drawable . . . . .                             | 481        |
| OpenGL in the AIXwindows environment (GLX) Subroutines . . . . .       | 484        |
| glXChooseFBConfig Subroutine. . . . .                                  | 486        |
| glXChooseVisual Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 489        |
| glXCopyContext Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 493        |
| glXCreateContext Subroutine. . . . .                                   | 494        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| glXCreateGLXPixmap Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 496        |
| glXCreateNewContext Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 497        |
| glXCreatePbuffer Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 499        |
| glXCreatePixmap Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 501        |
| glXCreateWindow Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 502        |
| glXDestroyContext Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 503        |
| glXDestroyGLXPixmap Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 504        |
| glXDestroyPbuffer Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 505        |
| glXDestroyPixmap Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 505        |
| glXDestroyWindow Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 506        |
| glXFreeContextEXT Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 507        |
| glXGetClientString Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 508        |
| glXGetConfig Subroutine . . . . .  | 509        |
| glXGetContextIDEXT Subroutine . . . . .                                  | 512        |
| glXGetCurrentContext Subroutine . . . . .                                | 513        |
| glXGetCurrentDisplay Subroutine . . . . .                                | 514        |
| glXGetCurrentDrawable Subroutine . . . . .                               | 514        |
| glXGetCurrentReadDrawable Subroutine . . . . .                           | 515        |
| glXGetFBConfigAttrib Subroutine . . . . .                                | 516        |
| glXGetFBConfigs Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 519        |
| glXGetProcAddressARB Subroutine . . . . .                                | 520        |
| glXGetSelectedEvent Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 522        |
| glXGetVisualFromFBConfig Subroutine . . . . .                            | 522        |
| glXImportContextEXT Subroutine . . . . .                                 | 523        |
| glXIsDirect Subroutine . . . . .   | 524        |
| glXMakeContextCurrent Subroutine . . . . .                               | 525        |
| glXMakeCurrent Subroutine . . . . .                                      | 527        |
| glXQueryContext Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 529        |
| glXQueryContextInfoEXT Subroutine . . . . .                              | 530        |
| glXQueryDrawable Subroutine . . . . .                                    | 531        |
| glXQueryExtension Subroutine . . . . .                                   | 532        |
| glXQueryExtensionsString Subroutine . . . . .                            | 533        |
| glXQueryServerString Subroutine . . . . .                                | 533        |
| glXQueryVersion Subroutine . . . . .                                     | 534        |
| glXSelectEvent Subroutine . . . . .                                      | 535        |
| glXSwapBuffers Subroutine . . . . .                                      | 537        |
| glXUseXFont Subroutine . . . . .   | 538        |
| glXWaitGL Subroutine . . . . .   | 540        |
| glXWaitX Subroutine . . . . .  | 540        |
| <b>Chapter 4. OpenGL Drawing Widgets and Related Functions . . . . .</b> | <b>543</b> |
| GLwCreateMDrawingArea Function . . . . .                                 | 543        |
| GLwDrawingArea or GLwMDrawingArea Widget. . . . .                        | 544        |
| GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent Function. . . . .                              | 551        |
| GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers Function . . . . .                             | 552        |
| <b>Appendix. Notices . . . . .</b>                                       | <b>553</b> |
| Trademarks . . . . .   | 554        |
| <b>Index . . . . .</b>   | <b>555</b> |

---

## About This Book

*OpenGL Programmer's Reference* provides reference information on the OpenGL application programming interface (API).

This publication documents the functional interface of:

- OpenGL 1.2 (first introduced in AIX 4.3.2)
- GLX 1.3 (first introduced in AIX 4.3.2)
- GLU 1.3 (first introduced in AIX 4.3.3)

It also documents several OpenGL extensions supported on this operating system.

Applications/users should query OpenGL to determine if the extension is supported (`glXQueryExtensionsString`, `glGetString`, and `gluGetString`) prior to making extension specific OpenGL, GLX, or GLU calls.

Further information is also available in `/usr/lpp/OpenGL/README` on your installed operating system.

---

## Who Should Use This Book

This book is intended for programmers with C programming knowledge who want to develop 3D applications.

---

## Highlighting

The following highlighting conventions are used in this book:

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Bold</b>    | Identifies commands, subroutines, keywords, files, structures, directories, and other items whose names are predefined by the system. Also identifies graphical objects such as buttons, labels, and icons that the user selects.                               |
| <i>Italics</i> | Identifies parameters whose actual names or values are to be supplied by the user.  |
| Monospace      | Identifies examples of specific data values, examples of text similar to what you might see displayed, examples of portions of program code similar to what you might write as a programmer, messages from the system, or information you should actually type. |

---

## ISO 9000

ISO 9000 registered quality systems were used in the development and manufacturing of this product.

---

## Related Publications

The following books contain information about or related to *OpenGL Programmer's Reference*:

- *OpenGL 2.1 Reference Manual*
- *AIX 5L Version 5.3 General Programming Concepts: Writing and Debugging Programs*



---

## Chapter 1. OpenGL Subroutines

Following is a list of the basic OpenGL subroutines and the purpose of each.

### A

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>glAccum</b>                  | Operates on the accumulation buffer.                       |
| <b>glActiveTextureARB</b>       | Specifies which texture unit is active.                    |
| <b>glAlphaFunc</b>              | Specifies the alpha test function.                         |
| <b>glAreTexturesResident</b>    | Determines if textures are loaded in texture memory.       |
| <b>glAreTexturesResidentEXT</b> | Determines if textures are loaded in texture memory.       |
| <b>glArrayElement</b>           | Renders a vertex using the specified vertex array element. |
| <b>glArrayElementEXT</b>        | Renders a vertex using the specified vertex array element. |

### B

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>glBegin</b> or <b>glEnd</b> | Delimits the vertices of a primitive or group of like primitives. |
| <b>glBindTexture</b>           | Binds a named texture to a texturing target.                      |
| <b>glBindTextureEXT</b>        | Binds a named texture to a texturing target.                      |
| <b>glBitmap</b>                | Draws a bitmap.   |
| <b>glBlendColor</b>            | Sets the blend color.   |
| <b>glBlendColorEXT</b>         | Sets the blend color.   |
| <b>glBlendEquation</b>         | Specifies the RGB color blend equation.                           |
| <b>glBlendEquationEXT</b>      | Specifies the RGB color blend equation.                           |
| <b>glBlendFunc</b>             | Specifies pixel arithmetic.                                       |
| <b>glBlendFuncSeparateEXT</b>  | Specifies separate RGB and Alpha blend factors.                   |

### C

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>glCallList</b>   | Executes a display list.   |
| <b>glCallLists</b>  | Executes a list of display lists.  |
| <b>glClear</b>  | Clears buffers within the viewport.  |
| <b>glClearAccum</b>   | Specifies clear values for the accumulation buffer.  |
| <b>glClearColor</b>   | Specifies clear values for the color buffers.  |
| <b>glClearDepth</b>   | Specifies the clear value for the depth buffer.  |
| <b>glClearIndex</b>   | Specifies the clear value for the color index buffers.   |
| <b>glClearStencil</b>   | Specifies the clear value for the stencil buffer.  |
| <b>glClientActiveTextureARB</b>   | Specifies which texture unit is active.  |
| <b>glClipBoundingBoxIBM</b> or <b>glClipBoundingBoxSphereIBM</b> or <b>glClipBoundingBoxVerticesIBM</b> | Determines whether the specified object is trivially accepted, trivially rejected, or clipped by the current set of clipping planes. |
| <b>glClipPlane</b>  | Specifies a plane against which all geometry is clipped.   |
| <b>glColor</b>  | Sets the current color.  |
| <b>glColorMask</b>  | Enables and disables the writing of frame buffer color components.   |
| <b>glColorMaterial</b>  | Causes a material color to track the current color.  |
| <b>glColorNormalVertexSUN</b>   | Specifies a color, a normal and a vertex in one call.  |
| <b>glColorPointer</b>   | Defines an array of colors.  |
| <b>glColorPointerEXT</b>  | Defines an array of colors.  |
| <b>glColorPointerListIBM</b>  | Defines a list of color arrays.  |
| <b>glColorSubTable</b>  | Defines a contiguous subset of a color lookup table.   |
| <b>glColorTable</b>   | Defines a color lookup table.  |
| <b>glColorTableParameter</b>  | Specifies attributes to be used when loading a color table.  |
| <b>glColorVertexSUN</b>   | Specifies a color and a vertex in one call.  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>glCopyColorSubTable</b>                                | Loads a subset of a color lookup table from the current GL_READ_BUFFER.                     |
| <b>glCopyColorTable</b>                                   | Load a color lookup table from the current GL_READ_BUFFER.                                  |
| <b>glCopyPixels</b>                                       | Copies pixels in the frame buffer.  |
| <b>glCopyTexImage1D</b>                                   | Defines a one-dimensional (1D) texture image.   |
| <b>glCopyTexImage2D</b>                                   | Defines a two-dimensional (2D) texture image.   |
| <b>glCopyTexSubImage1D</b>                                | Copies a one-dimensional (1D) texture subimage.   |
| <b>glCopyTexSubImage2D</b>                                | Copies a two-dimensional (2D) texture subimage.   |
| <b>glCopyTexSubImage3D</b>                                | Copies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.   |
| <b>glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT</b>                             | Copies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.   |
| <b>glCullFace</b>   | Specifies whether frontfacing or backfacing facets may be culled.                           |
| <b>D</b>  |   |
| <b>glDeleteLists</b>                                      | Deletes a contiguous group of display lists.  |
| <b>glDeleteTextures</b>                                   | Deletes named textures.   |
| <b>glDeleteTexturesEXT</b>                                | Deletes named textures.   |
| <b>glDepthFunc</b>  | Specifies the function used for depth buffer comparisons.                                   |
| <b>glDepthMask</b>  | Enables or disables writing into the depth buffer.  |
| <b>glDepthRange</b>                                       | Specifies the mapping of z values from normalized device coordinates to window coordinates. |
| <b>glDisable</b>  | Tests whether a capability is enabled.  |
| <b>glDisableClientState</b>                               | Disables an array.  |
| <b>glDrawArrays</b>                                       | Renders primitives from array data.   |
| <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b>                                    | Renders primitives from array data.   |
| <b>glDrawBuffer</b>                                       | Specifies which color buffers are to be used for drawing.                                   |
| <b>glDrawElements</b>                                     | Renders primitives from array data.   |
| <b>glDrawPixels</b>                                       | Writes a block of pixels to the frame buffer.   |
| <b>glDrawRangeElements</b>                                | Renders primitives from array data.   |
| <b>E</b>  |   |
| <b>glEdgeFlag</b>   | Marks edges as either boundary or nonboundary.  |
| <b>glEdgeFlagPointer</b>                                  | Defines an array of edge flags.   |
| <b>glEdgeFlagPointerEXT</b>                               | Defines an array of edge flags.   |
| <b>glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM</b>                           | Defines a list of edge flag arrays.   |
| <b>glEnable</b> or <b>glDisable</b>                       | Tests whether a capability is enabled.  |
| <b>glEnableClientState</b> or <b>glDisableClientState</b> | Enables or disables an array.   |
| <b>glEnd</b>  | Delimits the vertices of a primitive or group of like primitives.                           |
| <b>glEvalCoord</b>  | Evaluates enabled one-dimensional (1D) and two-dimensional (2D) maps.                       |
| <b>glEvalMesh</b>   | Computes a one-dimensional (1D) or two-dimensional (2D) grid of points or lines.            |
| <b>glEvalPoint</b>  | Generates and evaluates a single point in a mesh.   |
| <b>F</b>  |   |
| <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b>                                   | Controls the feedback mode.   |
| <b>glFinish</b>   | Blocks until all GL execution is complete.  |
| <b>glFlush</b>  | Forces the running of GL subroutines in finite time.  |
| <b>glFog</b>  | Specifies fog parameters.   |
| <b>glFogCoordEXT</b>                                      | Specifies a Fog Coordinate.   |
| <b>glFogCoordPointerEXT</b>                               | Specifies an array of fog coordinates.  |
| <b>glFogCoordPointerListIBM</b>                           | Defines a list of arrays of fog coordinates.  |
| <b>glFrontFace</b>  | Defines frontfacing and backfacing polygons.  |

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>glFrustum</b>                | Multiplies the current matrix by a perspective matrix.              |
| <b>G</b>                        |   |
| <b>glGenLists</b>               | Generates a contiguous set of empty display lists.                  |
| <b>glGenTextures</b>            | Generate texture names.   |
| <b>glGenTexturesEXT</b>         | Generates texture names.  |
| <b>glGet</b>                    | Returns the value or values of a selected parameter.                |
| <b>glGetClipPlane</b>           | Returns the coefficients of the clipping plane.                     |
| <b>glGetColorTable</b>          | Returns a color lookup table to the user.                           |
| <b>glGetColorTableParameter</b> | Returns attributes used when loading a color table.                 |
| <b>glGetError</b>               | Returns error information.  |
| <b>glGetLight</b>               | Returns light source parameter values.                              |
| <b>glGetMap</b>                 | Returns evaluator parameters.                                       |
| <b>glGetMaterial</b>            | Returns material parameters.  |
| <b>glGetPixelMap</b>            | Returns the specified pixel map.                                    |
| <b>glGetPointerv</b>            | Returns the address of the specified pointer.                       |
| <b>glGetPointervEXT</b>         | Returns the address of a vertex data array.                         |
| <b>glGetPolygonStipple</b>      | Returns the polygonstipple pattern.                                 |
| <b>glGetString</b>              | Returns a string describing the current GL connection.              |
| <b>glGetTexEnv</b>              | Returns texture environment parameters.                             |
| <b>glGetTexGen</b>              | Returns texture coordinate generation parameters.                   |
| <b>glGetTexImage</b>            | Returns a texture image.  |
| <b>glGetTexLevelParameter</b>   | Returns texture parameter levels for a specific level of detail.    |
| <b>glGetTexParameter</b>        | Returns texture parameter values.                                   |
| <b>H</b>                        |   |
| <b>glHint</b>                   | Specifies implementation-specific hints.                            |
| <b>I</b>                        |   |
| <b>glIndex</b>                  | Sets the current color index.                                       |
| <b>glIndexMask</b>              | Controls the writing of individual bits in the color index buffers. |
| <b>glIndexPointer</b>           | Defines an array of color indexes.                                  |
| <b>glIndexPointerEXT</b>        | Defines an array of color indexes.                                  |
| <b>glIndexPointerListIBM</b>    | Defines a list of color index arrays.                               |
| <b>glInitNames</b>              | Initializes the name stack.   |
| <b>glInterleavedArrays</b>      | Simultaneously specifies and enables several interleaved arrays.    |
| <b>glIsEnabled</b>              | Tests whether a capability is enabled.                              |
| <b>glIsList</b>                 | Tests for display list existence.                                   |
| <b>glIsTexture</b>              | Determines if a name corresponds to a texture.                      |
| <b>glIsTextureEXT</b>           | Determines if a name corresponds to a texture.                      |
| <b>L</b>                        |   |
| <b>glLight</b>                  | Sets light source parameters.                                       |
| <b>glLightModel</b>             | Sets the lighting model parameters.                                 |
| <b>glLineStipple</b>            | Specifies the line stipple pattern.                                 |
| <b>glLineWidth</b>              | Specifies the width of rasterized lines.                            |
| <b>glListBase</b>               | Sets the display-list base for the <b>glCallLists</b> subroutine.   |
| <b>glLoadIdentity</b>           | Replaces the current matrix with the identity matrix.               |
| <b>glLoadMatrix</b>             | Replaces the current matrix with an arbitrary matrix.               |
| <b>glLoadName</b>               | Loads a name onto the name stack.                                   |
| <b>glLoadNamedMatrixIBM</b>     | Loads a pre-defined matrix into the top of the named matrix stack.  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>glLoadTransposeMatrixARB</b>                       | Loads a matrix in row-major order, rather than column-major order.                                      |
| <b>glLockArraysEXT</b>                                | Locks the currently enabled vertex arrays.  |
| <b>glLogicOp</b>                                      | Specifies a logical pixel operation for color index rendering.  |
| <b>M</b>  |   |
| <b>glMap1</b>   | Defines a one-dimensional (1D) evaluator.   |
| <b>glMap2</b>   | Defines a two-dimensional (2D) evaluator.   |
| <b>glMapGrid</b>                                      | Defines a one-dimensional (1D) or two-dimensional (2D) mesh.  |
| <b>glMaterial</b>                                     | Specifies material parameters for the lighting model.   |
| <b>glMatrixMode</b>                                   | Specifies the current matrix.   |
| <b>glMultiDrawArraysEXT</b>                           | Renders multiple primitives from array data.  |
| <b>glMultiDrawElementsEXT</b>                         | Renders multiple primitives from array data.  |
| <b>glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM</b>                       | Renders primitives of multiple primitive types from array data.   |
| <b>glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM</b>                     | Renders primitives of multiple primitive types from array data.   |
| <b>glMultiTexCoordARB</b>                             | Sets the current texture coordinates.   |
| <b>glMultMatrix</b>                                   | Multiplies the current matrix by an arbitrary matrix.   |
| <b>glMultTransposeMatrixARB</b>                       | Multiplies the current matrix by a matrix specified in row-major order, rather than column-major order. |
| <b>N</b>  |   |
| <b>glNewList</b>                                      | Creates or replaces a display list.   |
| <b>glNormal</b>                                       | Sets the current normal vector.   |
| <b>glNormalPointer</b>                                | Defines an array of normals.  |
| <b>glNormalPointerEXT</b>                             | Defines an array of normals.  |
| <b>glNormalPointerListIBM</b>                         | Defines a list of normal arrays.  |
| <b>glNormalVertexSUN</b>                              | Specifies a normal and a vertex in one call.  |
| <b>O</b>  |   |
| <b>glOrtho</b>  | Multiplies the current matrix by an orthographic matrix.  |
| <b>P</b>  |   |
| <b>glPassThrough</b>                                  | Places a marker in the feedback buffer.   |
| <b>glPixelMap</b>                                     | Sets up pixel transfer maps.  |
| <b>glPixelStore</b>                                   | Sets pixel storage modes.   |
| <b>glPixelTransfer</b>                                | Sets pixel transfer modes.  |
| <b>glPixelZoom</b>                                    | Specifies the pixel zoom factors.   |
| <b>glPointSize</b>                                    | Specifies the diameter of rasterized points.  |
| <b>glPolygonMode</b>                                  | Selects a polygon rasterization mode.   |
| <b>glPolygonOffset</b>                                | Sets the scale and bias used to calculate depth values.   |
| <b>glPolygonOffsetEXT</b>                             | Sets the scale and bias used to calculate z values.   |
| <b>glPolygonStipple</b>                               | Sets the polygon stippling pattern.   |
| <b>glPrioritizeTextures</b>                           | Sets texture residence priority.  |
| <b>glPrioritizeTexturesEXT</b>                        | Sets texture residence priority.  |
| <b>glPushAttrib</b> or <b>glPopAttrib</b>             | Pushes and pops the attribute stack.  |
| <b>glPushClientAttrib</b> or <b>glPopClientAttrib</b> | Pushes and pops the attribute stack.  |
| <b>glPushMatrix</b> or <b>glPopMatrix</b>             | Pushes and pops the current matrix stack.   |
| <b>glPushName</b> or <b>glPopName</b>                 | Pushes and pops the name stack.   |
| <b>R</b>  |   |
| <b>glRasterPos</b>                                    | Specifies the raster position for pixel operations.   |
| <b>glReadBuffer</b>                                   | Selects a color buffer source for pixels.   |



|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>glReadPixels</b>                   | Reads a block of pixels from the frame buffer.                              |
| <b>glRect</b>                         | Draws a rectangle.  |
| <b>glRenderMode</b>                   | Sets rasterization mode.  |
| <b>glRotate</b>                       | Multiplies the current matrix by a rotation matrix.                         |
| <b>S</b>                              |   |
| <b>glScale</b>                        | Multiplies the current matrix by a general scaling matrix.                  |
| <b>glScissor</b>                      | Defines the scissor box.  |
| <b>glSecondaryColorEXT</b>            | Specifies an RGB color used by the Color Sum stage.                         |
| <b>glSecondaryColorPointerEXT</b>     | Specifies an array of secondary colors.                                     |
| <b>glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM</b> | Defines a list of arrays of secondary colors.                               |
| <b>glSelectBuffer</b>                 | Establishes a buffer for selection mode values.                             |
| <b>glShadeModel</b>                   | Selects flat or smooth shading.   |
| <b>glStencilFunc</b>                  | Sets function and reference values for stencil testing.                     |
| <b>glStencilMask</b>                  | Controls the writing of individual bits in the stencil planes.              |
| <b>glStencilOp</b>                    | Sets stencil test actions.  |
| <b>T</b>                              |   |
| <b>glTexCoord</b>                     | Sets the current texture coordinates.                                       |
| <b>glTexCoordColorNormalVertexSUN</b> | Specifies a texture coordinate, a color, a normal and a vertex in one call. |
| <b>glTexCoordColorVertexSUN</b>       | Specifies a texture coordinate, a color, and a vertex in one call.          |
| <b>glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN</b>      | Specifies a texture coordinate, a normal and a vertex in one call.          |
| <b>glTexCoordPointer</b>              | Defines an array of texture coordinates.                                    |
| <b>glTexCoordPointerEXT</b>           | Defines an array of texture coordinates.                                    |
| <b>glTexCoordPointerListIBM</b>       | Defines a list of texture coordinate arrays.                                |
| <b>glTexCoordVertexSUN</b>            | Specifies a texture coordinate and a vertex in one call.                    |
| <b>glTexEnv</b>                       | Sets texture environment parameters.  |
| <b>glTexGen</b>                       | Controls the generation of texture coordinates.                             |
| <b>glTexImage1D</b>                   | Specifies a one-dimensional (1D) texture image.                             |
| <b>glTexImage2D</b>                   | Specifies a two-dimensional (2D) texture image.                             |
| <b>glTexImage3D</b>                   | Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture image.                           |
| <b>glTexImage3DEXT</b>                | Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture image.                           |
| <b>glTexParameter</b>                 | Sets texture parameters.  |
| <b>glTexSubImage1D</b>                | Specifies a one-dimensional (1D) texture subimage.                          |
| <b>glTexSubImage1DEXT</b>             | Specifies a one-dimensional (1D) texture subimage.                          |
| <b>glTexSubImage2D</b>                | Specifies a two-dimensional (2D) texture subimage.                          |
| <b>glTexSubImage2DEXT</b>             | Specifies a two-dimensional (2D) texture subimage.                          |
| <b>glTexSubImage3D</b>                | Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.                        |
| <b>glTexSubImage3DEXT</b>             | Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.                        |
| <b>glTranslate</b>                    | Multiplies the current matrix by a translation matrix.                      |
| <b>U</b>                              |   |
| <b>glUnlockArraysEXT</b>              | Unlocks the currently enabled vertex arrays.                                |
| <b>V</b>                              |   |
| <b>glVertex</b>                       | Specifies a vertex.   |
| <b>glVertexPointer</b>                | Defines an array of vertex data.  |
| <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b>             | Defines an array of vertex data.  |
| <b>glVertexPointerListIBM</b>         | Defines a list of vertex arrays.  |
| <b>glViewport</b>                     | Sets the viewport.  |
| <b>glVisibilityBufferIBM</b>          | Specifies the array in which visibility calculation results are stored.     |

---

## glAccum Subroutine

### Purpose

Operates on the accumulation buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glAccum(GLenum Operation,
             GLfloat Value)
```

### Description

The accumulation buffer is an extended-range color buffer. Images are not rendered into it. Rather, images rendered into one of the color buffers are added to the contents of the accumulation buffer after rendering. Effects such as antialiasing (of points, lines, and polygons), motion-blur, and depth of field can be created by accumulating images generated with different transformation matrices.

Each pixel in the accumulation buffer consists of red, green, blue, and alpha (RGBA) values. The number of bits per component in the accumulation buffer depends on the implementation. You can examine this number by calling **glGetInteger** four times, with arguments **GL\_ACCUM\_RED\_BITS**, **GL\_ACCUM\_GREEN\_BITS**, **GL\_ACCUM\_BLUE\_BITS**, and **GL\_ACCUM\_ALPHA\_BITS**, respectively. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information on **glGetInteger**.) Regardless of the number of bits per component, however, the range of values stored by each component is [-1,1]. The accumulation buffer pixels are mapped 1-to-1 with frame buffer pixels.

The **glAccum** subroutine operates on the accumulation buffer. The first argument, *Operation*, is a symbolic constant that selects an accumulation buffer operation. The second argument, *Value*, is a floating-point value to be used in that operation. Five operations are specified: **GL\_LOAD**, **GL\_ACCUM**, **GL\_ADD**, **GL\_MULT**, and **GL\_RETURN**.

All accumulation buffer operations are limited to the area of the current scissor box and are applied identically to the RGBA components of each pixel. The contents of an accumulation buffer pixel component are undefined if the **glAccum** operation results in a value outside the range [-1,1].

The operations are:

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>GL_ACCUM</b> | Obtains RGBA values from the buffer currently selected for reading. (See <b>glReadBuffer</b> .) Each component value is divided by $2^{n-1}$ , where $n$ is the number of bits allocated to each color component in the currently selected buffer. The result is a floating-point value in the range [0,1], which is multiplied by <i>value</i> and added to the corresponding pixel component in the accumulation buffer, thereby updating the accumulation buffer. |
| <b>GL_LOAD</b>  | Functions similarly to <b>GL_ACCUM</b> , except that the current value in the accumulation buffer is not used in the calculation of the new value. That is, the RGBA values from the currently selected buffer are divided by $2^{n-1}$ , multiplied by <i>value</i> , and then stored in the corresponding accumulation buffer cell, overwriting the current value.   |
| <b>GL_ADD</b>   | Adds <i>value</i> to each R, G, B, and A in the accumulation buffer.   |
| <b>GL_MULT</b>  | Multiplies each RGBA in the accumulation buffer by <i>value</i> and returns the scaled component to its corresponding accumulation buffer location.  |

**GL\_RETURN** Transfers accumulation buffer values to the color buffer or buffers currently selected for writing. Each RGBA component is multiplied by *Value*, then multiplied by  $2^{n-1}$ , clamped to the range  $[0, 2^{n-1}]$  and stored in the corresponding display buffer cell. The only fragment operations that are applied to this transfer are pixel ownership, scissor, dithering, and color writemasks.

The accumulation buffer is cleared by specifying R, G, B, A values to set it to with the **glClearAccum** directive, and then issuing a **glClear** subroutine with the accumulation buffer enabled.

## Parameters

*Operation* Specifies the accumulation buffer operation. Symbolic constants **GL\_LOAD**, **GL\_ACCUM**, **GL\_MULT**, **GL\_ADD**, and **GL\_RETURN** are accepted.

*Value* Specifies a floating-point value used in the accumulation buffer operation. The *Operation* parameter determines how *Value* is used.

## Notes

All **glAccum** operations update only those pixels within the current scissor box.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** *Operation* is set to an unaccepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** There is no accumulation buffer.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glAccum** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glAccum** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ACCUM\_RED\_BITS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ACCUM\_GREEN\_BITS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ACCUM\_BLUE\_BITS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ACCUM\_ALPHA\_BITS**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine, **glClearAccum** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glReadBuffer** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glScissor** subroutine, **glStencilOp** subroutine.

---

## glActiveTextureARB Subroutine

### Purpose

Specify which texture unit is active.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glActiveTextureARB(GLenum texture)
```

### Description

**glActiveTextureARB** selects which texture unit subsequent texture state calls will affect. The number of texture units an implementation supports is implementation dependent, but must be at least two. The texture parameter must be one of **GL\_TEXTUREi\_ARB**, where  $0 \leq i < \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_UNITS\_ARB}$ . The initial value is **GL\_TEXTURE0\_ARB**.

### Parameters

*texture* specifies which texture unit to make active.

### Notes

Vertex arrays are client-side GL resources, which are selected by the **glClientActiveTextureARB** routine.

If the **GL\_ARB\_multitexture** extension is NOT present, then the number of texture units supported by the implementation is one, not two, as described above.

The following OpenGL subroutines will be routed to different texture units based on this call:

- **glEnable (GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_\*)**
- **glDisable (GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_\*)**
- **glTexGen\***
- **glTexEnv\***
- **glTexImage\***
- **glTexSubImage\***
- **glCopyTexImage\***
- **glCopyTexSubImage\***
- **glBindTexture**

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if texture is not one of the accepted values.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glEnableClientState` or `glDisableClientState` subroutine, the `glMultiTexCoordARB` subroutine, the `glTexCoordPointer`.

---

## glAlphaFunc Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the alpha test function.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glAlphaFunc(GLenum Function,
                 GLclampf Reference)
```

### Description

The alpha test discards fragments conditional on the outcome of a comparison between the incoming fragment's alpha value and a constant reference value. The `glAlphaFunc` subroutine specifies the reference and comparison function. The comparison is performed only if alpha testing is enabled. (See `glEnable` or `glDisable` of `GL_ALPHA_TEST`.)

The *Function* and *Reference* parameters specify the conditions under which the pixel is drawn. The incoming alpha value is compared to the *Reference* parameter using the function specified by *Function*. If the comparison passes, the incoming fragment is drawn, conditional on subsequent stencil and depth-buffer tests. If the comparison fails, no change is made to the frame buffer at that pixel location.

The comparison functions are:

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <code>GL_NEVER</code>    | Never passes.   |
| <code>GL_LESS</code>     | Passes if the incoming alpha value is less than the reference value.                |
| <code>GL_EQUAL</code>    | Passes if the incoming alpha value is equal to the reference value.                 |
| <code>GL_LEQUAL</code>   | Passes if the incoming alpha value is less than or equal to the reference value.    |
| <code>GL_GREATER</code>  | Passes if the incoming alpha value is greater than the reference value.             |
| <code>GL_NOTEQUAL</code> | Passes if the incoming alpha value is not equal to the reference value.             |
| <code>GL_GEQUAL</code>   | Passes if the incoming alpha value is greater than or equal to the reference value. |
| <code>GL_ALWAYS</code>   | Always passes.  |

The `glAlphaFunc` subroutine operates on all pixel write operations, including those resulting from the scan conversion of points, lines, polygons, and bitmaps, and those resulting from pixel draw and copy operations. The `glAlphaFunc` subroutine does not affect screen clear operations.

### Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>Function</i>  | Specifies the alpha comparison function. Symbolic constants <code>GL_NEVER</code> , <code>GL_LESS</code> , <code>GL_EQUAL</code> , <code>GL_LEQUAL</code> , <code>GL_GREATER</code> , <code>GL_NOTEQUAL</code> , <code>GL_GEQUAL</code> , and <code>GL_ALWAYS</code> are accepted. The default function is <code>GL_ALWAYS</code> . |
| <i>Reference</i> | Specifies the reference value to which incoming alpha values are compared. This value is clamped to the range 0 (zero) through 1 (one), where 0 represents the lowest possible alpha value, and 1 the highest possible value. The default reference is 0.   |

## Notes

Alpha testing is done only in RGBA mode.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

*Function* is set to an unaccepted value.  
The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glAlphaFunc** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ALPHA\_TEST\_FUNC**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ALPHA\_TEST\_REF**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_ALPHA\_TEST**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine, **glDepthfunc** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glStencilFunc** subroutine.

---

## glAreTexturesResident Subroutine

### Purpose

Determines if textures are loaded in texture memory.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLboolean glAreTexturesResident(GLsizei n,  
    const GLuint * textures,  
    GLboolean * residences)
```

### Description

On machines with a limited amount of texture memory, OpenGL establishes a “working set” of textures that are resident in texture memory. These textures may be bound to a texture target much more efficiently than textures that are not resident.

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine queries the texture residence status of the *n* textures named by the elements of *textures*. If all the named textures are resident, **glAreTexturesResident** returns **GL\_TRUE** and the contents of *residences* are undisturbed. If not all the named textures are resident,

**glAreTexturesResident** returns **GL\_FALSE** and detailed status is returned in the *n* elements of *residences*. If an element of *residences* is **GL\_TRUE**, then the texture named by the corresponding element of *textures* is resident.

The residence status of a single bound texture may also be queried by calling **glGetTexParameter** with the target argument set to the target to which the texture is bound, and the parameter name argument set to **GL\_TEXTURE\_RESIDENT**. This is the only way that the residence status of a default texture can be queried.

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>n</i>          | Specifies the number of textures to be queried.  |
| <i>textures</i>   | Specifies an array containing the names of the textures to be queried.   |
| <i>residences</i> | Specifies an array in which the texture residence status is returned. The residence status of a texture named by an element of <i>textures</i> is returned in the corresponding element of <i>residences</i> . |

## Notes

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine returns the residency status of the textures at the time of invocation. It does not guarantee that the textures will remain resident at any other time.

If textures live in virtual memory (there is no texture memory) they are considered always resident.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *n* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if any element in *textures* is zero or does not name a texture. In that case, the function returns **GL\_FALSE** and the contents of *residences* is indeterminate.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glAreTexturesResident** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexParameter** with parameter name **GL\_TEXTURE\_RESIDENT** retrieves the residence status of a currently-bound texture.

## Related Information

The **glBindTexture** subroutine, **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glAreTexturesResidentEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders a vertex using the specified vertex array element.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
GLboolean glAreTexturesResidentEXT(GLsizei n,  
    const GLuint * textures,  
    GLboolean * residences)
```

## Description

On machines with a limited amount of texture memory, OpenGL establishes a “working set” of textures that are resident in texture memory. These textures may be bound to a texture target much more efficiently than textures that are not resident.

The **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** subroutine queries the texture residence status of the *n* textures named by the elements of *textures*. If all the named textures are resident, **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** returns **GL\_TRUE** and the contents of *residences* are undisturbed. If not all the named textures are resident, **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** returns **GL\_FALSE** and detailed status is returned in the *n* elements of *residences*. If an element of *residences* is **GL\_TRUE**, then the texture named by the corresponding element of *textures* is resident.

The residence status of a single bound texture may also be queried by calling **glGetTexParameter** with the target argument set to the target to which the texture is bound, and the parameter name argument set to **GL\_TEXTURE\_RESIDENT\_EXT**. This is the only way that the residence status of a default texture can be queried.

The **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>n</i>          | Specifies the number of textures to be queried.  |
| <i>textures</i>   | Specifies an array containing the names of the textures to be queried.   |
| <i>residences</i> | Specifies an array in which the texture residence status is returned. The residence status of a texture named by an element of <i>textures</i> is returned in the corresponding element of <i>residences</i> . |

## Notes

The **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** subroutine is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_texture\_object** is included in the string returned by **glGetString** (when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**), extension **EXT\_texture\_object** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *n* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if any element in *textures* is zero or does not name a texture.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexParameter** with parameter name **GL\_TEXTURE\_RESIDENT\_EXT** retrieves the residence status of a currently-bound texture.

## Files

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glext.h</code> | Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|--------------------------------------|--|



## Related Information

The **glBindTextureEXT** subroutine, **glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glArrayElement Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders a vertex using the specified vertex array element.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glArrayElement(GLint i)
```

### Description

The **glArrayElement** commands are used within **glBegin/glEnd** pairs to specify vertex and attribute data for point, line, and polygon primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is enabled when **glArrayElement** is called, a single vertex is drawn, using vertex and attribute data taken from location *i* of the enabled arrays. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is not enabled, no drawing occurs but the attributes corresponding to the enabled arrays are modified.

Use **glArrayElement** to construct primitives by indexing vertex data, rather than by streaming through arrays of data in first-to-last order. Because each call specifies only a single vertex, it is possible to explicitly specify per-primitive attributes, such as a single normal per individual triangle.

Changes made to array data between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd** may affect calls to **glArrayElement** that are made within the same **glBegin/glEnd** period in non-sequential ways. That is, a call to **glArrayElement** that precedes a change to array data may access the changed data, and a call that follows a change to array data may access original data.

### Parameters

*i* Specifies an index into the enabled vertex data arrays.

### Notes

The **glArrayElement** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The **glArrayElement** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glArrayElement** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

## Related Information

The **glClientActiveTextureARB** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glArrayElementEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the array elements used to render a vertex.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glArrayElementEXT(GLint i)
```

### Description

The **glArrayElementEXT** commands are used within **glBegin/glEnd** pairs to specify vertex and attribute data for point, line and polygon primitives. When **glArrayElementEXT** is called, a single vertex is drawn, using vertex and attribute data taken from location *i* of the enabled arrays.

Use **glArrayElementEXT** to construct primitives by indexing vertex data, rather than by streaming through arrays of data in first-to-last order. Because each call specifies only a single vertex, it is possible to explicitly specify perprimitive attributes, such as a single normal per individual triangle.

### Parameters

*i* Specifies an index in the enabled arrays.

### Notes

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine may be included in display lists. If **glArrayElementEXT** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

Static array data may be read and cached by the implementation at any time. If static array elements are modified and the arrays are not respecified, the results of any subsequent calls to **glArrayElementEXT** are undefined.

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine executes even if **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_EXT** is not enabled. No drawing occurs in this case, but the attributes corresponding to enabled arrays are modified.

Although it is not an error to respecify an array between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the result of such respecification is undefined.

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

### File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glClientActiveTextureARB` subroutine, `glColorPointerEXT` subroutine, `glDrawArraysEXT` subroutine, `glEdgeFlagPointerEXT` subroutine, `glGetPointervEXT` subroutine, `glIndexPointerEXT` subroutine, `glInterleavedArrays` subroutine, `glNormalPointerEXT` subroutine, `glTexCoordPointerEXT` subroutine, `glVertexPointerEXT` subroutine.

---

## glBegin or glEnd Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimits the vertices of a primitive or group of like primitives.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glBegin(GLenum mode)
void glEnd(void)
```

### Description

The `glBegin` and `glEnd` subroutines delimit the vertices that define a primitive or group of like primitives. The `glBegin` subroutine accepts a single argument that specifies which of 10 ways the vertices will be interpreted. Taking  $n$  as an integer count starting at 1 (one), and  $N$  as the total number of vertices specified, the interpretations are:

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <code>GL_POINTS</code>         | Treats each vertex as a single point. Vertex $n$ defines point $n$ . $N$ points are drawn.   |
| <code>GL_LINES</code>          | Treats each pair of vertices as an independent line segment. Vertices $2n-1$ and $2n$ define line $n$ . $N/2$ lines are drawn.   |
| <code>GL_LINE_STRIP</code>     | Draws a connected group of line segments from the first vertex to the last. Vertices $n$ and $n+1$ define line $n$ . $N-1$ lines are drawn.  |
| <code>GL_LINE_LOOP</code>      | Draws a connected group of line segments from the first vertex to the last, then back to the first. Vertices $n$ and $n+1$ define line $n$ . The last line, however, is defined by vertices $N$ and 1. $N$ lines are drawn.  |
| <code>GL_TRIANGLES</code>      | Treats each triplet of vertices as an independent triangle. Vertices $3n-2$ , $3n-1$ , and $3n$ define triangle $n$ . $N/3$ triangles are drawn.   |
| <code>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</code> | Draws a connected group of triangles. One triangle is defined for each vertex presented after the first two vertices. For odd $n$ , vertices $n$ , $n+1$ , and $n+2$ define triangle $n$ . For even $n$ , vertices $n+1$ , $n$ , and $n+2$ define triangle $n$ . $N-2$ triangles are drawn.  |
| <code>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</code>   | Draws a connected group of triangles. One triangle is defined for each vertex presented after the first two vertices. Vertices 1, $n+1$ , and $n+2$ define triangle $n$ . $N-2$ triangles are drawn.   |
| <code>GL_QUADS</code>          | Treats each group of four vertices as an independent quadrilateral. Vertices $4n-3$ , $4n-2$ , $4n-1$ , and $4n$ define quadrilateral $n$ . $N/4$ quadrilaterals are drawn.  |
| <code>GL_QUAD_STRIP</code>     | Draws a connected group of quadrilaterals. One quadrilateral is defined for each pair of vertices presented after the first pair. Vertices $2n-1$ , $2n$ , $2n+2$ , and $2n+1$ define quadrilateral $n$ . $N/2-1$ quadrilaterals are drawn. Note that the order in which vertices are used to construct a quadrilateral from strip data is different from that used with independent data. |
| <code>GL_POLYGON</code>        | Draws a single, convex polygon. Vertices 1 through $N$ define this polygon.  |

Only a subset of GL subroutines can be used between the `glBegin` and `glEnd` subroutines. The subroutines are: `glVertex`, `glColor`, `glIndex`, `glNormal`, `glTexCoord`, `glEvalCoord`, `glEvalPoint`, `glMaterial`, and `glEdgeFlag`. Also, it is acceptable to use `glCallList` or `glCallLists` to execute display lists

that include only the preceding subroutines. If any other GL subroutine is called between the **glBegin** and **glEnd** subroutines, the error flag is set and the subroutine is ignored.

Regardless of the value chosen for *mode*, there is no limit to the number of vertices that can be defined between the **glBegin** and **glEnd** subroutines. Lines, triangles, quadrilaterals, and polygons that are incompletely specified are not drawn. Incomplete specification results when either too few vertices are provided to specify even a single primitive or when an incorrect multiple of vertices is specified. The incomplete primitive is ignored; the rest are drawn.

The minimum specification of vertices for each primitive is as follows: 1 for a point, 2 for a line, 3 for a triangle, 4 for a quadrilateral, and 3 for a polygon. Modes that require a certain multiple of vertices are: **GL\_LINES** (2), **GL\_TRIANGLES** (3), **GL\_QUADS** (4), and **GL\_QUAD\_STRIP** (2).

## Parameters

*mode* Specifies the primitive or primitives that will be created from vertices presented between **glBegin** and the subsequent **glEnd**. Ten symbolic constants are accepted: **GL\_POINTS**, **GL\_LINES**, **GL\_LINE\_STRIP**, **GL\_LINE\_LOOP**, **GL\_TRIANGLES**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_STRIP**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_FAN**, **GL\_QUADS**, **GL\_QUAD\_STRIP**, and **GL\_POLYGON**.

## Errors

**INVALID\_ENUM**

Indicates that *mode* is set to an unaccepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

Indicates that a subroutine other than **glVertex**, **glColor**, **glIndex**, **glNormal**, **glTexCoord**, **glEvalCoord**, **glEvalPoint**, **glMaterial**, **glEdgeFlag**, **glCallList**, or **glCallLists** subroutine is called between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

Indicates that **glEnd** is called before the corresponding **glBegin** is called.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine, **glEdgeFlag** subroutine, **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glEvalPoint** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine, **glNormal** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glBindTexture Subroutine

### Purpose

Binds a named texture to a texturing target.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glBindTexture(GLenum target,  
                  GLuint texture)
```

## Description

The **glBindTexture** subroutine lets you create or use a named texture. Calling **glBindTexture** with *target* set to **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** and *texture* set to the name of the new texture binds the texture name to the target. When a texture is bound to a target, the previous binding for that target is automatically broken.

Texture names are unsigned integers. The value zero is reserved to represent the default texture for each texture target. Texture names and the corresponding texture contents are local to the shared display-list space (see **glXCreateContext**) of the current GL rendering context; two rendering contexts share texture names only if they also share display lists.

You can use **glGenTextures** to generate a set of new texture names.

When a texture is first bound, it assumes the dimensionality of its target: A texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D** becomes one-dimensional (1D), a texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D** becomes two-dimensional (2D), a texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D** becomes three-dimensional (3D), a texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** becomes three-dimensional (3D). The state of a (1D) texture immediately after it is first bound is equivalent to the state of the default **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D** at GL initialization, and similarly for 2D and 3D textures.

While a texture is bound, GL operations on the target to which it is bound affect the bound texture, and queries of the target to which it is bound return state from the bound texture. If texture mapping of the dimensionality of the target to which a texture is bound is active, the bound texture is used. In effect, the texture targets become aliases for the textures currently bound to them, and the texture name zero refers to the default textures that were bound to them at initialization.

A texture binding created with **glBindTexture** remains active until a different texture is bound to the same target, or until the bound texture is deleted with **glDeleteTextures**.

Once created, a named texture may be rebound to the target of the matching dimensionality as often as needed. It is usually much faster to use **glBindTexture** to bind an existing named texture to one of the texture targets than it is to reload the texture image using **glTexImage1D** or **glTexImage2D**. For additional control over performance, use **glPrioritizeTextures**.

The **glBindTexture** subroutine is included in display lists.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>target</i>  | Specifies the target to which the texture is bound. Must be either <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> , or <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> ( <b>EXT_texture3D</b> ). |
| <i>texture</i> | Specifies the name of a texture.  |

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if *texture* has a dimensionality which doesn't match that of *target*.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glBindTexture** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D\_BINDING**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_BINDING**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_BINDING**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_BINDING\_EXT**

## Related Information

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine, **glDeleteTextures** subroutine, **glGenTextures** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glIsTexture** subroutine, **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glBindTextureEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Binds a named texture to a texturing target.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glBindTextureEXT(GLenum target,  
                     GLuint texture)
```

### Description

**glBindTextureEXT** is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension. This extension makes it possible to use named 1-, 2-dimensional textures in addition to the usual OpenGL texture targets designated by **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**, etc.

Texture names are unsigned integers. The value zero is reserved to represent the default texture for each texture target. Texture names and the corresponding texture contents are local to the shared display-list space (see **glXCreateContext**) of the current OpenGL rendering context; two rendering contexts will share texture names only if they also share display lists.

To create a named texture, simply bind a previously-unused texture name to one of the texture targets listed above. This can be accomplished by calling **glBindTextureEXT** with *target* set to the appropriate texture target, and *texture* set to the name of the new texture. When a texture is bound to a target, the previous binding for that target is automatically broken.

Note that **glGenTexturesEXT** may be used to generate a set of fresh texture names.

When a texture is first bound, it assumes the dimensionality of its target: A texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D** becomes one-dimensional (1D), a texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D** becomes two-dimensional (2D), a texture first bound to **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** becomes three-dimensional (3D). The state of a (1D) texture immediately after it is first bound is equivalent to the state of the default **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D** at GL initialization, and similarly for 2D and 3D textures.

While a texture is bound, GL operations on the target to which it is bound affect the bound texture, and queries of the target to which it is bound return state from the bound texture. If texture mapping of the dimensionality of the target to which a texture is bound is active, the bound texture is used. In effect, the texture targets become aliases for the textures currently bound to them, and the texture name zero refers to the default textures that were bound to them at initialization.

A texture binding created with **glBindTextureEXT** remains active until a different texture is bound to the same target, or until the bound texture is deleted with **glDeleteTexturesEXT**.

Once created, a named texture may be re-bound to the appropriate target as often as needed. It is usually much faster to bind an existing named texture to one of the texture targets using **glBindTextureEXT** than it is to reload the texture image using **glTexImage\***. For additional control over performance, consider using **glPrioritizeTexturesEXT**.

**glBindTextureEXT** is included in display lists.

## Parameters

*target*      The target to which the texture will be bound. Must be one of **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** (**EXT\_texture3D**).

*texture*     The name of a texture.

## Notes

**glBindTextureEXT** is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_texture\_object** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_texture\_object** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**                      Generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                Generated if *texture* has a dimensionality and it doesn't match that of *target*.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                Generated if **glBindTextureEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D\_BINDING\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_BINDING\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_BINDING\_EXT**

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/glext.h**                      Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDeleteTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glGenTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glIsTexture** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3DEXT** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glBitmap Subroutine

### Purpose

Draws a bitmap.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**



## C Syntax

```
void glBitmap(GLsizei Width,
             GLsizei Height,
             GLfloat xOrigin,
             GLfloat yOrigin,
             GLfloat xMove,
             GLfloat yMove,
             const GLubyte * Bitmap)
```

## Description

A bitmap is a binary image. When drawn, the bitmap is positioned relative to the current raster position, and frame buffer pixels corresponding to 1's in the bitmap are written using the current raster color or index. Frame buffer pixels corresponding to 0's in the bitmap are not modified.

The **glBitmap** subroutine takes seven arguments. The first pair of arguments specify the width and height of the bitmap image. The second pair of arguments specify the location of the bitmap origin relative to the lower left corner of the bitmap image. The final pair of arguments specify *x* and *y* offsets to be added to the current raster position after the bitmap has been drawn. The final argument is a pointer to the bitmap image itself.

The bitmap image is interpreted like image data for the **glDrawPixels** subroutine, with *Width* and *Height* corresponding to the width and height arguments of that subroutine, and with *Type* set to **GL\_BITMAP** and *Format* set to **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**. Modes specified using the **glPixelStore** subroutine affect the interpretation of bitmap image data; modes specified using the **glPixelTransfer** subroutine do not.

If the current raster position is not valid, the **glBitmap** subroutine is ignored. Otherwise, the lower left corner of the bitmap image is positioned at the following window coordinates:

```
xw = [xr - xo]
yw = [yr - yo]
```

where ( *xr*, *yr* ) is the raster position, and ( *xo*, *yo* ) is the bitmap origin.

Fragments are then generated for each pixel corresponding to a 1 in the bitmap image. These fragments are generated using the current raster *z* coordinate, color or color index, and current raster texture coordinates. They are then treated just as if they had been generated by a point, line, or polygon, including texture mapping, fogging, and all per-fragment operations such as alpha and depth testing.

After the bitmap has been drawn, the *x* and *y* coordinates of the current raster position are offset by *xMove* and *yMove*. No change is made to the *z* coordinate of the current raster position, or to the current raster color, index, or texture coordinates.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>Width</i>   | Specifies the pixel width of the bitmap image.  |
| <i>Height</i>  | Specifies the pixel height of the bitmap image.   |
| <i>xOrigin</i> | Specifies the location of the <i>x</i> origin in the bitmap image. The <i>x</i> origin is measured from the lower left corner of the bitmap, with right and up being the positive axes. |
| <i>yOrigin</i> | Specifies the location of the <i>y</i> origin in the bitmap image. The <i>y</i> origin is measured from the lower left corner of the bitmap, with right and up being the positive axes. |
| <i>xMove</i>   | Specifies the <i>x</i> offset to be added to the current raster position after the bitmap is drawn.   |
| <i>yMove</i>   | Specifies the <i>y</i> offset to be added to the current raster position after the bitmap is drawn.   |
| <i>Bitmap</i>  | Specifies the address of the bitmap image.  |



## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**                      Either *Width* or *Height* is negative.  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**              The **glBitmap** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glBitmap** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_COLOR**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_INDEX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_TEXTURE\_COORDS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION\_VALID**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**                      Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glRasterPos** subroutine.

---

## glBlendColor Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the blend color. This subroutine is part of OpenGL 1.2 ARB Imaging subset extension.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glBlendColor(GLclampf  red,  
                 GLclampf  green,  
                 GLclampf  blue,  
                 GLclampf  alpha)
```

### Description

The **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR** may be used to calculate the source and destination blending factors. See **glBlendFunc** for a complete description of the blending operations. Initially the **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR** is set to (0, 0, 0, 0).

## Parameters

*red, green, blue, alpha*

Specify the components of **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR**.

## Notes

The **glBlendColor** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glBlendColor** is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR**.

## Related Information

The **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glGetString** subroutine.

---

## glBlendColorEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the blend color. This subroutine is part of OpenGL 1.2 ARB Imaging subset extension.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glBlendColorEXT(GLclampf red,
                    GLclampf green,
                    GLclampf blue,
                    GLclampf alpha)
```

### Description

The **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR\_EXT** may be used to calculate the source and destination blending factors. See **glBlendFunc** for a complete description of the blending operations. Initially the **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR\_EXT** is set to (0, 0, 0, 0).

## Parameters

*red, green, blue, alpha*

Specify the components of **GL\_BLEND\_COLOR\_EXT**.

## Notes

The **glBlendColorEXT** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glBlendColorEXT** is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

`glGet` with argument `GL_BLEND_COLOR_EXT`.

## Related Information

The `glBlendFunc` subroutine, `glGetString` subroutine.

---

## glBlendEquation Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the RGB color blend equation. This subroutine is part of the OpenGL 1.2 ARB Imaging subset.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glBlendEquation(GLenum mode)
```

### Description

Blending combines corresponding source and destination color components according to the blending operation specified by the mode. The blend equations are:

|                                       |                          |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <code>GL_FUNC_ADD</code>              | $\min(Cs*sf + Cd*df, 1)$ |
| <code>GL_FUNC_SUBTRACT</code>         | $\max(Cs*sf - Cd*df, 0)$ |
| <code>GL_FUNC_REVERSE_SUBTRACT</code> | $\max(Cd*df - Cs*sf, 0)$ |
| <code>GL_LOGIC_OP</code>              | $Cs \text{ Lop } Cd$     |
| <code>GL_MIN</code>                   | $\min(Cs, Cd)$           |
| <code>GL_MAX</code>                   | $\max(Cs, Cd)$           |

where  $Cs$  and  $Cd$  are the source and destination color components, respectively;  $sf$  and  $df$  are the source and destination blending factors are specified by `glBlendFunc`;  $Lop$  is one of the 16 bitwise operators specified by `glLogicOp`.

### Parameters

*mode* Specifies how source and destination RGBA color components are combined. The symbolic constants `GL_FUNC_ADD`, `GL_MIN`, `GL_MAX`, `GL_FUNC_SUBTRACT`, `GL_REVERSE_SUBTRACT` are accepted. The initial mode is `GL_FUNC_ADD`.

### Notes

The mode `GL_LOGIC_OP` is part of the `EXT_blend_logic_op` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `GL_EXT_blend_logic_op` is included in the string returned by `glGetString`, when called with argument `GL_EXTENSIONS`, extension `EXT_blend_logic_op` is supported by the connection.

### Errors

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>GL_INVALID_ENUM</code>      | The <i>mode</i> parameter is not an accepted or supported value.   |
| <code>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</code> | The <code>glBlendEquation</code> is called between a call to <code>glBegin</code> and the corresponding call to <code>glEnd</code> . |

## Associated Gets

`glGet` with argument `GL_BLEND_EQUATION`.

## Related Information

The `glBlendFunc` subroutine, `glEnable` or `glDisable` subroutine, `glGet` subroutine, `glLogicOp` subroutine.

---

## glBlendEquationEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the RGB color blend equation.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glBlendEquationEXT(GLenum mode)
```

### Description

Blending combines corresponding source and destination color components according to the blending operation specified by the mode. The blend equations are:

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| <code>GL_FUNC_ADD_EXT</code>              | $\min(Cs*sf + Cd*df, 1)$ |
| <code>GL_FUNC_SUBTRACT_EXT</code>         | $\max(Cs*sf - Cd*df, 0)$ |
| <code>GL_FUNC_REVERSE_SUBTRACT_EXT</code> | $\max(Cd*df - Cs*sf, 0)$ |
| <code>GL_LOGIC_OP</code>                  | $Cs \text{ Lop } Cd$     |
| <code>GL_MIN_EXT</code>                   | $\min(Cs, Cd)$           |
| <code>GL_MAX_EXT</code>                   | $\max(Cs, Cd)$           |

where  $Cs$  and  $Cd$  are the source and destination color components, respectively;  $sf$  and  $df$  are the source and destination blending factors are specified by `glBlendFunc`;  $Lop$  is one of the 16 bitwise operators specified by `glLogicOp`.

### Parameters

*mode* Specifies how source and destination RGBA color components are combined. The symbolic constants `GL_FUNC_ADD_EXT`, `GL_MIN_EXT`, `GL_MAX_EXT`, `GL_FUNC_SUBTRACT_EXT`, `GL_REVERSE_SUBTRACT_EXT` are accepted. The initial mode is `GL_FUNC_ADD_EXT`.

### Notes

The modes `GL_FUNC_SUBTRACT_EXT` and `GL_FUNC_REVERSE_SUBTRACT_EXT` are part of the `EXT_blend_subtract` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `GL_EXT_blend_subtract` is included in the string returned by `glGetString`, when called with argument `GL_EXTENSIONS`, extension `EXT_blend_subtract` is supported by the connection.

The mode `GL_LOGIC_OP` is part of the `EXT_blend_logic_op` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `GL_EXT_blend_logic_op` is included in the string returned by `glGetString`, when called with argument `GL_EXTENSIONS`, extension `EXT_blend_logic_op` is supported by the connection.

The modes **GL\_MIN\_EXT** and **GL\_MAX\_EXT** are part of the **EXT\_blend\_minmax** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_blend\_minmax** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_blend\_minmax** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

The *mode* parameter is not an accepted or supported value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glBlendEquation** is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_BLEND\_EQUATION\_EXT**.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetString** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine.

---

## glBlendFunc Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies pixel arithmetic.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glBlendFunc(GLenum SourceFactor,  
                 GLenum DestinationFactor)
```

### Description

In RGB mode, pixels can be drawn using a function that blends the incoming (source) red, green, blue, and alpha (RGBA) values with the RGBA values that are already in the frame buffer (the destination values). By default, blending is disabled. Use the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with argument **GL\_BLEND** to enable and disable blending.

When blending is enabled, **glBlendFunc** and **glBlendEquationEXT** determine the blending operation. *SourceFactor* and *DestinationFactor* specify the scaling rules used for scaling the source and destination color components, respectively. Each rule defines four scale factors, one each for red, green, blue, and alpha. The rules are described in the table below.

In the table and in subsequent equations, source color components are referred to as:

(*R<sub>s</sub>*, *G<sub>s</sub>*, *B<sub>s</sub>*, *A<sub>s</sub>*)

Destination color components are referred to as:

(*R<sub>d</sub>*, *G<sub>d</sub>*, *B<sub>d</sub>*, *A<sub>d</sub>*)

Constant color components are referred to as:

(*R<sub>c</sub>*, *G<sub>c</sub>*, *B<sub>c</sub>*, *A<sub>c</sub>*)

They are understood to have integer values between 0 (zero) and:

(kR, kG, kB, kA)

where

( $k_c = 2^{m_c} - 1$ )  
 (m R, m G, m B, m A)

represents the number of RGBA bit planes.

Source scale factors are referred to as:

(s R, s G, s B, s A)

Destination scale factors are referred to as:

(d R, d G, d B, d A)

The scale factors:

(fR, fG, fB, fA)

represent either source or destination factors. All scale factors have the range [0,1].

| Parameter                   | (fR, fG, fB, fA)                            |
|-----------------------------|---|
| GL_ZERO                     | (0, 0, 0, 0)                                |
| GL_ONE                      | (1, 1, 1, 1)                                |
| GL_SRC_COLOR                | (Rs/kR, Gs/kG, Bs/kB, As/kA)                |
| GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_COLOR      | (1, 1, 1, 1) - (Rs/kR, Gs/kG, Bs/kB, As/kA) |
| GL_DST_COLOR                | (Rd/kR, Gd/kG, Bd/kB, Ad/kA)                |
| GL_ONE_MINUS_DST_COLOR      | (1, 1, 1, 1) - (Rd/kR, Gd/kG, Bd/kB, Ad/kA) |
| GL_SRC_ALPHA                | (As/kA, As/kA, As/kA, As/kA)                |
| GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA      | (1, 1, 1, 1) - (As/kA, As/kA, As/kA, As/kA) |
| GL_DST_ALPHA                | (Ad/kA, Ad/kA, Ad/kA, Ad/kA)                |
| GL_ONE_MINUS_DST_ALPHA      | (1, 1, 1, 1) - (Ad/kA, Ad/kA, Ad/kA, Ad/kA) |
| GL_CONSTANT_COLOR           | (Rc/kR, Gc/kG, Bc/kB, Ac/kA)                |
| GL_ONE_MINUS_CONSTANT_COLOR | (1, 1, 1, 1) - (Rc/kR, Gc/kG, Bc/kB, Ac/kA) |
| GL_CONSTANT_ALPHA           | (Ac/kA, Ac/kA, Ac/kA, Ac/kA)                |
| GL_ONE_MINUS_CONSTANT_ALPHA | (1, 1, 1, 1) - (Ac/kA, Ac/kA, Ac/kA, Ac/kA) |
| GL_SRC_ALPHA_SATURATE       | (i, i, i, 1)                                |

$$i = \min (As, kA - Ad) / kA$$

To determine the blended RGBA values of a pixel when drawing in RGB mode, the system uses the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned} R_d &= \min (kR, R_{ssR} + R_{ddR}) \\ G_d &= \min (kG, G_{ssG} + G_{ddG}) \\ B_d &= \min (kB, B_{ssB} + B_{ddB}) \\ A_d &= \min (kA, A_{ssA} + A_{ddA}) \end{aligned}$$

Blending combines corresponding source and destination color components according to the blending operation specified by **GL\_BLEND\_EQUATION\_EXT**. The blending operations are:

| GL_BLEND_EQUATION_EXT | Binary Operation                          |
|-----------------------|---|
| GL_FUNC_ADD_EXT       | $\min(C_s \times sC + C_d \times dC, kC)$ |

|                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>GL_BLEND_EQUATION_EXT</i>        | <i>Binary Operation</i>               |
| <b>GL_FUNC_SUBTRACT_EXT</b>         | $max(Cs \times sC - Cd \times dC, 0)$ |
| <b>GL_FUNC_REVERSE_SUBTRACT_EXT</b> | $max(Cd \times dC - Cs \times sC, 0)$ |
| <b>GL_LOGIC_OP</b>                  | $Cs \text{ Lop } Cd$                  |
| <b>GL_MIN_EXT</b>                   | $min(Cs, Cd)$                         |
| <b>GL_MAX_EXT</b>                   | $max(Cs, Cd)$                         |

where  $C$  is the relevant color component (R, G, B, or A),  $C_s$  and  $C_d$  are the source and destination color components, respectively,  $sC$  and  $sD$  are the source and destination scale factors, respectively, and  $Lop$  is one of 16 bitwise operators specified by **glLogicOp**.

Despite the apparent precision of the preceding equations, blending arithmetic is not exactly specified, because blending operates with imprecise integer color values. However, a blend factor that should be equal to 1 is guaranteed not to modify its multiplicand, and a blend factor equal to 0 reduces its multiplicand to 0. Thus, for example, when *SourceFactor* is **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, *DestinationFactor* is **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**, and  $A_s$  is equal to  $kA$ , the equations reduce to simple replacement:

$R_d = R_s$   
 $G_d = G_s$   
 $R_d = B_s$   
 $A_d = A_s$

## Parameters

*SourceFactor*

Specifies how the RGBA source-blending factors are computed. Thirteen symbolic constants are accepted: **GL\_ZERO**, **GL\_ONE**, **GL\_DST\_COLOR**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_DST\_COLOR**, **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**, **GL\_DST\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_DST\_ALPHA**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR\_EXT**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR\_EXT**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA\_EXT**, and **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA\_SATURATE**. These symbolic constants are defined in the Description section. The initial value is **GL\_ONE**.

*DestinationFactor*

Specifies how the RGBA destination-blending factors are computed. Twelve symbolic constants are accepted: **GL\_ZERO**, **GL\_ONE**, **GL\_SRC\_COLOR**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_COLOR**, **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**, **GL\_DST\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_DST\_ALPHA**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR\_EXT**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR\_EXT**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA**, and **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA\_EXT**. These symbolic constants are defined in the Description section. The initial value is **GL\_ZERO**.

## Notes

Incoming (source) alpha is correctly thought of as a material opacity, ranging from 1.0 ( $KA$ ), representing complete opacity, to 0.0 (0), representing complete transparency.

When more than one color buffer is enabled for drawing, blending is done separately for each enabled buffer, using for destination color the contents of that buffer. (See the **glDrawBuffer** subroutine.)

Blending affects only RGB rendering. It is ignored by color index renderers.

The Source and destination factors **GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA**, and their **\_EXT** versions are only valid if the ARB imaging subset is supported and/or the Blend Color extension.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

Either *SourceFactor* or *DestinationFactor* is set to an unaccepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glBlendFunc** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glBlendFunc** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_BLEND\_SRC**, **GL\_BLEND\_DST**, **GL\_LOGIC\_OP\_MODE**, or **GL\_BLEND\_EQUATION\_EXT**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_BLEND**

## Examples

Transparency is best implemented using a blend function (**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**) with primitives sorted from farthest to nearest. Note that this transparency calculation does not require the presence of alpha bit planes in the frame buffer.

The blend function operation (**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**) is also useful for rendering antialiased points and lines in arbitrary order.

Polygon antialiasing is optimized using a blend function (**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA\_SATURATE**, **GL\_ONE**) with polygons sorted from nearest to farthest. (See the **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine and the **GL\_POLYGON\_SMOOTH** argument for information on polygon antialiasing.) Destination alpha bit planes, which must be present for this blend function to operate correctly, store the accumulated coverage.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine, **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine, **glDrawBuffer** subroutine, **glEnable** or **Disable** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine, **glStencilFunc** subroutine.

---

## glBlendFuncSeparateEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies separate RGB and Alpha blend factors.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)



## C Syntax

```
void glBlendFuncSeparateEXT(enum sfactorRGB,
                           enum dfactorRGB,
                           enum sfactorAlpha,
                           enum dfactorAlpha)
```

## Description

Blending capability is extended by this function. It allows independent specification of the RGB and alpha blend factors for blend operations that require source and destination blend factors. It is not always desired that the blending used for RGB is also applied to alpha.

The accepted values for *sfactorRGB* and *sfactorAlpha* are:

**GL\_ZERO**  
**GL\_ONE**  
**GL\_DST\_COLOR**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_DST\_COLOR**  
**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_DST\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_DST\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA\_SATURATE**

The accepted values for *dfactorRGB* and *dfactorAlpha* are:

**GL\_ZERO**  
**GL\_ONE**  
**GL\_SRC\_COLOR**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_COLOR**  
**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_DST\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_DST\_ALPHA**  
**GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA (\_EXT)**  
**GL\_SRC\_ALPHA\_SATURATE**

For further information on the mathematical function of each of these accepted values, see **glBlendFunc**.

## Parameters

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>sfactorRGB</i>   | is the source blend factor for the RGB components.       |
| <i>sfactorAlpha</i> | is the source blend factor for the Alpha component.      |
| <i>dfactorRGB</i>   | is the destination blend factor for the RGB components.  |
| <i>dfactorAlpha</i> | is the destination blend factor for the Alpha component. |

## Notes

This subroutine is only valid if the **EXT\_blend\_func\_separate** extension is defined.

**GL\_CONSTANT\_COLOR (\_EXT)**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_COLOR (\_EXT)**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA (\_EXT)**, and **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_CONSTANT\_ALPHA (\_EXT)** are only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_blend\_color** extension is defined.

The (**\_EXT**) at the end of these values above indicates that the enum can be specified with or without the **\_EXT** suffix, and behaves identically in both cases.

## Error Codes

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if any of <b>sfactorRGB</b> , <b>dfactorRGB</b> , <b>sfactorAlpha</b> , or <b>dfactorAlpha</b> are not accepted values.                |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | is generated if <b>glBlendFuncSeparateEXT</b> is executed between the execution of <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding execution of <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBlendFunc** subroutine.

---

## glCallList Subroutine

### Purpose

Executes a display list.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCallList(GLuint List)
```

### Description

The **glCallList** subroutine causes the named display list to be executed. The subroutines saved in the display list are executed in order, just as if they were called without using a display list. If *List* has not been defined as a display list, **glCallList** is ignored.

The **glCallList** subroutine may appear inside a display list. To avoid the possibility of infinite recursion resulting from display lists calling one another, an implementation-dependent limit is placed on the the nesting level of display lists during display list execution. This limit is at least 64.

GL state is not saved and restored across a call to **glCallList**. Thus, changes made to GL state during the execution of a display list will remain after execution of the display list is completed. Use the **glPushAttrib**, **glPopAttrib**, **glPushMatrix**, and **glPopMatrix** subroutines to preserve GL state across **glCallList** calls.

## Parameters

*List* Specifies the integer name of the display list to be executed.

## Notes

Display lists can be executed between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**, as long as the display list includes only commands that are allowed in this interval.

## Associated Gets

The associated get for the **glCallList** subroutine is as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_LIST\_NESTING**

**glIsList**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine, **glDeleteLists** subroutine, **glGenLists** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine, **glPushAttrib** or **glPopAttrib** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** or **glPopMatrix** subroutine.

---

## glCallLists Subroutine

### Purpose

Executes a list of display lists.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCallLists(GLsizei Number,
                GLenum Type,
                const GLvoid * Lists)
```

## Description

The **glCallLists** subroutine causes each display list in the list of names passed as *lists* to be executed. As a result, the commands saved in each display list are executed in order, just as if they were called without using a display list. Names of display lists that have not been defined are ignored.

The **glCallLists** subroutine provides an efficient means for executing display lists. The *Number* parameter allows lists with various name formats to be accepted. The formats are:

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_BYTE</b>           | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of signed bytes, each in the range -128 through 127.  |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b>  | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of unsigned bytes, each in the range 0 through 255.   |
| <b>GL_SHORT</b>          | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of signed 2-byte integers, each in the range -32,768 through 32,767.  |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of unsigned 2-byte integers, each in the range 0 through 65,535.  |
| <b>GL_INT</b>            | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of signed 4-byte integers.  |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b>   | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of unsigned 4-byte integers.  |
| <b>GL_FLOAT</b>          | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of 4-byte floating-point values.  |
| <b>GL_2_BYTES</b>        | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of unsigned bytes. Each pair of bytes specifies a single display list name. The value of the pair is computed as 256 times the unsigned value of the first byte plus the unsigned value of the second byte.   |
| <b>GL_3_BYTES</b>        | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of unsigned bytes. Each triplet of bytes specifies a single display list name. The value of the triplet is computed as 65,536 times the unsigned value of the first byte, plus 256 times the unsigned value of the second byte, plus the unsigned value of the third byte.  |
| <b>GL_4_BYTES</b>        | <i>Lists</i> is treated as an array of unsigned bytes. Each quadruplet of bytes specifies a single display list name. The value of the quadruplet is computed as 16,777,216 times the unsigned value of the first byte, plus 65,536 times the unsigned value of the second byte, plus 256 times the unsigned value of the third byte, plus the unsigned value of the fourth byte. |

The list of display list names is not null-terminated. Rather, the *Number* parameter specifies how many names are to be taken from *Lists*.

An additional level of indirection is made available with the **glListBase** subroutine, which specifies a signed offset that is added to each display list name specified in *Lists* before that display list is executed.

The **glCallLists** subroutine can appear inside a display list. To avoid the possibility of infinite recursion resulting from display lists calling one another, an implementation-dependent limit is placed on the the nesting level of display lists during display list execution. This limit must be at least 64.

GL state is not saved and restored across a call to **glCallLists**. Thus, changes made to GL state during the execution of the display lists remain after execution is completed. Use the **glPushAttrib**, **glPopAttrib**, **glPushMatrix**, and **glPopMatrix** subroutines to preserve GL state across **glCallLists** calls.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>Number</i> | Specifies the number of display lists to be executed.  |
| <i>Type</i>   | Specifies the type of values in lists. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_2_BYTES</b> , <b>GL_3_BYTES</b> , and <b>GL_4_BYTES</b> are accepted. |
| <i>Lists</i>  | Specifies the address of an array of name offsets in the display list. The pointer type is void because the offsets can be bytes, shorts, ints, or floats, depending on the value of <i>Type</i> .   |

## Notes

Display lists can be executed between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**, as long as the display list includes only commands that are allowed in this interval.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glCallLists** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LIST\_BASE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_LIST\_NESTING**

**glIsList**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glDeleteLists** subroutine, **glGenLists** subroutine, **glListBase** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine, **glPushAttrib** or **glPopAttrib** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** or **glPopMatrix** subroutine.

---

## glClear Subroutine

### Purpose

Clears buffers to preset values.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glClear(GLbitfield Mask)
```

### Description

The **glClear** subroutine sets the bit plane area of the viewport to values previously selected by **glClearColor**, **glClearIndex**, **glClearDepth**, **glClearStencil** and **glClearAccum**. Multiple color buffers can be cleared simultaneously by selecting more than one buffer at a time using **glDrawBuffer**.

The pixel ownership test, the scissor test, dithering and the buffer writemasks affect the operation of **glClear**. The scissor box bounds the cleared region. Alpha function, blend function, logical operation, stenciling, texture mapping, and z-buffering are ignored by **glClear**.

The **glClear** subroutine takes a single argument that is the bitwise OR of several values indicating which buffer is to be cleared.

The values are:

**GL\_COLOR\_BUFFER\_BIT**

Indicates the buffers currently enabled for color writing.

**GL\_DEPTH\_BUFFER\_BIT**

Indicates the depth buffer.

**GL\_ACCUM\_BUFFER\_BIT** Indicates the accumulation buffer.  
**GL\_STENCIL\_BUFFER\_BIT** Indicates the stencil buffer.

The value to which each buffer is cleared depends on the setting of the clear value for that buffer.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_CLEAR\_VALUE**.

## Parameters

*Mask* Bitwise OR of masks that indicate the buffers to be cleared. The four masks are **GL\_COLOR\_BUFFER\_BIT**, **GL\_DEPTH\_BUFFER\_BIT**, **GL\_ACCUM\_BUFFER\_BIT**, and **GL\_STENCIL\_BUFFER\_BIT**.

## Notes

If a buffer is not present, then a **glClear** directed at that buffer has no effect.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** A bit other than the four defined bits is set in *Mask*.  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glClear** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClear** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ACCUM\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClearAccum** subroutine, **glClearColor** subroutine, **glClearDepth** subroutine, **glClearIndex** subroutine, **glClearStencil** subroutine, **glDrawBuffer** subroutine, **glScissor** subroutine.

---

## glClearAccum Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies clear values for the accumulation buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glClearAccum(GLfloat Red,  
                 GLfloat Green,  
                 GLfloat Blue,  
                 GLfloat Alpha)
```

## Description

The **glClearAccum** subroutine specifies the red, green, blue, and alpha values used by the **glClear** subroutine to clear the accumulation buffer. Values specified by **glClearAccum** are clamped to the range [-1,1].

## Parameters

*Red* Specifies the red value used when the accumulation buffer is cleared. The default value is 0 (zero).  
*Green* Specifies the green value used when the accumulation buffer is cleared. The default value is 0.  
*Blue* Specifies the blue value used when the accumulation buffer is cleared. The default value is 0.  
*Alpha* Specifies the alpha value used when the accumulation buffer is cleared. The default value is 0.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glClearAccum** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClearAccum** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ACCUM\_CLEAR\_VALUE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine.

---

## glClearColor Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies clear values for the color buffers.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glClearColor(GLclampf Red,  
                 GLclampf Green,  
                 GLclampf Blue,  
                 GLclampf Alpha)
```

## Description

The **glClearColor** subroutine specifies the red, green, blue, and alpha values used by the **glClear** subroutine to clear the color buffers. Values specified by **glClearColor** are clamped to the range [0,1].

## Parameters

*Red* Specifies the red value used when the color buffer is cleared. The default value is 0 (zero).  
*Green* Specifies the green value used when the color buffer is cleared. The default value is 0.  
*Blue* Specifies the blue value used when the color buffer is cleared. The default value is 0.  
*Alpha* Specifies the alpha value used when the color buffer is cleared. The default value is 0.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glClearColor** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClearColor** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_CLEAR\_VALUE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine.

---

## glClearDepth Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the clear value for the depth buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glClearDepth(GLclampd Depth)
```



## Description

The **glClearDepth** subroutine specifies the depth value used by the **glClear** subroutine to clear the depth buffer. Values specified by **glClearDepth** are clamped to the range [0,1].

## Parameters

*Depth* Specifies the depth value used when the depth buffer is cleared. The default value is 0 (zero).

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glClearDepth** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClearDepth** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_CLEAR\_VALUE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine.

---

## glClearIndex Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the clear value for the color index buffers.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glClearIndex(GLfloat Clear)
```

### Description

The **glClearIndex** subroutine specifies the index used by **glClear** to clear the color index buffers. The *Clear* parameter is not clamped. Rather, *Clear* is converted to a fixed-point value with unspecified precision to the right of the binary point. The integer part of this value is then masked with  $2^m - 1$ , where *m* is the number of bits in a color index stored in the frame buffer.

### Parameters

*Clear* Specifies the index used when the color index buffers are cleared. The default value is 0 (zero).

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glClearIndex** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClearIndex** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_BITS**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine.

---

## glClearStencil Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the clear value for the stencil buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glClearStencil(GLint Stencil)
```

### Description

The **glClearStencil** subroutine specifies the index used by **glClear** to clear the stencil buffer. The *Stencil* parameter is masked with  $2^m - 1$ , where  $m$  is the number of bits in the stencil buffer.

### Parameters

*Stencil*        Specifies the index used when the stencil buffer is cleared. The default value is 0 (zero).

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

Indicates that **glClearStencil** is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClearStencil** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_BITS**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glClear** subroutine.

---

## glClientActiveTextureARB Subroutine

### Purpose

Specify which texture unit is active.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glClientActiveTextureARB(GLenum texture)
```

### Description

**glClientActiveTextureARB** selects which texture unit's client state parameters will be modified by **glTexCoordPointer**, and enabled or disabled with **glEnableClientState** or **glDisableClientState**, respectively, when called with a parameter of **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**. The number of texture units an implementation supports is implementation dependent, but must be at least two. The texture parameter must be one of **GL\_TEXTUREi\_ARB**, where  $0 \leq i < \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_UNITS\_ARB}$ . The initial value is **GL\_TEXTURE0\_ARB**.

### Parameters

*texture* specifies which texture unit to make active.

### Notes

If the **GL\_ARB\_multitexture** extension is NOT present, then the number of texture units supported by the implementation is one, not two, as described above.

The following OpenGL subroutines will be routed to different texture units based on this call:

- **glEnableClientState (GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY)**
- **glDisableClientState (GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY)**
- **glInterleavedArrays**
- **glTexCoordPointer**
- **glTexCoordPointerEXT**
- **glTexCoordPointerListIBM**

Subroutine **glClientActiveTextureARB** is supported only if **GL\_ARB\_multitexture** is included in the string returned by **glGetString** when called with the argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if *texture* is not one of the accepted values.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glActiveTextureARB** subroutine, the **glEnableClientState** or **glDisableClientState** subroutine, the **glMultiTexCoordARB** subroutine, the **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine.

---

## glClipBoundingBoxIBM or glClipBoundingSphereIBM or glClipBoundingVerticesIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Determine whether the specified object is trivially accepted, trivially rejected, or clipped by the current set of clipping planes.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
GLenum glClipBoundingBoxIBM (GLfloat xmin,  
                                GLfloat ymin,  
                                GLfloat zmin,  
                                GLfloat xmax,  
                                GLfloat ymax,  
                                GLfloat zmax)
```

```
GLenum glClipBoundingSphereIBM (GLfloat x,  
                                  GLfloat y,  
                                  GLfloat z,  
                                  GLfloat radius)
```

```
GLenum glClipBoundingVerticesIBM (GLint size,  
                                   GLenum type,  
                                   GLsizei stride,  
                                   GLsizei count,  
                                   GLvoid *data)
```

### Description

These three new functions can be used by applications to determine if a complex object is fully outside, inside, or both outside and inside the clip volume (ie, view volume plus any enabled clipping planes). The complex object is generally defined by a simplified representation of the object. This extension provides for 3 different simplified object variants - a bounding box, a bounding sphere, and a set of bounding vertices.

These functions can not be inserted within a display list. If called while a display list is open, they are executed immediately.

An enable is also provided so that applications can directly update the clip volume hint without having to make a separate OpenGL function call.

See **GL\_UPDATE\_CLIP\_VOLUME\_HINT** under **glEnable**.

All functions return the results of the clip check. These results include:

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>GL_REJECT_IBM</b> | Indicates that the bounding object is trivially rejected. Rendering the object will result in nothing being rendered.   |
| <b>GL_ACCEPT_IBM</b> | Indicates that the bounding object is trivially accepted. Rendering the object should be entirely within the viewport and can be rendering without clipping.  |
| <b>GL_CLIP_IBM</b>   | Indicates that the bounding object is not trivially accepted or rejected. Implementations that don't support clip checking for all rendering environments can return CLIP_IBM for those unsupported environments. |

## Parameters

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>xmin,ymin,zmin</i> | Specifies the minimum x,y and z modeling coordinates of the bounding box.   |
| <i>xmax,ymax,zmax</i> | Specifies the maximum x,y and z modeling coordinates of the bounding box.   |
| <i>x,y,z</i>          | Specifies the center of the bounding sphere in modeling coordinates.  |
| <i>radius</i>         | Specifies the radius of the bounding sphere in modeling coordinates.  |
| <i>size</i>           | Specifies the number of coordinate components per vertex; must be 2, 3 or 4.  |
| <i>type</i>           | Specifies the data type for the data parameter. Symbolic constants <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , and <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. |
| <i>stride</i>         | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive vertexes. If stride is 0, the vertices are understood to be tightly packed in the array.                    |
| <i>count</i>          | Specifies the number of vertices pointed to by the data parameter.  |
| <i>data</i>           | Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the vertex list.   |

## Notes

These three functions are only available if the **GL\_IBM\_clip\_check** extension is present.

## Error Codes

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_value</b> | is generated if size is not 2, 3, or 4.                   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>  | is generated if type is not one of the acceptable values. |
| <b>GL_INVALID_value</b> | is generated if count is negative.                        |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

---

## glClipPlane Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a plane against which all geometry is clipped.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glClipPlane(GLenum Plane,
                 const GLdouble * Equation)
```

By default, all clipping planes are defined as (0,0,0,0) in eye coordinates and are disabled.

### Parameters

*Plane* Specifies which clipping plane is being positioned. Symbolic names of the form **GL\_CLIP\_PLANE $i$** , where  $i$  is an integer between 0 and **GL\_MAX\_CLIP\_PLANES**-1, are accepted.

*Equation* Specifies the address of an array of four double-precision floating-point values. These values are interpreted as a plane equation.

### Description

Geometry is always clipped against the boundaries of a six-plane frustum in  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . The **glClipPlane** subroutine allows the specification of additional planes, not necessarily perpendicular to the  $x$ ,  $y$ , or  $z$  axes, against which all geometry is clipped. Up to **GL\_MAX\_CLIP\_PLANES** planes can be specified, where **GL\_MAX\_CLIP\_PLANES** is at least 6 in all implementations. Because the resulting clipping region is the intersection of the defined half-spaces, it is always convex.

The **glClipPlane** subroutine specifies a half-space using a four-component plane equation. When **glClipPlane** is called, *Equation* is transformed by the inverse of the modelview matrix and stored in the resulting eye coordinates. Subsequent changes to the modelview matrix have no effect on the stored plane equation components. If the dot product of the eye coordinates of a vertex with the stored plane equation components is positive or 0 (zero), the vertex is *in* with respect to that clipping plane. Otherwise it is *out*.

Clipping planes are enabled and disabled with **glEnable** and **glDisable**, called with the argument **GL\_CLIP\_PLANE $i$** , where  $i$  is the plane number.

### Notes

It is always the case that **GL\_CLIP\_PLANE $i$**  = **GL\_CLIP\_PLANE0** +  $i$ .

### Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Plane</i> is set to an unaccepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glClipPlane</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glClipPlane** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGetClipPlane**  
**glsEnabled**

Enabled with argument **GL\_CLIP\_PLANE*i***.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine.

---

## glColor Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the current color.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

**glColor3b**, **glColor3d**, **glColor3f**, **glColor3i**, **glColor3s**,  
**glColor3ub**, **glColor3ui**, **glColor3us**, **glColor4b**, **glColor4d**,  
**glColor4f**, **glColor4i**, **glColor4s**, **glColor4ub**, **glColor4ui**,  
**glColor4us**, **glColor3bv**, **glColor3dv**, **glColor3fv**, **glColor3iv**,  
**glColor3sv**, **glColor3ubv**, **glColor3uiv**, **glColor3usv**, **glColor4bv**,  
**glColor4dv**, **glColor4fv**, **glColor4iv**, **glColor4sv**, **glColor4ubv**,  
**glColor4uiv**, **glColor4usv**  
-set the current color

**void glColor3b**

**void glColor3b**(GLbyte *Red*,  
GLbyte *Green*,  
GLbyte *Blue*)

**void glColor3d**(GLdouble *Red*,  
GLdouble *Green*,  
GLdouble *Blue*)

**void glColor3f**(GLfloat *Red*,  
GLfloat *Green*,  
GLfloat *Blue*)

**void glColor3i**(GLint *Red*,  
GLint *Green*,  
GLint *Blue*)

**void glColor3s**(GLshort *Red*,  
GLshort *Green*,  
GLshort *Blue*)

```

void glColor3ub(GLubyte Red,
               GLubyte Green,
               GLubyte Blue)

void glColor3ui(GLuint Red,
               GLuint Green,
               GLuint Blue)

void glColor3us(GLshort Red,
               GLshort Green,
               GLshort Blue)

void glColor4b(GLbyte Red,
               GLbyte Green,
               GLbyte Blue,
               GLbyte Alpha)

void glColor4d(GLdouble Red,
               GLdouble Green,
               GLdouble Blue,
               GLdouble Alpha)

void glColor4f(GLfloat Red,
               GLfloat Green,
               GLfloat Blue,
               GLfloat Alpha)

void glColor4i(GLint Red,
               GLint Green,
               GLint Blue,
               GLint Alpha)

void glColor4s(GLshort Red,
               GLshort Green,
               GLshort Blue,
               GLshort Alpha)

void glColor4ub(GLubyte Red,
               GLubyte Green,
               GLubyte Blue,
               GLubyte Alpha)

void glColor4ui (GLuint Red,
               GLuint Green,
               GLuint Blue,
               GLuint Alpha)

void glColor4us(GLshort Red,
               GLshort Green,
               GLshort Blue,
               GLshort Alpha)

void glColor3bv(const GLbyte * Variable)

void glColor3dv(const GLdouble * Variable)

```



```

void glColor3fv(const GLfloat * Variable)
void glColor3iv(const GLint * Variable)
void glColor3sv(const GLshort * Variable)
void glColor3ubv(const GLubyte * Variable)
void glColor3uiv(const GLuint * Variable)
void glColor3usv(const GLushort * Variable)
void glColor4bv(const GLbyte * Variable)
void glColor4dv(const GLdouble * Variable)
void glColor4fv(const GLfloat * Variable)
void glColor4iv(const GLint * Variable)
void glColor4sv(const GLshort * Variable)
void glColor4ubv(const GLubyte * Variable)
void glColor4uiv(const GLuint * Variable)
void glColor4usv(const GLushort * Variable)

```

## Description

The Graphics Library stores both a current single-valued color index and a current four-valued red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color. The **glColor** subroutine sets a new four-valued RGBA color. The **glColor** subroutine has two major variants: **glColor3** and **glColor4**. **glColor3** variants specify new red, green, and blue values explicitly, and set the current alpha value to 1.0 implicitly. **glColor4** variants specify all four color components explicitly.

**glColor3b**, **glColor4b**, **glColor3s**, **glColor4s**, **glColor3i**, and **glColor4i** take 3 or 4 unsigned byte, short, or long integers as arguments. When **v** is appended to the name, the color subroutines can take a pointer to an array of such values.

Current color values are stored in floating-point format, with unspecified mantissa and exponent sizes. Unsigned integer color components, when specified, are linearly mapped to floating-point values such that the largest representable value maps to 1.0 (full intensity), and 0 (zero) maps to 0.0 (zero intensity). Signed integer color components, when specified, are linearly mapped to floating-point values such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly.

Neither floating-point nor signed integer specified values are clamped to the range [0,1] before updating the current color. However, color components are clamped to this range before they are interpolated or written into a color buffer.

## Parameters

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <i>Red</i>   | Specifies a red value for the current color. The initial value is 1 (one).   |
| <i>Green</i> | Specifies a green value for the current color. The initial value is 1 (one). |
| <i>Blue</i>  | Specifies a blue value for the current color. The initial value is 1 (one).  |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>Alpha</i>    | Specifies a new alpha value for the current color. Included only in the four-argument <b>glColor</b> subroutine. The initial value is 1 (one). |
| <i>Variable</i> | Specifies a pointer to an array that contains red, green, blue, and (sometimes) alpha values.  |

## Notes

The current color can be updated at any time. In particular, **glColor** can be called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColor** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_COLOR**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RGBA\_MODE**.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glEnd** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine.

## glColorMask Subroutine

### Purpose

Enables and disables the writing of frame buffer color components.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glColorMask(GLboolean Red,
                GLboolean Green,
                GLboolean Blue,
                GLboolean Alpha)
```

### Description

The **glColorMask** subroutine specifies whether the individual color components in the frame buffer can or cannot be written. If the *Red* parameter is **GL\_FALSE**, for example, no change is made to the red component of any pixel in any of the color buffers, regardless of the drawing operation attempted.

Changes to individual bits of components cannot be controlled. Rather, changes are either enabled or disabled for entire color components.

## Parameters

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <i>Red</i>   | Specifies whether red can or cannot be written into the frame buffer. The default value is True, indicating that the red color component can be written.     |
| <i>Green</i> | Specifies whether green can or cannot be written into the frame buffer. The default value is True, indicating that the green color component can be written. |
| <i>Blue</i>  | Specifies whether blue can or cannot be written into the frame buffer. The default value is True, indicating that the blue color component can be written.   |
| <i>Alpha</i> | Specifies whether alpha can or cannot be written into the frame buffer. The default value is True, indicating that the alpha color component can be written. |

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glColorMask</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |
|-----------------------------|---|

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorMask** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_WRITEMASK**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RGBA\_MODE**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glDepthMask** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glIndexMask** subroutine, **glStencilMask** subroutine.

---

## glColorMaterial Subroutine

### Purpose

Causes a material color to track the current color.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glColorMaterial(GLenum face,
                   GLenum mode)
```

### Description

The **glColorMaterial** subroutine specifies which material parameters track the current color. When **GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL** is enabled, the material parameter or parameters specified by *mode*, of the

material or materials specified by *face*, track the current color at all times. **GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL** is enabled and disabled using the subroutines **glEnable** and **glDisable**, called with **GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL** as their argument. By default it is disabled.

## Parameters

- face* Specifies whether front, back, or both front and back material parameters should track the current color. Accepted values are **GL\_FRONT**, **GL\_BACK**, and **GL\_FRONT\_AND\_BACK**. The default value is **GL\_FRONT\_AND\_BACK**.
- mode* Specifies which of several material parameters will track the current color. Accepted values are **GL\_EMISSION**, **GL\_AMBIENT**, **GL\_DIFFUSE**, **GL\_SPECULAR**, and **GL\_AMBIENT\_AND\_DIFFUSE**. The default value is **GL\_AMBIENT\_AND\_DIFFUSE**.

## Notes

The **glColorMaterial** subroutine allows a subset of material parameters to be changed for each vertex using only the **glColor** subroutine, without calling **glMaterial**. If only such a subset of parameters is to be specified for each vertex, the use of the **glColorMaterial** subroutine is preferred over calling **glMaterial**.

Calling **glDrawElements** may leave the current color indeterminate. If **glColorMaterial** is enabled while the current color is indeterminate, the lighting material state specified by *face* and *mode* is also indeterminate.

## Errors

- GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** *face* or *mode* is set to an unaccepted value.
- GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glColorMaterial** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorMaterial** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL\_PARAMETER**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL\_FACE**.

## Files

- /usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glLight** subroutine, **glLightModel** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine.

---

## glColorNormalVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a color, a normal and a vertex in one call.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

## C Syntax

```
void glColor4fNormal3fVertex3fSUN (GLfloat r,  
                                   GLfloat g,  
                                   GLfloat b,  
                                   GLfloat a,  
                                   GLfloat nx,  
                                   GLfloat ny,  
                                   GLfloat nz,  
                                   GLfloat x,  
                                   GLfloat y,  
                                   GLfloat z)  
void glColor4fNormal3fVertex3fvSUN (const GLfloat *c,  
                                     const GLfloat *n,  
                                     const GLfloat *v)
```

## Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```
glColor();  
glNormal();  
glVertex();
```

For example, **glColor4fNormal3fVertex3fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```
glColor4f();  
glNormal3f();  
glVertex3fv();
```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>r, g, b, a</i> | specifies <i>r, g, b,</i> and <i>a</i> components of the color for this vertex.  |
| <i>c</i>          | specifies a pointer to an array of the four components <i>r, g, b,</i> and <i>a.</i>   |
| <i>nx, ny, nz</i> | specifies <i>x, y,</i> and <i>z</i> coordinates of the normal vector for this vertex.  |
| <i>n</i>          | specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>nx, ny</i> and <i>nz.</i>   |
| <i>x, y, z</i>    | specifies the <i>x, y,</i> and <i>z</i> coordinates of a vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command. |
| <i>v</i>          | specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>x, y,</i> and <i>z.</i>   |

## Notes

Calling **glColorNormalVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, the **glColor** subroutine, the **glNormal** subroutine, the **glTexCoord** subroutine, the **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glColorPointer Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of colors.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glColorPointer( GLint  size,
                   GLenum type,
                   GLsizei stride,
                   const GLvoid * pointer)
```

### Description

The **glColorPointer** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of color components to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of components per color, and must be 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color component and *stride* gives the byte stride from one color to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**).

When a color array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, and *pointer* are saved as client side state.

To enable and disable the color array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>size</i>    | Specifies the number of components per color. It must be 3 or 4. The initial value is 4.   |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of each color component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive colors. If <i>stride</i> is zero (the initial value), the colors are understood to be tightly packed in the array. The initial value is 0.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first component of the first color element in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |

## Notes

The **glColorPointer** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The color array is initially disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElement**, **glDrawElements**, or **glDrawArrays** is called.

Execution of **glColorPointer** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glColorPointer** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the color array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

The **glColorPointer** commands are not included in display lists.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if size is not 3 or 4.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if stride is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_TYPE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_POINTER**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glColorPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of colors.

### Library

OpenGL and OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glColorPointerEXT(GLint size,  
                     GLenum type,
```

```
GLsizei stride,  
GLsizei count,  
const GLvoid *pointer)
```

## Description

The **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of color components to use when rendering. *size* specifies the number of components per color, and must be 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color component and *stride* gives the byte stride from one color to the next allowing vertexes and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations). The *count* parameter indicates the number of array elements (counting from the first) that are static. Static elements may be modified by the application, but once they are modified, the application must explicitly respecify the array before using it for any rendering. When a color array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *count* and *pointer* are saved as client-side state, and static array elements may be cached by the implementation.

The color array is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_EXT**. If enabled, the color array is used when **glDrawArraysEXT** or **glArrayElementEXT** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>size</i>    | Specifies the number of components per color. It must be 3 or 4.  |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of each color component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE_EXT</b> , are accepted. |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive colors. If <i>stride</i> is zero the colors are understood to be tightly packed in the array.   |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of colors, counting from the first, that are static.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first component of the first color element in the array.   |

## Notes

Non-static array elements are not accessed until **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is executed.

By default the color array is disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is called.

Although, it is not an error to call **glColorPointerEXT** between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the results are undefined.

**glColorPointerEXT** will typically be implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the color array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**.



**glColorPointerEXT** commands are not entered into display lists.

**glColorPointerEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *size* is not 3 or 4.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* or *count* is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_SIZE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**.

**glGetPointervEXT** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glColorPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of color arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glColorPointerListIBM ( GLint size,
    GLenum type,
    GLint stride,
    const GLvoid ** pointer,
    GLint ptrstride)
```

## Description

The **glColorPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of color components to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of components per color, and must be 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color component. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one color to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the *pointer* array.

When a color array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a "tightly packed" array as it does in **glColorPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the color arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**. The color array is initially disabled. When enabled, the color arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>size</i>      | Specifies the number of components per color. It must be 3 or 4. The initial value is 4.   |
| <i>type</i>      | Specifies the data type of each color component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>    | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive colors. The initial value is 0.  |
| <i>pointer</i>   | Specifies a list of color arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | Specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the <i>pointer</i> array. The initial value is 0.   |

## Notes

The **glColorPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glColorPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glColorPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the color array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glColorPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glColorPointer** call and the **glColorPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glColorPointer** call will reset the color list state to indicate that there is only one color list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glColorPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if size is not 3 or 4.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is not an accepted value.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_TYPE**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glColorSubTable Subroutine

### Purpose

Define a contiguous subset of a color lookup table.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glColorTable(GLenum target,
                 GLsizei start,
                 GLsizei count,
                 GLenum format,
                 GLenum type,
                 const GLvoid *data)
void glColorTableEXT(GLenum target,
                    GLsizei start,
                    GLsizei count,
```

```

GLenum format,
GLenum type,
const GLvoid *data)

```

## Description

**glColorSubTable** is used to respecify a contiguous portion of a color table previously defined using **glColorTable**. The pixels reference by *data* replace the portion of the existing table from indices *start* to *start + count - 1*, inclusive. This region may not include any entries outside the range of the color table as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtable with width of 0, but such a specification has no effect.

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>target</i> | must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT</b> .   |
| <i>start</i>  | is the starting index of the portion of the color table to be replaced.   |
| <i>count</i>  | is the number of table entries to replace.  |
| <i>format</i> | is the format of the pixel data in <i>data</i> . The allowable values are <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> and <b>GL_BGRA</b> .  |
| <i>type</i>   | is the type of the pixel data in <i>table</i> . The allowable values are <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> . |
| <i>data</i>   | is a pointer to a one-dimensional array of pixel data that is processed to replace the specified region of the color table.   |

## Notes

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably. **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

## Error Codes

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>target</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | is generated if <i>start + count &gt; width</i> , where <i>width</i> is the width of the previously defined color table.                     |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>format</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>type</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | is generated if <b>glColorSubTable</b> is executed between the execution of <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding execution of <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorSubTable** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTableParameter**.

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTable**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glColorTable` subroutine, the `glColorTableParameter` subroutine, the `glCopyColorTable` subroutine, the `glCopyColorSubTable` subroutine, the `glGetColorTable` subroutine.

---

## glColorTable Subroutine

### Purpose

Define a color lookup table.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glColorTable(GLenum target,
                 GLenum internalformat,
                 GLsizei width,
                 GLenum format,
                 GLenum type,
                 const GLvoid *table)
void glColorTableSGI(GLenum target,
                    GLenum internalformat,
                    GLsizei width,
                    GLenum format,
                    GLenum type,
                    const GLvoid *table)
```

### Description

`glColorTable` may be used in two ways: to test the actual size and color resolution of a lookup table given a particular set of parameters, or to load the contents of a color lookup table. Use the targets `GL_PROXY_*` for the first case and the other targets for the second case.

If *target* is `GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT`, `glColorTable` builds a color lookup table from an array of pixels. The pixel array specified by *width*, *format*, *type*, and *table* is extracted from memory and processed just as if `glDrawPixels` were called, but processing stops after the final expansion to RGBA is completed.

The four scale parameters and the four bias parameters that are defined for the table are then used to scale and bias the R, G, B, and A components of each pixel. (Use `glColorTableParameter` to set these scale and bias parameters).

Next, the R, G, B, and A values are clamped to the range [0, 1]. Each pixel is then converted to the internal format specified by *internalformat*. This conversion simply maps the component values of the pixel (R, G, B, and A) to the values included in the internal format (red, green, blue, alpha, and intensity). The mapping is as follows:

| Internal Format       | Red | Green | Blue | Alpha | Luminance | Intensity |
|-----------------------|-----|-------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| <code>GL_ALPHA</code> |     |       |      | A     |           |           |

|                    |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| GL_LUMINANCE       |   |   |   |   | R |
| GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA |   |   | A |   | R |
| GL_INTENSITY       |   |   |   |   | R |
| GL_RGB             | R | G | B |   |   |
| GL_RGBA            | R | G | B | A |   |

Finally, the red, green, blue, alpha, luminance, and/or intensity components of the resulting pixels are stored in the color table. They form a one-dimensional table with indices in the range [0, *width*-1].

If *target* is **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, **glColorTable** recomputes and stores the values of the proxy color table's state variables **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_FORMAT**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_WIDTH**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_RED\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_GREEN\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_BLUE\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_ALPHA\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_LUMINANCE\_SIZE**, and **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_INTENSITY\_SIZE**. There is no effect on the image or state of any actual color table. If the specified color table is too large to be supported, then all the proxy state variables listed above are set to zero. Otherwise, the color table could be supported by **glColorTable** using the corresponding non-proxy target, and the proxy state variable are set as if that target were being defined.

The proxy state variables can be retrieved by calling **glGetColorTableParameter** with a target of **GL\_PROXY\_\***. This allows the application to decide what the resulting color table attributes would be.

If a color table is enabled, and its width is non-zero, then its contents are used to replace a subset of the components of each RGBA pixel group, based on the internal format of the table.

Each pixel group has color components (R, G, B, A) that are in the range [0.0, 1.0]. The color components are rescaled to the size of the color lookup table to form an index. Then a subset of the components based on the internal format of the table are replaced by the table entry specified by that index. If the color components and contents of the table are represented as follows:

| Representation | Meaning                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| r              | Table index computed from R      |
| g              | Table index computed from G      |
| b              | Table index computed from B      |
| a              | Table index computed from A      |
| L[i]           | Luminance value at table index i |
| I[i]           | Intensity value at table index i |
| R[i]           | Red value at table index i       |
| G[i]           | Green value at table index i     |
| B[i]           | Blue value at table index i      |
| A[i]           | Alpha value at table index i     |

then the result of color table lookup is as follows:

| Table Internal Format | Resulting Color Components |      |      |      |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|------|------|------|
|                       | R                          | G    | B    | A    |
| GL_ALPHA              | R                          | G    | B    | A[a] |
| GL_LUMINANCE          | L[r]                       | L[g] | L[b] | A    |
| GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA    | L[r]                       | L[g] | L[b] | A[a] |
| GL_INTENSITY          | I[r]                       | I[g] | I[b] | I[a] |
| GL_RGB                | R[r]                       | G[g] | B[b] | A    |
| GL_RGBA               | R[r]                       | G[g] | B[b] | A[a] |

## Parameters

*target* must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT** or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**.

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>internalformat</i> | is the internal format of the color table. The allowable values are <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGB4</b> , <b>GL_RGB5</b> , <b>GL_RGB8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10</b> , <b>GL_RGB12</b> , <b>GL_RGB16</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGB5_A1</b> , <b>GL_RGB8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10_A2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , and <b>GL_RGB16</b> . |
| <i>width</i>          | is the number of entries in the color lookup table specified by <i>table</i> .  |
| <i>format</i>         | is the format of the pixel data in <i>table</i> . The allowable values are <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> .   |
| <i>type</i>           | is the type of the pixel data in <i>table</i> . The allowable values are <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> .   |
| <i>table</i>          | is pointer to a one-dimensional array of pixel data that is processed to build the color table.   |

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably. **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

## Error Codes

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>target</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>internalformat</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | is generated if <i>width</i> is less than zero.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | is generated if <i>target</i> is set to <b>GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT</b> and <i>width</i> is not a power of two.                                  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>format</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | is generated if <i>type</i> is not one of the allowable values.  |
| <b>GL_TABLE_TOO_LARGE</b>   | is generated if the requested color table is too large to be supported by the implementation, and <i>target</i> is not a <b>GL_PROXY_*</b> target. |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | is generated if <b>glColorTable</b> is executed between the execution of <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding execution of <b>glEnd</b> .          |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorTable** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTableParameter**.

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTable**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glColorSubTable` subroutine, the `glColorTableParameter` subroutine, the `glCopyColorTable` subroutine, the `glCopyColorSubTable` subroutine, the `glGetColorTable` subroutine.

---

## glColorTableParameter Subroutine

### Purpose

Specify attributes to be used when loading a color table.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glColorTableParameterfv(GLenum target,  
                             GLenum pname,  
                             const GLfloat *params)
```

```
void glColorTableParameteriv(GLenum target,  
                             GLenum pname,  
                             const GLint *params)
```

```
void glColorTableParameterfvSGI(GLenum target,  
                                 GLenum pname,  
                                 const GLfloat *params)
```

```
void glColorTableParameterivSGI(GLenum target,  
                                 GLenum pname,  
                                 const GLint *params)
```

### Description

`glColorTableParameter` is used to specify the scale factors and bias terms applied to color components when they are loaded into a color table. *target* indicates which color table the scale or bias terms apply to.

If *pname* is set to `GL_COLOR_TABLE_SCALE`, then the four values pointed to by *params* will be stored as the red, green, blue and alpha scale factors, in that order.

If *pname* is set to `GL_COLOR_TABLE_BIAS`, then the four values pointed to by *params* will be stored as the red, green, blue and alpha bias terms, in that order.

### Parameters

*target*

is the target color table and must be `GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT`.

*pname*

is the symbolic name of a texture color lookup table parameter. Must be `GL_COLOR_TABLE_SCALE` or `GL_COLOR_TABLE_BIAS`.



*params*

is a pointer to an array where the values of the parameters are stored.

## Notes

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

**GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

is generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

is generated if *pname* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if **glColorTable** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorTableParameter** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTableParameter**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, the **glColorTable** subroutine.

---

## glColorVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a color and a vertex in one call.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glColor3fVertex3fSUN (GLfloat r,
                           GLfloat g,
                           GLfloat b,
                           GLfloat x,
                           GLfloat y,
                           GLfloat z)
void glColor3fVertex3fvSUN (const GLfloat *c,
                           const GLfloat *v)
void glColor4ubVertex2fSUN (GLubyte r,
```

```

        GLubyte  g,
        GLubyte  b,
        GLubyte  a,
        GLfloat  x,
        GLfloat  y)
void glColor4ubVertex2fvSUN (const GLubyte *c,
                             const GLfloat *v)
void glColor4ubVertex3fSUN (GLubyte  r,
                             GLubyte  g,
                             GLubyte  b,
                             GLubyte  a,
                             GLfloat  x,
                             GLfloat  y,
                             GLfloat  z)
void glColor4ubVertex3fvSUN (const GLubyte *c,
                             const GLfloat *v)

```

## Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```

glColor();
glVertex();

```

For example, **glColor4ubVertex3fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```

glColor4ub();
glVertex3fv();

```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>x, y, z</i>    | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of a vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.  |
| <i>v</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of two, or three elements. The elements of a two-element array are <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> . The elements of a three-element array are <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> .                          |
| <i>r, g, b, a</i> | Specifies the red, green, blue, and alpha components of a color. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.   |
| <i>c</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of three or four elements. The elements of a three-element array are <i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , and <i>b</i> . The elements of a four-element array are <i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>a</i> . |

## Notes

Calling **glColorVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, the `glColor` subroutine, the `glNormal` subroutine, the `glTexCoord` subroutine, the `glVertex` subroutine.

---

## glCopyColorSubTable Subroutine

### Purpose

Load a subset of a color lookup table from the current `GL_READ_BUFFER`.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyColorSubTable(GLenum target,
                        GLsizei start,
                        GLint x,
                        GLint y,
                        GLsizei width)
void glCopyColorSubTableSGI(GLenum target,
                            GLsizei start,
                            GLint x,
                            GLint y,
                            GLsizei width)
```

### Description

`glCopyColorSubTable` is used to respecify a contiguous portion of a color table previously defined using `glColorTable`. The pixels copied from the framebuffer replace the portion of the existing table from indices `start` to `start + x - 1`, inclusive. This region may not include any entries outside the range of the color table as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with width of 0, but such a specification has no effect.

### Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>target</i> | Must be <code>GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT</code> .                            |
| <i>start</i>  | is the starting index of the portion of the color table to be replaced.      |
| <i>x, y</i>   | is the window coordinates of the left end of the row of pixels to be copied. |
| <i>width</i>  | is the width of the pixel rectangle.   |

### Notes

`GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_SGI` is an alias for `GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT`, and these tokens may be used interchangeably. `GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_SGI` is an alias for `GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT`, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

### Error Codes

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <code>GL_INVALID_ENUM</code>  | is generated if <i>target</i> is not one of the allowable values. |
| <code>GL_INVALID_VALUE</code> | is generated if <i>width</i> is less than zero.                   |

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if **glCopyColorSubTable** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorTable** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTableParameter**.

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTable**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glColorSubTable** subroutine, the **glColorTableParameter** subroutine, the **glCopyColorTable** subroutine, the **glGetColorTable** subroutine.

---

## glCopyColorTable Subroutine

### Purpose

Load a color lookup table from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER**.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyColorTable(GLenum target,
                     GLenum internalformat,
                     GLint x,
                     GLint y,
                     GLsizei width)
void glCopyColorTableSGI(GLenum target,
                        GLenum internalformat,
                        GLint x,
                        GLint y,
                        GLsizei width)
```

### Description

**glCopyColorTable** loads a color table with pixels from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** (rather than from main memory, as is the case for **glColorTable**).

The screen-aligned pixel rectangle with lower-left corner at  $(x, y)$  having width  $width$  and height 1 is loaded into the color table. If any pixels within this region are outside the window that is associated with the GL context, the values obtained for those pixels are undefined

The pixels in the rectangle are processed just as if **glReadPixels** were called, with  $internalformat$  set to **RGBA**, but processing stops after the final conversion to **RGBA**.

The four scale parameters and the four bias parameters that are defined for the table are then used to scale and bias the R, G, B, and A components of each pixel. (Use **glColorTableParameter** to set these scale and bias parameters).

Next, the R, G, B, and A values are clamped to the range [0, 1]. Each pixel is then converted to the internal format specified by *internalformat*. This conversion simply maps the component values of the pixel (R, G, B, and A) to the values included in the internal format (red, green, blue, alpha, and intensity). The mapping is as follows:

| Internal Format    | Red | Green | Blue | Alpha | Luminance | Intensity |
|--------------------|-----|-------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| GL_ALPHA           |     |       |      | A     |           |           |
| GL_LUMINANCE       |     |       |      |       | R         |           |
| GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA |     |       |      | A     | R         |           |
| GL_INTENSITY       |     |       |      |       |           | R         |
| GL_RGB             | R   | G     | B    |       |           |           |
| GL_RGBA            | R   | G     | B    | A     |           |           |

Finally, the red, green, blue, alpha, luminance, and/or intensity components of the resulting pixels are stored in the color table. They form a one-dimensional table with indices in the range [0, *width*-1].

## Parameters

*target*

Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT** or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**.

*internalformat*

is the internal format of the color table. The allowable values are: **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**, **GL\_ALPHA**, **GL\_ALPHA4**, **GL\_ALPHA8**, **GL\_ALPHA12**, **GL\_ALPHA16**, **GL\_LUMINANCE**, **GL\_LUMINANCE4**, **GL\_LUMINANCE8**, **GL\_LUMINANCE12**, **GL\_LUMINANCE16**, **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**, **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**, **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**, **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**, **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**, **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**, **GL\_INTENSITY**, **GL\_INTENSITY4**, **GL\_INTENSITY12**, **GL\_INTENSITY16**, **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**, **GL\_RGB**, **GL\_RGB4**, **GL\_RGB5**, **GL\_RGB8**, **GL\_RGB10**, **GL\_RGB12**, **GL\_RGB16**, **GL\_RGBA**, **GL\_RGBA2**, **GL\_RGBA4**, **GL\_RGB5\_A1**, **GL\_RGB8**, **GL\_RGB10\_A2**, **GL\_RGBA12**, and **GL\_RGB16**.

*width*

The width of the pixel rectangle.

*x*

is the x coordinate of the lower-left corner of the pixel rectangle to be transferred to the color table.

*y*

is the y coordinate of the lower-left corner of the pixel rectangle to be transferred to the color table.

*table*

is a pointer to a one-dimensional array of pixel data that is processed to build the color table.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably. **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**

**GL\_TABLE\_TOO\_LARGE**

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.  
is generated if *internalformat* is not one of the allowable values.

is generated if *width* is less than zero.

is generated if the requested color table is too large to be supported by the implementation.

is generated if **glCopyColorTable** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glColorTable** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTableParameter**.

**glGet** with argument **glGetColorTable**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glColorTable** subroutine, the **glColorTableParameter** subroutine, the **glCopyColorSubTable** subroutine, the **glGetColorTable** subroutine.

---

## glCopyPixels Subroutine

### Purpose

Copies pixels in the frame buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyPixels(GLint xCoordinate,
                 GLint yCoordinate,
                 GLsizei Width,
                 GLsizei Height,
                 GLenum Type)
```

### Description

The **glCopyPixels** subroutine copies a screen-aligned rectangle of pixels from the specified frame buffer location to a region relative to the current raster position. Its operation is well defined only if the entire pixel source region is within the exposed portion of the window. Results of copies from outside the window, or from regions of the window that are not exposed, are hardware-dependent and undefined.

The  $x$  and  $y$  parameters specify the window coordinates of the lower left corner of the rectangular region to be copied. The *Width* and *Height* parameters specify the dimensions of the rectangular region to be copied. Both *Width* and *Height* must be nonnegative numbers.

Several parameters control the processing of the pixel data while it is being copied. These parameters are set with three subroutines: **glPixelTransfer**, **glPixelMap**, and **glPixelZoom**. This article describes the effects on **glCopyPixels** of most, but not all, of the parameters specified by these three subroutines.

The **glCopyPixels** subroutine copies values from each pixel with lower left corner at  $(x + i, y + j)$  for  $0 \leq i < \text{Width}$  and  $0 \leq j < \text{Height}$ . This pixel is said to be the  $i$ th pixel in the  $j$ th row. Pixels are copied in row order from the lowest to the highest row, left to right in each row.

The *Type* parameter specifies whether color, depth, or stencil data is to be copied. The details of the transfer for each data type are as follows.

#### **GL\_COLOR**

Indices or red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) colors are read from the buffer currently specified as the read source buffer. (See the **glReadBuffer** subroutine.) If the GL is in color index mode, each index that is read from this buffer is converted to a fixed-point format with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point. Each index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 (zero) bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result. If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in a color index buffer.

If the GL is in RGBA mode, the red, green, blue, and alpha components of each pixel that is read are converted to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. The conversion maps the largest representable component value to 1.0, and component value 0 to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where  $c$  is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range  $[0,1]$ . If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table.  $c$  is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting indices or RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position  $z$  coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning window coordinates  $(x_r + i, y_r + j)$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position, and the pixel was the  $i$ th pixel in the  $j$ th row. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

#### **GL\_DEPTH**

Depth values are read from the depth buffer and converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. The resulting floating-point depth value is then multiplied by **GL\_DEPTH\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_DEPTH\_BIAS**. The result is clamped to the range  $[0,1]$ .

The resulting depth components are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position color or color index and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning window coordinates  $(x_r + i, y_r + j)$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position, and the pixel was the  $i$ th pixel in the  $j$ th row. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

**GL\_STENCIL** Stencil indices are read from the stencil buffer and converted to an internal fixed-point format with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point. Each fixed-point index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result. If **GL\_MAP\_STENCIL** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in the stencil buffer. The resulting stencil indices are then written to the stencil buffer such that the index read from the  $i$ th location of the  $j$ th row is written to location  $(x_r + i, y_r + j)$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. Only the pixel ownership test, the scissor test, and the stencil writemask affect these writes.

The rasterization described thus far assumes pixel zoom factors of 1.0. If **glPixelZoom** is used to change the  $x$  and  $y$  pixel zoom factors, pixels are converted to fragments as follows. If  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position, and a given pixel is in the  $i$ th location in the  $j$ th row of the source pixel rectangle, fragments are generated for pixels whose centers are in the rectangle with corners at

**Unmapped format: variant of paragraph**  
 $(x_r + zoom_x i, y_r + zoom_y j)$

**Unmapped format: variant of paragraph and**

**Unmapped format: variant of paragraph**  
 $(x_r + zoom_x (i + 1), y_r + zoom_y (j + 1))$ ,

where  $zoom_x$  is the value of **GL\_ZOOM\_X** and  $zoom_y$  is the value of **GL\_ZOOM\_Y**.

## Parameters

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>xCoordinate</i> | Specifies the $x$ window coordinate of the lower left corner of the rectangular region of pixels to be copied.   |
| <i>yCoordinate</i> | Specifies the $y$ window coordinate of the lower left corner of the rectangular region of pixels to be copied.   |
| <i>Width</i>       | Specifies the width of the rectangular region of pixels to be copied. This parameter does not accept a negative value.   |
| <i>Height</i>      | Specifies the height of the rectangular region of pixels to be copied. This parameter does not accept a negative value.  |
| <i>Type</i>        | Specifies whether color values, depth values, or stencil values are to be copied. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR</b> , <b>GL_DEPTH</b> , and <b>GL_STENCIL</b> are accepted. |

## Notes

Modes specified by **glPixelStore** have no effect on the operation of **glCopyPixels**.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Type</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | Either <i>Width</i> or <i>Height</i> is negative.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Type</i> is <b>GL_DEPTH</b> and there is no depth buffer.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Type</i> is <b>GL_STENCIL</b> and there is no stencil buffer.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glCopyPixels</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |



## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glCopyPixels** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION\_VALID**.

## Examples

To copy the color pixel in the lower left corner of the window to the current raster position, enter the following:

```
glCopyPixels(0, 0, 1, 1, GL_COLOR);
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glDrawBuffer** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glPixelMap** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glPixelZoom** subroutine, **glRasterPos** subroutine, **glReadBuffer** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glStencilFunc** subroutine.

---

## glCopyTexImage1D Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a one-dimensional (1D) texture image.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyTexImage1D(GLenum target,  
    GLint level,  
    GLenum internalFormat,  
    GLint xCoordinate,  
    GLint yCoordinate,  
    GLsizei width,  
    GLint border)
```

### Description

The **glCopyTexImage1D** subroutine defines a one dimensional texture image with pixels from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER**.

The screen aligned pixel row with left corner at (x,y) and with a length of width + 2 \* border defines the texture array at the mipmap level specified by level. InternalFormat specifies the internal format of the texture array.

The pixels in the row are processed exactly as if **glCopyPixels** had been called, but the process stops just before final conversion. At this point all pixel component values are clamped to the range [0, 1] and then converted to the texture's internal format for storage in the texel array.

Pixel ordering is such that lower x screen coordinates correspond to lower texture coordinates.

If any of the pixels within the specified row of the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** are outside the window associated with the current rendering context, then the values obtained for those pixels are undefined.

## Parameters

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <i>target</i>         | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>          | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>internalFormat</i> | Specifies the internal format of the texture. Must be one of the following symbolic constants: <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB4</b> , <b>GL_RGB5</b> , <b>GL_RGB8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10</b> , <b>GL_RGB12</b> , <b>GL_RGB16</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGBA10_A2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , or <b>GL_RGBA16</b> . |
| <i>xCoordinate</i>    | Specifies the x window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.  |
| <i>yCoordinate</i>    | Specifies the y window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.  |
| <i>width</i>          | Specifies the width of the texture image. Must be 0 or $2^{**}n + 2 * \text{border}$ for some integer n. The height of the texture image is 1.   |
| <i>border</i>         | Specifies the width of the border. Must be either 0 or 1.  |

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

The **glCopyTexImage1D** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

1, 2, 3, or 4 are not accepted values for **internalFormat**.

An image with zero width indicates a null texture.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if target is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if level is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if level is greater than  $\log_2 \text{max}$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if border is not 0 or 1.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if width is less than zero, greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE}$ , or if width cannot be represented as  $2^{**}k + 2 * \text{border}$  for some integer k.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if width is less than zero or greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE}$ , or if it cannot be represented as  $2^{**}n + 2 * \text{border}$  for some integer value of n.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glCopyTexImage1D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**

## Related Information

The **glCopyTexImage2D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glCopyTexImage2D Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a two-dimensional (2D) texture image.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyTexImage2D(GLenum target,
                     GLint level,
                     GLenum internalFormat,
                     GLint xCoordinate,
                     GLint yCoordinate,
                     GLsizei width,
                     GLsizei height,
                     GLint border)
```

### Description

The **glCopyTexImage2D** subroutine defines a two-dimensional texture image with pixels from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER**.

The screen aligned pixel rectangle with lower left corner at (x, y) and with a width of width + 2 \* border and height height + 2 \* border defines the texture array at the mipmap level specified by level. **internalFormat** specifies the internal format of the texture array.

The pixels in the rectangle are processed exactly as if **glCopyPixels** had been called, but the process stops just before final conversion. At this point all pixel component values are clamped to the range [0.0,1.0] and then converted to the texture's internal format for storage in the texel array.

Pixel ordering is such that lower x and y screen coordinates correspond to lower s and t texture coordinates.

If any of the pixels within the specified rectangle of the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** are outside the window associated with the current rendering context, then the values obtained for those pixels are undefined.

## Parameters

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>target</i>         | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> .  |
| <i>level</i>          | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.   |
| <i>internalFormat</i> | Specifies the internal format of the texture. Must be one of the following symbolic constants: <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB4</b> , <b>GL_RGB5</b> , <b>GL_RGB8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10</b> , <b>GL_RGB12</b> , <b>GL_RGB16</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB5_A1</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10_A2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , or <b>GL_RGBA16</b> . |
| <i>xCoordinate</i>    | Specifies the x window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.   |
| <i>yCoordinate</i>    | Specifies the y window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.   |
| <i>width</i>          | Specifies the width of the texture image. Must be 0 or $2^{**}n + 2 * \text{border}$ for some integer n. The height of the texture image is 1.  |
| <i>height</i>         | Specifies the height of the texture image. Must be 0 or $2^{**}m + 2 * \text{border}$ for some integer m.   |
| <i>border</i>         | Specifies the width of the border. Must be either 0 or 1.   |

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

The **glCopyTexImage2D** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

1, 2, 3, or 4 are not accepted values for **internalFormat**.

An image with height or width of 0 indicates a NULL texture.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if target is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if level is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if level is greater than  $\log_2 \text{max}$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if width or height is less than zero, greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE}$ , or if width or height cannot be represented as  $2^{**}k + 2 * \text{border}$  for some integer k.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if border is not 0 or 1.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if internalFormat is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glCopyTexImage2D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

`glGetTexImage`.

`glIsEnabled` with argument `GL_TEXTURE_2D`.

## Related Information

The `glCopyPixels` subroutine, `glCopyTexImage1D` subroutine, `glPixelStore` subroutine, `glPixelTransfer` subroutine, `glTexEnv` subroutine, `glTexImage2D` subroutine, `glTexParameter` subroutine.

---

## glCopyTexSubImage1D Subroutine

### Purpose

Copies a one-dimensional (1D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyTexSubImage1D(GLenum target,  
    GLint level,  
    GLint xoffset,  
    GLint xCoordinate,  
    GLint yCoordinate,  
    GLsizei width)
```

### Description

The `glCopyTexSubImage1D` subroutine replaces a portion of a one dimensional texture image with pixels from the current `GL_READ_BUFFER` (rather than from main memory, as is the case for `glTexSubImage1D`).

The screen aligned pixel row with left corner at (x, y), and with length width replaces the portion of the texture array with x indices `xoffset` through `xoffset + width - 1`, inclusive. The destination in the texture array may not include any texels outside the texture array as it was originally specified.

The pixels in the row are processed exactly as if `glCopyPixels` had been called, but the process stops just before final conversion. At this point all pixel component values are clamped to the range [0, 1] and then converted to the texture's internal format for storage in the texel array.

It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width, but such a specification has no effect. If any of the pixels within the specified row of the current `GL_READ_BUFFER` are outside the read window associated with the current rendering context, then the values obtained for those pixels are undefined.

No change is made to the `internalFormat`, `width`, or `border` parameters of the specified texture array or to texel values outside the specified subregion.

### Parameters

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <code>target</code>      | Specifies the target texture. Must be <code>GL_TEXTURE_1D</code> .  |
| <code>level</code>       | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image. |
| <code>xoffset</code>     | Specifies the texel offset within the texture array.  |
| <code>xCoordinate</code> | Specifies the x window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.                     |

*yCoordinate*  
*width*

Specifies the *y* window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.  
Specifies the width of the texture image subimage.

## Notes

The **glCopyTexSubImage1D** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelTransfer** mode affects texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if target is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage1D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if  $level > \log_2 \max$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $y < -b$  or if  $width < -b$ , where b is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $xoffset < -b$ , or  $(xoffset + width) > (w-b)$ . Where w is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, and b is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER** of the texture image being modified. Note that w includes twice the border width.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

## Related Information

The **glCopyTexSubImage2D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine,

---

## glCopyTexSubImage2D Subroutine

### Purpose

Copies a two-dimensional (2D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyTexSubImage2D(GLenum target,  
    GLint level,  
    GLint xoffset,  
    GLint yoffset,
```

**GLint** *xCoordinate*,  
**GLint** *yCoordinate*,  
**GLsizei** *width*,  
**GLsizei** *height*)

## Description

The **glCopyTexSubImage2D** subroutine replaces a portion of a two dimensional texture image with pixels from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** (rather than from main memory, as is the case for **glTexSubImage2D**).

The screen aligned pixel rectangle with lower left corner at (x, y) and with width *width* and height *height* replaces the portion of the texture array with x indices *xoffset* through *xoffset* + *width* - 1, inclusive, and y indices *yoffset* through *yoffset* + *height* - 1, inclusive, at the mipmap level specified by *level*.

The pixels in the rectangle are processed exactly as if **glCopyPixels** had been called, but the process stops just before final conversion. At this point all pixel component values are clamped to the range [0, 1] and then converted to the texture's internal format for storage in the texel array.

The destination rectangle in the texture array may not include any texels outside the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width or height, but such a specification has no effect.

If any of the pixels within the specified rectangle of the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** are outside the read window associated with the current rendering context, then the values obtained for those pixels are undefined.

No change is made to the *internalformat*, *width*, *height*, or *border* parameters of the specified texture array or to texel values outside the specified subregion.

## Parameters

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>target</i>      | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> .  |
| <i>level</i>       | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image. |
| <i>xoffset</i>     | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>yoffset</i>     | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>xCoordinate</i> | Specifies the x window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.                     |
| <i>yCoordinate</i> | Specifies the y window coordinate of the lower left corner of the row of pixels to be copied.                     |
| <i>width</i>       | Specifies the width of the texture image subimage.  |
| <i>height</i>      | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.   |

## Notes

The **glCopyTexSubImage2D** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelTransfer** mode affects texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage2D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2 \text{max}$ , where *max* is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $x < -b$  or if  $y < -b$ , where *b* is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $xoffset < -b$ ,  $(xoffset + width) > (w - b)$ ,  $yoffset < -b$ , or  $(yoffset + height) > (h - b)$ . Where *w* is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, *h* is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**, and *b* is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER** of the texture image being modified. Note that *w* and *h* include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glCopyTexSubImage2D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**

## Related Information

The **glCopyTexImage2D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glCopyTexSubImage3D Subroutine

### Purpose

Copies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage. This subroutine is only supported on OpenGL 1.2 and later.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyTexSubImage3D (GLenum target,  
                          GLint level,  
                          GLint xoffset,  
                          GLint yoffset,  
                          GLint zoffset,  
                          GLint x,  
                          GLint y,  
                          GLsizei width,  
                          GLsizei height)
```

### Description

The **glCopyTexSubImage3D** subroutine replaces a rectangular portion of a three-dimensional texture image with pixels from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** (rather than from main memory, as is the case for **glTexSubImage3D**).



The screen-aligned pixel rectangle with lower-left corner at  $(x, y)$  and with width  $width$  and height  $height$  replaces the portion of the texture array with x indices  $xoffset$  through  $xoffset + width - 1$ , inclusive, and y indices  $yoffset$  through  $yoffset + height - 1$ , inclusive, at the mipmap level specified by  $level$ .

The pixels in the rectangle are processed exactly as if **glCopyPixels** had been called, but the process stops just before final conversion. At this point all pixel component values are clamped to the range  $[0, 1]$  and then converted to the texture's internal format for storage in the texel array.

The destination rectangle in the texture array may not include any texels outside the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width or height, but such a specification has no effect.

If any of the pixels within the specified rectangle of the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** are outside the read window associated with the current rendering context, then the values obtained for those pixels are undefined.

No change is made to the *internalformat*, *width*, *height*, *depth*, or *border* parameters of the specified texture array or to texel values outside the specified subregion.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>target</i>  | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> .  |
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image. |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>yoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>zoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the z direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>x, y</i>    | Specify the window coordinates of the lower left corner of the rectangular region of pixels to be copied.         |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>height</i>  | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.   |

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelTransfer** mode affects texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage3D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2 \max$ , where  $\max$  is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $x < -b$  or if  $y < -b$ , where  $b$  is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $xoffset < -b$ ,  $(xoffset + width) > (w - b)$ ,  $yoffset < -b$ ,  $(yoffset + height) > (h - b)$ ,  $zoffset < -b$ , or  $(zoffset + depth) > (d - b)$ . Where  $w$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**,  $h$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**,  $d$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_DEPTH**, and  $b$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER** of the texture image being modified. Note that  $w$ ,  $h$ , and  $d$  include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glCopyTexSubImage3D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Copies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT(GLenum target,
    GLint level,
    GLint xoffset,
    GLint yoffset,
    GLint zoffset,
    GLint x,
    GLint y,
    GLsizei width,
    GLsizei height)
```

### Description

The **glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT** subroutine replaces a rectangular portion of a three-dimensional texture image with pixels from the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** (rather than from main memory, as is the case for **glTexSubImage3DEXT**).

The screen-aligned pixel rectangle with lower-left corner at  $(x, y)$  and with width *width* and height *height* replaces the portion of the texture array with x indices *xoffset* through *xoffset* + *width* - 1, inclusive, and y indices *yoffset* through *yoffset* + *height* - 1, inclusive, at the mipmap level specified by *level*.

The pixels in the rectangle are processed exactly as if **glCopyPixels** had been called, but the process stops just before final conversion. At this point all pixel component values are clamped to the range [0, 1] and then converted to the texture's internal format for storage in the texel array.

The destination rectangle in the texture array may not include any texels outside the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width or height, but such a specification has no effect.

If any of the pixels within the specified rectangle of the current **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** are outside the read window associated with the current rendering context, then the values obtained for those pixels are undefined.

No change is made to the *internalformat*, *width*, *height*, *depth*, or *border* parameters of the specified texture array or to texel values outside the specified subregion.

## Parameters

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <i>target</i>       | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> .  |
| <i>level</i>        | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image. |
| <i>xoffset</i>      | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>yoffset</i>      | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>zoffset</i>      | Specifies a texel offset in the z direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> | Specify the window coordinates of the lower left corner of the rectangular region of pixels to be copied.         |
| <i>width</i>        | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>height</i>       | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.   |

## Notes

The **glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT** subroutine is available only if the **EXT\_texture\_3d** extension is supported.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelTransfer** mode affects texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage3D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2 \max$ , where  $\max$  is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE\_EXT**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $x < -b$  or if  $y < -b$ , where  $b$  is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $xoffset < -b$ ,  $(xoffset + width) > (w - b)$ ,  $yoffset < -b$ ,  $(yoffset + height) > (h - b)$ ,  $zoffset < -b$ , or  $(zoffset + depth) > (d - b)$ . Where  $w$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**,  $h$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**,  $d$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_DEPTH\_EXT**, and  $b$  is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER** of the texture image being modified. Note that  $w$ ,  $h$ , and  $d$  include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glCopyTexSubImage3DEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage3DEXT** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glCullFace Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies whether frontfacing or backfacing facets may be culled.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glCullFace(GLenum mode)
```

### Parameters

*mode* Specifies whether frontfacint or backfacing facets are candidates for culling. Symbolic constants **GL\_FRONT**, **GL\_BACK**, and **GL\_FRONT\_AND\_BACK** are accepted. The initial value is **GL\_BACK**.

### Description

The **glCullFace** subroutine specifies whether frontfacing or backfacing facets are culled (as specified by the *mode* parameter) when facet culling is enabled. Facet culling is enabled and disabled using the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the argument **GL\_CULL\_FACE**. Facets include triangles, quadrilaterals, polygons, and rectangles.

The **glFrontFace** subroutine specifies which of the clockwise and counterclockwise facets are frontfacing and backfacing.

### Notes

If *mode* is **GL\_FRONT\_AND\_BACK**, no facets are drawn, but other primitives such as points and lines are drawn.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glCullFace** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_CULL\_FACE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CULL\_FACE\_MODE**.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

### Related Information

The **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glFrontFace** subroutine.

---

## glDeleteLists Subroutine

### Purpose

Deletes a contiguous group of display lists.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDeleteLists(GLuint List,  
                  GLsizei Range)
```

### Description

The **glDeleteLists** subroutine causes a contiguous group of display lists to be deleted. The *List* parameter is the name of the first display list to be deleted, and the *Range* parameter is the number of display lists to be deleted. All display lists *d* with  $List \leq d \leq List + Range - 1$  are deleted.

All storage locations allocated to the specified display lists are freed, and the names are available for reuse at a later time. Names within the range that do not have an associated display list are ignored. If *Range* is 0 (zero), nothing happens.

### Parameters

*List*        Specifies the integer name of the first display list to delete.  
*Range*      Specifies the number of display lists to delete.

### Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Range</i> is negative.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glDeleteLists</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

### Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

### Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine, **glGenLists** subroutine, **glIsList** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine.

---

## glDeleteTextures Subroutine

### Purpose

Deletes named textures.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glDeleteTextures(GLsizei n,  
    const GLuint *textures)
```

## Parameters

*n* Specifies the number of textures to be deleted  
*textures* Specifies an array of textures to be deleted.

## Description

The **glDeleteTextures** subroutine deletes *n* textures named by the elements of the array *textures*. After a texture is deleted, it has no contents or dimensionality, and its name is free for reuse (for example by **glGenTextures**). If a texture that is currently bound is deleted, the binding reverts to 0 (the default texture).

The **glDeleteTextures** subroutine silently ignores zeros and names that do not correspond to existing textures.

## Notes

The **glDeleteTextures** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The **glDeleteTextures** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *n* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glDeleteTextures** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glIsTexture**

## Related Information

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine, **glBindTexture** subroutine, **glGenTextures** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glDeleteTexturesEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Deletes named textures.

### Library

OpenGL and OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glDeleteTexturesEXT(GLsizei n,  
    const GLuint *textures)
```

## Description

**glDeleteTexturesEXT** deletes  $n$  textures named by the elements of the array *textures*. After a texture is deleted, it has no contents or dimensionality, and its name is free for reuse (by **glGenTexturesEXT**, for example). If a texture that is currently bound is deleted, the binding reverts to zero (the default texture).

**glDeleteTexturesEXT** silently ignores zeros and names that do not correspond to existing textures.

**glDeleteTexturesEXT** is not included in display lists.

## Parameters

*n*                    The number of textures to be deleted.  
*textures*            An array in which each element is the name of a texture to be deleted.

## Notes

**glDeleteTexturesEXT** is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_texture\_object** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_texture\_object** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $n$  is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glDeleteTexturesEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glIsTextureEXT**

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`                    Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBindTextureEXT** subroutine, **glGenTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage2D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage3DEXT** subroutine.

---

## glDepthFunc Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the function used for depth buffer comparisons.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDepthFunc(GLenum function)
```

## Description

The **glDepthFunc** subroutine specifies the function used to compare each incoming pixel z value with the z value present in the depth buffer. The comparison is performed only if depth testing is enabled. (See **glEnable** and **glDisable** of **GL\_DEPTH\_TEST**.)

The *function* parameter specifies the conditions under which the pixel will be drawn. The comparison functions are as follows:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>GL_NEVER</b>    | Never passes.  |
| <b>GL_LESS</b>     | Passes if the incoming z value is less than the stored z value.                |
| <b>GL_EQUAL</b>    | Passes if the incoming z value is equal to the stored z value.                 |
| <b>GL_LEQUAL</b>   | Passes if the incoming z value is less than or equal to the stored z value.    |
| <b>GL_GREATER</b>  | Passes if the incoming z value is greater than the stored z value.             |
| <b>GL_NOTEQUAL</b> | Passes if the incoming z value is not equal to the stored z value.             |
| <b>GL_GEQUAL</b>   | Passes if the incoming z value is greater than or equal to the stored z value. |
| <b>GL_ALWAYS</b>   | Always passes.   |

The default value of *function* is **GL\_LESS**. Initially, depth testing is disabled.

## Parameters

*function* Specifies the depth comparison function. Symbolic constants **GL\_NEVER**, **GL\_LESS**, **GL\_EQUAL**, **GL\_LEQUAL**, **GL\_GREATER**, **GL\_NOTEQUAL**, **GL\_GEQUAL**, and **GL\_ALWAYS** are accepted. The default function is **GL\_LESS**.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>function</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glDepthFunc</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glDepthFunc** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_FUNC**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_TEST**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDepthRange** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glPolygonOffset** subroutine, **glPolygonOffsetEXT** subroutine.



---

## glDepthMask Subroutine

### Purpose

Enables or disables writing into the depth buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDepthMask(GLboolean Flag)
```

### Description

The **glDepthMask** subroutine specifies whether the depth buffer is enabled for writing. If the *Flag* parameter is zero (0), depth buffer writing is disabled. Otherwise, it is enabled. Initially, depth buffer writing is enabled.

### Parameters

*Flag* Specifies whether the depth buffer is enabled for writing. If *Flag* is 0, depth buffer writing is disabled. Otherwise, it is enabled. Initially, depth buffer writing is enabled.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glDepthMask** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glDepthMask** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_WRITEMASK**.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

### Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColorMask** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glDepthRange** subroutine, **glIndexMask** subroutine, **glStencilMask** subroutine.

---

## glDepthRange Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the mapping of z values from normalized device coordinates to window coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glDepthRange(GLclampd near,  
                 GLclampd far)
```

## Description

After clipping and division by  $w$ ,  $z$  coordinates range from -1.0 to 1.0, corresponding to the near and far clipping planes. The **glDepthRange** subroutine specifies a linear mapping of the normalized  $z$  coordinates in this range to window  $z$  coordinates. Regardless of the actual depth buffer implementation, window coordinate depth values are treated as though they range from 0.0 through 1.0 (like color components). Thus, the values accepted by **glDepthRange** are both clamped to this range before they are accepted.

The default mapping of 0,1 maps the near plane to 0 (zero) and the far plane to 1 (one). With this mapping, the depth buffer range is fully utilized.

## Parameters

*near* Specifies the mapping of the near clipping plane to window coordinates. The default value is 0.  
*far* Specifies the mapping of the far clipping plane to window coordinates. The default value is 1.

## Notes

It is not necessary that *near* be less than *far*. Reverse mappings such as 1,0 are acceptable.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glDepthRange** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glDepthRange** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_RANGE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glPolygonOffset** subroutine, **glPolygonOffsetEXT** subroutine, **glViewport** subroutine.

---

## glDrawArrays Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders primitives from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glDrawArrays(GLenum mode,  
                 GLint first,  
                 GLsizei count)
```

## Description

The **glDrawArrays** subroutine lets you specify multiple geometric primitives with very few subroutine calls. Instead of calling a GL procedure to pass each individual vertex, normal, texture coordinate, edge flag, or color, you can prespecify separate arrays of vertexes, normals, and colors and use them to construct a sequence of primitives with a single call to **glDrawArrays**.

When **glDrawArrays** is called, it uses *count* sequential elements from each enabled array to construct a sequence of geometric primitives, beginning with element *first*. The *mode* parameter specifies what kind of primitives are constructed, and how the array elements construct these primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is not enabled, no geometric primitives are generated.

Vertex attributes that are modified by **glDrawArrays** have an unspecified value after **glDrawArrays** returns. For example, if **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY** is enabled, the value of the current color is undefined after **glDrawArrays** executes. Attributes that are not modified remain well defined.

## Parameters

*mode* Specifies what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants **GL\_POINTS**, **GL\_LINE\_STRIP**, **GL\_LINE\_LOOP**, **GL\_LINES**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_STRIP**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_FAN**, **GL\_TRIANGLES**, **GL\_QUAD\_STRIP**, **GL\_QUADS**, and **GL\_POLYGON** are accepted.

*first* Specifies the starting index in the enabled arrays.

*count* Specifies the number of indices to be rendered.

## Notes

The **glDrawArrays** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The **glDrawArrays** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glDrawArrays** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *count* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glDrawArrays** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glDrawArraysEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders primitives from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDrawArraysEXT(GLenum mode,  
                    GLint first,  
                    GLsizei count)
```

### Description

**glDrawArraysEXT** makes it possible to specify multiple geometric primitives with very few subroutine calls. Instead of calling an OpenGL procedure to pass each individual vertex, normal, or color, separate arrays of vertexes, normals, and colors can be prespecified, and used to define a sequence of primitives (all of the same type) with a single call to **glDrawArraysEXT**.

When **glDrawArraysEXT** is called, *count* sequential elements from each enabled array are used to construct a sequence of geometric primitives, beginning with element *first*. *mode* specifies what kind of primitives are constructed, and how the array elements are used to construct these primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_EXT** is not enabled, no geometric primitives are generated.

Vertex attributes that are modified by **glDrawArraysEXT** have an unspecified value after **glDrawArraysEXT** returns. For example, if **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_EXT** is enabled, the value of the current color is undefined after **glDrawArraysEXT** executes. Attributes that aren't modified remain well defined.

Operation of **glDrawArraysEXT** is atomic with respect to error generation. If an error is generated, no other operations take place.

### Parameters

*mode* Specifies what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants **GL\_POINTS**, **GL\_LINE\_STRIP**, **GL\_LINE\_LOOP**, **GL\_LINES**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_STRIP**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_FAN**, **GL\_TRIANGLES**, **GL\_QUAD\_STRIP**, **GL\_QUADS**, and **GL\_POLYGON** are accepted.

*first* Specifies the starting index in the enabled arrays.

*count* Specifies the number of indices which should be rendered.

### Notes

**glDrawArraysEXT** may be included in display lists. If **glDrawArraysEXT** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

Static array data may be read and cached by the implementation at any time. If static array elements are modified and the arrays are not respecified, the results of any subsequent calls to **glDrawArraysEXT** are undefined.

Although it is not an error to respecify an array between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the result of such respecification is undefined.

**glDrawArraysEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *count* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glDrawArraysEXT** is called between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glDrawBuffer Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies which color buffers are to be used for drawing.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDrawBuffer(GLenum Mode)
```

### Description

When colors are written to the frame buffer, they are written into the color buffers specified by the **glDrawBuffer** subroutine. The specifications are:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GL_NONE</b>        | No color buffers are written.  |
| <b>GL_FRONT_LEFT</b>  | Only the front left color buffer is written.   |
| <b>GL_FRONT_RIGHT</b> | Only the front right color buffer is written.  |
| <b>GL_BACK_LEFT</b>   | Only the back left color buffer is written.  |
| <b>GL_BACK_RIGHT</b>  | Only the back right color buffer is written.   |
| <b>GL_FRONT</b>       | Only the front left and front right color buffers are written. If there is no front right color buffer, only the front left color buffer is written. |
| <b>GL_BACK</b>        | Only the back left and back right color buffers are written. If there is no back right color buffer, only the back left color buffer is written.     |
| <b>GL_LEFT</b>        | Only the front left and back left color buffers are written. If there is no back left color buffer, only the front left color buffer is written.     |
| <b>GL_RIGHT</b>       | Only the front right and back right color buffers are written. If there is no back right color buffer, only the front right color buffer is written. |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_FRONT_AND_BACK</b> | All the front and the back color buffers (front left, front right, back left, back right) are written. If there are no back color buffers, only the front left and front right color buffers are written. If there are no right color buffers, only the front left and back left color buffers are written. If there are no right or back color buffers, only the front left color buffer is written. |
| <b>GL_AUX<i>i</i></b>    | Only auxiliary color buffer <i>i</i> is written.  |

If more than one color buffer is selected for drawing, blending or logical operations are computed and applied independently for each color buffer and may produce different results in each buffer.

Monoscopic contexts include only left buffers, while stereoscopic contexts include both left and right buffers. Likewise, single-buffered contexts include only front buffers, while double-buffered contexts include both front and back buffers. The context is selected at GL initialization.

## Parameters

*Mode* Specifies up to four color buffers to be drawn into. Symbolic constants **GL\_NONE**, **GL\_FRONT\_LEFT**, **GL\_FRONT\_RIGHT**, **GL\_BACK\_LEFT**, **GL\_BACK\_RIGHT**, **GL\_FRONT**, **GL\_BACK**, **GL\_LEFT**, **GL\_RIGHT**, **GL\_FRONT\_AND\_BACK**, and **GL\_AUX*i***, where *i* is between 0 and **GL\_AUX\_BUFFERS** - 1, are accepted. (**GL\_AUX\_BUFFERS** is not the upper limit; use **glGet** to query the number of available aux buffers.) The default value is **GL\_FRONT** for single buffered contexts, and **GL\_BACK** for double buffered contexts.

## Notes

It is always the case that **GL\_AUX*i*** = **GL\_AUX0** + *i*.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Mode</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | None of the buffers indicated by <i>Mode</i> exists.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glDrawBuffer</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glDrawBuffer** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DRAW\_BUFFER**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_AUX\_BUFFERS**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glColorMask** subroutine, **glIndexMask** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine, **glReadBuffer** subroutine.

---

## glDrawElements Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders primitives from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDrawElements (GLenum mode,
                    GLsizei count,
                    GLenum type,
                    const GLvoid *indices)
```

### Description

The **glDrawElements** subroutine lets you specify multiple geometric primitives with very few subroutine calls. Instead of calling a GL function to pass each individual vertex, normal, texture coordinate, edge flag, or color, you can prespecify separate arrays of vertexes, normals, and so on and use them to construct a sequence of primitives with a single call to **glDrawElements**.

When **glDrawElements** is called, it uses *count* sequential elements from an enabled array, starting at *indices* to construct a sequence of geometric primitives. *mode* specifies what kind of primitives are constructed and how the array elements construct these primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is not enabled, no geometric primitives are generated.

Vertex attributes that are modified by **glDrawElements** have an unspecified value after **glDrawElements** returns. For example, if **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY** is enabled, the value of the current color is undefined after **glDrawElements** executes. Attributes that are not modified maintain their previous values.

### Notes

The **glDrawElements** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The **glDrawElements** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glDrawElements** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

### Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>mode</i>    | Specifies what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants <b>GL_POINTS</b> , <b>GL_LINE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_LINE_LOOP</b> , <b>GL_LINES</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLES</b> , <b>GL_QUAD_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_QUADS</b> , and <b>GL_POLYGON</b> are accepted. |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of elements to be rendered.   |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the type of the values in indices. Must be one of <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , or <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> .   |
| <i>indices</i> | Specifies a pointer to the location where the indices are stored.  |

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *count* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glDrawElements** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glDrawPixels Subroutine

### Purpose

Writes a block of pixels to the frame buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDrawPixels(GLsizei Width,
                 GLsizei Height,
                 GLenum Format,
                 GLenum Type,
                 const GLvoid * Pixels)
```

### Description

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine reads pixel data from memory and writes it into the frame buffer relative to the current raster position. Use **glRasterPos** to set the current raster position, and use **glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION** to query the raster position.

A number of parameters define the encoding of pixel data in memory and control the processing of the pixel data before it is placed in the frame buffer. These parameters are set with four subroutines: **glPixelStore**, **glPixelTransfer**, **glPixelMap**, and **glPixelZoom**. This article describes the effects on **glDrawPixels** of many, but not all, of the parameters specified by these four subroutines.

Data is read from the *Pixels* parameter as a sequence of signed or unsigned bytes, signed or unsigned shorts, signed or unsigned integers, or single-precision floating-point values, depending on *Type*. Each of these bytes, shorts, integers, or floating-point values is interpreted as one color or depth component, or one index, depending on *Format*. Indices are always treated individually. Color components are treated as groups of one, two, three, or four values, again based on *Format*. Both individual indices and groups of components are referred to as pixels. If *Type* is **GL\_BITMAP**, the data must be unsigned bytes, and *Format* must be either **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX** or **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX**. Each unsigned byte is treated as eight 1-bit pixels, with bit ordering determined by **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST**. (See **glPixelStore**.)

*Width* multiplied by *Height* pixels are read from memory, starting at location *Pixels*. By default these pixels are taken from adjacent memory locations, except that after every *Width* pixels are read, the read pointer is advanced to the next 4-byte boundary. The 4-byte row alignment is specified by **glPixelStore** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_ALIGNMENT**, and it can be set to 1, 2, 4, or 8 bytes. Other pixel store parameters specify different read pointer advancements, both before the first pixel is read, and after all *Width* pixels are read. Refer to the **glPixelStore** subroutine for details on these options.

The *Width* multiplied by *Height* pixels that are read from memory are each operated on in the same way, based on the values of several parameters specified by **glPixelTransfer** and **glPixelMap**. The details of these operations, as well as the target buffer into which the pixels will be drawn, are specific to the format



of the pixels, as specified by *Format*. *Format* can assume one of the following 18 symbolic values:

#### **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**

Each pixel is a single value, a color index. It is converted to fixed point, with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point, regardless of the memory data type. Floating-point values convert to true fixed-point values. Signed and unsigned integer data is converted with all fraction bits set to 0 (zero). Bitmap data converts to either 0.0 or 1.0.

Each fixed-point index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result.

If the GL is in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) mode, the resulting index is converted to an RGBA pixel using the **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A** tables. If the GL is in color index mode and **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in a color index buffer.

The resulting indices or RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position  $z$  coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning  $x$  and  $y$  window coordinates to the  $n$ th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

#### **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX**

Each pixel is a single value, a stencil index. It is converted to fixed point, with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point, regardless of the memory data type. Floating-point values convert to true fixed-point values. Signed and unsigned integer data is converted with all fraction bits set to 0. Bitmap data converts to either 0.0 or 1.0.

Each fixed-point index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result. If **GL\_MAP\_STENCIL** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in the stencil buffer. The resulting stencil indices are then written to the stencil buffer such that the  $n$ th index is written to location  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. Only the pixel ownership test, the scissor test, and the stencil writemask affect these write operations.

## GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT

Each pixel is a single depth component. Floating-point data is converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer data is mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point depth value is then multiplied by **GL\_DEPTH\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_DEPTH\_BIAS**. The result is clamped to the range [0,1].

The resulting depth components are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position color or color index and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning  $x$  and  $y$  window coordinates to the  $n$ th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_RGBA

Each pixel is a four-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where  $c$  is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table.  $c$  is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position  $z$  coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning  $x$  and  $y$  window coordinates to the  $n$ th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha: for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha: for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{width}$$
$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n / \text{bwidth} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*,*y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_RED

Each pixel is a single red component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with green and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_GREEN</b>           | Each pixel is a single green component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the green component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.   |
| <b>GL_BLUE</b>            | Each pixel is a single blue component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and green set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA</b>           | Each pixel is a single alpha component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the alpha component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to 0.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.   |
| <b>GL_RGB</b>             | Each pixel is a three-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red, green, and blue components of an RGBA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an RGBA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.   |
| <b>GL_BGR</b>             | Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an BGRA pixel.   |
| <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b>       | Each pixel is a single luminance component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.   |
| <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> | Each pixel is a two-component group, luminance first, followed by alpha. The two components are converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then they are converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to the converted alpha value. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGBA pixel.  |
| <b>GL_422_EXT</b>         | This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the <b>IBM_YCbCr</b> extension. The <b>GL_YCBCR_TO_RGB_MATRIX_IBM</b> matrix should be loaded using <b>glLoadNamedMatrixIBM</b> before <b>glDrawPixels</b> is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel. |

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

The following table summarizes the meaning of the valid constants for the *Type* parameter:

| <i>Type</i>                       | <b>Corresponding Type</b>              |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b>           | Unsigned 8-bit integer                 |
| <b>GL_BYTE</b>                    | Signed 8-bit integer                   |
| <b>GL_BITMAP</b>                  | Single bits in unsigned 8-bit integers |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b>          | Unsigned 16-bit integer                |
| <b>GL_SHORT</b>                   | Signed 16-bit integer                  |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b>            | Unsigned 32-bit integer                |
| <b>GL_INT</b>                     | 32-bit integer                         |
| <b>GL_FLOAT</b>                   | Single-precision floating-point        |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b>     | Unsigned 8-bit integer                 |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> | Unsigned 8-bit integer                 |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b>    | Unsigned 16-bit integer                |

|                                       |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b>    | Unsigned 16-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b>      | Unsigned 16-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b>  | Unsigned 16-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b>      | Unsigned 16-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b>  | Unsigned 16-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b>        | Unsigned 32-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b>    | Unsigned 32-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b>     | Unsigned 32-bit integer |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> | Unsigned 32-bit integer |

The rasterization described thus far assumed pixel zoom factors of 1.0. If **glPixelZoom** is used to change the  $x$  and  $y$  pixel zoom factors, pixels are converted to fragments as follows. If  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position, and a given pixel is in the  $n$ th column and  $m$ th row of the pixel rectangle, fragments are generated for pixels whose centers are in the rectangle with corners at  $(x_r + zoom_x n, y_r + zoom_y m)$  and  $(x_r + zoom_x (n + 1), y_r + zoom_y (m + 1))$ , where  $zoom_x$  is the value of **GL\_ZOOM\_X** and  $zoom_y$  is the value of **GL\_ZOOM\_Y**.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>Width</i>  | Specifies the width of the pixel rectangle that will be written into the frame buffer.   |
| <i>Height</i> | Specifies the height of the pixel rectangle that will be written into the frame buffer.  |
| <i>Format</i> | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_STENCIL_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>Type</i>   | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> , are accepted. |
| <i>Pixels</i> | Specifies a pointer to the pixel data.   |

## Notes

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the `_extname (EXT_abgr)` extension, not part of the core GL command set.

Packed pixel types and BGR/BGRA formats are only supported in OpenGL 1.2 or later.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | Either <i>Width</i> or <i>Height</i> is negative.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Format</i> or <i>Type</i> is not one of the accepted values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Format</i> is <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , and the GL is in color index mode. |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Type</i> is <b>GL_BITMAP</b> and <i>Format</i> is not either <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> or <b>GL_STENCIL_INDEX</b> .   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Format</i> is <b>GL_STENCIL_INDEX</b> and there is no stencil buffer.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glDrawPixels</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .   |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glDrawPixels** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION\_VALID**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine, **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine, **glPixelMap** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glPixelZoom** subroutine, **glRasterPos** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glScissor** subroutine, **glStencilFunc** subroutine.

---

## glDrawRangeElements Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders primitives from array data. This subroutine is only supported on OpenGL 1.2 and later.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glDrawRangeElements(GLenum mode,
                        GLuint start,
                        GLuint end,
                        GLsizei count,
                        GLenum type,
                        const GLvoid *indices)
```

### Description

The **glDrawRangeElements** subroutine lets you specify multiple geometric primitives with very few subroutine calls. Instead of calling a GL function to pass each individual vertex, normal, texture coordinate, edge flag, or color, you can prespecify separate arrays of vertexes, normals, and so on and use them to construct a sequence of primitives with a single call to **glDrawRangeElements**.

When **glDrawRangeElements** is called, it uses count sequential elements from indices to construct a sequence of geometric primitives. **GLuint start** and **GLuint end** specify the values between which all values in the array indices must lie. **GLenum mode** specifies what kind of primitives are constructed and how the array elements construct these primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is not enabled, no geometric primitives are generated.

The recommended maximum amounts of vertex and index data can be determined by calling **GetIntegerv** with the symbolic constants **MAX\_ELEMENTS\_VERTICES** and **MAX\_ELEMENTS\_INDICES**. If  $end - start + 1$  is greater than the value of **MAX\_ELEMENTS\_VERTICES**, or if  $count$  is greater than the value



of **MAX\_ELEMENTS\_INDICES**, then the call may operate at reduced performance. There is no requirement that all vertices in the range *[start,end]* be referenced. However, the implementation may partially process unused vertices, reducing performance from what could be achieved with an optimal index set.

Vertex attributes that are modified by **glDrawRangeElements** have an unspecified value after **glDrawRangeElements** returns. For example, if **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY** is enabled, the value of the current color is undefined after **glDrawRangeElements** executes. Attributes that are not modified remain well defined.

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>mode</i>    | Specifies what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants <b>GL_POINTS</b> , <b>GL_LINE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_LINE_LOOP</b> , <b>GL_LINES</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLES</b> , <b>GL_QUAD_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_QUADS</b> , and <b>GL_POLYGON</b> are accepted. |
| <i>start</i>   | Specifies the start value in indices. Must be less than the end value in indices.  |
| <i>end</i>     | Specifies the end value in indices. Must be greater than the start value in indices.   |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of elements to be rendered.   |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the type of the values in indices. Must be one of <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , or <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> .   |
| <i>indices</i> | Specifies a pointer to the location where the indices are stored.  |

## Notes

The **glDrawRangeElements** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The **glDrawRangeElements** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glDrawRangeElements** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *count* is negative or the end value is less than the start value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glDrawRangeElements** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glEdgeFlag Subroutine

### Purpose

Marks edges as either boundary or nonboundary.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**



## C Syntax

```
void glEdgeFlag(GLboolean Flag)
```

```
void glEdgeFlagv(const GLboolean *Flagv)
```

## Description

Each vertex of a polygon, separate triangle, or separate quadrilateral specified between **glBegin** and **glEnd** is marked as the start of either a boundary or nonboundary edge. If the current edge flag is True when the vertex is specified, the vertex is marked as the start of a boundary edge. Otherwise, the vertex is marked as the start of a nonboundary edge. **glEdgeFlag** sets the edge flag to True if the *Flag* parameter is nonzero; otherwise, the edge flag is set to False.

The vertices of connected triangles and connected quadrilaterals are always marked as a boundary, regardless of the value of the edge flag.

Boundary and nonboundary edge flags on vertices are significant only if **GL\_POLYGON\_MODE** is set to **GL\_POINT** or **GL\_LINE**. See **glPolygonMode**.

Initially, the edge flag bit is True.

## Parameters

*Flag* Specifies the current edge flag value, either True or False.

*Flagv* Specifies a pointer to an array that contains a single Boolean element (either True or False). Replaces the current edge flag value.

## Notes

The current edge flag can be updated at any time. In particular, **glEdgeFlag** can be called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glEdgeFlag** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glEnd** subroutine, **glPolygonMode** subroutine.

---

## glEdgeFlagPointer Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of edge flags.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glEdgeFlagPointer( GLsizei stride,  
                      const GLvoid * pointer)
```

## Description

The **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of Boolean edge flags to use when rendering. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one edge flag to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**.)

When an edge flag array is specified, *stride* and *pointer* are saved as client side state.

To enable and disable the edge flag array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the edge flag array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Edge Flag array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

*stride* Specifies the byte offset between consecutive edge flags. If *stride* is zero (the initial value), the edge flags are understood to be tightly packed in the array. The initial value is 0.

*pointer* Specifies a pointer to the first edge flag in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).

## Notes

The **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The edge flag array is initially disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElement**, **glDrawElements**, or **glDrawArrays** is called.

Execution of **glEdgeFlagPointer** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the edge flag array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

The **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *stride* is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_POINTER**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glEdgeFlagPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of edge flags.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glEdgeFlagPointerEXT(GLsizei stride,  
                          GLsizei count,  
                          const GLboolean *pointer)
```

### Description

**glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** specifies the location and data format of an array of boolean edge flags to use when rendering. *stride* gives the byte stride from one edge flag to the next allowing vertexes and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations.) *count* indicates the number of array elements (counting from the first) that are static. Static elements may be modified by the application, but once they are modified, the application must explicitly respecify the array before using it for any rendering. When an edge flag array is specified, *stride*, *count* and *pointer* are saved as client-side state, and static array elements may be cached by the implementation.

The edge flag array is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_EXT**. If enabled, the edge flag array is used when **glDrawArraysEXT** or **glArrayElementEXT** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Edge Flag array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive edge flags. If <i>stride</i> is zero the edge flags are understood to be tightly packed in the array. |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of edge flags, counting from the first, that are static.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first edge flag in the array.  |

## Notes

Non-static array elements are not accessed until **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is executed.

By default the edge flag array is disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is called.

Although, it is not an error to call **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the results are undefined.

**glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** will typically be implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the edge flag array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**.

**glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** commands are not entered into display lists.

**glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *stride* or *count* is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_EXT** .

**glGet** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**.

**glGetPointervEXT** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of edge flag arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM ( GLint stride,
                               const GLboolean ** pointer,
                               GLint ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of edge flags to use when rendering. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one edge flag to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the *pointer* array.

When an edge flag array is specified, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a "tightly packed" array as it does in **glEdgeFlagPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the edge flag arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY**. The edge flag array is initially disabled. When enabled, the edge flag arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Edge Flag array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>stride</i>    | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive edge flags. The initial value is 0.                          |
| <i>pointer</i>   | Specifies a list of edge flag arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).                               |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | Specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the <i>pointer</i> array. The initial value is 0. |

### Notes

The **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the edge flag array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glEdgeFlagPointer** call and the **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glEdgeFlagPointer** call will reset the edge flag list state to indicate that there is only one edge flag list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

None.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glEnable or glDisable Subroutine

### Purpose

Enables or disables a GL capability.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glEnable(GLenum capability)
void glDisable(GLenum capability)
```

### Description

**glEnable** and **glDisable** enable and disable various capabilities. Use **glIsEnabled** or **glGet** to determine the current setting of any capability. Both **glEnable** and **glDisable** take a single argument, *capability*, which may assume one of the following values:

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_ALPHA_TEST</b>          | If enabled, do alpha testing. (See <b>glAlphaFunc</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_AUTO_NORMAL</b>         | If enabled, compute surface normal vectors analytically when either <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</b> or <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4</b> is used to generate vertices. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_BLEND</b>               | If enabled, blend the incoming red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color values with the values in the color buffers. (See <b>glBlendFunc</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_CLIP_PLANE<i>i</i></b>  | If enabled, clip geometry against user-defined clipping plane <i>i</i> . (See <b>glClipPlane</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_EXT</b>     | If enabled, colors are taken from the color array when <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> or <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> is called. (See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b> , <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> and <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_LOGIC_OP</b>      | If enabled, apply the currently selected logical operation to the incoming color and color buffer values. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glLogicOp</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_MATERIAL</b>      | If enabled, have one or more material parameters track the current color. (See <b>glColorMaterial</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_SUM_EXT</b>       | If enabled, user may specify the RGB components of the secondary color used in the Color Sum stage, instead of using the default (0,0,0,0) color. This applies only in RGBA mode and when LIGHTING is disabled. (See <b>glSecondaryColorEXT</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_CULL_FACE</b>           | If enabled, cull polygons based on their winding in window coordinates. (See <b>glCullFace</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_CULL_VERTEX_IBM</b>     | If enabled, cull polygons based on their vertex normals. When vertex culling is enabled, vertices are classified as front or back facing according to the sign of the dot product between the normal at the vertex and an eye direction vector from the vertex toward the eye position. When (normal dot eye_direction) ≤ 0 the vertex is classified as back facing. When (normal dot eye_direction) > 0 the vertex is classified as front facing. Vertices are culled when the face orientation determined by the dot product is the same as the face specified by CullFace. When all of the vertices of a polygon are culled, then the polygon may be culled. Unlike <b>GL_CULL_VERTEX_EXT</b> , vertex culling using <b>GL_CULL_VERTEX_IBM</b> does not necessarily result in polygons being culled even if all of the vertices of the polygon are culled. The eye direction is determined by transforming the column vector (0, 0, 1) by the upper leftmost 3x3 matrix taken from the inverse of the modelview matrix. The eye direction is undefined if the modelview matrix is singular or nearly singular. This operation in effect projects the z axis in eye coordinates back into object space. If the projection matrix or DepthRange settings cause the z axis in window coordinates to be misaligned with the z axis in eye coordinates, this extension should not be used. Vertex culling is performed independently of face culling. Polygons on the silhouettes of objects may have both front and back facing vertices. Since polygons are culled only if all of their vertices are culled and are not necessarily culled by <b>GL_CULL_VERTEX_IBM</b> even in that case, face culling may have to be used in addition to vertex culling in order to correctly cull silhouette polygons. |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_TEST</b>          | If enabled, do depth comparisons and update the depth buffer. (See <b>glDepthFunc</b> and <b>glDepthRange</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_DITHER</b>              | If enabled, dither color components or indices before they are written to the color buffer.   |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY_EXT</b> | If enabled, edge flags are taken from the edge flags array when <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> or <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> is called. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointerEXT</b> , <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> and <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> .)   |



|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_FOG</b>                  | If enabled, blend a fog color into the post-texturing color. (See <b>glFog</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_INDEX_ARRAY_EXT</b>      | If enabled, color indexes are taken from the color index array when <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> or <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> is called. (See <b>glIndexPointerEXT</b> , <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> and <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> .)            |
| <b>GL_LIGHT<math>i</math></b>  | If enabled, include light $i$ in the evaluation of the lighting equation. (See <b>glLightModel</b> and <b>glLight</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_LIGHTING</b>             | If enabled, use the current lighting parameters to compute the vertex color or index. Otherwise, simply associate the current color or index with each vertex. (See <b>glMaterial</b> , <b>glLightModel</b> , and <b>glLight</b> .) |
| <b>GL_LINE_SMOOTH</b>          | If enabled, draw lines with correct filtering. Otherwise, draw aliased lines. (See <b>glLineWidth</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_LINE_STIPPLE</b>         | If enabled, use the current line stipple pattern when drawing lines. (See <b>glLineStipple</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_LOGIC_OP</b>             | If enabled, apply the currently selected logical operation to the incoming and color buffer indices. (See <b>glLogicOp</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP1_COLOR_4</b>         | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate RGBA values. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_INDEX</b>           | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate color indices. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_NORMAL</b>          | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate normals. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate $s$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate $s$ and $t$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate $s$ , $t$ , and $r$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate $s$ , $t$ , $r$ , and $q$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3</b>        | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate will generate $x$ , $y$ , and $z$ vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4</b>        | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , <b>glEvalMesh1</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint1</b> will generate homogeneous $x$ , $y$ , $z$ , and $w$ vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP2_COLOR_4</b>         | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate RGBA values. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_INDEX</b>           | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate color indices. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_NORMAL</b>          | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate normals. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate $s$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate $s$ and $t$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate $s$ , $t$ , and $r$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate $s$ , $t$ , $r$ , and $q$ texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |



|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</b>        | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4</b>        | If enabled, calls to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , <b>glEvalMesh2</b> , and <b>glEvalPoint2</b> will generate homogeneous <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>z</i> , and <i>w</i> vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_EXT</b>     | If enabled, normals are taken from the normal array when <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> or <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> is called. (See <b>glNormalPointerEXT</b> , <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> and <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_NORMALIZE</b>            | If enabled, normal vectors specified with <b>glNormal</b> are scaled to unit length after transformation. (See <b>glNormal</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_OCCLUSION_CULLING_HP</b> | If enabled, the occlusion testing described within extension <b>HP_occlusion_test</b> is performed. This extension allows an application to render some geometry and, at the completion of the rendering, to determine if any of the geometry could or did modify the depth buffer (in other words, a depth buffer test succeeded). (See <b>glGet</b> with parameter <b>GL_OCCLUSION_TEST_RESULT_HP</b> ). Occlusion culling operates independently of the current rendering state (in other words, when occlusion culling is enabled, fragments are generated and the depth and/or color buffer may be updated). To prevent updating the depth/color buffers, the application must disable updates to these buffers. As a side effect of calling <b>glGet</b> with parameter <b>GL_OCCLUSION_TEST_RESULT_HP</b> , the internal result state is cleared, and it is reset for a new bounding box test. |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_EXT</b>   | If enabled, an offset is added to <i>z</i> values of a polygon's fragments before the depth comparison is performed. (See <b>glPolygonOffsetEXT</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FILL</b>  | If enabled, and if the polygon is rendered in <b>GL_FILL</b> mode, an offset is added to <i>z</i> values of a polygon's fragments before the depth comparison is performed. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_LINE</b>  | If enabled, and if the polygon is rendered in <b>GL_LINE</b> mode, an offset is added to <i>z</i> values of a polygon's fragments before the depth comparison is performed. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_POINT</b> | If enabled, an offset is added to <i>z</i> values of a polygon's fragments before the depth comparison is performed, if the polygon is rendered in <b>GL_POINT</b> mode. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH</b>         | If enabled, draw points with proper filtering. Otherwise, draw aliased points. (See <b>glPointSize</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH</b>       | If enabled, draw polygons with proper filtering. Otherwise, draw aliased polygons. (See <b>glPolygonMode</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_STIPPLE</b>      | If enabled, use the current polygon stipple pattern when rendering polygons. (See <b>glPolygonStipple</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_RESCALE_NORMAL</b>       | If normal rescaling is enabled, a new operation is added to the transformation of the normal vector into eye coordinates. The normal vector is rescaled after it is multiplied by the inverse modelview matrix and before it is normalized.   |
| <b>GL_RESCALE_NORMAL_EXT</b>   | If normal rescaling is enabled, a new operation is added to the transformation of the normal vector into eye coordinates. The normal vector is rescaled after it is multiplied by the inverse modelview matrix and before it is normalized.   |
| <b>GL_SCISSOR_TEST</b>         | If enabled, discard fragments that are outside the scissor rectangle. (See <b>glScissor</b> .)  |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_STENCIL_TEST</b>            | If enabled, do stencil testing and update the stencil buffer. (See <b>glStencilFunc</b> and <b>glStencilOp</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b>              | If enabled, one-dimensional texturing is performed (unless two-dimensional texturing is also enabled). (See <b>glTexImage1D</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b>              | If enabled, two-dimensional texturing is performed. (See <b>glTexImage2D</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b>              | If enabled, three-dimensional texturing is performed. (See <b>glTexImage3D</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b>          | If enabled, three-dimensional texture mapping is performed. (See <b>glTexImage3DEXT</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT</b> | If enabled, a color lookup table is added to the texture mechanism. (See <b>glColorTable</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_COORD_ARRAY_EXT</b> | If enabled, texture coordinates are taken from the texture coordinates array when <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> or <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> is called. (See <b>glTexCoordPointerEXT</b> , <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> and <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_Q</b>           | If enabled, the <i>q</i> texture coordinate is computed using the texture generation function defined with <b>glTexGen</b> . Otherwise the current <i>q</i> texture coordinate is used. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_R</b>           | If enabled, the <i>r</i> texture coordinate is computed using the texture generation function defined with <b>glTexGen</b> . Otherwise the current <i>r</i> texture coordinate is used. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_S</b>           | If enabled, the <i>s</i> texture coordinate is computed using the texture generation function defined with <b>glTexGen</b> . Otherwise the current <i>s</i> texture coordinate is used. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_T</b>           | If enabled, the <i>t</i> texture coordinate is computed using the texture generation function defined with <b>glTexGen</b> . Otherwise, the current <i>t</i> texture coordinate is used. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_UPDATE_CLIP_VOLUME_HINT</b> | If enabled, calls to <b>ClipBoundingBoxIBM</b> , <b>ClipBoundingSphereIBM</b> , and <b>ClipBoundingVerticesIBM</b> will result in updates to the <b>VOLUME_CLIPPING_HINT_EXT</b> state. A result of <b>REJECT_IBM</b> causes the hint to be set to <b>DONT_CARE</b> . A result of <b>CLIP_IBM</b> causes the hint to be set to <b>NICEST</b> . A result of <b>ACCEPT_IBM</b> causes the hint to be set to <b>FASTEST</b> . If the <b>EXT_clip_volume_hint</b> extension is not supported, then the <b>UPDATE_CLIP_VOLUME_HINT</b> enable state has no effect. (See <b>glClipBoundingBoxIBM</b> , <b>glClipBoundingSphereIBM</b> , or <b>glClipBoundingVerticesIBM</b> , ) |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_EXT</b>        | If enabled, vertexes are taken from the vertex array when <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> or <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> is called. (See <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b> , <b>glArrayElementEXT</b> and <b>glDrawArraysEXT</b> .)   |

## Parameters

*capability* Specifies a symbolic constant indicating a GL capability. Initially, all are disabled except **GL\_DITHER**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** *capability* is not an accepted value.  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glEnable** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine, **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glClipPlane** subroutine, **glColorMaterial** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glCullFace** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glDepthRange** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glIsEnabled** subroutine, **glLight** subroutine, **glLightModel** subroutine, **glLineStipple** subroutine, **glLineWidth** subroutine, and the **glLogicOp** subroutine.

The **glMap1** subroutine, **glMap2** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine, **glNormal** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glPointSize** subroutine, **glPolygonMode** subroutine, **glPolygonOffset** subroutine, **glPolygonOffsetEXT** subroutine, **glPolygonStipple** subroutine, **glScissor** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, and the **glTexImage3DEXT** subroutine.

---

## glEnableClientState or glDisableClientState Subroutine

### Purpose

Enables or disables an array.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glEnableClientState(GLenum array)
```

```
void glDisableClientState(GLenum array)
```

### Description

The **glEnableClientState** subroutine lets you enable individual arrays, and **glDisableClientState** lets you disable individual arrays.

### Parameters

*array* Specifies the array to enable or disable. Symbolic constraints **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**, **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**, **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY**, **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY**, **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY**, **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_EXT**, and **GL\_SECONDARY\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_EXT** are accepted (for **glEnableClientState**).

### Notes

The **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** subroutines are available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *array* is not an accepted value.

The **glEnableClientState** subroutine is not allowed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If no error is generated then the behavior is undefined.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glFogCoordEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glSecondaryColorEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glEvalCoord Subroutine

### Purpose

Evaluates enabled one-dimensional (1D) and two-dimensional (2D) maps.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

#### glEvalCoord1d

```
void glEvalCoord1d(GLdouble u)
```

```
void glEvalCoord1f(GLfloat u)
```

```
void glEvalCoord2d(GLdouble u,  
                  GLdouble v)
```

```
void glEvalCoord2f(GLfloat u,  
                  GLfloat v)
```

#### glEvalCoord1dv

```
void glEvalCoord1dv(const GLdouble * u)
```

```
void glEvalCoord1fv(const GLfloat * u)
```

```
void glEvalCoord2dv(const GLdouble * u)
```

```
void glEvalCoord2fv(const GLfloat * u)
```

### Description

The **glEvalCoord1** subroutine evaluates enabled 1D maps at argument *u*. The **glEvalCoord2** subroutine does the same for 2D maps using two domain values, *u* and *v*. Maps are defined with **glMap1** and **glMap2**, and enabled and disabled with **glEnable** and **glDisable**.

When one of the **glEvalCoord** subroutines is issued, all currently enabled maps of the indicated dimension are evaluated. Then, for each enabled map, it is as if the corresponding GL subroutine was issued with the computed value. That is, if **GL\_MAP1\_INDEX** or **GL\_MAP2\_INDEX** is enabled, a **glIndex** subroutine is simulated. If **GL\_MAP1\_COLOR\_4** or **GL\_MAP2\_COLOR\_4** is enabled, a **glColor** subroutine is simulated. If **GL\_MAP1\_NORMAL** or **GL\_MAP2\_NORMAL** is enabled, a normal vector is produced, and if any of **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1**, **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**, **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_3**, **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_4**, **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1**,

**GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**, **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_3**, or **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_4** is enabled, an appropriate **glTexCoord** subroutine is simulated.

The GL uses evaluated values instead of current values for those evaluations that are enabled, and current values otherwise, for color, color index, normal, and texture coordinates. However, the evaluated values do not update the current values. Thus if **glVertex** subroutines are interspersed with **glEvalCoord** subroutines, the color, normal, and texture coordinates associated with the **glVertex** subroutines will not be affected by the values generated by the **glEvalCoord** subroutines, but rather only by the most recent **glColor**, **glIndex**, **glNormal**, and **glTexCoord** subroutines.

No subroutines are issued for maps that are not enabled. If more than one texture evaluation is enabled for a particular dimension (for example, **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1** and **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**), only the evaluation of the map that produces the larger number of coordinates (in this case, **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**) is carried out. **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_4** overrides **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_3**, and **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_4** overrides **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_3** in the same manner. If neither a three-component nor a four-component vertex map is enabled for the specified dimension, the **glEvalCoord** subroutine is ignored.

If automatic normal generation is enabled by calling **glEnable** with argument **GL\_AUTO\_NORMAL**, **glEvalCoord2** generates surface normals analytically, regardless of the contents or enabling of the **GL\_MAP2\_NORMAL** map. Let:

$$m = (\text{delta } p / \text{delta } u) (\text{delta } p / \text{delta } v)$$

Then the generated normal **n** is

$$n = m / ||m||$$

If automatic normal generation is disabled, the corresponding normal map **GL\_MAP2\_NORMAL**, if enabled, is used to produce a normal. If neither automatic normal generation nor a normal map is enabled, no normal is generated for **glEvalCoord2** subroutines.

## Parameters

### **glEvalCoord1d**

- u* Specifies a value that is the domain coordinate *u* to the basis function defined in a previous **glMap1** or **glMap2** subroutine.
- v* Specifies a value that is the domain coordinate *v* to the basis function defined in a previous **glMap2** subroutine. This argument is not present in an **glEvalCoord1** subroutine.

### **glEvalCoord1dv**

- u* Specifies a pointer to an array containing either one or two domain coordinates. The first coordinate is *u*. The second coordinate is *v*, and is present only in **glEvalCoord2** versions.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glEvalCoord** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_3**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_INDEX**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_COLOR\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_NORMAL**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_3**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_3**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_INDEX**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_COLOR\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_NORMAL**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_3**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_AUTO\_NORMAL**.

**glGetMap**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glEnable** or **Disable** subroutine, **glEvalMesh** subroutine, **glEvalPoint** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glMap1** subroutine, **glMap2** subroutine, **glMapGrid** subroutine, **glNormal** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glEvalMesh Subroutine

### Purpose

Computes a one-dimensional (1D) or two-dimensional (2D) grid of points or lines.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glEvalMesh1(GLenum Mode,
                GLint i1,
                GLint i2)
```

```
void glEvalMesh2(GLenum Mode,
                GLint i1,
                GLint i2,
                GLint j1,
                GLint j2)
```

## Description

The **glMapGrid** and **glEvalMesh** subroutines are used in tandem to efficiently generate and evaluate a series of evenly spaced map domain values. The **glEvalMesh** subroutine steps through the integer domain of a 1D or 2D grid whose range is the domain of the evaluation maps specified by **glMap1** and **glMap2**. The *Mode* parameter determines whether the resulting vertices are connected as points, lines, or filled polygons.

In the 1D case, **glEvalMesh1**, the mesh is generated as if the following code fragment was executed:

```
glBegin(Type);
for (i = i1; i <= i2; i += 1)
    glEvalCoord1(i (DELTA u) + u1)
glEnd();
```

where  $\text{DELTA } u = (u2 - u1)/n$  and  $n$ ,  $u1$ , and  $u2$  are the arguments to the most recent **glMapGrid1** subroutine. *Type* is **GL\_POINTS** if *Mode* is **GL\_POINT**, or **GL\_LINES** if *Mode* is **GL\_LINE**. The one absolute numeric requirement is that if  $i = n$ , the value computed from  $i (\text{DELTA } u) + u1$  is exactly  $u2$ .

In the 2D case, **glEvalMesh2**,  $\text{DELTA } u = (u2 - u1)/n$  and  $\text{DELTA } v = (v2 - v1)/m$ , where  $n$ ,  $u1$ ,  $u2$ ,  $m$ ,  $v1$ , and  $v2$  are the arguments to the most recent **glMapGrid2** subroutine. Then, if *Mode* is **GL\_FILL**, the **glEvalMesh2** subroutine is equivalent to:

```
for (j = j1; j < j2; j += 1) {
    glBegin(GL_QUAD_STRIP)
    for (i = i1; i <= i2; i += 1) {
        glEvalCoord2(i (DELTA u) + u1, j (DELTA v) + v1);
        glEvalCoord2(i (DELTA u) + u1, (j+1) (DELTA v) +
                    v1);
    }
    glEnd();
}
```

If *Mode* is **GL\_LINE**, a call to **glEvalMesh2** is equivalent to:

```
for (j = j1; j <= j2; j += 1) {
    glBegin(GL_LINE_STRIP)
    for (i = i1; i <= i2; i += 1)
        glEvalCoord2(i DELTA u + u1, j (DELTA v) + v1);
    glEnd();
}
for (i = i1; i <= i2; i += 1) {
    glBegin(GL_LINE_STRIP);
    for (j = j1; j <= j2; j += 1)
        glEvalCoord2(i (DELTA u) + u1, j (DELTA v) + v1);
    glEnd();
}
```

And finally, if *Mode* is **GL\_POINT**, a call to **glEvalMesh2** is equivalent to:

```

glBegin(GL_POINTS);
for (j = j1; j <= j2; j += 1) {
    for (i = i1; i <= i2; i += 1) {
        glEvalCoord2(i (DELTA u) + u1, j (DELTA v) + v1);
    }
}
glEnd();

```

In all three cases, the only absolute numeric requirements are that if  $i = n$ , the value computed from  $i$  (DELTA  $u$ ) +  $u1$  is exactly  $u2$ , and if  $j = m$ , the value computed from  $j$  (DELTA  $v$ ) +  $v1$  is exactly  $v2$ .

## Parameters

### glEvalMesh1

*Mode* Specifies whether to compute a 1D mesh of points or lines. Symbolic constants **GL\_POINT** and **GL\_LINE** are accepted.

*i1* Specifies the first integer values for grid domain variable  $i$ .

*i2* Specifies the last integer values for grid domain variable  $i$ .

### glEvalMesh2

*Mode* Specifies whether to compute a 2D mesh of points, lines, or polygons. Symbolic constants **GL\_POINT**, **GL\_LINE**, and **GL\_FILL** are accepted.

*i1* Specifies the first integer values for grid domain variable  $i$ .

*i2* Specifies the last integer values for grid domain variable  $i$ .

*j1* Specifies the first integer values for grid domain variable  $j$ .

*j2* Specifies the last integer values for grid domain variable  $j$ .

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** Indicates that *Mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** Indicates that **glEvalMesh** is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glEvalMesh** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_GRID\_DOMAIN**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_GRID\_DOMAIN**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_GRID\_SEGMENTS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_GRID\_SEGMENTS**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.



## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glEvalPoint** subroutine, **glMap1** subroutine, **glMap2** subroutine, **glMapGrid** subroutine.

---

## glEvalPoint Subroutine

### Purpose

Generates and evaluates a single point in a mesh.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glEvalPoint1(GLint i)
```

```
void glEvalPoint2(GLint i,  
                 GLint j)
```

### Description

The **glMapGrid** and **glEvalMesh** subroutines are used in tandem to efficiently generate and evaluate a series of evenly spaced map domain values. **glEvalPoint** can be used to evaluate a single grid point in the same grid space that is traversed by **glEvalMesh**. Calling **glEvalPoint1** is equivalent to calling `EvalCoord1(i (DELTA u) + u1);`

where  $\text{DELTA } u = (u2 - u1)/n$  and  $n$ ,  $u1$ , and  $u2$  are the arguments to the most recent **glMapGrid1** subroutine. The one absolute numeric requirement is that if  $i = n$ , the value computed from  $i (\text{DELTA } u) + u1$  is exactly  $u2$ .

In the two-dimensional case, **glEvalPoint2**, let

```
DELTA u = (u2 - u1 )/n  
DELTA v = (v2 - v1 )/m
```

where  $n$ ,  $u1$ ,  $u2$ ,  $m$ ,  $v1$ , and  $v2$  are the arguments to the most recent **glMapGrid2** subroutine. Then the **glEvalPoint2** subroutine is equivalent to calling:

```
EvalCoord2(i (DELTA u) + u1,  
           j (DELTA v) + v1)
```

The only absolute numeric requirements are that if  $i = n$ , the value computed from  $i (\text{DELTA } u) + u1$  is exactly  $u2$ , and if  $j = m$ , the value computed from  $j (\text{DELTA } v) + v1$  is exactly  $v2$ .

### Parameters

- $i$  Specifies the integer value for grid domain variable  $i$ .
- $j$  Specifies the integer value for grid domain variable  $j$ . (This parameter applies to **glEvalPoint2** only.)

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glEvalPoint** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_GRID\_DOMAIN**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_GRID\_DOMAIN**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_GRID\_SEGMENTS**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_GRID\_SEGMENTS**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glEvalMesh** subroutine, **glMap1** subroutine, **glMap2** subroutine, **glMapGrid** subroutine.

---

## glFeedbackBuffer Subroutine

### Purpose

Controls the feedback mode.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glFeedbackBuffer(GLsizei Size,  
                     GLenum Type,  
                     GLfloat * Buffer)
```

### Description

The **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine controls feedback. Feedback, like selection, is a GL mode. The mode is selected by calling **glRenderMode** with **GL\_FEEDBACK**. When the GL is in feedback mode, no pixels are produced by rasterization. Instead, information about primitives that would have been rasterized is fed back to the application using the GL.

The **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine has three arguments:

- *Buffer* is a pointer to an array of floating point values into which feedback information is placed.
- *Size* indicates the size of the array.
- *Type* is a symbolic constant describing the information that is fed back for each vertex.

The **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine must be issued before feedback mode is enabled (by calling **glRenderMode** with argument **GL\_FEEDBACK**). Setting **GL\_FEEDBACK** without establishing the feedback buffer, or calling **glFeedbackBuffer** while the GL is in feedback mode, results in an error.

The GL is taken out of feedback mode by calling **glRenderMode** with a parameter value other than **GL\_FEEDBACK**. When this is done while the GL is in feedback mode, **glRenderMode** returns the number of entries placed in the feedback array. The returned value never exceeds *Size*. If the feedback data requires more room than is available in *Buffer*, **glRenderMode** returns a negative value.

While in feedback mode, each primitive that would be rasterized generates a block of values that get copied into the feedback array. If doing so would cause the number of entries to exceed the maximum, the block is partially written so as to fill the array (if there is any room left at all), and an overflow flag is set.

Each block begins with a code indicating the primitive type, followed by values that describe the primitive's vertices and associated data. Entries are also written for bitmaps and pixel rectangles. Feedback occurs after polygon culling and **glPolyMode** interpretation of polygons has taken place, so polygons that are culled are not returned in the feedback buffer. It can also occur after polygons with more than three edges are broken up into triangles, if the GL implementation renders polygons by performing this decomposition.

The **glPassThrough** subroutine can be used to insert a marker into the feedback buffer. (See **glPassThrough**.)

Following is the grammar for the blocks of values written into the feedback buffer. Each primitive is indicated with a unique identifying value followed by some number of vertices. Polygon entries include an integer value indicating how many vertices follow. A vertex is fed back as some number of floating-point values, as determined by *Type*. Colors are fed back as four values in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) mode and one value in color index mode.

```

feedbackList      -> feedbackItem feedbackList | feedbackItem
feedbackItem     -> point | lineSegment | polygon | bitmap | pixelRectangle | passThru
point            -> GL_POINT_TOKEN vertex
lineSegment      -> GL_LINE_TOKEN vertex vertex | GL_LINE_RESET_TOKEN vertex vertex
polygon          -> GL_POLYGON_TOKEN n polySpec
polySpec         -> polySpec vertex | vertex vertex vertex
bitmap           -> GL_BITMAP_TOKEN vertex
pixelRectangle   -> GL_DRAW_PIXEL_TOKEN vertex | GL_COPY_PIXEL_TOKEN vertex
passThru         -> GL_PASS_THROUGH_TOKEN value
vertex           -> 2d | 3d | 3dColor | 3dColorTexture | 4dColorTexture
2d              -> value value
3d              -> value value value
3dColor         -> value value value color
3dColorTexture  -> value value value color tex
4dColorTexture -> value value value value color tex
color           -> rgba | index
rgba            -> value value value value
index           -> value
tex             -> value value value value

```

where *value* is a floating-point number, and *n* is a floating-point integer giving the number of vertices in the polygon. **GL\_POINT\_TOKEN**, **GL\_LINE\_TOKEN**, **GL\_LINE\_RESET\_TOKEN**, **GL\_POLYGON\_TOKEN**, **GL\_BITMAP\_TOKEN**, **GL\_DRAW\_PIXEL\_TOKEN**, **GL\_COPY\_PIXEL\_TOKEN** and **GL\_PASS\_THROUGH\_TOKEN** are symbolic floating-point constants. **GL\_LINE\_RESET\_TOKEN** is returned whenever the line stipple pattern is reset. The data returned as a vertex depends on the feedback *Type*.

The following table gives the correspondence between *Type* and the number of values per vertex. The variable *k* is 1 in color index mode and 4 in RGBA mode.

| <i>Type</i>                | Coordinates       | Color    | Texture | Total Number of Values |
|----------------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|------------------------|
| <b>GL_2D</b>               | <i>x, y</i>       |          |         | 2                      |
| <b>GL_3D</b>               | <i>x, y, z</i>    |          |         | 3                      |
| <b>GL_3D_COLOR</b>         | <i>x, y, z</i>    | <i>k</i> |         | 3+ <i>k</i>            |
| <b>GL_3D_COLOR_TEXTURE</b> | <i>x, y, z</i>    | <i>k</i> | 4       | 7+ <i>k</i>            |
| <b>GL_4D_COLOR_TEXTURE</b> | <i>x, y, z, w</i> | <i>k</i> | 4       | 8+ <i>k</i>            |

Feedback vertex coordinates are in window coordinates, except *w*, which is in clip coordinates. Feedback colors are lighted, if lighting is enabled. Feedback texture coordinates are generated, if texture coordinate generation is enabled. They are always transformed by the texture matrix.

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>Size</i>   | Specifies the maximum number of values that can be written into <i>Buffer</i> .   |
| <i>Type</i>   | Specifies a symbolic constant that describes the information that is returned for each vertex. <b>GL_2D</b> , <b>GL_3D</b> , <b>GL_3D_COLOR</b> , <b>GL_3D_COLOR_TEXTURE</b> , and <b>GL_4D_COLOR_TEXTURE</b> are accepted. |
| <i>Buffer</i> | Returns the feedback data.  |

## Notes

The **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine, when used in a display list, is not compiled into the display list but rather is executed immediately.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Type</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Size</i> is negative.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b> subroutine is called while the render mode is <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b> , or <b>glRenderMode</b> is called with argument <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b> before <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b> is called at least once. |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .   |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RENDER\_MODE**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_FEEDBACK\_BUFFER\_POINTER**.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glLineStipple** subroutine, **glPassThrough** subroutine, **glPolygonMode** subroutine, **glRenderMode** subroutine, **glSelectBuffer** subroutine.

---

## glFinish Subroutine

### Purpose

Blocks until all GL execution is complete.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glFinish( void )
```

## Description

The **glFinish** subroutine does not return until the effects of all previously called GL subroutines are complete. Such effects include all changes to the GL state, all changes to the connection state, and all changes to the frame buffer contents.

## Notes

The **glFinish** subroutine requires a round-trip to the server.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                      The **glFinish** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**                      Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFlush** subroutine, **glWaitGL** subroutine, **glWaitX** subroutine.

---

## glFlush Subroutine

### Purpose

Forces the running of GL subroutines in finite time.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glFlush( void )
```

## Description

Different GL implementations buffer subroutines in several different locations, including network buffers and the graphics accelerator itself. The **glFlush** subroutine empties all of these buffers, causing all issued subroutines to be executed as quickly as they are accepted by the actual rendering engine. Though this execution cannot be completed in any particular time period, it does complete in finite time.

Because any GL program might be executed over a network, or on an accelerator that buffers subroutines, all programs should call **glFlush** whenever they must have all of their previously issued subroutines completed. For example, call **glFlush** before waiting for user input that depends on the generated image.

## Notes

The **glFlush** subroutine can return at any time. It does not wait until the execution of all previously issued OpenGL commands is complete.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glFlush** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFinish** subroutine.

---

## glFog Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies fog parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glFogf(GLenum ParameterName,
            GLfloat ParameterValue)
```

```
void glFogi(GLenum ParameterName,
            GLint ParameterValue)
```

```
void glFogfv(GLenum ParameterName,
             const GLfloat * ParameterValues)
```

```
void glFogiv(GLenum ParameterName,
             const GLint * ParameterValues)
```

### Description

The **glFog** subroutine is enabled and disabled with **glEnable** and **glDisable** using the argument **GL\_FOG**. While enabled, fog affects rasterized geometry, bitmaps, and pixel blocks, but not buffer clear operations.

The **glFog** subroutine assigns the value or values in *ParameterValues* to the fog parameter specified by *ParameterName*. The accepted values for *ParameterName* are:

**GL\_FOG\_MODE**

*ParameterValues* is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies the equation to be used to compute the fog blend factor, *f*. Three symbolic constants are accepted: **GL\_LINEAR**, **GL\_EXP**, and **GL\_EXP2**. The equations corresponding to these symbolic constants are defined in the following sections. The default fog mode is **GL\_EXP**.

**GL\_FOG\_DENSITY**

*ParameterValues* is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies *Density*, the fog density used in both exponential fog equations. Only nonnegative densities are accepted. The default fog density is 1.0.

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_FOG_START</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies <i>Start</i> , the near distance used in the linear fog equation. The default near distance is 0.0.  |
| <b>GL_FOG_END</b>                   | <i>ParameterValues</i> is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies <i>End</i> , the far distance used in the linear fog equation. The default far distance is 1.0.  |
| <b>GL_FOG_INDEX</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies <i>i</i> , the fog color index. The default fog index is 0.0.  |
| <b>GL_FOG_COLOR</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> contains four integer or floating-point values that specify <i>C<sub>f</sub></i> , the fog color. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. After conversion, all color components are clamped to the range [0,1]. The default fog color is (0,0,0,0). |
| <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_SOURCE_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> is a single integer or floating point value that specifies the source for the fog coordinates. Two symbolic constants are accepted: <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_EXT</b> and <b>GL_FRAGMENT_DEPTH_EXT</b> . Their use is described below. The default fog coordinate source is <b>GL_FRAGMENT_DEPTH_EXT</b> .   |

Fog blends a fog color with each rasterized pixel fragment's post-texturing color using a blending factor *f*. Factor *f* is computed in one of three ways, depending on the fog mode, using one of two values, depending on the fog coordinate source. If the fog coordinate source is **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_EXT** then *z* in the equations below comes from the current fog coordinate. Otherwise, it comes from the fragment's distance from the origin in eye coordinates.

The equation for **GL\_LINEAR** fog is:

$$f = \frac{end - z}{end - start}$$

Figure 1. Equation for **GL\_LINEAR** Fog. This figure shows that *f* is equal to *end-z / end-start*.

The equation for **GL\_EXP** fog is:

$$f = e^{-density \cdot z}$$

Figure 2. Equation for **GL\_EXP** Fog. This figure shows that *f* is equal to *e(-density\*z)*.

The equation for **GL\_EXP2** fog is:

$$f = e^{(-density \cdot z)^2}$$

Figure 3. Equation for GL\_EXP2 Fog. This figure shows that  $f$  is equal to  $e^{(-density \cdot z)^2}$  to the power of two.

Regardless of the fog mode,  $f$  is clamped to the range [0,1] after it is computed. Then, if the GL is in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color mode, the fragment's color,  $C_r$ , is replaced by the following:

$$C_r \text{ prime} = fC_r + (1 - f) C_f$$

In color index mode, the fragment's color index,  $i_r$ , is replaced by the following:

$$i_r \text{ prime} = i_r + (1 - f) i_f$$

## Parameters

### glFogf and glFogi

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>ParameterName</i>  | Specifies a single-valued fog parameter. <b>GL_FOG_DENSITY</b> , <b>GL_FOG_END</b> , <b>GL_FOG_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_FOG_MODE</b> , <b>GL_FOG_START</b> , and <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_SOURCE_EXT</b> are accepted. |
| <i>ParameterValue</i> | Specifies the value to which <i>ParameterName</i> is set.   |

### glFogfv and glFogiv

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | Specifies a fog parameter. <b>GL_FOG_COLOR</b> , <b>GL_FOG_DENSITY</b> , <b>GL_FOG_END</b> , <b>GL_FOG_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_FOG_MODE</b> , <b>GL_FOG_START</b> , and <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_SOURCE_EXT</b> are accepted. |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Specifies the value or values to be assigned to <i>ParameterName</i> . <b>GL_FOG_COLOR</b> requires an array of four values. All other parameters accept an array containing only a single value.                   |

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glFog</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .            |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>ParameterName</i> is <b>GL_FOG_DENSITY</b> and <i>ParameterValues</i> is negative.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>ParameterName</i> is <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_SOURCE_EXT</b> and <i>ParameterValues</i> is not one of the two permitted values. |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glFog** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_FOG**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_COLOR**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_INDEX**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_DENSITY**.



**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_START**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_END**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_MODE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_EXT**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine.

---

## glFogCoordEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a Fog Coordinate.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glFogCoordfEXT(GLfloat coord)
void glFogCoorddEXT(GLdouble coord)
void glFogCoordfvEXT(GLfloat *Variable)
void glFogCoorddvEXT(GLdouble *Variable)
```

### Description

This extension allows specifying an explicit per-vertex fog coord to be used in fog computations, rather than using a fragment depth-based fog equation.

### Parameters

*coord*

specifies the fog coordinate, which is used in computing the fogging effect, as described in **glFog**. This coordinate is used in place of the distance in eye coordinates from the origin to the fragment being fogged.

*Variable*

specifies a pointer to a one-element array containing a fog coordinate.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glFog` subroutine, the `glFogCoordPointerEXT` subroutine, the `glFogCoordPointerListIBM` subroutine.

---

## glFogCoordPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies an array of fog coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glFogCoordPointerEXT(GLenum type,
                          GLsizei stride,
                          const GLvoid *pointer)
```

### Description

The `glFogCoordPointerEXT` extension specifies the location and data format of an array of fog coordinates to use when rendering. The `type` parameter specifies the data type of each fog coordinate, and `stride` gives the byte stride from one coordinate to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see `glInterleavedArrays`).

When a fog coordinate array is specified, `type`, `stride`, and `pointer` are saved as client side state.

To enable and disable the fog coordinate array, call `glEnableClientState` and `glDisableClientState` with the argument `GL_FOG_COORDINATE_ARRAY_EXT`. If enabled, the fog coordinate array is used when `glDrawArrays`, `glDrawElements` or `glArrayElement` is called.

Use `glDrawArrays`, `glMultiDrawArraysEXT`, or `glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM` to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use `glArrayElement` to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use `glDrawElements`, `glMultiDrawElementsEXT`, `glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM`, or `glDrawRangeElements` to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Fog Coord array is used when `glDrawArrays`, `glDrawElements`, `glArrayElements`, `glMultiDrawArraysEXT`, `glMultiDrawElementsEXT`, `glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM`, `glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM`, or `glDrawRangeElements` is called.

### Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>type</i>    | specifies the data type of each fog coordinate in the array. Symbolic constants <code>GL_FLOAT</code> , or <code>GL_DOUBLE</code> are accepted. The initial value is <code>GL_FLOAT</code> .           |
| <i>stride</i>  | specifies the byte offset between consecutive fog coordinates. If <i>stride</i> is zero (the initial value), the coordinates are understood to be tightly packed in the array. The initial value is 0. |
| <i>pointer</i> | specifies a pointer to the first component of the first fog coordinate in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).  |

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, the **glColorPointer** subroutine, the **glDrawArrays** subroutine, the **glDrawElements** subroutine, the **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, the **glEnable** subroutine, the **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine, the **glGetPointerv** subroutine, the **glIndexPointer** subroutine, the **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, the **glNormalPointer** subroutine, the **glPushClientAttrib** or **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, the **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, the **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glFogCoordPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of arrays of fog coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glFogCoordPointerListIBM ( GLenum type,
                               GLint stride,
                               const GLvoid **pointer,
                               GLint ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of fog coordinates to use when rendering. The type parameter specifies the data type of each fog coordinate. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one coordinate to the next, allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the pointer array.

When a fog coordinate array is specified, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a "tightly packed" array as it does in **glFogCoordPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the fog coordinate arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**. The fog coordinate array is initially disabled. When enabled, the fog coordinate arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Fog Coord array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>type</i>      | specifies the data type of each fog coordinate in the arrays. Symbolic constants <b>GL_FLOAT</b> or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>    | specifies the byte offset between consecutive fog coordinates. The initial value is 0.  |
| <i>pointer</i>   | specifies a list of fog coordinate arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the pointer array. The initial value is 0.   |

## Notes

The **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the fog coordinate array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glFogCoordPointerEXT** call and the **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glFogCoordPointerEXT** call will reset the fog coordinate list state to indicate that there is only one fog coordinate list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glFogCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_EXT**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_FOG\_COORDINATE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, the **glColorPointer** subroutine, the **glDrawArrays** subroutine, the **glDrawElements** subroutine, the **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, the **glEnable** subroutine, the **glFogCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, the **glGetPointerv** subroutine, the **glIndexPointer** subroutine, the **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, the **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, the **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, the **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, the **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, the **glNormalPointer** subroutine, the **glPushClientAttrib** or **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, the **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, the **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glFrontFace Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines frontfacing and backfacing polygons.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glFrontFace(GLenum Mode)
```

### Description

In a scene composed entirely of opaque closed surfaces, backfacing polygons are never visible. Eliminating these invisible polygons speeds up the rendering of the image. Backface elimination is enabled and disabled with **glEnable** and **glDisable** using argument **GL\_CULL\_FACE**.

The projection of a polygon to window coordinates is said to have clockwise winding if an imaginary object following the path from its first vertex, its second vertex, and so on, to its last vertex, and finally back to its first vertex, moves in a clockwise direction about the interior of the polygon. The polygon's winding is said to be counterclockwise if the imaginary object following the same path moves in a counterclockwise direction about the interior of the polygon. The **glFrontFace** subroutine specifies whether polygons with clockwise winding in window coordinates, or counterclockwise winding in window coordinates, are taken to be frontfacing. Passing **GL\_CCW** to the *Mode* parameter selects counterclockwise polygons as frontfacing; **GL\_CW** selects clockwise polygons as frontfacing. By default, counterclockwise polygons are taken to be frontfacing.

### Parameters

*Mode* Specifies the orientation of frontfacing polygons. **GL\_CW** and **GL\_CCW** are accepted. The default value is **GL\_CCW**.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

*Mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glFrontFace** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glFrontFace** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_FRONT\_FACE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glCullFace** subroutine, **glLightModel** subroutine.

---

## glFrustum Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by a perspective matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glFrustum(GLdouble Left,
               GLdouble Right,
               GLdouble Bottom,
               GLdouble Top,
               GLdouble Near,
               GLdouble Far)
```

### Description

The **glFrustum** subroutine describes a perspective matrix that produces a perspective projection.

The parameters (*Left*, *Bottom*, *-Near*) and (*Right*, *Top*, *-Near*) specify the points on the near clipping plane that are mapped to the lower left and upper right corners of the window, respectively, assuming that the eye is located at (0, 0, 0). *-Far* specifies the location of the far clipping plane. Both *Near* and *Far* must be positive.

The corresponding matrix is:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{2 \text{ Near}}{\text{Right-Left}} & 0 & A & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{2 \text{ Near}}{\text{Top-Bottom}} & B & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & C & D \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Figure 4. Perspective Projection Perspective Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix enclosed in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right):  $2\text{Near} / \text{Right-Left}$ , zero, A, zero. The second line contains the following (from left to right): zero,  $2\text{Near} / \text{Top-Bottom}$ , B, zero. The third line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, C, D. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, -1, zero.

where the following statements apply:

$$A = \frac{\text{Right+Left}}{\text{Right-Left}}$$

$$B = \frac{\text{Top+Bottom}}{\text{Top-Bottom}}$$

$$C = \frac{\text{Far+Near}}{\text{Far-Near}}$$

$$D = \frac{2 \text{ Far Near}}{\text{Far-Near}}$$

Figure 5. Statements. This figure shows the equations used to find the values of A, B, C, and D in the matrix above. In the first equation, A equals  $\text{Right+Left} / \text{Right-Left}$ . In the second equation, B equals  $\text{Top+Bottom} / \text{Top-Bottom}$ . In the third equation, C equals  $\text{Far+Near} / \text{Far-Near}$ . In the fourth equation, D equals  $2\text{FarNear} / \text{Far-Near}$ .

The current matrix is multiplied by this matrix with the result replacing the current matrix. That is, if  $M$  is the current matrix and  $F$  is the frustum perspective matrix,  $M$  is replaced with  $MF$ .

Use `glPushMatrix` and `glPopMatrix` to save and restore the current matrix stack.

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>Left</i>   | Specifies a point on the left side of the clipping plane                          |
| <i>Right</i>  | Specifies a point on the right side of the clipping plane.                        |
| <i>Bottom</i> | Specifies a point on the bottom of the clipping plane.                            |
| <i>Top</i>    | Specifies a point on the top of the clipping plane.                               |
| <i>Near</i>   | Specifies the location of the near clipping plane. This must be a positive value. |
| <i>Far</i>    | Specifies the location of the far clipping plane. This must be a positive value.  |

## Notes

Depth buffer precision is affected by the values specified for *Near* and *Far*. The greater the ratio of *Far* to *Near* is, the less effective the depth buffer will be at distinguishing between surfaces that are near each other. If  $r = \text{Far} / \text{Near}$ , roughly  $\log_2 r$  bits of depth buffer precision are lost. Because  $r$  approaches infinity as *Near* approaches 0 (zero), *Near* must never be set to 0.

## Errors

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` Either *Near* or *Far* is not positive.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glFrustum** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glFrustum** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glOrtho** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** or **glPopMatrix** subroutine, **glViewport** subroutine.

---

## glGenLists Subroutine

### Purpose

Generates a contiguous set of empty display lists.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLuint glGenLists(GLsizei Range)
```

### Description

The **glGenLists** subroutine has one argument, *Range*. It returns an integer *n* such that *Range* contiguous empty display lists, named *n*, *n+1*, ..., *n+Range-1*, are created. If *Range* is 0 (zero), if there is no group of *Range* contiguous names available, or if any error is generated, no display lists are generated, and 0 is returned.

### Parameters

*Range* Specifies the number of contiguous empty display lists to be generated.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**

*Range* is negative.



**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glGenLists** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glGenLists** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsList**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine, **glDeleteLists** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine.

---

## glGenTextures Subroutine

### Purpose

Generate texture names.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGenTextures(GLsizei n,  
                  GLuint *textures)
```

### Parameters

*n* Specifies the number of texture names to be generated.  
*textures* Specifies an array in which the generated texture names are stored.

### Description

The **glGenTextures** subroutine returns *n* texture names in *textures*. There is no guarantee that the names form a contiguous set of integers; however, it is guaranteed that none of the returned names was in use immediately before the call to **glGenTextures**.

The generated textures have no dimensionality; they assume the dimensionality of the texture target to which they are first bound (see **glBindTexture**).

Texture names returned by a call to **glGenTextures** are not returned by subsequent calls, unless they are first deleted with **glDeleteTextures**.

The **glGenTextures** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Notes

The `glGenTextures` subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

## Errors

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` is generated if  $n$  is negative.

`GL_INVALID_OPERATION` is generated if `glGenTextures` is executed between the execution of `glBegin` and the corresponding execution of `glEnd`.

## Associated Gets

`glIsTexture`

## Related Information

The `glBindTexture` subroutine, `glDeleteTextures` subroutine, `glGet` subroutine, `glGetTexParameter` subroutine, `glIsTexture` subroutine, `glTexImage1D` subroutine, `glTexImage2D` subroutine, `glTexImage3D` subroutine, `glTexParameter` subroutine.

---

## glGenTexturesEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Generates texture names.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glGenTexturesEXT(GLsizei n,  
                     GLuint * textures)
```

### Description

`glGenTexturesEXT` returns  $n$  texture names in `textures`. There is no guarantee that the names form a contiguous set of integers; however, it is guaranteed that none of the returned names was in use immediately before the call to `glGenTexturesEXT`.

The generated textures have no dimensionality; they assume the dimensionality of the texture target to which they are first bound (see `glBindTextureEXT`).

Texture names returned by a call to `glGenTexturesEXT` will not be returned by subsequent calls, unless they are first deleted with `glDeleteTexturesEXT`.

`glGenTexturesEXT` is not included in display lists.

### Parameters

$n$                     The number of texture names to be generated.  
`textures`            An array in which the generated texture names are stored.

## Notes

**glGenTexturesEXT** is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_texture\_object** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_texture\_object** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *n* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glGenTexturesEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glIsTextureEXT**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBindTextureEXT** subroutine, **glDeleteTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glGet Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the value or values of a selected parameter.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetBooleanv( GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLboolean * ParameterValues )
```

```
void glGetDoublev( GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLdouble * ParameterValues )
```

```
void glGetFloatv( GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLfloat * ParameterValues )
```

```
void glGetIntegerv( GLenum ParameterName,  
                   GLint * ParameterValues )
```

### Description

The four commands, **glGetBooleanv**, **glGetDoublev**, **glGetFloatv**, and **glGetIntegerv**, return values for simple-state variables in GL. *ParameterName* is a symbolic constant indicating the state variable to be returned, and *ParameterValues* is a pointer to an array of the indicated type in which to place the returned data.

Type conversion is performed if *ParameterValues* has a different type than the state variable value being requested. If **glGetBooleanv** is called, a floating-point or integer value is converted to **GL\_FALSE** if and only if it is 0 (zero). Otherwise, it is converted to **GL\_TRUE**. If **glGetIntegerv** is called, Boolean values are returned as **GL\_TRUE** or **GL\_FALSE**, and most floating-point values are rounded to the nearest integer value. Floating-point colors and normals, however, are returned with a linear mapping that maps 1.0 to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 to the most negative representable integer value. If either **glGetFloatv** or **glGetDoublev** is called, Boolean values are returned as **GL\_TRUE** or **GL\_FALSE**, and integer values are converted to floating-point values.

The following symbolic constants are accepted by *ParameterName*:

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_ACCUM_ALPHA_BITS</b>         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of alpha bit planes in the accumulation buffer.  |
| <b>GL_ACCUM_BLUE_BITS</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of blue bit planes in the accumulation buffer.   |
| <b>GL_ACCUM_CLEAR_VALUE</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the red, green, blue, and alpha (RGBA) values used to clear the accumulation buffer. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glClearAccum</b> .) |
| <b>GL_ACCUM_GREEN_BITS</b>         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of green bit planes in the accumulation buffer.  |
| <b>GL_ACCUM_RED_BITS</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of red bit planes in the accumulation buffer.  |
| <b>GL_ALIASED_LINE_WIDTH_RANGE</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the smallest and largest supported widths for aliased lines. (See <b>glLineWidth</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_ALIASED_POINT_SIZE_RANGE</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the smallest and largest supported sizes for aliased points. (See <b>glPointSize</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_BIAS</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the alpha bias factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_BITS</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of alpha bit planes in each color buffer.  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_SCALE</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the alpha scale factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_TEST</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether alpha testing of fragments is enabled. (See <b>glAlphaFunc</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_TEST_FUNC</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic name of the alpha test function. (See <b>glAlphaFunc</b> .)  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>GL_ALPHA_TEST_REF</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the reference value for the alpha test. (See <b>glAlphaFunc</b> .) An integer value, if requested, is linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. |
| <b>GL_ARRAY_ELEMENT_LOCK_FIRST_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the first element in the locked range. (See <b>glLockArraysEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_compiled_vertex_array</b> .  |
| <b>GL_ARRAY_ELEMENT_LOCK_COUNT_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the count of elements in the locked range. (See <b>glLockArraysEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_compiled_vertex_array</b> .  |
| <b>GL_ATTRIB_STACK_DEPTH</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the depth of the attribute stack. If the stack is empty, 0 is returned. (See <b>glPushAttrib</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_AUTO_NORMAL</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether two-dimensional (2D) map evaluation automatically generates surface normals. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_AUX_BUFFERS</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of auxiliary color buffers.   |
| <b>GL_BLEND</b>                        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether blending is enabled. (See <b>glBlendFunc</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_BLEND_DST</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant identifying the destination blend function. (See <b>glBlendFunc</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_BLEND_DST_ALPHA_EXT</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant identifying the destination alpha separate blend function. (See <b>glBlendFuncSeparate</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_BLEND_DST_RGB_EXT</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant identifying the destination RGB separate blend function. (See <b>glBlendFuncSeparate</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_BLEND_EQUATION_EXT</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the blend equation. (See <b>glBlendEquationEXT</b> .) Requires at least one of the following extensions: <b>EXT_blend_minmax</b> , <b>EXT_blend_color</b> , <b>EXT_blend_subtract</b> , <b>EXT_blend_logic_op</b> .   |
| <b>GL_BLEND_SRC</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant identifying the source blend function. (See <b>glBlendFunc</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_BLEND_SRC_ALPHA_EXT</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant identifying the source alpha separate blend function. (See <b>glBlendFuncSeparate</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_BLEND_SRC_RGB_EXT</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant identifying the source RGB separate blend function. (See <b>glBlendFuncSeparate</b> .)   |

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_BLUE_BIAS</b>                   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the blue bias factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_BLUE_BITS</b>                   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of blue bit planes in each color buffer.   |
| <b>GL_CLIENT_ATTRIB_STACK_DEPTH</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value indicating the depth of the attribute stack. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glPushClientAttrib</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_BLUE_SCALE</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the blue scale factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_CLIP_PLANE</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the specified clipping plane is enabled. (See <b>glClipPlane</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the color array is enabled. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glColorPointer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_COUNT_EXT</b>       | <i>ParameterName</i> returns one value, the number of colors in the color array, counting from the first, that are static. (See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .              |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_EXT</b>             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single boolean value, indicating whether the color array is enabled. (See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .                                   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_LIST_STRIDE_IBM</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte stride between successive pointers to color lists. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glColorPointerListIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_vertex_array_lists</b> . |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_SIZE</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of components per color in the color array. The initial value is 4. (See <b>glColorPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_SIZE_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of components per color in the color array. (See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_STRIDE</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive colors in the color array. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glColorPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b>      | <i>ParameterName</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive colors in the color array. (See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .                                  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_TYPE</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each component in the color array. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . (See <b>glColorPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_TYPE_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each component in the color array. (See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |

**GL\_COLOR\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

*ParameterValues* returns four values: the RGBA values used to clear the color buffers. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See **glClearColor**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_LOGIC\_OP**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether a fragment's color values are merged into the framebuffer using a logical operation. The initial value is **GL\_FALSE**. (See **glLogicOp**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether one or more material parameters are tracking the current color. (See **glColorMaterial**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL\_FACE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which materials have a parameter that is tracking the current color. (See **glColorMaterial**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL\_PARAMETER**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which material parameters are tracking the current color. (See **glColorMaterial**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_MATRIX**

*ParameterValues* returns 16 values: the color matrix. (See **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_SUM\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the color sum stage and secondary color handling is enabled. (See **glSecondaryColorEXT**.)

**GL\_COLOR\_WRITEMASK**

*ParameterValues* returns four Boolean values: the RGBA write enables for the color buffers. (See **glColorMask**.)

**GL\_CULL\_FACE**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether polygon culling is enabled. (See **glCullFace**.)

**GL\_CULL\_FACE\_MODE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which polygon faces are to be culled. (See **glCullFace**.)

**GL\_CURRENT\_COLOR**

*ParameterValues* returns four values: the RGBA values of the current color. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See **glColor**.)

**GL\_CURRENT\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the current fog coordinate. (See **glFogCoordEXT**.)

**GL\_CURRENT\_INDEX**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the current color index. (See **glIndex**.)

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>GL_CURRENT_NORMAL</b>                | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns three values: the x, y, and z values of the current normal. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glNormal</b> .)      |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_RASTER_COLOR</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the RGBA values of the current raster position. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glRasterPos</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_RASTER_DISTANCE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the distance from the eye to the current raster position. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glRasterPos</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_RASTER_INDEX</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the color index of the current raster position. (See <b>glRasterPos</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_RASTER_POSITION</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the x, y, z, and w components of the current raster position. x, y, and z are in window coordinates, w is in clip coordinates. (See <b>glRasterPos</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_RASTER_TEXTURE_COORDS</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the s, t, r, and q current raster texture coordinates. (See <b>glRasterPos</b> and <b>glTexCoord</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_RASTER_POSITION_VALID</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the current raster position is valid. (See <b>glRasterPos</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_SECONDARY_COLOR</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a four values: the RGBA values of the secondary color. (See <b>glSecondaryColorEXT</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_TEXTURE_COORDS</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the s, t, r, and q current texture coordinates. (See <b>glTexCoord</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_BIAS</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the depth bias factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_BITS</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of bit planes in the depth buffer.  |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_CLEAR_VALUE</b>             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the value that is used to clear the depth buffer. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glClearDepth</b> .) |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_FUNC</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the symbolic constant that indicates the depth comparison function. (See <b>glDepthFunc</b> .)   |



|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_DEPTH_RANGE</b>                | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the near and far mapping limits for the depth buffer. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glDepthRange</b> .) |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_SCALE</b>                | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the depth scale factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_TEST</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether depth testing of fragments is enabled. (See <b>glDepthFunc</b> and <b>glDepthRange</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_WRITEMASK</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating if the depth buffer is enabled for writing. (See <b>glDepthMask</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_DITHER</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether dithering of fragment colors and indices is enabled.   |
| <b>GL_DOUBLEBUFFER</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether double buffering is supported.   |
| <b>GL_DRAW_BUFFER</b>                | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which buffers are being drawn to. (See <b>glDrawBuffer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the current edge flag is True or False. (See <b>glEdgeFlag</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the edge flag array is enabled. The initial value is GL_FALSE. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY_COUNT_EXT</b>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of edge flags in the edge flag array, counting from the first, that are static. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single boolean value, indicating whether the edge flag array is enabled. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .  |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_LIST_STRIDE_IBM</b>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte stride between successive pointers to edge flag lists. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_XXX</b> .   |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY_STRIDE</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive edge flags in the edge flag array. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive edge flags in the edge flag array. (See <b>glEdgeFlagPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>GL_FOG</b>                             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether fogging is enabled. (See <b>glFog</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_FOG_COLOR</b>                       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the RGBA components of the fog color. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glFog</b> .) |
| <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_ARRAY_TYPE_EXT</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the fog coordinate array type. (See <b>glFogCoordPointerEXT</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_FOG_COORDINATE_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the fog coordinate array stride. (See <b>glFogCoordPointerEXT</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_FOG_DENSITY</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the fog density parameter. (See <b>glFog</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_FOG_END</b>                         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the end factor for the linear fog equation. (See <b>glFog</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_FOG_HINT</b>                        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the mode of the fog hint. (See <b>glHint</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_FOG_INDEX</b>                       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the fog color index. (See <b>glFog</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_FOG_MODE</b>                        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which fog equation is selected. (See <b>glFog</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_FOG_START</b>                       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the start factor for the linear fog equation. (See <b>glFog</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_FRONT_FACE</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating whether clockwise or counterclockwise polygon winding is treated as frontfacing. (See <b>glFrontFace</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_GREEN_BIAS</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the green bias factor used during pixel transfers.  |
| <b>GL_GREEN_BITS</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of green bit planes in each color buffer.  |
| <b>GL_GREEN_SCALE</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the green scale factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_INDEX_ARRAY</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the color index array is enabled. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glIndexPointer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_INDEX_ARRAY_COUNT_EXT</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of color indexes in the color index array, counting from the first, that are static. (See <b>glIndexPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |
| <b>GL_INDEX_ARRAY_EXT</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single boolean value, indicating whether the color index array is enabled. (See <b>glIndexPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |

**GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the byte stride between successive pointers to index lists. The initial value is 0. (See **glIndexPointerListIBM**.) Requires extension **IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists**.

**GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive color indexes in the color index array. The initial value is 0. (See **glIndexPointer**.)

**GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive color indexes in the color index array. (See **glIndexPointerEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_vertex\_array**.

**GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the data type of indexes in the color index array. The initial value is GL\_FLOAT. (See **glIndexPointer**.)

**GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the data type of indexes in the color index array. (See **glIndexPointerEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_vertex\_array**.

**GL\_INDEX\_BITS**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of bit planes in each color index buffer.

**GL\_INDEX\_CLEAR\_VALUE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the color index used to clear the color index buffers. (See **glClearIndex**.)

**GL\_INDEX\_MODE**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the GL is in color index mode (True) or RGBA mode (False).

**GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the offset added to color and stencil indices during pixel transfers. (See **glPixelTransfer**.)

**GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the amount that color and stencil indices are shifted during pixel transfers. (See **glPixelTransfer**.)

**GL\_INDEX\_WRITEMASK**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a mask indicating which bit planes of each color index buffer can be written. (See **glIndexMask**.)

**GL\_LIGHT#** (where '#' is 0...GL\_MAXLIGHTS-1)

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the specified light is enabled. (See **glLight** and **glLightModel**.)

**GL\_LIGHTING**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether lighting is enabled. (See **glLightModel**.)

**GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_AMBIENT**

*ParameterValues* returns four values: the RGBA components of the ambient intensity of the entire scene. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See **glLightModel**.)

**GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_COLOR\_CONTROL**

*ParameterValues* can be **GL\_SINGLE\_COLOR** or **GL\_SPECULAR\_COLOR**.

**GL\_SINGLE\_COLOR** is the default value. Depending upon the *ParameterValues*, the lighting equations compute the two colors differently. All computations are carried out in eye coordinates. (See **glLightModel**.)

**GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_LOCAL\_VIEWER**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether specular reflection calculations treat the viewer as being local to the scene. (See **glLightModel**.)

**GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_TWO\_SIDE**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether separate materials are used to compute lighting for frontfacing and backfacing polygons. (See **glLightModel**.)

**GL\_LINE\_SMOOTH**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether antialiasing of lines is enabled. (See **glLineWidth**.)

**GL\_LINE\_SMOOTH\_HINT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the mode of the line antialiasing hint. (See **glHint**.)

**GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether stippling of lines is enabled. (See **glLineStipple**.)

**GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE\_PATTERN**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the 16-bit line stipple pattern. (See **glLineStipple**.)

**GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE\_REPEAT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the line stipple repeat factor. (See **glLineStipple**.)

**GL\_LINE\_WIDTH**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the line width as specified with **glLineWidth**.

**GL\_LINE\_WIDTH\_GRANULARITY**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the width difference between adjacent supported widths for antialiased lines. (See **glLineWidth**.)

**GL\_LINE\_WIDTH\_RANGE**

*ParameterValues* returns two values: the smallest and largest supported widths for antialiased lines. (See **glLineWidth**.)

**GL\_LIST\_BASE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the base offset added to all names in arrays presented to **glCallLists**. (See **glListBase**.)

**GL\_LIST\_INDEX**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the name of the display list currently under construction. If no display list is currently under construction, 0 is returned. (See **glNewList**.)

**GL\_LIST\_MODE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the construction mode of the display list currently being constructed. (See **glNewList**.)

**GL\_LOGIC\_OP**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether fragment indexes are merged into the frame buffer using a logical operation. (See **glLogicOp**.)

**GL\_LOGIC\_OP\_MODE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the selected logic operational mode. (See **glLogicOp**.)

**GL\_MAP1\_COLOR\_4**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates colors. (See **glMap1**.)

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_MAP1_GRID_DOMAIN</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the endpoints of the one-dimensional (1D) map's grid domain. (See <b>glMapGrid</b> .)                 |
| <b>GL_MAP1_GRID_SEGMENTS</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of partitions in the 1D map's grid domain. (See <b>glMapGrid</b> .)                         |
| <b>GL_MAP1_INDEX</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates color indices. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)            |
| <b>GL_MAP1_NORMAL</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates normals. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)                  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates 1D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates 2D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates 3D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates 4D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates 3D vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)    |
| <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D evaluation generates 4D vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap1</b> .)    |
| <b>GL_MAP2_COLOR_4</b>         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates colors. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)                   |
| <b>GL_MAP2_GRID_DOMAIN</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the endpoints of the 2D map's <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> grid domains. (See <b>glMapGrid</b> .)           |
| <b>GL_MAP2_GRID_SEGMENTS</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the number of partitions in the 2D map's <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> grid domains. (See <b>glMapGrid</b> .) |
| <b>GL_MAP2_INDEX</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates color indices. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)            |
| <b>GL_MAP2_NORMAL</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates normals. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)                  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates 1D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates 2D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates 3D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates 4D texture coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates 3D vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D evaluation generates 4D vertex coordinates. (See <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAP_COLOR</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating if colors and color indices are to be replaced by table lookup during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAP_STENCIL</b>                   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating if stencil indices are to be replaced by table lookup during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MATRIX_MODE</b>                   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which matrix stack is currently the target of all matrix operations. (See <b>glMatrixMode</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_3D_TEXTURE_SIZE</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum width, height, or depth of any 3D texture image (without borders). (See <b>glTexImage3D</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAX_3D_TEXTURE_SIZE_EXT</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a rough estimate of the largest 3D texture that the GL can handle. If the GL version is 1.2 or greater, use <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D</b> to determine if a texture is too large. (See <b>glTexImage3D</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_texture3D</b> . |
| <b>GL_MAX_ATTRIB_STACK_DEPTH</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum supported depth of the attribute stack. (See <b>glPushAttrib</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_CLIENT_ATTRIB_STACK_DEPTH</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value indicating the maximum supported depth of the client attribute stack. (See <b>glPushClientAttrib</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAX_CLIP_PLANES</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum number of application-defined clipping planes. (See <b>glClipPlane</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_ELEMENTS_INDICES</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value: the maximum number of <b>DrawRangeElements</b> vertices.   |
| <b>GL_MAX_ELEMENTS_VERTICES</b>         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value: the maximum number of <b>DrawRangeElements</b> vertices.   |
| <b>GL_MAX_EVAL_ORDER</b>                | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum equation order supported by 1D and 2D evaluators. (See <b>glMap1</b> and <b>glMap2</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_LIGHTS</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum number of lights. (See <b>glLight</b> .)   |



|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>GL_MAX_LIST_NESTING</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum recursion depth allowed during display list traversal. (See <b>glCallList</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_MODELVIEW_STACK_DEPTH</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum supported depth of the modelview matrix stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_NAME_STACK_DEPTH</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum supported depth of the selection name stack. (See <b>glPushName</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_PIXEL_MAP_TABLE</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum supported size of a <b>glPixelMap</b> lookup table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAX_PROJECTION_STACK_DEPTH</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum supported depth of the projection matrix stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAX_TEXTURE_MAX_ANISOTROPY_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum level of texture anisotropy supported by this implementation. (See <b>glGetTexParameter</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_texture_filter_anisotropic</b> .                               |
| <b>GL_MAX_TEXTURE_SIZE</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum width or height of any texture image (without borders). (See <b>glTexImage1D</b> and <b>glTexImage2D</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_MAX_TEXTURE_STACK_DEPTH</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the maximum supported depth of the texture matrix stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_VIEWPORT_DIMS</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the maximum supported width and height of the viewport. (See <b>glViewport</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MAX_VISIBILITY_THRESHOLD_IBM</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value: the maximum permitted number of visible fragments that will be discarded prior to registering a visibility hit. (See <b>glVisibilityBufferIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_occlusion_cull</b> . |
| <b>GL_MODELVIEW_MATRIX</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns 16 values: the modelview matrix on the top of the modelview matrix stack. (See <b>glMatrixMode</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_MODELVIEW_STACK_DEPTH</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of matrices on the modelview matrix stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_NAME_STACK_DEPTH</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of names on the selection name stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY</b>                   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value, indicating whether the normal array is enabled. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glNormalPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_COUNT_EXT</b>         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of normals in the normal array, counting from the first, that are static. (See <b>glNormalPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .                                 |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_EXT</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single boolean value, indicating whether the normal array is enabled. (See <b>glNormalPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_LIST_STRIDE_IBM</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte stride between successive pointers to normal lists. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glNormalPointerListIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_vertex_array_lists</b> . |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_STRIDE</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive normals in the normal array. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glNormalPointer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive normals in the normal array. (See <b>glNormalPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .                               |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_TYPE</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each coordinate in the normal array. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . (See <b>glNormalPointer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_TYPE_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each coordinate in the normal array. (See <b>glNormalPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .  |
| <b>GL_NORMALIZE</b>                    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether normals are automatically scaled to unit length after they have been transformed to eye coordinates. (See <b>glNormal</b> .)                   |
| <b>GL_OCCLUSION_TEST_HP</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the occlusion test <b>HP_OCCLUSION_TEST</b> is enabled. (See <b>glEnable</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_OCCLUSION_TEST_RESULT_HP</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the occlusion test <b>HP_OCCLUSION_TEST</b> noted any fragments successfully passing the depth test. (See <b>glEnable</b> .)                   |
| <b>GL_PACK_ALIGNMENT</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte alignment used for writing pixel data to memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_PACK_IMAGE_HEIGHT</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of image rows used for writing 3D pixel data to memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PACK_IMAGE_HEIGHT_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of image rows used for writing 3D pixel data to memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_texture3D</b> .                                      |
| <b>GL_PACK_LSB_FIRST</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether single-bit pixels being written to memory are written first to the least significant bit of each unsigned byte. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)    |
| <b>GL_PACK_ROW_LENGTH</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the row length used for writing pixel data to memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_IMAGES</b>             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of 2D images skipped before the first pixel of a 3D image is written into memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)  |



|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_IMAGES_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of 2D images skipped before the first pixel of a 3D image is written into memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_texture3D</b> . |
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_PIXELS</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of pixel locations skipped before the first pixel is written into memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_ROWS</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of rows of pixel locations skipped before the first pixel is written into memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_PACK_SWAP_BYTES</b>             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the bytes of 2-byte and 4-byte pixel indices and components are swapped before being written to memory. (See <b>glPixelStore</b> .) |
| <b>GL_PERSPECTIVE_CORRECTION_HINT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the mode of the perspective correction hint. (See <b>glHint</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_A_TO_A_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the alpha-to-alpha pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_B_TO_B_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the blue-to-blue pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_G_TO_G_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the green-to-green pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the index-to-alpha pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the index-to-blue pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the index-to-green pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_I_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the index-to-index pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the index-to-red pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_R_TO_R_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the red-to-red pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_S_TO_S_SIZE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size of the stencil-to-stencil pixel translation table. (See <b>glPixelMap</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POINT_SIZE</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the point size as specified by <b>glPointSize</b> .  |
| <b>GL_POINT_SIZE_GRANULARITY</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size difference between adjacent supported sizes for antialiased points. (See <b>glPointSize</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POINT_SIZE_RANGE</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the smallest and largest supported sizes for antialiased points. (See <b>glPointSize</b> .)   |

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether antialiasing of points is enabled. (See <b>glPointSize</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH_HINT</b>         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the mode of the point antialiasing hint. (See <b>glHint</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_MODE</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: symbolic constants indicating whether frontfacing and backfacing polygons are rasterized as points, lines, or filled polygons. (See <b>glPolygonMode</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_BIAS_EXT</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the constant which is added to the z value of each fragment generated when a polygon is rasterized. (See <b>glPolygonOffsetEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_polygon_offset</b> .   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether polygon offset is enabled. (See <b>glPolygonOffsetEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_polygon_offset</b> .   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FACTOR</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the scaling factor used to determine the variable offset which is added to the depth value of each fragment generated when a polygon is rasterized. The initial value is 0.0. (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)                     |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FACTOR_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the scaling factor used to determine the variable offset which is added to the z value of each fragment generated when a polygon is rasterized. (See <b>glPolygonOffsetEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_polygon_offset</b> . |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FILL</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether polygon offset is enabled for polygons in fill mode. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_LINE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether polygon offset is enabled for polygons in line mode. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_POINT</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether polygon offset is enabled for polygons in point mode. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_UNITS</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, this value is multiplied by an implementation-specific value and then added to the z value of each fragment generated when a polygon is rasterized. The initial value is 0.0. (See <b>glPolygonOffset</b> .)                     |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether antialiasing of polygons is enabled. (See <b>glPolygonMode</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH_HINT</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating the mode of the polygon antialiasing hint. (See <b>glHint</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_STIPPLE</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether stippling of polygons is enabled. (See <b>glPolygonStipple</b> .)   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>GL_PROJECTION_MATRIX</b>                | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns 16 values: the projection matrix on the top of the projection matrix stack. (See <b>glMatrixMode.</b> )  |
| <b>GL_PROJECTION_STACK_DEPTH</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of matrices on the projection matrix stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix.</b> )  |
| <b>GL_READ_BUFFER</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating which color buffer is selected for reading. (See <b>glReadPixels</b> and <b>glAccum.</b> )                   |
| <b>GL_RED_BIAS</b>                         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the red bias factor used during pixel transfers.  |
| <b>GL_RED_BITS</b>                         | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of red bit planes in each color buffer.  |
| <b>GL_RED_SCALE</b>                        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the red scale factor used during pixel transfers. (See <b>glPixelTransfer.</b> )  |
| <b>GL_RENDER_MODE</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating whether the GL is in render, select, or feedback mode. (See <b>glRenderMode.</b> )                           |
| <b>GL_RGBA_MODE</b>                        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the GL is in RGBA mode (True) or color index mode (False). (See <b>glColor.</b> )                            |
| <b>GL_SCISSOR_BOX</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> window coordinates of the scissor box, followed by its width and height. (See <b>glScissor.</b> )               |
| <b>GL_SCISSOR_TEST</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether scissoring is enabled. (See <b>glScissor.</b> )  |
| <b>GL_SHADE_MODEL</b>                      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating whether the shading mode is flat or smooth. (See <b>glShadeModel.</b> )                                      |
| <b>GL_SECONDARY_COLOR_ARRAY_SIZE_EXT</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of components in each entry of the secondary color array, which will be either 3 or 4. (See <b>glSecondaryColorPointerEXT.</b> ) |
| <b>GL_SECONDARY_COLOR_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive entries in the secondary color array. (See <b>glSecondaryColorPointerEXT.</b> )                         |
| <b>GL_SECONDARY_COLOR_ARRAY_TYPE_EXT</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each component in the secondary color array. (See <b>glSecondaryColorPointerEXT.</b> )                                     |
| <b>GL_SMOOTH_LINE_WIDTH_GRANULARITY</b>    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the width difference between adjacent supported widths for antialiased lines. (See <b>glLineWidth.</b> )                                    |
| <b>GL_SMOOTH_LINE_WIDTH_RANGE</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the smallest and largest supported widths for antialiased lines. (See <b>glLineWidth.</b> )  |
| <b>GL_SMOOTH_POINT_SIZE_GRANULARITY</b>    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the size difference between adjacent supported sizes for antialiased points. (See <b>glPointSize.</b> )                                     |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_SMOOTH_POINT_SIZE_RANGE</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns two values: the smallest and largest supported sizes for antialiased points. (See <b>glPointSize</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_BITS</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of bit planes in the stencil buffer.   |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_CLEAR_VALUE</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the index to which the stencil bit planes are cleared. (See <b>glClearStencil</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_FAIL</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating what action is taken when the stencil test fails. (See <b>glStencilOp</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_FUNC</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating what function is used to compare the stencil reference value with the stencil buffer value. (See <b>glStencilFunc</b> .) |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_PASS_DEPTH_FAIL</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating what action is taken when the stencil test passes but the depth test fails. (See <b>glStencilOp</b> .)                   |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_PASS_DEPTH_PASS</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating what action is taken when the stencil test passes and the depth test passes. (See <b>glStencilOp</b> .)                  |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_REF</b>             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the reference value that is compared with the contents of the stencil buffer. (See <b>glStencilFunc</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_TEST</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether stencil testing of fragments is enabled. (See <b>glStencilFunc</b> and <b>glStencilOp</b> .)                             |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_VALUE_MASK</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the mask that is used to mask both the stencil reference value and the stencil buffer value before they are compared. (See <b>glStencilFunc</b> .)      |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_WRITEMASK</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the mask that controls writing of the stencil bit planes. (See <b>glStencilMask</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_STEREO</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether stereo buffers (left and right) are supported.   |
| <b>GL_SUBPIXEL_BITS</b>           | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, an estimate of the number of bits of subpixel resolution that are used to position rasterized geometry in window coordinates.                           |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 1D texture mapping is enabled. (See <b>glTexImage1D</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 2D texture mapping is enabled. (See <b>glTexImage2D</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D_BINDING</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single value, the name of the texture currently bound to the target <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> . The initial value is 0. (See <b>glBindTexture</b> .)                  |

**GL\_TEXTURE\_1D\_BINDING\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single value, the name of the texture currently bound to the target **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**. (See **glBindTextureEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_texture\_object**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_BINDING**

*ParameterValues* returns a single value, the name of the texture currently bound to the target **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**. The initial value is 0. (See **glBindTexture**.)

**GL\_TEXTURE\_2D\_BINDING\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single value, the name of the texture currently bound to the target **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**. (See **glBindTextureEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_texture\_object**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_BINDING\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single value, the name of the texture currently bound to the target **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**. (See **glBindTexture**.) Requires extension **EXT\_texture\_object**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether 3D texture mapping is enabled. (See **glTexImage3DEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_texture3D**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the texture color table is enabled. The initial value is **GL\_FALSE**. (See **glColorTable**.)

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the texture coordinate array is enabled. The initial value is **GL\_FALSE**. (See **glTexCoordPointer**.)

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of elements in the texture coordinate array, counting from the first, that are static. (See **glTexCoordPointerEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_vertex\_array**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single boolean value, indicating whether the texture coordinate array is enabled. (See **glTexCoordPointerEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_vertex\_array**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the byte stride between successive pointers to texture coord lists. The initial value is 0. (See **glTexCoordPointerListIBM**.) Requires extension **IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_SIZE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of coordinates per element in the texture coordinate array. The initial value is 4. (See **glTexCoordPointer**.)

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_SIZE\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of coordinates per element in the texture coordinate array. (See **glTexCoordPointerEXT**.) Requires extension **EXT\_vertex\_array**.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive elements in the texture coordinate array. The initial value is 0. (See **glTexCoordPointer**.)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_COORD_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive elements in the texture coordinate array. (See <b>glTexCoordPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_COORD_ARRAY_TYPE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of the coordinates in the texture coordinate array. The initial value is GL_FLOAT. (See <b>glTexCoordPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_COORD_ARRAY_TYPE_EXT</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of the coordinates in the texture coordinate array. (See <b>glTexCoordPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_ENV_COLOR</b>              | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the RGBA values of the texture environment color. Integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 returns the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 returns the most negative representable integer value. (See <b>glTexEnv</b> .) |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_ENV_MODE</b>               | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, a symbolic constant indicating what texture environment function is currently selected. (See <b>glTexEnv</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_S</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether automatic generation of the S texture coordinate is enabled. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_T</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether automatic generation of the T texture coordinate is enabled. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_R</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether automatic generation of the R texture coordinate is enabled. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_Q</b>                  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether automatic generation of the Q texture coordinate is enabled. (See <b>glTexGen</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_MATRIX</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns 16 values: the texture matrix on the top of the texture matrix stack. (See <b>glMatrixMode</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_STACK_DEPTH</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of matrices on the texture matrix stack. (See <b>glPushMatrix</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_TRANSPOSE_COLOR_MATRIX_ARB</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns 16 values: the transpose of the color matrix. (See <b>glLoadNamedMatrixIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>ARB_transpose_matrix</b> .  |
| <b>GL_TRANSPOSE_MODELVIEW_MATRIX_ARB</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns 16 values: the transpose of the modelview matrix on the top of the modelview matrix stack. (See <b>glMatrixMode</b> .) Requires extension <b>ARB_transpose_matrix</b> .   |



**GL\_TRANSPOSE\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX\_ARB**

*ParameterValues* returns 16 values: the transpose of the projection matrix on the top of the projection matrix stack. (See **glMatrixMode**.) Requires extension **ARB\_transpose\_matrix**.

**GL\_TRANSPOSE\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX\_ARB**

*ParameterValues* returns 16 values: the transpose of the texture matrix on the top of the texture matrix stack. (See **glMatrixMode**.) Requires extension **ARB\_transpose\_matrix**.

**GL\_UNPACK\_ALIGNMENT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the byte alignment used for reading pixel data from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of image rows used for reading 3D pixel data from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of image rows used for reading 3D pixel data from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.) Requires extension **EXT\_texture3D**.

**GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether single-bit pixels being read from memory are read first from the least significant bit of each unsigned byte. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the row length used for reading pixel data from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of 2D images skipped before the first pixel of a 3D image is read from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES\_EXT**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of 2D images skipped before the first pixel of a 3D image is read from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.) Requires extension **EXT\_texture3D**.

**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of pixel locations skipped before the first pixel is read from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_ROWS**

*ParameterValues* returns one value, the number of rows of pixel locations skipped before the first pixel is read from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the bytes of 2-byte and 4-byte pixel indices and components are swapped after being read from memory. (See **glPixelStore**.)

**GL\_UPDATE\_CLIP\_VOLUME\_HINT**

*ParameterValues* returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the automatic updating of the Clip Volume Hint (through calls to **glClipBoundingBoxIBM**, **glClipBoundingSphereIBM** or **glClipBoundingVerticesIBM**) is enabled. (See **glHint**.) Requires extension **IBM\_clip\_check**.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY</b>                 | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single Boolean value indicating whether the vertex array is enabled. The initial value is <b>GL_FALSE</b> . (See <b>glVertexPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_COUNT_EXT</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of vertices in the vertex array, counting from the first, that are static. (See <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .                 |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_EXT</b>             | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns a single boolean value, indicating whether the vertex array is enabled. (See <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_LIST_STRIDE_IBM</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte stride between successive pointers to vertex lists. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glVertexPointerListIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_vertex_array_lists</b> .        |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_SIZE_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the number of coordinates per vertex in the vertex array. (See <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_STRIDE</b>          | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive vertices in the vertex array. The initial value is 0. (See <b>glVertexPointer</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_STRIDE_EXT</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the byte offset between consecutive vertices in the vertex array. (See <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .                                     |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_TYPE</b>            | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each coordinate in the vertex array. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . (See <b>glVertexPointer</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_VERTEX_ARRAY_TYPE_EXT</b>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the data type of each coordinate in the vertex array. (See <b>glVertexPointerEXT</b> .) Requires extension <b>EXT_vertex_array</b> .   |
| <b>GL_VIEWPORT</b>                     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four values: the <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> window coordinates of the viewport, followed by its width and height. (See <b>glViewport</b> .)  |
| <b>GL_VISIBILITY_BUFFER_SIZE_IBM</b>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value: the maximum number of values that can be stored in the visibility array. (See <b>glVisibilityBufferIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_occlusion_cull</b> .                         |
| <b>GL_VISIBILITY_THRESHOLD_IBM</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value: the number of visible fragments that will be discarded prior to registering a visibility hit. (See <b>glVisibilityThresholdIBM</b> .) Requires extension <b>IBM_occlusion_cull</b> . |
| <b>GL_ZOOM_X</b>                       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the <i>x</i> pixel zoom factor. (See <b>glPixelZoom</b> .)   |
| <b>GL_ZOOM_Y</b>                       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one value, the <i>y</i> pixel zoom factor. (See <b>glPixelZoom</b> .)   |

Many of the Boolean parameters can also be queried more easily using **glIsEnabled**.



## Parameters

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | Specifies the parameter value to be returned. The symbolic constants listed in the Description section are accepted. |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Returns the value or values of the specified parameter.  |

## Error Codes

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGet</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glGetClipPlane** subroutine, **glGetError** subroutine, **glGetLight** subroutine, **glGetMap** subroutine, **glGetMaterial** subroutine, **glGetPixelMap** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glGetPolygonStipple** subroutine, **glGetString** subroutine, **glGetTexEnv** subroutine, **glGetTexGen** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glIsEnabled** subroutine.

---

## glGetClipPlane Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the coefficients of the clipping plane.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetClipPlane(GLenum Plane,
                   GLdouble * Equation)
```

### Description

The **glGetClipPlane** subroutine returns in *Equation* the four coefficients of the plane equation for *Plane*.

### Parameters

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>Plane</i>    | Specifies a clipping plane. The number of clipping planes depends on the implementation; however, at least six clipping planes are supported. They are identified by symbolic names of the form <b>GL_CLIP_PLANE<math>i</math></b> where $0 < i < \text{GL\_MAX\_CLIP\_PLANES}$ . |
| <i>Equation</i> | Returns four double-precision values that are the coefficients of the plane equation of <i>Plane</i> in eye coordinates.  |

## Notes

It is always the case that `GL_CLIP_PLANEi = GL_CLIP_PLANE0 + i`.

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *Equation*.

## Errors

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>GL_INVALID_ENUM</code>      | <i>Plane</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <code>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</code> | The <code>glGetClipPlane</code> subroutine is called between a call to <code>glBegin</code> and the corresponding call to <code>glEnd</code> . |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glClipPlane` subroutine.

---

## glGetColorTable Subroutine

### Purpose

Return a color lookup table to the user.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glGetColorTable(GLenum target,
                    GLenum format,
                    GLenum type,
                    const GLvoid *table)
void glGetColorTableSGI(GLenum target,
                       GLenum format,
                       GLenum type,
                       const GLvoid *table)
```

### Description

`glGetColorTable` returns in *table* the contents of the color table specified by *target*. No pixel transfer operations are performed, but pixel storage modes that are applicable to `glReadPixels` are performed.

Color components that are requested to be in the specified *format*, but which are not included in the internal format of the color lookup table, are returned as zero. The assignments of the internal color components to the components requested by *format* are:

| Internal Component | Resulting Component |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| red                | red                 |
| green              | green               |
| blue               | blue                |
| alpha              | alpha               |
| luminance          | red                 |
| intensity          | red                 |

## Parameters

*target*  
*format*

Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**.  
is the format of the pixel data in *table*. The allowable values are **GL\_RED**, **GL\_GREEN**, **GL\_BLUE**, **GL\_ALPHA**, **GL\_LUMINANCE**, **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_RGB**, **GL\_BGR**, **GL\_RGBA**, **GL\_BGRA**, **GL\_422\_EXT**, **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT**, **GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT**, and **GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT**.

*type*

is the type of the pixel data in *table*. The allowable values are **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**, **GL\_BYTE**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT**, **GL\_SHORT**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT**, **GL\_INT**, **GL\_FLOAT**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2**, and **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**.

*table*

is a pointer to a one-dimensional array of pixel data that will be loaded with the contents of the color table.

## Notes

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

**GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**  
**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**  
**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.  
is generated if *format* is not one of the allowable values.  
is generated if *type* is not one of the allowable values.  
is generated if *type* is one of **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**, or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**, and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if *type* is one of **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_8\_8\_8\_8**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**, **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_10\_10\_10\_2**, or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**, and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if **glColorTable** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glColorSubTable** subroutine, the **glColorTableParameter** subroutine, the **glGetColorTableParameter** subroutine.

---

## glGetColorTableParameter Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns attributes used when loading a color table.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glGetColorTableParameterfv(GLenum target,
                                GLenum pname,
                                const GLfloat *params)
void glGetColorTableParameteriv(GLenum target,
                                GLenum pname,
                                const GLint *params)
void glGetColorTableParameterfvSGI(GLenum target,
                                    GLenum pname,
                                    const GLfloat *params)
void glGetColorTableParameterivSGI(GLenum target,
                                    GLenum pname,
                                    const GLint *params)
```

### Description

This subroutine returns parameters specific to color table *target*.

When *pname* is set to **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SCALE** or **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_BIAS**, **glGetColorTableParameter** returns the color table scale or bias parameters for the table specified by *target*. For these queries, *target* must be set to **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT** and *params* points to an array of four elements, which receive the scale or bias factors for red, green, blue, and alpha, in that order.

**glGetColorTableParameter** can also be used to retrieve the format and size parameters for a color table. For these queries, set *target* to any of the six targets listed above. The *format* and *size* parameters are set by **glColorTable**.

The following table lists the format and size parameters that may be queried. For each symbolic constant listed below for *pname*, *params* must point to an array of the given length, and will receive the values indicated.

| Parameter                     | N | Meaning                              |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_FORMAT         | 1 | Internal format (e.g. GL_RGBA)       |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_WIDTH          | 1 | Number of elements in the table      |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_RED_SIZE       | 1 | Size of red component, in bits       |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_GREEN_SIZE     | 1 | Size of green component, in bits     |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_BLUE_SIZE      | 1 | Size of blue component, in bits      |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_ALPHA_SIZE     | 1 | Size of alpha component, in bits     |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_LUMINANCE_SIZE | 1 | Size of luminance component, in bits |
| GL_COLOR_TABLE_INTENSITY_SIZE | 1 | Size of intensity component, in bits |

## Parameters

*target*

is the target color table. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**.

*pname*

is the symbolic name of a texture color lookup table parameter. Must be one of **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SCALE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_BIAS**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_FORMAT**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_WIDTH**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_RED\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_GREEN\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_BLUE\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_ALPHA\_SIZE**, **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_LUMINANCE\_SIZE**, or **GL\_COLOR\_TABLE\_INTENSITY\_SIZE**.

*params*

is a pointer to an array where the values of the parameters will be stored.

## Notes

**GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably. **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_SGI** is an alias for **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_COLOR\_TABLE\_EXT**, and these tokens may be used interchangeably.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

is generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

is generated if *pname* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if **glColorTableParameter** is executed between the execution of a **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glColorSubTable** subroutine, the **glColorTableParameter** subroutine.

---

## glGetError Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns error information.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLenum glGetError( void )
```

### Description

The **glGetError** subroutine returns the value of the error flag. Each detectable error is assigned a numeric code and symbolic name. When an error occurs, the error flag is set to the appropriate error code value. No other errors are recorded until **glGetError** is called, the error code is returned, and the flag is reset to **GL\_NO\_ERROR**. If a call to **glGetError** returns **GL\_NO\_ERROR**, there has been no detectable error since the last call to **glGetError**, or since the GL was initialized.

To allow for distributed implementations, there may be several error flags. If any single error flag has recorded an error, the value of that flag is returned, and that flag is reset to **GL\_NO\_ERROR** when **glGetError** is called. If more than one flag has recorded an error, **glGetError** returns and clears an arbitrary error flag value. Therefore, **glGetError** should always be called in a loop, until it returns **GL\_NO\_ERROR**, if all error flags are to be reset.

Initially, all error flags are set to **GL\_NO\_ERROR**.

The currently defined errors are:

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_NO_ERROR</b>          | No error has been recorded. The value of this symbolic constant is guaranteed to be 0 (zero).  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | An unacceptable value is specified for an enumerated argument. The offending command is ignored, having no side effect other than to set the error flag.         |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | A numeric argument is out of range. The offending command is ignored, having no side effect other than to set the error flag.                                    |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The specified operation is not allowed in the current state. The offending command is ignored, having no side effect other than to set the error flag.           |
| <b>GL_STACK_OVERFLOW</b>    | This command would cause a stack overflow. The offending command is ignored, having no side effect other than to set the error flag.                             |
| <b>GL_STACK_UNDERFLOW</b>   | This command would cause a stack underflow. The offending command is ignored, having no side effect other than to set the error flag.                            |
| <b>GL_OUT_OF_MEMORY</b>     | There is not enough memory left to execute the command. The state of the GL is undefined, except for the state of the error flags, after this error is recorded. |
| <b>GL_TABLE_TOO_LARGE</b>   | The specified table is too large.  |

When an error flag is set, results of a GL operation are undefined only if **GL\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY** has occurred. In all other cases, the command generating the error is ignored and has no effect on the GL state or frame buffer contents.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glGetError** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine.

---

## glGetLight Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns light source parameter values.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetLightfv(GLenum Light,
                 GLenum ParameterName,
                 GLfloat * ParameterValues)
```

```
void glGetLightiv(GLenum Light,
                 GLenum ParameterName,
                 GLint * ParameterValues)
```

### Description

The **glGetLight** subroutine returns in *ParameterValues* the value or values of a light source parameter. *Light* names the light and is a symbolic name of the form **GL\_LIGHT*i*** for  $0 < i < \mathbf{GL\_MAX\_LIGHTS}$ , where **GL\_MAX\_LIGHTS** is an implementation-dependent constant that is greater than or equal to 8. *ParameterName* specifies one of 10 light source parameters, again by symbolic name.

The parameters are:

#### **GL\_AMBIENT**

*ParameterValues* returns four integer or floating-point values representing the ambient intensity of the light source. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined.

#### **GL\_DIFFUSE**

*ParameterValues* returns four integer or floating-point values representing the diffuse intensity of the light source. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined.

## GL\_SPECULAR

*ParameterValues* returns four integer or floating-point values representing the specular intensity of the light source. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined.

## GL\_POSITION

*ParameterValues* returns four integer or floating-point values representing the position of the light source. Integer values, when requested, are computed by rounding the internal floating-point values to the nearest integer value. The returned values are those maintained in eye coordinates. They will not be equal to the values specified using **glLight**, unless the modelview matrix was identity at the time **glLight** was called.

## GL\_SPOT\_DIRECTION

*ParameterValues* returns three integer or floating-point values representing the direction of the light source. Integer values, when requested, are computed by rounding the internal floating-point values to the nearest integer value. The returned values are those maintained in eye coordinates. They will not be equal to the values specified using **glLight**, unless the modelview matrix was identity at the time **glLight** was called. Although spot direction is normalized before being used in the lighting equation, the returned values are the transformed versions of the specified values prior to normalization.

## GL\_SPOT\_EXPONENT

*ParameterValues* returns a single integer or floating-point value representing the spot exponent of the light. An integer value, when requested, is computed by rounding the internal floating-point representation to the nearest integer.

## GL\_SPOT\_CUTOFF

*ParameterValues* returns a single integer or floating-point value representing the spot cutoff angle of the light. An integer value, when requested, is computed by rounding the internal floating-point representation to the nearest integer.

## GL\_CONSTANT\_ATTENUATION

*ParameterValues* returns a single integer or floating-point value representing the constant (not distance related) attenuation of the light. An integer value, when requested, is computed by rounding the internal floating point representation to the nearest integer.

## GL\_LINEAR\_ATTENUATION

*ParameterValues* returns a single integer or floating-point value representing the linear attenuation of the light. An integer value, when requested, is computed by rounding the internal floating-point representation to the nearest integer.

## GL\_QUADRATIC\_ATTENUATION

*ParameterValues* returns a single integer or floating-point value representing the quadratic attenuation of the light. An integer value, when requested, is computed by rounding the internal floating-point representation to the nearest integer.

## Parameters

### *Light*

Specifies a light source. The number of possible lights depends on the implementation; however, at least eight lights are supported. They are identified by symbolic names of the form **GL\_LIGHT*i*** where  $0 < i < \mathbf{GL\_MAX\_LIGHTS}$ .

### *ParameterName*

Specifies a light source parameter for *Light*. Accepted symbolic names are **GL\_AMBIENT**, **GL\_DIFFUSE**, **GL\_SPECULAR**, **GL\_POSITION**, **GL\_SPOT\_DIRECTION**, **GL\_SPOT\_EXPONENT**, **GL\_SPOT\_CUTOFF**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_ATTENUATION**, **GL\_LINEAR\_ATTENUATION**, and **GL\_QUADRATIC\_ATTENUATION**.

### *ParameterValues*

Returns the requested data.



## Notes

It is always the case that `GL_LIGHTi = GL_LIGHT0 + i`.

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *ParameterValues*.

## Errors

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>GL_INVALID_ENUM</code>      | Either <i>Light</i> or <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <code>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</code> | The <code>glGetLight</code> subroutine is called between a call to <code>glBegin</code> and the corresponding call to <code>glEnd</code> . |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glLight` subroutine.

---

## glGetMap Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns evaluator parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glGetMapdv(GLenum Target,  
               GLenum Query,  
               GLdouble * v)
```

```
void glGetMapfv(GLenum Target,  
               GLenum Query,  
               GLfloat * v)
```

```
void glGetMapiv(GLenum Target,  
               GLenum Query,  
               GLint * v)
```

### Description

The `glMap1` and `glMap2` subroutines define evaluators. The `glGetMap` subroutine returns evaluator parameters. *Target* chooses a map, *Query* selects a specific parameter, and *v* points to storage where the values are returned. (See the `glMap1` and `glMap2` subroutines for a description of the acceptable values for the *Target* parameter.)

*Query* can assume the following values:

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COEFF</b>  | <i>v</i> returns the control points for the evaluator function. One-dimensional (1D) evaluators return <i>order</i> control points, and two-dimensional (2D) evaluators return <i>uorder</i> x <i>vorder</i> control points. Each control point consists of 1, 2, 3, or 4 integer, single-precision floating-point, or double-precision floating-point values, depending on the type of the evaluator. Two-dimensional control points are returned in <i>row major</i> order, incrementing the <i>uorder</i> index quickly, and the <i>vorder</i> index after each row. Integer values, when requested, are computed by rounding the internal floating-point values to the nearest integer values. |
| <b>GL_ORDER</b>  | <i>v</i> returns the order of the evaluator function. One-dimensional evaluators return a single value, <i>order</i> . Two-dimensional evaluators return two values, <i>uorder</i> and <i>vorder</i> .   |
| <b>GL_DOMAIN</b> | <i>v</i> returns the linear <i>u</i> and <i>v</i> mapping parameters. One-dimensional evaluators return two values, <i>u1</i> and <i>u2</i> , as specified by <b>glMap1</b> . Two-dimensional evaluators return four values, <i>u1</i> , <i>u2</i> , <i>v1</i> , and <i>v2</i> , as specified by <b>glMap2</b> . Integer values, when requested, are computed by rounding the internal floating-point values to the nearest integer values.  |

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>Target</i> | Specifies the symbolic name of a map. Accepted values are <b>GL_MAP1_COLOR_4</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_NORMAL</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3</b> , <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_COLOR_4</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_NORMAL</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> , <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</b> , and <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4</b> . |
| <i>Query</i>  | Specifies which parameter to return. Symbolic names <b>GL_COEFF</b> , <b>GL_ORDER</b> , and <b>GL_DOMAIN</b> are accepted.  |
| <i>v</i>      | Returns the requested data.   |

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *v*.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | Either <i>Target</i> or <i>Query</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGetMap</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glMap1** subroutine, **glMap2** subroutine.

---

## glGetMaterial Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns material parameters.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glGetMaterialfv(GLenum Face,  
    GLenum ParameterName,  
    GLfloat * ParameterValues)
```

```
void glGetMaterialiv(GLenum Face,  
    GLenum ParameterName,  
    GLint * ParameterValues)
```

## Description

The **glGetMaterial** subroutine returns in *ParameterValues* the value or values of parameter *ParameterName* of material *Face*. Six parameters are defined:

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_AMBIENT</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four integer or floating-point values representing the ambient reflectance of the material. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined.     |
| <b>GL_DIFFUSE</b>       | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four integer or floating-point values representing the diffuse reflectance of the material. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined.     |
| <b>GL_SPECULAR</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four integer or floating-point values representing the specular reflectance of the material. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined.    |
| <b>GL_EMISSION</b>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four integer or floating-point values representing the emitted light intensity of the material. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer value, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer value. If the internal value is outside the range [-1,1], the corresponding integer return value is undefined. |
| <b>GL_SHININESS</b>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns one integer or floating-point value representing the specular exponent of the material. Integer values, when requested, are computed by rounding the internal floating-point value to the nearest integer value.   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEXES</b> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns three integer or floating-point values representing the ambient, diffuse, and specular indices of the material. These indices are used only for color index lighting. (The other parameters are all used only for red, green, blue, and alpha lighting.) Integer values, when requested, are computed by rounding the internal floating-point values to the nearest integer values.  |

## Parameters

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>Face</i>          | Specifies which of the two materials is being queried. <b>GL_FRONT</b> or <b>GL_BACK</b> are accepted, representing the front and back materials, respectively.                               |
| <i>ParameterName</i> | Specifies the material parameter to return. <b>GL_AMBIENT</b> , <b>GL_DIFFUSE</b> , <b>GL_SPECULAR</b> , <b>GL_EMISSION</b> , <b>GL_SHININESS</b> , and <b>GL_COLOR_INDEXES</b> are accepted. |

*ParameterValues* Returns the requested data.

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *ParameterValues*.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** Either *Face* or *ParameterName* is not an accepted value.  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glGetMaterial** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine.

---

## glGetPixelMap Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the specified pixel map.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetPixelMapfv(GLenum Map,  
                    GLfloat *Values)
```

```
void glGetPixelMapuiv(GLenum Map,  
                     GLuint *Values)
```

```
void glGetPixelMapusv(GLenum Map,  
                     GLushort *Values)
```

### Description

The **glGetPixelMap** subroutine returns in the *Values* parameter the contents of the pixel map specified by the *Map* parameter. Pixel maps are used during the execution of **glReadPixels**, **glDrawPixels**, **glCopyPixels**, **glTexImage1D**, and **glTexImage2D** to map color indices, stencil indices, color components, and depth components to other values.

Unsigned integer values, if requested, are linearly mapped from the internal fixed- or floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the largest representable integer value, and 0.0 maps to 0 (zero). Returned unsigned integer values are undefined if the map value was not in the range [0,1].

To determine the required size of the *Map* parameter, call the **glGet** subroutine with the appropriate symbolic constant.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>Map</i>    | Specifies the name of the pixel map to return. Accepted values are <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_I</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_S_TO_S</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_R_TO_R</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_G_TO_G</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_B_TO_B</b> , and <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_A_TO_A</b> . |
| <i>Values</i> | Returns the pixel map contents.  |

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of the *Values* parameter.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Map</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGetPixelFormat</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glGetPixelFormat** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_R\_TO\_R\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_G\_TO\_G\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_B\_TO\_B\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_A\_TO\_A\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_PIXEL\_MAP\_TABLE**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glPixelFormat** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine.

---

## glGetPointerv Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the address of the specified pointer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetPointerv(GLenum pname,  
                  GLvoid* *params)
```

### Description

The **glGetPointerv** subroutine returns pointer information. The *pname* parameter is a symbolic constant indicating the pointer to be returned, and *params* is a pointer to a location in which to place the returned data.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the various vertex arrays are used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

*pname* Specifies the array or buffer pointer to be returned. The following symbolic constants are accepted:

- **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_FEEDBACK\_BUFFER\_POINTER**
- **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_FOG\_COORDINATE\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**
- **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_SECONDARY\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_SECONDARY\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_SELECTION\_BUFFER\_POINTER**
- **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER**
- **GL\_VISIBILITY\_BUFFER\_POINTER\_IBM**

*params* Returns the pointer value specified by *pname*.

## Notes

The `glGetPointerv` subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The `**_ARRAY_LIST_IBM` symbolic constants are only accepted if the `IBM_vertex_array_list` extension is defined.

The `*_ARRAY_LIST_IBM` symbolic constants are only accepted if the `IBM_vertex_array_list` extension is defined.

The `"GL_FOG_COORDINATE_*` symbolic constants are only accepted if the `EXT_fog_coord` extension is defined.

The `"GL_SECONDARY_COLOR_*` symbolic constants are only accepted if the `EXT_secondary_color` extension is defined.

The `GL_VISIBILITY_BUFFER_POINTER_IBM` symbolic constant is only accepted if the `IBM_occlusion_cull` extension is supported.

The pointers are all client side state.

The initial value for each pointer is 0.

## Error Codes

`GL_INVALID_ENUM` is generated if *pname* is not an accepted value.

## Related Information

The `glArrayElement` subroutine, `glColorPointer` subroutine, `glColorPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glDrawArrays` subroutine, `glEdgeFlagPointer` subroutine, `glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glFeedbackBuffer` subroutine, `glIndexPointer` subroutine, `glIndexPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glNormalPointer` subroutine, `glNormalPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glSelectBuffer` subroutine, `glTexCoordPointer` subroutine, `glTexCoordPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glVertexPointer` subroutine, `glVertexPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glVisibilityBufferIBM` subroutine.

---

## glGetPointervEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the address of a vertex data array.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glGetPointervEXT(GLenum pname,
                     GLvoid **params)
```

### Description

`glGetPointervEXT` returns array pointer information. *pname* is a symbolic constant indicating the array pointer to be returned, and *params* is a pointer to a location in which to place the returned data.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the various vertex arrays are used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

*pname* Specifies the array pointer to be returned. Symbolic constants **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**, **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**, **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**, **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**, **GL\_EDGE\_FLAG\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**, are accepted.

*\*\*params* returns the array pointer value specified by *pname*.

## Notes

The array pointers are client side state.

**glGetPointervEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *pname* is not an accepted value.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h` Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glGetPolygonStipple Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the polygon stipple pattern.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetPolygonStipple(GLubyte *Mask)
```



## Description

The **glGetPolygonStipple** subroutine returns to *Mask* a 32 x 32 polygon stipple pattern. The pattern is packed into memory as if the following values were called:

- **glReadPixels** with both *Height* and *Width* equal to 32.
- *Type* is **GL\_BITMAP**.
- *Format* is **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

In addition, the pattern is packed into memory as if the stipple pattern was stored in an internal 32 x 32 color index buffer. Unlike **glReadPixels**, however, pixel transfer operations (shift, offset, pixel map) are not applied to the returned stipple image.

## Parameters

*Mask* Returns the stipple pattern.

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of the *Mask* parameter.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glGetPolygonStipple** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glPolygonStipple** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine.

---

## glGetString Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a string describing the current GL connection.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
const GLubyte * glGetString(GLenum Parameter1)
```

### Description

The **glGetString** subroutine returns a pointer to a static string describing some aspect of the current GL connection. The *Parameter1* parameter can be one of the following values:

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>GL_VENDOR</b>     | Returns the name of the company responsible for this GL implementation. This name does not change from release to release.  |
| <b>GL_RENDERER</b>   | Returns the name of the renderer. This name is typically specific to a particular configuration of a hardware platform. It does not change from release to release. |
| <b>GL_VERSION</b>    | Returns a version or release number.  |
| <b>GL_EXTENSIONS</b> | Returns a space-separated list of supported extensions to GL.   |

Because GL does not include queries for the performance characteristics of an implementation, it is expected that some applications will be written to recognize known platforms and will modify their GL usage based on known performance characteristics of these platforms. Together, strings **GL\_VENDOR** and **GL\_RENDERER** uniquely specify a platform, and do not change from release to release. These strings should be used by such platform recognition algorithms.

The format and contents of the string that **glGetString** returns depend on the implementation, except that extension names do not include space characters and are separated by space characters in the **GL\_EXTENSIONS** string, and all strings are null-terminated.

## Parameters

*Parameter1* Specifies a symbolic constant, one of **GL\_VENDOR**, **GL\_RENDERER**, **GL\_VERSION**, or **GL\_EXTENSIONS**.

## Notes

If an error is generated, **glGetString** returns 0 (zero).

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Parameter1</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGetString</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <i>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</i> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine.

---

## glGetTexEnv Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns texture environment parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glGetTexEnvfv(GLenum Target,  
                  GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLfloat *ParameterValues)
```

```
void glGetTexEnviv(GLenum Target,  
                  GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLint *ParameterValues)
```

## Description

The `glGetTexEnv` subroutine returns in the *ParameterValues* parameter selected values of a texture environment that was specified with `glTexEnv`. The *Target* parameter specifies a texture environment. Currently only the `GL_TEXTURE_ENV` texture environment is defined and supported.

*ParameterName* names a specific texture environment parameter. The parameters are:

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <code>GL_TEXTURE_ENV_MODE</code>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the single-valued texture environment mode, a symbolic constant.   |
| <code>GL_TEXTURE_ENV_COLOR</code>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns four integer or floating-point values that are the texture environment color. Integer values, when requested, are linearly mapped from the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer, and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer. |
| <code>GL_COMBINE_RGB_EXT</code>    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined function to be used when blending texture RGB values in "combine" mode.  |
| <code>GL_COMBINE_ALPHA_EXT</code>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined function to be used when blending texture Alpha values in "combine" mode.  |
| <code>GL_SOURCE0_RGB_EXT</code>    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined value used to determine the source for RGB Operand 0.  |
| <code>GL_SOURCE1_RGB_EXT</code>    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined value used to determine the source for RGB Operand 1.  |
| <code>GL_SOURCE2_RGB_EXT</code>    | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined value used to determine the source for RGB Operand 2.  |
| <code>GL_SOURCE0_ALPHA_EXT</code>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined value used to determine the source for Alpha Operand 0.  |
| <code>GL_SOURCE1_ALPHA_EXT</code>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined value used to determine the source for Alpha Operand 1.  |
| <code>GL_SOURCE2_ALPHA_EXT</code>  | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined value used to determine the source for Alpha Operand 2.  |
| <code>GL_OPERAND0_RGB_EXT</code>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined RGB Operand 0.   |
| <code>GL_OPERAND1_RGB_EXT</code>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined RGB Operand 1.   |
| <code>GL_OPERAND2_RGB_EXT</code>   | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined RGB Operand 2.   |
| <code>GL_OPERAND0_ALPHA_EXT</code> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined RGB Alpha 0.   |
| <code>GL_OPERAND1_ALPHA_EXT</code> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined RGB Alpha 1.   |
| <code>GL_OPERAND2_ALPHA_EXT</code> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the currently defined RGB Alpha 2.   |
| <code>GL_RGB_SCALE_EXT</code>      | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the floating-point value which is used to do the final scale on the RGB channels.  |
| <code>GL_ALPHA_SCALE</code>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the floating-point number which is used to do the final scale on the alpha channel.  |

## Parameters

*Target* Specifies a texture environment. Must be `GL_TEXTURE_ENV`.

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | Specifies the symbolic name of a texture environment parameter. Accepted values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_TEXTURE_ENV_MODE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_TEXTURE_ENV_COLOR</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_COMBINE_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_COMBINE_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SOURCE0_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SOURCE1_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SOURCE2_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SOURCE0_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SOURCE1_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SOURCE2_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_OPERAND0_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_OPERAND1_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_OPERAND2_RGB_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_OPERAND0_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_OPERAND1_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_OPERAND2_ALPHA_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGB_SCALE_EXT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_ALPHA_SCALE</b></li> </ul> |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Returns the requested data.  |

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *ParameterValues*.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | Either <i>Target</i> or <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGetTexEnv</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine.

---

## glGetTexGen Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns texture coordinate generation parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glGetTexGendv(GLenum Coordinate,  
                  GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLdouble *ParameterValues)
```

```
void glGetTexGenfv(GLenum Coordinate,  
                  GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLfloat *ParameterValues)
```

```
void glGetTexGeniv(GLenum Coordinate,  
                  GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLint *ParameterValues)
```

## Description

The `glGetTexGen` subroutine returns in *ParameterValues* selected parameters of a texture coordinate generation function specified with `glTexGen`. *Coordinate* names one of the (*s*, *t*, *r*, *q*) texture coordinates, using the symbolic constant `GL_S`, `GL_T`, `GL_R`, or `GL_Q`.

*ParameterName* specifies one of three symbolic names:

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <code>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</code> | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the single-valued texture generation function, a symbolic constant.   |
| <code>GL_OBJECT_PLANE</code>     | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the four plane equation coefficients that specify object linear-coordinate generation. Integer values, when requested, are mapped directly from the internal floating-point representation.   |
| <code>GL_EYE_PLANE</code>        | <i>ParameterValues</i> returns the four plane equation coefficients that specify eye linear-coordinate generation. Integer values, when requested, are mapped directly from the internal floating-point representation. The returned values are those maintained in eye coordinates. They are not equal to the values specified using <code>glTexGen</code> , unless the modelview matrix was identified at the time <code>glTexGen</code> was called. |

## Parameters

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <i>Coordinate</i>      | Specifies a texture coordinate. Must be <code>GL_S</code> , <code>GL_T</code> , <code>GL_R</code> , or <code>GL_Q</code> .   |
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | Specifies the symbolic name of the values to be returned. Must be either <code>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</code> or the name of one of the texture generation plane equations, either <code>GL_OBJECT_PLANE</code> or <code>GL_EYE_PLANE</code> . |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Returns the requested data.  |

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *ParameterValues*.

## Errors

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>GL_INVALID_ENUM</code>      | Either <i>Coordinate</i> or <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <code>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</code> | The <code>glGetTexGen</code> subroutine is called between a call to <code>glBegin</code> and the corresponding call to <code>glEnd</code> . |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glTexGen` subroutine.

---

## glGetTexImage Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a texture image.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glGetTexImage(GLenum Target,
                  GLint Level,
                  GLenum Format,
                  GLenum Type,
                  GLvoid *Pixels)
```

### Description

The `glGetTexImage` subroutine returns a texture image and places it in the *Pixels* parameter. *Target* specifies whether the desired texture image is one specified by `glTexImage1D` (`GL_TEXTURE_1D`), `glTexImage2D` (`GL_TEXTURE_2D`), `glTexImage3D` (`GL_TEXTURE_3D`), or by `glTexImage3D_EXT` (`GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT`). *Level* specifies the level-of-detail number of the desired image. *Format* and *Type* specify the format and type of the desired image array. (See the `glTexImage1D` and `glDrawPixels` subroutines for a description of the acceptable values for the *Format* and *Type* parameters, respectively.)

Operation of `glGetTexImage` is best understood by considering the selected internal four-component texture image to be a red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color buffer that is the size of the image. The semantics of `glGetTexImage` are then identical to those of `glReadPixels` called with the same *Format* and *Type*, with *x* and *y* set to 0 (zero), *Width* set to the width of the texture image (including the border if one was specified), and *Height* set to 1 (one) for one-dimensional (1D) images, or to the height of the texture image (including the border if one was specified) for two-dimensional (2D) images. Because the internal texture image is an RGBA image, pixel formats `GL_COLOR_INDEX`, `GL_STENCIL_INDEX`, and `GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT` are not accepted, and pixel type `GL_BITMAP` is not accepted.

If the selected texture image does not contain four components, the following mappings are applied:

- Single-component textures are treated as RGBA buffers with red set to the single-component value, and green, blue, and alpha set to 0.
- Two-component textures are treated as RGBA buffers with red set to the value of component 0, alpha set to the value of component 1, and green and blue set to 0.
- Three-component textures are treated as RGBA buffers with red set to component 0, green set to component 1, blue set to component 2, and alpha set to 0.

To determine the required size of *Pixels*, use the `glGetTexLevelParameter` subroutine to ascertain the dimensions of the internal texture image, then scale the required number of pixels by the storage required for each pixel, based on *Format* and *Type*. Be sure to consider the pixel storage parameters, especially `GL_PACK_ALIGNMENT`.

### Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *Pixels*.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the `_extname` (`EXT_abgr`) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

Target of **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** is part of the `_extname` (`EXT_texture3D`) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>Target</i> | Specifies which texture is to be obtained. <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> , and <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>Level</i>  | Specifies the level-of-detail number of the desired image. Level 0 is the base image level. Level <i>n</i> is the <i>n</i> th mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>Format</i> | Specifies a pixel format for the returned data. The supported formats are <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> . |
| <i>Type</i>   | Specifies a pixel type for the returned data. The supported types are <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , and <b>GL_FLOAT</b> .                               |
| <i>Pixels</i> | Returns the texture image. Should be a pointer to an array of the type specified by the <i>Type</i> parameter.   |

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | Either <i>Target</i> , <i>Format</i> , or <i>Type</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Level</i> is less than 0 or greater than $\log_2 max$ , where <i>max</i> is the returned value of <b>GL_MAX_TEXTURE_SIZE</b> . |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGetTexImage</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .       |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glGetTexImage** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGetTexLevelParameter** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**.

**glGetTexLevelParameter** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**.

**glGetTexLevelParameter** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER**.

**glGetTexLevelParameter** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COMPONENTS**.

**glGet** with arguments **GL\_PACK\_ALIGNMENT** and others.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine.

---

## glGetTexLevelParameter Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns texture parameter values for a specific level of detail.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetTexLevelParameterfv(GLenum target,  
                             GLint level,  
                             GLenum pname,  
                             GLfloat * params)
```

```
void glGetTexLevelParameteriv(GLenum target,  
                              GLint level,  
                              GLenum pname,  
                              GLint *params)
```

### Description

The **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine returns in *params* texture parameter values for a specific level-of-detail value, specified as *level*. The *target* parameter defines the target texture, either **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**, **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D**, or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

The **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE** parameter reports the largest square texture image which can be accommodated with mipmaps and borders (but a long skinny texture, or a texture without mipmaps and borders, may easily fit in texture memory). The proxy targets allow the user to more accurately query whether the GL can accommodate a texture of a given configuration. If the texture cannot be accommodated, the texture state variables (which may be queried with **glGetTexLevelParameter**) are set to 0. If the texture can be accommodated the texture state values will be set as they would be set for a non-proxy target.

The *pname* parameter specifies the texture parameter whose value or values will be returned.

The accepted parameter names are as follows:

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_ALPHA_SIZE</b> | The internal storage resolution of an individual <i>alpha</i> component. The resolution chosen by the GL will be a close match for the resolution requested by the user with the component argument of <b>glTexImage1D</b> , <b>glTexImage2D</b> , or <b>glTexImage3D</b> . The initial value is 0. |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_BLUE_SIZE</b>  | The internal storage resolution of an individual <i>blue</i> component. The resolution chosen by the GL will be a close match for the resolution requested by the user with the component argument of <b>glTexImage1D</b> , <b>glTexImage2D</b> , or <b>glTexImage3D</b> . The initial value is 0.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_BORDER</b>     | <i>params</i> returns a single value, the width in pixels of the border of the texture image. The initial value is 0.   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_DEPTH</b>      | <i>params</i> returns a single value, the depth of the texture image. This value includes the border of the texture image. The initial value is 0.  |



|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_DEPTH_EXT</b>       | <i>params</i> returns a single value, the depth of the texture image. This value includes the border of the texture image. The initial value is 0.   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_GREEN_SIZE</b>      | The internal storage resolution of an individual <i>green</i> component. The resolution chosen by the GL will be a close match for the resolution requested by the user with the component argument of <b>glTexImage1D</b> , <b>glTexImage2D</b> , or <b>glTexImage3DEXT</b> . The initial value is 0.     |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_HEIGHT</b>          | <i>params</i> returns a single value, the height of the texture image. This value includes the border of the texture image. The initial value is 0.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_INTENSITY_SIZE</b>  | The internal storage resolution of an individual component. The resolution chosen by the GL will be a close match for the resolution requested by the user with the component argument of <b>glTexImage1D</b> or <b>glTexImage2D</b> . The initial value is 0.   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_INTERNAL_FORMAT</b> | <i>params</i> returns a single value, the requested internal format of the texture image.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_LUMINANCE_SIZE</b>  | The internal storage resolution of an individual <i>luminance</i> component. The resolution chosen by the GL will be a close match for the resolution requested by the user with the component argument of <b>glTexImage1D</b> , <b>glTexImage2D</b> , or <b>glTexImage3DEXT</b> . The initial value is 0. |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_RED_SIZE</b>        | The internal storage resolution of an individual <i>red</i> component. The resolution chosen by the GL will be a close match for the resolution requested by the user with the component argument of <b>glTexImage1D</b> , <b>glTexImage2D</b> , or <b>glTexImage3DEXT</b> . The initial value is 0.       |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_WIDTH</b>           | <i>params</i> returns a single value, the width of the texture image. This value includes the border of the texture image. The initial value is 0.   |

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>target</i> | Specifies the symbolic name of the target texture, either <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> , <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_1D</b> , or <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_2D</b> , <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D</b> , <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>  | Specifies the level-of-detail number of the desired image. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.   |
| <i>pname</i>  | Specifies the symbolic name of a texture parameter. <b>GL_TEXTURE_DEPTH</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_DEPTH_EXT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_WIDTH</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_HEIGHT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_INTERNAL_FORMAT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_BORDER</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_RED_SIZE</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_GREEN_SIZE</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_BLUE_SIZE</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_ALPHA_SIZE</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_LUMINANCE_SIZE</b> , and <b>GL_TEXTURE_INTENSITY_SIZE</b> are accepted. |
| <i>params</i> | Returns the requested data.  |

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *params*.

The **GL\_TEXTURE\_INTERNAL\_FORMAT** parameter is only available if the GL version is 1.1 or greater. In version 1.0, use **GL\_TEXTURE\_COMPONENTS** instead.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* or *pname* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if level is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than log sub 2 max, where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glGetTexLevelParameter** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glGetTexParameter Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns texture parameter values.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glGetTexParameterfv(GLenum Target,  
                        GLenum ParameterName,  
                        GLfloat *ParameterValues)
```

```
void glGetTexParameteriv(GLenum Target,  
                        GLenum ParameterName,  
                        GLint *ParameterValues)
```

### Description

The **glGetTexParameter** subroutine returns in *ParameterValues* the value or values of the texture parameter specified as *ParameterName*. *Target* defines the target texture, either **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, and **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** (if the 3D texture extension is supported). *ParameterName* accepts the same symbols as **glTexParameter**, with the same interpretations:

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_BASE_LEVEL</b>   | Specifies for the texture the base array level. Any non-negative integer value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_MAX_LEVEL</b>    | Specifies for the texture the maximum array level. Any non-negative integer value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_BORDER_COLOR</b> | Returns four integer or floating-point numbers that comprise the red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color of the texture border. Floating-point values are returned in the range [0,1]. Integer values are returned as a linear mapping of the internal floating-point representation such that 1.0 maps to the most positive representable integer and -1.0 maps to the most negative representable integer. |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_MAG_FILTER</b>   | Returns the single-valued texture magnification filter, a symbolic constant.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_MIN_FILTER</b>   | Returns the single-valued texture minification filter, a symbolic constant.   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_MAX_LOD</b>  | Specifies for the texture the maximum level of detail of the image array. Any floating-point value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.                         |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_MIN_LOD</b>  | Specifies for the texture the minimum level of detail of the image array. Any floating-point value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.                         |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_PRIORITY</b> (1.1 only)<br><b>GL_TEXTURE_PRIORITY_EXT</b><br>(EXT_texture_object)<br><b>GL_TEXTURE_RESIDENT</b> (1.1 only)<br><b>GL_TEXTURE_RESIDENT_EXT</b><br>(EXT_texture_object) | Returns the priority of the target texture (or the named texture bound to it). The initial value is 1. See <b>glPrioritizeTextures</b> .                                      |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_R</b>   | Returns the residence status of the target texture. If the value returned in params is GL_TRUE, the texture is resident in texture memory. See <b>glAreTexturesResident</b> . |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_R</b> (3D Texture Extension)  | Returns the single-valued wrapping function for texture coordinate <i>r</i> , a symbolic constant.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_S</b>   | Returns the single-valued wrapping function for texture coordinate <i>r</i> , a symbolic constant.  |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_T</b>   | Returns the single-valued wrapping function for texture coordinate <i>s</i> , a symbolic constant.  |
|  | Returns the single-valued wrapping function for texture coordinate <i>t</i> , a symbolic constant.  |

## Parameters

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <i>Target</i>          | Specifies the symbolic name of the target texture. <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> , and <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> (EXT_texture_3D) are accepted.   |
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | Specifies the symbolic name of a texture parameter. <b>GL_TEXTURE_BASE_LEVEL</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_MAX_LEVEL</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_MAG_FILTER</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_MIN_FILTER</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_MAX_LOD</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_MIN_LOD</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_PRIORITY</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_PRIORITY_EXT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_RESIDENT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_RESIDENT_EXT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_R</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_R_EXT</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_S</b> , <b>GL_TEXTURE_WRAP_T</b> , and <b>GL_TEXTURE_BORDER_COLOR</b> are accepted. |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Returns the texture parameters.   |

## Notes

If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *ParameterValues*.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | Either <i>Target</i> or <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glGetTexParameter</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glHint Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies implementation-specific hints.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glHint( GLenum Target,  
            GLenum Mode)
```

### Description

Certain aspects of GL behavior, when there is room for interpretation, can be controlled with hints. A hint is specified with two arguments. *Target* is a symbolic constant indicating the behavior to be controlled, and *Mode* is another symbolic constant indicating the desired behavior. *Mode* can be one of the following three:

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>GL_FASTEST</b>   | The most efficient option should be chosen.                                       |
| <b>GL_NICEST</b>    | The most correct or highest quality option should be chosen.                      |
| <b>GL_DONT_CARE</b> | The client does not have a preference. This is the initial setting for all hints. |

Though the implementation aspects that can be hinted are well-defined, the interpretation of the hints depends on the implementation. The hint aspects that can be specified with *Target*, along with suggested semantics, are:

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_FOG_HINT</b>                    | Indicates the accuracy of fog calculation. If per-pixel fog calculation is not efficiently supported by the GL implementation, hinting <b>GL_DONT_CARE</b> or <b>GL_FASTEST</b> can result in per-vertex calculation of fog effects.  |
| <b>GL_LINE_SMOOTH_HINT</b>            | Indicates the sampling quality of antialiased lines. Hinting <b>GL_NICEST</b> can result in more pixel fragments being generated during rasterization, if a larger filter function is applied.  |
| <b>GL_PERSPECTIVE_CORRECTION_HINT</b> | Indicates the quality of color and texture coordinate interpolation. If perspective-corrected parameter interpolation is not efficiently supported by the GL implementation, hinting <b>GL_DONT_CARE</b> or <b>GL_FASTEST</b> can result in simple linear interpolation of colors and texture coordinates.  |
| <b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH_HINT</b>           | Indicates the sampling quality of antialiased points. Hinting <b>GL_NICEST</b> can result in more pixel fragments being generated during rasterization, if a larger filter function is applied.   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH_HINT</b>         | Indicates the sampling quality of antialiased polygons. Hinting <b>GL_NICEST</b> can result in more pixel fragments being generated during rasterization, if a larger filter function is applied.   |
| <b>GL_SUBPIXEL_HINT_IBM</b>           | Indicates if primitives are rendered using subpixel sampling techniques. Hinting <b>GL_NICEST</b> can result in a greater accuracy of pixels turned on when a primitive is rendered. <b>GL_FASTEST</b> and <b>GL_DONT_CARE</b> may result in faster, non-subpixel positioned, rendering of some primitives. |

## GL\_CLIP\_VOLUME\_CLIPPING\_HINT\_EXT

Indicates whether clip volume clipping is desirable. Hinting **GL\_NICEST** can result in all clipping calculations being performed, while **GL\_FASTEST** can suppress such clipping. **GL\_FASTEST** should only be used when the user is confident that no attempts to render will occur outside the clip volume, for the behavior of the GL library is undefined if any primitive extends beyond the clip volume. If extension **IBM\_clip\_check** is present and **GL\_UPDATE\_CLIP\_VOLUME\_HINT** is enabled, this hint can be automatically updated by calls to **glClipBoundingBoxIBM**, **glClipBoundingVolumeIBM**, or **glClipBoundingVerticesIBM**. See these routines for details. This hint is supported only if the **GL\_EXT\_clip\_volume\_hint** extension is supported.

Indicates desired quality of pixel filtering when rendering pixel images specified by **glBitmap**, **glCopyPixel**, and **glDrawPixel**. Hinting **GL\_NICEST** should perform pixel filtering that provides the *best* image quality, regardless of performance. **GL\_FASTEST** should perform pixel filtering that provides the fastest possible pixel zoom regardless of the image quality. **GL\_DONT\_CARE** should perform point-sampled blits in accordance with the OpenGL specification.

## GL\_PIXEL\_FILTER\_HINT\_IBM

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>Target</i> | Specifies a symbolic constant indicating the behavior to be controlled. <b>GL_FOG_HINT</b> , <b>GL_LINE_SMOOTH_HINT</b> , <b>GL_PERSPECTIVE_CORRECTION_HINT</b> , <b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH_HINT</b> , <b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH_HINT</b> , <b>GL_SUBPIXEL_HINT_IBM</b> , <b>GL_CLIP_VOLUME_CLIPPING_HINT_EXT</b> and <b>GL_PIXEL_FILTER_HINT_IBM</b> are accepted. |
| <i>Mode</i>   | Specifies a symbolic constant indicating the desired behavior. <b>GL_FASTEST</b> , <b>GL_NICEST</b> , and <b>GL_DONT_CARE</b> are accepted.   |

## Notes

The interpretation of hints depends on the implementation. The **glHint** subroutine can be ignored.

**GL\_CLIP\_VOLUME\_CLIPPING\_HINT\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_clip\_volume\_hint** extension is present.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | Either <i>Target</i> or <i>Mode</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glHint</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .                                  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | The <b>GL_PIXEL_FILTER_HINT_IBM</b> parameter is used in an OpenGL implementation that doesn't support the <b>GL_EXT_pixel_filter_hint</b> extension. |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine.

---

## glIndex Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the current color index.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glIndexd(GLdouble Current)
void glIndexf(GLfloat Current)
void glIndexi(GLint Current)
void glIndexs(GLshort Current)
void glIndexdv(const GLdouble *Current)
void glIndexfv(const GLfloat *Current)
void glIndexiv(const GLint *Current)
void glIndexsv(const GLshort *Current)
void glIndexub(GLubyte Current)
void glIndexubv(const GLubyte *Current)
```

### Description

The **glIndex** subroutine updates the current (single-valued) color index. It takes one argument, the new value for the current color index.

The current index is stored as a floating-point value. Integer values are converted directly to floating-point values, with no special mapping.

Index values outside the representable range of the color index buffer are not clamped. However, before an index is dithered (if enabled) and written to the frame buffer, it is converted to fixed-point format. Any bits in the integer portion of the resulting fixed-point value that do not correspond to bits in the frame buffer are masked out.

### Parameters

*Current*      In the case of **glIndexd**, **glIndexf**, **glIndexi**, **glIndexs**, and **glIndexub** this parameter specifies the new value for the current color index.

In the case of **glIndexdv**, **glIndexfv**, **glIndexiv**, **glIndexsv**, and **glIndexubv** this parameter specifies a pointer to a one-element array that contains the new value for the current color index.

### Notes

The current index can be updated at any time. In particular, **glIndex** can be called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glIndex** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_INDEX**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glEnd** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glIndexMask Subroutine

### Purpose

Controls the writing of individual bits in the color index buffers.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glIndexMask(GLuint Mask)
```

### Description

The **glIndexMask** subroutine controls the writing of individual bits in the color index buffers. The least significant  $n$  bits of the *Mask* parameter, where  $n$  is the number of bits in a color index buffer, specify a mask. Wherever a 1 (one) appears in the mask, the corresponding bit in the color index buffer (or buffers) is made writable. Where a 0 (zero) appears, the bit is write-protected.

This mask is used only in color index mode, and it affects only the buffers currently selected for writing (see **glDrawBuffer**). Initially, all bits are enabled for writing.

### Parameters

*Mask* Specifies a bit mask to enable and disable the writing of individual bits in the color index buffers. Initially, the mask is all 1's.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glIndexMask** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glIndexMask** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_WRITEMASK**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColorMask** subroutine, **glDepthMask** subroutine, **glDrawBuffer** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glStencilMask** subroutine.

---

## glIndexPointer Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of color indexes.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glIndexPointer( GLenum type,
                   GLsizei stride,
                   const GLvoid * pointer)
```

### Description

The **glIndexPointer** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of color indexes to use when rendering. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color index and *stride* gives the byte stride from one color index to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**.)

The parameters *type*, *stride*, and *pointer* are saved as client-side state.

The color index array is initially disabled. To enable and disable the array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the color index array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Index array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

*type* Specifies the data type of each color index in the array. Symbolic constants **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**, **GL\_SHORT**, **GL\_INT**, **GL\_FLOAT**, or **GL\_DOUBLE** are accepted. The initial value is **GL\_FLOAT**.



*stride* Specifies the byte offset between consecutive color indexes. If *stride* is zero (the initial value), the color indexes are understood to be tightly packed in the array.

*pointer* Specifies a pointer to the first index in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).

## Notes

The **glIndexPointer** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The color index array is initially disabled, and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElement**, **glDrawElements** or **glDrawArrays** is called.

Execution of **glIndexPointer** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glIndexPointer** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the color index array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

The **glIndexPointer** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if stride is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glIndexPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of color indexes.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glIndexPointerEXT(GLenum type,
                     GLsizei stride,
                     GLsizei count,
                     const GLvoid *pointer)
```

## Description

The **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of color indexes to use when rendering. *type* specifies the data type of each color index and *stride* gives the byte stride from one color index to the next allowing vertexes and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations.) *count* indicates the number of array elements (counting from the first) that are static. Static elements may be modified by the application, but once they are modified, the application must explicitly respecify the array before using it for any rendering. When a color index array is specified, *type*, *stride*, *count* and *pointer* are saved as client-side state, and static array elements may be cached by the implementation.

The color index array is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_EXT**. If enabled, the color index array is used when **glDrawArraysEXT** or **glArrayElementEXT** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Index array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of each color index in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE_EXT</b> , are accepted. |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive color indexes. If <i>stride</i> is zero the color indexes are understood to be tightly packed in the array.                |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of indexes, counting from the first, that are static.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first index in the array.   |

## Notes

Non-static array elements are not accessed until **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is executed.

By default the color index array is disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is called.

Although, it is not an error to call **glIndexPointerEXT** between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the results are undefined.

**glIndexPointerEXT** will typically be implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the color index array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**.

**glIndexPointerEXT** commands are not entered into display lists.

**glIndexPointerEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* or *count* is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_SIZE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**.

**glGetPointervEXT** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glIndexPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of color index arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glIndexPointerListIBM( GLenum type,
    GLint stride,
    const GLvoid ** pointer,
    GLint ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glIndexPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of color indices to use when rendering. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color index. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one color index to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be

packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the *pointer* array.

When a color index array is specified, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a "tightly packed" array as it does in **glIndexPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the color index arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY**. The color index array is initially disabled. When enabled, the color index arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Index array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>type</i>      | Specifies the data type of each color component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>    | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive color indices. The initial value is 0.   |
| <i>pointer</i>   | Specifies a list of color index arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | Specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the <i>pointer</i> array. The initial value is 0.   |

## Notes

The **glIndexPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glIndexPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glIndexPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the color index array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glIndexPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glIndexPointer** call and the **glIndexPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glIndexPointer** call will reset the color index list state to indicate that there is only one color index list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glIndexPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is not an accepted value.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glInitNames Subroutine

### Purpose

Initializes the name stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glInitNames( void )
```

### Description

The name stack is used during selection mode to allow sets of rendering commands to be uniquely identified. It consists of an ordered set of unsigned integers. The **glInitNames** subroutine causes the name stack to be initialized to its default empty state.

The name stack is always empty while the render mode is not **GL\_SELECT**. Calls to the **glInitNames** subroutine while the render mode is not **GL\_SELECT** are ignored.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                      The **glInitNames** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glInitNames** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glLoadName** subroutine, **glPushName** subroutine, **glRenderMode** subroutine, **glSelectBuffer** subroutine.

---

## glInterleavedArrays Subroutine

### Purpose

Simultaneously specifies and enables several interleaved arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glInterleavedArrays(GLenum format,
                        GLsizei stride,
                        const GLvoid *pointer)
```

### Description

The **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine lets you specify and enable individual color, normal, texture and vertex arrays whose elements are part of a larger aggregate array element. For some implementations, this is more efficient than specifying the arrays separately.

If *stride* is zero then the aggregate element are stored consecutively, otherwise *stride* bytes occur between aggregate array elements.

The *format* enumerant serves as a 'key' describing the extraction of individual arrays from the aggregate array. If *format* contains a T, then texture coordinates are extracted from the interleaved array. If C is present, color values are extracted. If N is present, normal coordinates are extracted; Vertex coordinates are always extracted.

The digits 2, 3, and 4 denote how many values are extracted. F indicates that values are extracted as floating point values. Colors may also be extracted as 4 unsigned bytes if 4UB follows the C. If a color is extracted as 4 unsigned bytes, the vertex array element which follows is located at the first possible floating point aligned address.

### Parameters

*format* Specifies the type of array to enable. Symbolic constants **GL\_V2F**, **GL\_V3F**, **GL\_C4UB\_V2F**, **GL\_C4UB\_V3F**, **GL\_C3F\_V3F**, **GL\_N3F\_V3F**, **GL\_C4F\_N3F\_V3F**, **GL\_T2F\_V3F**, **GL\_T4F\_V4F**, **GL\_T2F\_C4UB\_V3F**, **GL\_T2F\_C3F\_V3F**, **GL\_T2F\_N3F\_V3F**, **GL\_T2F\_C4F\_N3F\_V3F**, or **GL\_T4F\_C4F\_N3F\_V4F** are accepted.

*stride* Specifies the offset in bytes between each aggregate array element.

## Notes

The **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

If **glInterleavedArrays** is called while compiling a display list, it is not compiled into the list, and it is executed immediately.

Execution of **glInterleavedArrays** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the vertex array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if format is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if stride is negative.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnableClientState** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **PopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glIsEnabled Subroutine

### Purpose

Tests whether a capability is enabled.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

**GLboolean** glIsEnabled (**GLenum** *Capability*)

### Description

The **glIsEnabled** subroutine returns **GL\_TRUE** if the *Capability* parameter is an enabled capability and returns **GL\_FALSE** otherwise. The following capabilities are accepted for *Capability*:

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_ALPHA_TEST</b>         | See <b>glAlphaFunc</b> .                         |
| <b>GL_AUTO_NORMAL</b>        | See <b>glEvalCoord</b> .                         |
| <b>GL_BLEND</b>              | See <b>glBlendFunc</b> .                         |
| <b>GL_CLIP_PLANE<i>i</i></b> | See <b>glClipPlane</b> .                         |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY</b>        | See <b>glColorPointer</b>                        |
| <b>GL_COLOR_ARRAY_EXT</b>    | See <b>glColorPointerEXT</b>                     |
| <b>GL_COLOR_LOGIC_OP</b>     | See <b>glLogicOp</b> .                           |
| <b>GL_COLOR_MATERIAL</b>     | See <b>glColorMaterial</b> .                     |
| <b>GL_COLOR_SUM_EXT</b>      | See <b>glSecondaryColorEXT</b> .                 |
| <b>GL_CULL_FACE</b>          | See <b>glCullFace</b> .                          |
| <b>GL_CULL_VERTEX_IBM</b>    | See <b>GL_CULL_VERTEX_IBM</b> .                  |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_TEST</b>         | See <b>glDepthFunc</b> and <b>glDepthRange</b> . |

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| GL_DITHER                  | See <a href="#">glEnable</a> .  |
| GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY         | See <a href="#">glEdgeFlagPointer</a> .   |
| GL_EDGE_FLAG_ARRAY_EXT     | See <a href="#">glEdgeFlagPointerEXT</a>  |
| GL_FOG                     | See <a href="#">glFog</a> .   |
| GL_INDEX_ARRAY             | See <a href="#">glIndexPointer</a> .  |
| GL_INDEX_ARRAY_EXT         | See <a href="#">glIndexPointerEXT</a>   |
| GL_LIGHT <i>i</i>          | See <a href="#">glLightModel</a> and <a href="#">glLight</a> .                                |
| GL_LIGHTING                | See <a href="#">glMaterial</a> , <a href="#">glLightModel</a> , and <a href="#">glLight</a> . |
| GL_LINE_SMOOTH             | See <a href="#">glLineWidth</a> .   |
| GL_LINE_STIPPLE            | See <a href="#">glLineStipple</a> .   |
| GL_LOGIC_OP                | See <a href="#">glLogicOp</a> .   |
| GL_MAP1_COLOR_4            | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_INDEX              | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_NORMAL             | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_1    | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2    | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_3    | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_4    | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3           | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4           | See <a href="#">glMap1</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_COLOR_4            | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_INDEX              | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_NORMAL             | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_1    | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2    | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_3    | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_4    | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3           | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4           | See <a href="#">glMap2</a> .  |
| GL_NORMAL_ARRAY            | See <a href="#">glNormalPointer</a> .   |
| GL_NORMAL_ARRAY_EXT        | See <a href="#">glNormalPointerEXT</a>  |
| GL_NORMALIZE               | See <a href="#">glNormal</a> .  |
| GL_OCCLUSION_CULLING_HP    | See <a href="#">glEnable</a> .  |
| GL_POINT_SMOOTH            | See <a href="#">glPointSize</a> .   |
| GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH          | See <a href="#">glPolygonMode</a> .   |
| GL_POLYGON_STIPPLE         | See <a href="#">glPolygonStipple</a> .  |
| GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_EXT      | See <a href="#">glPolygonOffsetEXT</a>  |
| GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FILL     | See <a href="#">glPolygonOffset</a> .   |
| GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_LINE     | See <a href="#">glPolygonOffset</a> .   |
| GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_POINT    | See <a href="#">glPolygonOffset</a> .   |
| GL_RESCALE_NORMAL_EXT      | See <a href="#">glEnable</a> .  |
| GL_SCISSOR_TEST            | See <a href="#">glScissor</a> .   |
| GL_STENCIL_TEST            | See <a href="#">glStencilFunc</a> and <a href="#">glStencilOp</a> .                           |
| GL_TEXTURE_1D              | See <a href="#">glTexImage1D</a> .  |
| GL_TEXTURE_2D              | See <a href="#">glTexImage2D</a> .  |
| GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT          | See <a href="#">glTexImage3DEXT</a>   |
| GL_TEXTURE_COLOR_TABLE_EXT | See <a href="#">glColorTable</a> .  |
| GL_TEXTURE_COORD_ARRAY     | See <a href="#">glTexCoordPointer</a> .   |
| GL_VERTEX_ARRAY            | See <a href="#">glVertexPointer</a> .   |
| GL_TEXTURE_COORD_ARRAY_EXT | See <a href="#">glTexCoordPointerEXT</a>  |
| GL_TEXTURE_GEN_Q           | See <a href="#">glTexGen</a> .  |
| GL_TEXTURE_GEN_R           | See <a href="#">glTexGen</a> .  |
| GL_TEXTURE_GEN_S           | See <a href="#">glTexGen</a> .  |
| GL_TEXTURE_GEN_T           | See <a href="#">glTexGen</a> .  |
| GL_UPDATE_CLIP_VOLUME_HINT | See <a href="#">glHint</a> .  |



GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_EXT

See `glVertexPointerEXT`.

## Parameters

*Capability* Specifies a symbolic constant indicating a GL capability.

## Notes

If an error is generated, `glIsEnabled` returns 0 (zero).

## Errors

GL\_INVALID\_ENUM

*Capability* is not an accepted value.

GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION

The `glIsEnabled` subroutine is called between a call to `glBegin` and the corresponding call to `glEnd`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glEnable` subroutine.

---

## glIsList Subroutine

### Purpose

Tests for display list existence.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLboolean glIsList(GLuint List)
```

### Description

The `glIsList` subroutine returns `GL_TRUE` if the *List* parameter is the name of a display list and returns `GL_FALSE` otherwise.

### Parameters

*List* Specifies a potential display-list name.

### Errors

GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION

The `glIsList` subroutine is called between a call to `glBegin` and the corresponding call to `glEnd`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine, **glDeleteLists** subroutine, **glGenLists** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine.

---

## glIsTexture Subroutine

### Purpose

Determines if a name corresponds to a texture.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLboolean glIsTexture(GLuint texture)
```

### Description

The **glIsTexture** subroutine returns **GL\_TRUE** if *texture* is currently the name of a texture. If *texture* is zero, or is a non-zero value that is not currently the name of a texture, or if an error occurs, **glIsTexture** returns **GL\_FALSE**.

The **glIsTexture** subroutine is not included in display lists.

### Parameters

*texture*        Specifies a value which may be the name of a texture.

### Notes

The **glIsTexture** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glIsTexture** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Related Information

The **glBindTexture** subroutine, **glDeleteTextures** subroutine, **glGenTextures** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glIsTextureEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Determines if a name corresponds to a texture.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

GLboolean **gIsTextureEXT**( GLuint *texture* )

## Description

**gIsTextureEXT** returns **GL\_TRUE** if *texture* is currently the name of a texture. If *texture* is zero, or is a non-zero value that is not currently the name of a texture, or if an error occurs, **gIsTextureEXT** returns **GL\_FALSE**.

**gIsTextureEXT** is not included in display lists.

## Parameters

*texture*            A value which might be the name of a texture.

## Notes

**gIsTextureEXT** is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_texture\_object** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_texture\_object** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **gIsTextureEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBindTextureEXT** subroutine, **glDeleteTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glGenTexturesEXT** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glLight Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets light source parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glLightf(GLenum Light,
             GLenum ParameterName,
             GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glLighti(GLenum Light,
             GLenum ParameterName,
             GLint Parameter)
```

```
void glLightfv(GLenum Light,
              GLenum ParameterName,
              const GLfloat * ParameterValues)
```

```
void glLightiv(GLenum Light,
              GLenum ParameterName,
              const GLint * ParameterValues)
```

## Description

The **glLight** subroutine sets the values of individual light source parameters. *Light* names the light and is a symbolic name of the form **GL\_LIGHT***i*, where 0 is less than or equal to *i* which is less than **GL\_MAX\_LIGHTS**. *ParameterName* specifies one of 10 light source parameters, again by symbolic name. *ParameterValues* is either a single value or a pointer to an array that contains the new values.

Lighting calculation is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_LIGHTING**. When lighting is enabled, light sources that are enabled contribute to the lighting calculation. Light source *i* is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_LIGHT***i*.

The 10 light parameters are as follows:

### **GL\_AMBIENT**

*ParameterValues* contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the ambient red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) intensity of the light. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default ambient light intensity is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0).

### **GL\_DIFFUSE**

*ParameterValues* contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the diffuse RGBA intensity of the light. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default diffuse intensity is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0) for all lights other than light zero. The default diffuse intensity of light zero is (1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0).

### **GL\_SPECULAR**

*ParameterValues* contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the specular RGBA intensity of the light. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default specular intensity is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0) for all lights other than light zero. The default specular intensity of light zero is (1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0).

## GL\_POSITION

ParameterValues contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the position of the light in homogeneous object coordinates. Both integer and floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped.

The position is transformed by the modelview matrix when **glLight** is called (just as if it were a point), and it is stored in eye coordinates. If the *w* component of the position is 0.0, the light is treated as a directional source. Diffuse and specular lighting calculations consider the light's direction, but not its actual position, and attenuation is disabled. Otherwise, diffuse and specular lighting calculations are based on the actual location of the light in eye coordinates, and attenuation is enabled. The default position is (0,0,1,0); thus, the default light source is directional, as well as parallel to and in the direction of the -z axis.

## GL\_SPOT\_DIRECTION

ParameterValues contains three integer or floating-point values that specify the direction of the light in homogeneous object coordinates. Both integer and floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped.

The spot direction is transformed by the inverse of the modelview matrix when **glLight** is called (just as if it were a normal), and it is stored in eye coordinates. It is significant only when **GL\_SPOT\_CUTOFF** is not 180, which it is by default. The default direction is (0,0,-1).

## GL\_SPOT\_EXPONENT

ParameterValues is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies the intensity distribution of the light. Integer and floating-point values are mapped directly. Only values in the range [0,128] are accepted.

Effective light intensity is attenuated by the cosine of the angle between the direction of the light and the direction from the light to the vertex being lighted, raised to the power of the spot exponent. Thus, higher spot exponents result in a more focused light source, regardless of the spot cutoff angle. (See the **GL\_SPOT\_CUTOFF** description.) The default spot exponent is 0, resulting in uniform light distribution.

## GL\_SPOT\_CUTOFF

ParameterValues is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies the maximum spread angle of a light source. Integer and floating-point values are mapped directly. Only values in the range [0,90] and the special value 180 are accepted. If the angle between the direction of the light and the direction from the light to the vertex being lighted is greater than the spot cutoff angle, the light is completely masked. Otherwise, its intensity is controlled by the spot exponent and the attenuation factors. The default spot cutoff is 180, resulting in uniform light distribution.

## GL\_CONSTANT\_ATTENUATION, GL\_LINEAR\_ATTENUATION, or GL\_QUADRATIC\_ATTENUATION

*ParameterValues* is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies one of the three light attenuation factors. Integer and floating-point values are mapped directly. Only nonnegative values are accepted. If the light is positional, rather than directional, its intensity is attenuated by the reciprocal of the sum of the constant factor, the linear factor times the distance between the light and the vertex being lighted, and the quadratic factor times the square of the same distance. The default attenuation factors are (1,0,0), resulting in no attenuation.

## Parameters

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <i>Light</i>           | Specifies a light. The number of lights depends on the implementation, but at least eight lights are supported. They are identified by symbolic names of the form <b>GL_LIGHT<i>i</i></b> where 0 is less than or equal to <i>i</i> which is less than <b>GL_MAX_LIGHTS</b> .  |
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | For <b>glLightf</b> , <b>glLighti</b> , and <b>glLightfv</b> , this parameter specifies a single-valued light source parameter for <i>Light</i> . <b>GL_SPOT_EXPONENT</b> , <b>GL_SPOT_CUTOFF</b> , <b>GL_CONSTANT_ATTENUATION</b> , <b>GL_LINEAR_ATTENUATION</b> , and <b>GL_QUADRATIC_ATTENUATION</b> are accepted.<br><br>For <b>glLightfv</b> and <b>glLightiv</b> , this parameter specifies a light source parameter for <i>Light</i> . <b>GL_AMBIENT</b> , <b>GL_DIFFUSE</b> , <b>GL_SPECULAR</b> , <b>GL_POSITION</b> , <b>GL_SPOT_DIRECTION</b> , <b>GL_SPOT_EXPONENT</b> , <b>GL_SPOT_CUTOFF</b> , <b>GL_CONSTANT_ATTENUATION</b> , <b>GL_LINEAR_ATTENUATION</b> , and <b>GL_QUADRATIC_ATTENUATION</b> are accepted. |
| <i>Parameter</i>       | Specifies the value to which the parameter <i>ParameterName</i> of light source <i>Light</i> is set.   |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Specifies a pointer to the value or values to which the parameter <i>ParameterName</i> of light source <i>Light</i> is set. This parameter is used only with <b>glLightfv</b> and <b>glLightiv</b> .   |

## Notes

It is always the case that **GL\_LIGHT*i*** = **GL\_LIGHT0** + *i*.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | Either <i>Light</i> or <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | A spot exponent value is specified outside the range [0,128], or spot cutoff is specified outside the range [0,90] (except for the special value 180), or a negative attenuation factor is specified. |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glLight</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .   |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLight** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

### glGetLight

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_LIGHTING**.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColorMaterial** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glLightModel** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine.

---

## glLightModel Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the lighting model parameters.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glLightModelf(GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glLightModeli(GLenum ParameterName,  
                  GLint Parameter)
```

```
void glLightModelfv(GLenum ParameterName,  
                   const GLfloat * ParameterValues)
```

```
void glLightModeliv(GLenum ParameterName,  
                   const GLint * ParameterValues)
```

## Description

The **glLightModel** subroutine sets the lighting model parameters. *ParameterName* names a parameter and *ParameterValues* gives the new value. There are three lighting model parameters:

### GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_COLOR\_CONTROL

Lighting produces two colors at the vertex: a primary color and a secondary color. The values of the two colors depend on the light model color control. *ParameterValues* can be **GL\_SINGLE\_COLOR** or **GL\_SPECULAR\_COLOR**. **GL\_SINGLE\_COLOR** is the default value. Depending upon the *ParameterValues*, the lighting equations compute the two colors differently. All computations are carried out in eye coordinates

### GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_AMBIENT

*ParameterValues* contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the ambient red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) intensity of the entire scene. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default ambient scene intensity is (0.2, 0.2, 0.2, 1.0).

### GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_LOCAL\_VIEWER

*ParameterValues* is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies how specular reflection angles are computed. If *ParameterValues* is 0 (or 0.0), specular reflections are computed from the origin of the eye coordinate system. Otherwise, reflection angles take the view direction to be parallel to and in the direction of the -z axis, regardless of the location of the vertex in eye coordinates. The default is False.

### GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_TWO\_SIDE

*ParameterValues* is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies whether one-sided or two-sided lighting calculations are done for polygons. It has no effect on the lighting calculations for points, lines, or bitmaps. If *ParameterValues* is 0 (or 0.0), one-sided lighting is specified, and only the *front* material parameters are used in the lighting equation. Otherwise, two-sided lighting is specified. In this case, vertices of backfacing polygons are lighted using the *back* material parameters, and have their normals reversed before the lighting equation is evaluated. Vertices of frontfacing polygons are always lighted using the *front* material parameters, with no change to their normals. The default is False.

In RGBA mode, the lighted color of a vertex is the sum of the material emission intensity, the product of the material ambient reflectance and the lighting model full-scene ambient intensity, and the contribution of each enabled light source. Each light source contributes the sum of three terms: ambient, diffuse, and specular.

- The ambient light source contribution is the product of the material ambient reflectance and the light's ambient intensity.
- The diffuse light source contribution is the product of the material diffuse reflectance, the light's diffuse intensity, and the dot product of the vertex's normal with the normalized vector from the vertex to the light source.
- The specular light source contribution is the product of the material specular reflectance, the light's specular intensity, and the dot product of the normalized vertex-to-eye and vertex-to-light vectors, raised to the power of the shininess of the material.

All three light source contributions are attenuated equally based on the distance from the vertex to the light source and on light source direction, spread exponent, and spread cutoff angle. All dot products are replaced with 0 (zero) if they are a negative value.

The alpha component of the resulting lighted color is set to the alpha value of the material diffuse reflectance.

In color index mode, the value of the lighted index of a vertex ranges from the ambient to the specular values passed to **glMaterial** using **GL\_COLOR\_INDEXES**. The extent to which the resulting index is above *ambient* is determined by diffuse and specular coefficients, computed with a weighting of the lights' colors (.30, .59, .11); the shininess of the material; and the same reflection and attenuation equations as in the RGBA case.

## Parameters

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <i>ParameterName</i>   | For <b>glLightModelf</b> and <b>glLightModeli</b> , this parameter specifies a single-valued lighting model parameter. <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_COLOR_CONTROL</b> , <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_LOCAL_VIEWER</b> , and <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_TWO_SIDE</b> are accepted.                     |
|                        | For <b>glLightModelfv</b> and <b>glLightModeliv</b> , this parameter specifies a lighting model parameter. <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_AMBIENT</b> , <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_COLOR_CONTROL</b> , <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_LOCAL_VIEWER</b> , and <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_TWO_SIDE</b> are accepted. |
| <i>Parameter</i>       | Specifies the value to which <i>ParameterName</i> is set. This parameter applies only to <b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_COLOR_CONTROL</b> , <b>glLightModelf</b> , and <b>glLightModeli</b> .   |
| <i>ParameterValues</i> | Specifies a pointer to the value or values to which <i>ParameterName</i> is set. This parameter applies only to <b>glLightModelfv</b> and <b>glLightModeliv</b> .  |

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>ParameterName</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glLightModel</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLightModel** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_AMBIENT**.



**glGet** with argument **GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_LOCAL\_VIEWER**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LIGHT\_MODEL\_TWO\_SIDE**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_LIGHTING**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glLight** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine.

---

## glLineStipple Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the line stipple pattern.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glLineStipple(GLint Factor,
                  GLushort Pattern)
```

### Description

*Line stippling* masks out certain fragments produced by rasterization; those fragments are not drawn. The masking is achieved by using three parameters: the 16-bit line stipple pattern (the *Pattern* parameter), the repeat count (the *Factor* parameter), and an integer stipple counter *s*.

Counter *s* is reset to 0 (zero) whenever the **glBegin** subroutine is called, and before each line segment of a **glBegin(GL\_LINES)glEnd** sequence is generated. It is incremented after each fragment of a unit width aliased line segment is generated, or after each of the *i* fragments of an *i* width line segment are generated. The *i* fragments associated with count *s* are masked out if

$Pattern \text{ bit floor } (s/Factor) \bmod 16$

is 0, otherwise these fragments are sent to the frame buffer. Bit 0 of the *Pattern* parameter is the least significant bit.

Antialiased lines are treated as a sequence of *1 times width* rectangles for purposes of stippling. Rectangle *s* is rasterized or not rasterized, based on the fragment rule described for aliased lines, counting rectangles rather than groups of fragments.

Line stippling is enabled or disabled using the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the **GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE** argument. When enabled, the line stipple pattern is applied as described in the preceding section. When disabled, it is as if the pattern were all 1s. Initially, line stippling is disabled.

## Parameters

- Factor* Specifies a multiplier for each bit in the line stipple pattern. If *Factor* is 3, for example, each bit in the pattern is used three times before the next bit in the pattern is used. *Factor* is clamped to the range [1, 255] and defaults to 1.
- Pattern* Specifies a 16-bit integer whose bit pattern determines which fragments of a line is drawn when the line is rasterized. Bit 0 is used first, and the default pattern is all 1s.

## Errors

- GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glLineStipple** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLineStipple** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE\_PATTERN**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE\_REPEAT**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE**.

## Files

- /usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glEnable** or **Disable** subroutine, **glLineWidth** subroutine, **glPolygonStipple** subroutine.

---

## glLineWidth Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the width of rasterized lines.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glLineWidth(GLfloat Width)
```

### Description

The **glLineWidth** subroutine specifies the rasterized width of both aliased and antialiased lines. Using a line width other than 1.0 has different effects, depending on whether line antialiasing is enabled. Line antialiasing is controlled by calling the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the **GL\_LINE\_SMOOTH** argument.

If line antialiasing is disabled, the actual width is determined by rounding the supplied width to the nearest integer. (If the rounding results in the value 0 (zero), it is as if the line width were 1 (one).) If  $| \Delta x | > | \Delta y |$ ,  $i$  pixels are filled in each column that is rasterized, where  $i$  is the rounded value of *Width*. Otherwise,  $i$  pixels are filled in each row that is rasterized.

If antialiasing is enabled, line rasterization produces a fragment for each pixel square that intersects the region lying within the rectangle. The fragment has a width equal to the current line width, a length equal to the actual length of the line, and is centered on the mathematical line segment. The coverage value for each fragment is the window coordinate area of the intersection of the rectangular region with the corresponding pixel square. This value is saved and used in the final rasterization step.

Not all widths can be supported when line antialiasing is enabled. If an unsupported width is requested, the nearest supported width is used. Only width 1.0 is guaranteed to be supported; others depend on the implementation. The range of supported widths and the size difference between supported widths within the range can be queried by calling the **glGet** subroutine with the **GL\_LINE\_WIDTH\_RANGE** and **GL\_LINE\_WIDTH\_GRANULARITY** arguments.

## Parameters

*Width* Specifies the width of rasterized lines. The default is 1.0.

## Notes

The line width specified by **glLineWidth** is always returned when **GL\_LINE\_WIDTH** is queried. Clamping and rounding for aliased and antialiased lines have no effect on the specified value.

Non-antialiased line width may be clamped to an implementation-dependent maximum. Although this maximum cannot be queried, it must be no less than the maximum value for antialiased lines, rounded to the nearest integer value.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**

*Width* is less than or equal to 0.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glLineWidth** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLineWidth** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LINE\_WIDTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LINE\_WIDTH\_RANGE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LINE\_WIDTH\_GRANULARITY**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_LINE\_SMOOTH**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** or **Disable** subroutine.

---

## glListBase Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the display-list base for the **glCallLists** subroutine.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glListBase(GLuint Base)
```

### Description

The **glCallLists** subroutine specifies an array of offsets. Display-list names are generated by adding the *Base* parameter to each offset. Names that reference valid display lists are executed; the others are ignored.

### Parameters

*Base* Specifies an integer offset that is added to **glCallLists** offsets to generate display-list names. Initial value is 0 (zero).

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glListBase** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glListBase** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LIST\_BASE**.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine.

---

## glLoadIdentity Subroutine

### Purpose

Replaces the current matrix with the identity matrix.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glLoadIdentity( void )
```

## Description

The **glLoadIdentity** subroutine replaces the current matrix with the identity matrix. It is semantically equivalent to calling the **glLoadMatrix** subroutine with the following identity matrix:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

*Figure 6. Identity Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix enclosed in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right): one, zero, zero, zero. The second line contains the following (from left to right): zero, one, zero, zero. The third line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, one, zero. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, zero, one.*

Calling **glLoadIdentity** is in some cases more efficient.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                      The **glLoadIdentity** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLoadIdentity** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**                      Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glLoadMatrix** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine.

---

## glLoadMatrix Subroutine

### Purpose

Replaces the current matrix with an arbitrary matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glLoadMatrixd(const GLdouble *Matrix)
```

```
void glLoadMatrixf(const GLfloat *Matrix)
```

### Description

The **glLoadMatrix** subroutine replaces the current matrix with the one specified in the *Matrix* parameter. The current matrix is the projection matrix, model view matrix, or texture matrix, determined by the current matrix mode. (See the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix.) The *Matrix* parameter points to a 4 x 4 matrix of single- or double-precision floating-point values stored in column-major order. That is, the matrix is stored as the following:

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_0 & a_4 & a_8 & a_{12} \\ a_1 & a_5 & a_9 & a_{13} \\ a_2 & a_6 & a_{10} & a_{14} \\ a_3 & a_7 & a_{11} & a_{15} \end{pmatrix}$$

*Figure 7. Stored Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix enclosed in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript zero, a subscript four, a subscript eight, a subscript twelve. The second line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript one, a subscript five, a subscript nine, a subscript thirteen. The third line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript two, a subscript six, a subscript ten, a subscript fourteen. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript three, a subscript seven, a subscript eleven, a subscript fifteen.*

### Parameters

*Matrix*        Specifies a pointer to 4 x 4 matrix stored in column-major order as 16 consecutive values.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**        The **glLoadMatrix** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLoadMatrix** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glLoadIdentity** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine, **glLoadTransposeMatrixARB** subroutine.

---

## glLoadName Subroutine

### Purpose

Loads a name onto the name stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void LoadName(GLuint Name)
```

### Description

The *name stack* is used during selection mode to allow sets of rendering commands to be uniquely identified. It consists of an ordered set of unsigned integers. The **glLoadName** subroutine causes the *Name* parameter to replace the value on the top of the name stack, which is initially empty.

The name stack is always empty while the render mode is not **GL\_SELECT**. Calls to **glLoadName** while the render mode is not **GL\_SELECT** are ignored.

### Parameters

*Name* Specifies a name that replaces the top value on the name stack.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glLoadName** subroutine is called while the name stack is empty.  
The **glLoadName** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLoadName** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glInitNames` subroutine, `glPushName` subroutine, `glRenderMode` subroutine, `glSelectBuffer` subroutine.

---

## glLoadNamedMatrixIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Loads a pre-defined matrix into the top of the named matrix stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glLoadNamedMatrixIBM(GLenum matrix,
                          GLenum name)
```

### Description

Using this subroutine, a predefined matrix can be loaded into any matrix stack, regardless of the current matrix mode in use.

`glLoadNamedMaxtrixIBM(matrix, GL_IDENTITY_MATRIX_IBM)` is functionally equivalent to:

```
PushAttrib(GL_TRANSFORM_BIT);
MatrixMode(matrix);
LoadIdentity();
PopAttrib();
```

This subroutine does NOT change the current matrix mode.

### Parameters

*matrix*

specifies which of the matrices to load. Acceptable values are `GL_COLOR`, `GL_TEXTURE`, `GL_MODELVIEW`, and `GL_PROJECTION`.



*name*

specifies the named matrix to load. Acceptable values and their corresponding matrices are:

```
GL_IDENTITY_MATRIX_IBM 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

```
GL_YCRCB_TO_RGB_MATRIX_IBM 1.164 0.000 1.596 -0.874
1.164 -0.392 -0.813 0.532
1.164 2.017 0.000 1.000
0.000 0.000 0.000 1.000
```

```
GL_RGB_TO_YCRCB_MATRIX_IBM 0.257 0.504 0.098 0.063
-0.148 -0.291 0.439 0.502
0.439 -0.368 -0.071 0.502
0.000 0.000 0.000 1.000
```

Note that the second and third parameters above are only valid if the **GL\_IBM\_YCbCr** extension is present.

## Notes

This subroutine is only available if the **GL\_IBM\_load\_matrix** extension is present.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**  
**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

is generated if *matrix* is not one of the acceptable values.  
is generated if *name* is not one of the acceptable values.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

---

## glLoadTransposeMatrixARB Subroutine

### Purpose

Loads a matrix in row-major order, rather than column-major order.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glLoadTransposeMatrixfARB(const GLfloat *Matrix)
void glLoadTransposeMatrixdARB(const GLdouble *Matrix)
```

### Description

The **glLoadTransposeMatrixARB** subroutine replaces the current matrix with the one specified in the *Matrix* parameter. The current matrix is the projection matrix, model view matrix, or texture matrix, determined by the current matrix mode. (See the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix.) The *Matrix* parameter points to a 4 x 4 matrix of single- or double-precision floating-point values stored in row-major order. That is, the matrix is stored as the following:

```

/ a0 a1 a2 a3 \
| a4 a5 a6 a7 |
| a8 a9 a10 a11 |
\ a12 a13 a14 a15 /

```

## Parameters

*Matrix* is an array of 16 values, specified in row-major order.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if **glLoadTransposeMatrixARB** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glLoadMatrix** subroutine, the **glMatrixMode** subroutine.

---

## glLockArraysEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Locks the currently enabled vertex arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glLockArraysEXT (int first,
                    sizei count)
```

### Description

The currently enabled vertex arrays can be locked with the subroutine **glLockArraysEXT**. When the vertex arrays are locked, the GL can compile the array data or the transformed results of array data associated with the currently enabled vertex arrays. The vertex arrays are unlocked by the **glUnlockArraysEXT** subroutine.

Between **glLockArraysEXT** and **glUnlockArraysEXT** the application should ensure that none of the array data in the range of elements specified by *first* and *count* are changed. Changes to the array data between the execution of **glLockArraysEXT** and **glUnlockArraysEXT** subroutines may affect calls to **DrawArrays**, **ArrayElement**, or **DrawElements** subroutines in non-sequential ways.

While using a compiled vertex array, references to array elements by the subroutines **DrawArrays**, **ArrayElement**, or **DrawElements** which are outside of the range specified by *first* and *count* are undefined.

This extension defines an interface which allows static vertex array data to be cached or pre-compiled for more efficient rendering. This is useful for implementations which can cache the transformed results of

array data for reuse by several DrawArrays, ArrayElement, or DrawElements subroutines. It is also useful for implementations which can transfer array data to fast memory for more efficient processing.

For example, rendering an M by N mesh of quadrilaterals can be accomplished by setting up vertex arrays containing all of the vertexes in the mesh and issuing M DrawElements subroutines each of which operate on 2 \* N vertexes. Each DrawElements subroutine after the first will share N vertexes with the preceding DrawElements subroutine. If the vertex array data is locked while the DrawElements subroutines are executed, then OpenGL may be able to transform each of these shared vertexes just once.

## Parameters

*first*        The first element in the locked range.  
*count*       The number of elements to be contained in the locked range.

## Errors

**INVALID\_VALUE**                        *First* is less than or equal to zero.  
**INVALID\_OPERATION**                The **glLockArraysEXT** subroutine is called between execution of **glLockArraysEXT** and the corresponding execution of **glUnlockArraysEXT**.  
**INVALID\_OPERATION**                The **glLockArraysEXT** subroutine is called between execution of **Begin** and the corresponding execution of **End**.

## Related Information

The **glUnlockArraysEXT** subroutine.

---

## glLogicOp Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a logical pixel operation for color index rendering.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void LogicOp(GLenum OperatorCode)
```

### Description

The **glLogicOp** subroutine specifies a logical operation that, when enabled, is applied between the incoming color and the color at the corresponding location in the frame buffer. The logical operation is enabled or disabled with the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines using the **GL\_LOGIC\_OP** symbolic constant for color index mode or the **GL\_COLOR\_LOGIC\_OP** for RGB mode.

The *OperatorCode* parameter specifies a symbolic constant chosen from the following list. In the explanation of the logical operations, *s* represents the incoming color index and *d* represents the index in the frame buffer. Standard C-language operators are used. As these bit-wise operators suggest, the logical operation is applied independently to each bit pair of the source and destination indexes.

| Operation       | Resulting Value |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>GL_CLEAR</b> | 0               |
| <b>GL_SET</b>   | 1               |
| <b>GL_COPY</b>  | <i>s</i>        |

| Operation        | Resulting Value |
|------------------|-----------------|
| GL_COPY_INVERTED | !s              |
| GL_NOOP          | d               |
| GL_INVERT        | !d              |
| GL_AND           | s & d           |
| GL_NAND          | !(s & d)        |
| GL_OR            | s   d           |
| GL_NOR           | !(s   d)        |
| GL_XOR           | s ^ d           |
| GL_EQUIV         | !(s ^ d)        |
| GL_AND_REVERSE   | s & !d          |
| GL_AND_INVERTED  | !s & d          |
| GL_OR_REVERSE    | s   !d          |
| GL_OR_INVERTED   | !s   d          |

## Parameters

*OperatorCode* Specifies a symbolic constant that selects a logical operation. The following symbols are accepted:

- GL\_CLEAR
- GL\_SET
- GL\_COPY
- GL\_COPY\_INVERTED
- GL\_NOOP
- GL\_INVERT
- GL\_AND
- GL\_NAND
- GL\_OR
- GL\_NOR
- GL\_XOR
- GL\_EQUIV
- GL\_AND\_REVERSE
- GL\_AND\_INVERTED
- GL\_OR\_REVERSE
- GL\_OR\_INVERTED

## Notes

When more than one color index buffer is enabled for drawing, logical operations are done separately for each enabled buffer, using the contents of that buffer for the destination index. (See the **glDrawBuffer** subroutine for information about specifying color buffers for drawing.)

The *OperatorCode* parameter must be one of the 16 accepted values. Other values result in an error.

## Errors

GL\_INVALID\_ENUM  
GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION

*OperatorCode* is not an accepted value.

The **glLogicOp** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glLogicOp** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glEnable** or **glDisable** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_LOGIC\_OP** for RGB mode or **GL\_INDEX\_LOGIC\_OP** for color index mode.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_LOGIC\_OP\_MODE**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_LOGIC\_OP**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine, **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendEquationEXT** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glDrawBuffer** subroutine, **glEnable** or **Disable** subroutine, **glStencilOp** subroutine.

---

## glMap1 Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a 1-dimensional (1D) evaluator.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMap1d(GLenum Target,
             GLdouble u1,
             GLdouble u2,
             GLint Stride,
             GLint Order,
             const GLdouble * Points)
```

```
void glMap1f(GLenum Target,
             GLfloat u1,
             GLfloat u2,
             GLint Stride,
             GLint Order,
             const GLfloat * Points)
```

### Description

*Evaluators* provide a way to use polynomial or rational polynomial mapping to produce vertices, normals, texture coordinates, and colors. The values produced by an evaluator are sent to further stages of GL processing just as if they had been presented using the **glVertex**, **glNormal**, **glTexCoord**, and **glColor** subroutines, except that the generated values do not update the current normal, texture coordinates, or color.

All polynomial or rational polynomial splines of any degree (up to the maximum degree supported by the GL implementation) can be described using evaluators. These include almost all splines used in computer graphics, such as B-splines, Bezier curves, and Hermite splines.

Evaluators define curves based on Bernstein polynomials. Define  $\mathbf{p}(t)$  as the following:

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{p}(t) = B_{n0}(t)\mathbf{R}_0 + B_{n1}(t)\mathbf{R}_1 + \dots + B_{nn}(t)\mathbf{R}_n$$

where  $\mathbf{R}_i$  is a control point and  $B_{ni}(t)$  is the  $i$ th Bernstein polynomial of degree:

$$n \text{ (Order = } n+1\text{)}$$

See the figure:

$$\binom{n}{k} \text{ is the binomial coefficient given by } \binom{n}{k} = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}$$

Figure 8. Binomial Coefficient Equation. This figure shows that the binomial coefficient with original set of size  $n$  and subset of size  $k$  is the binomial coefficient given by the following equation: the binomial coefficient with original set of size  $n$  and subset of size  $k$  is equal to  $n! / k!(n-k)!$ .

See the figure:

$$0^0 \equiv 1 \text{ and } \binom{n}{k} \equiv 1$$

Figure 9. Definition. This figure shows that zero to the power of zero is equivalent to one and the binomial coefficient with original set of size  $n$  and subset of size  $k$  is also equivalent to one.

The **glMap1** subroutine is used to define the basis and to specify what kind of values are produced. Once defined, a map can be enabled and disabled by calling the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the map name, one of the nine predefined values for the *Target* parameter. The **glEvalCoord1** subroutine evaluates the 1D maps that are enabled. When **glEvalCoord1** presents a value  $u$ , the Bernstein functions are evaluated using  $t$ , as in the following figure:

$$t = \frac{u - u_1}{u_2 - u_1}$$

Figure 10. Value of  $t$ . This figure shows that  $t$  is equal to  $(u - u_1) / (u_2 - u_1)$ .

The *Target* parameter specifies a symbolic constant that indicates what kind of control points are provided in the *Points* parameter, and what output is generated when the map is evaluated. It can assume one of the following nine predefined values:

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3</b>        | Each control point is three floating-point values representing <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> . Internal <b>glVertex3</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated.  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4</b>        | Each control point is four floating-point values representing <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>z</i> , and <i>w</i> . Internal <b>glVertex4</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated.  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_INDEX</b>           | Each control point is a single floating-point value representing a color index. Internal <b>glIndex</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current index is not updated with the value of these <b>glIndex</b> subroutines.  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_COLOR_4</b>         | Each control point is four floating-point values representing red, green, blue, and alpha (RGBA). Internal <b>glColor4</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current color is not updated with the value of these <b>glColor4</b> subroutines.  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_NORMAL</b>          | Each control point is three floating-point values representing the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> components of a normal vector. Internal <b>glNormal</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current normal is not updated with the value of these <b>glNormal</b> subroutines.                  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> | Each control point is a single floating-point value representing the <i>s</i> texture coordinate. Internal <b>glTexCoord1</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines.                                  |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> | Each control point is two floating-point values representing the <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> texture coordinates. Internal <b>glTexCoord2</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines.                        |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> | Each control point is three floating-point values representing the <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , and <i>r</i> texture coordinates. Internal <b>glTexCoord3</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines.         |
| <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> | Each control point is four floating-point values representing the <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>r</i> and <i>q</i> texture coordinates. Internal <b>glTexCoord4</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines. |

The *Stride*, *Order*, and *Points* parameters define the array addressing for accessing the control points. *Points* is the location of the first control point, which occupies one, two, three, or four contiguous memory locations, depending on which map is being defined. *Order* is the number of control points in the array. *Stride* tells how many float or double locations to advance the internal memory pointer to reach the next control point.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>Target</i> | Specifies the values that are generated by the evaluator. The following symbolic constants are accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_INDEX</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_COLOR_4</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_NORMAL</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b></li> </ul> |
|---------------|--|

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>u1, u2</i> | Specify a linear mapping of <i>u</i> , as presented to <b>glEvalCoord1</b> , to <i>u1</i> , the variable that is evaluated by the equations specified by this subroutine.   |
| <i>Stride</i> | Specifies the number of floats or doubles between the beginning of one control point and the beginning of the next one in the data structure referenced in <i>Points</i> . This allows control points to be embedded in arbitrary data structures. The only constraint is that the values for a particular control point must occupy contiguous memory locations. |
| <i>Order</i>  | Specifies the number of control points. Must be positive.   |
| <i>Points</i> | Specifies a pointer to the array of control points.   |

## Notes

As is the case with all GL subroutines that accept pointers to data, it is as if the contents of *Points* were copied by **glMap1** before it returned. Changes to the contents of *Points* have no effect after **glMap1** is called.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Target</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>u1</i> is equal to <i>u2</i> .  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Stride</i> is less than the number of values in a control point.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Order</i> is less than one or greater than <b>GL_MAX_EVAL_ORDER</b> .   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glMap1</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glMap1** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGetMap**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_EVAL\_ORDER**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_3**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_INDEX**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_COLOR\_4**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_NORMAL**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_3**.

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_4**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|



## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glEvalMesh** subroutine, **glEvalPoint** subroutine, **glGetMap** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glMap2** subroutine, **glMapGrid** subroutine, **glNormal** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glMap2 Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a 2-dimensional (2D) evaluator.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMap2d(GLenum Target,
             GLdouble u1,
             GLdouble u2,
             GLint uStride,
             GLint uOrder,
             GLdouble v1,
             GLdouble v2,
             GLint vStride,
             GLint vOrder,
             const GLdouble * Points)
```

```
void glMap2f(GLenum Target,
             GLfloat u1,
             GLfloat u2,
             GLint uStride,
             GLint uOrder,
             GLfloat v1,
             GLfloat v2,
             GLint vStride,
             GLint vOrder,
             const GLfloat * Points)
```

### Description

*Evaluators* provide a way to use polynomial or rational polynomial mapping to produce vertices, normals, texture coordinates, and colors. The values produced by an evaluator are sent on to further stages of GL processing just as if they had been presented using the **glVertex**, **glNormal**, **glTexCoord**, and **glColor** subroutines, except that the generated values do not update the current normal, texture coordinates, or color.

All polynomial or rational polynomial splines of any degree (up to the maximum degree supported by the GL implementation) can be described using evaluators. These include almost all surfaces used in computer graphics, such as B-spline surfaces, non-uniform rational B-spline surfaces (NURBS), and Bezier surfaces.

Evaluators define surfaces based on bivariate Bernstein polynomials. Define  $\mathbf{p}(s, t)$  as follows:

$$\text{Let } \mathbf{p}(s, t) = B_{n0}B_{m0}R_{00} + B_{n1}B_{m0}R_{01} + \dots + B_{nn}B_{m0}R_{n0} \\ + B_{n0}B_{m1}R_{01} + \dots + B_{nn}B_{m1}R_{n1} \\ \vdots \\ + B_{n0}B_{mm}R_{0m} + \dots + B_{nn}B_{mm}R_{nm}$$

where  $R_{ij}$  is a control point,  $B_{ni}(s)$  is the  $i$ th Bernstein polynomial of degree:  $n$  ( $uOrder = n + 1$ )

See the following figure:

$$B_{ni}(s) = \binom{n}{i} s^i (1-s)^{n-i}$$

Figure 11. Value of  $B_{ni}(s)$ . This figure shows that  $B_{ni}(s)$  is equal to [the binomial coefficient with original set of size  $n$  and subset of size  $i$ ]  $s$  to the power of  $i$   $(1-s)$  to the power of  $n-i$ .

and  $B_{mj}(t)$  is the  $j$ th Bernstein polynomial of degree:  $m$  ( $vOrder = m + 1$ )

See the following figure:

$$B_{mj}(t) = \binom{m}{j} t^j (1-t)^{m-j}$$

Figure 12. Value of  $B_{mj}(t)$ . This figure shows that  $B_{mj}(t)$  is equal to [the binomial coefficient with original set of size  $m$  and subset of size  $j$ ]  $t$  to the power of  $j$   $(1-t)$  to the power of  $m-j$ .

See the following figure:

$$0^0 \equiv 1 \text{ and } \binom{n}{0} \equiv 1$$

Figure 13. Definition. This figure shows that zero to the power of zero is equivalent to one and the binomial coefficient with original set of size  $n$  and subset of size zero is also equivalent to one.

The **glMap2** subroutine is used to define the basis and to specify what kind of values are produced. Once defined, a map can be enabled and disabled by calling the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the map name, which is one of the nine predefined values for the *Target* parameter. When the **glEvalCoord2** subroutine presents values  $u$  and  $v$ , the bivariate Bernstein polynomials are evaluated using  $s$  and  $t$ , as in the following figure:

$$s = \frac{u - u1}{u2 - u1}$$

$$t = \frac{v - v1}{v2 - v1}$$

Figure 14. Value of *s* and *t*. This figure shows two equations. The first equation shows that *s* is equal to  $u - u1 / u2 - u1$ . The second equation shows that *t* is equal to  $v - v1 / v2 - v1$ .

The *Target* parameter specifies a symbolic constant that indicates what kind of control points are provided in the *Points* parameter, and what output is generated when the map is evaluated. It can assume one of the following nine predefined values:

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</b>        | Each control point is three floating-point values representing <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> . Internal <b>glVertex3</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated.  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4</b>        | Each control point is four floating-point values representing <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>z</i> , and <i>w</i> . Internal <b>glVertex4</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated.  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_INDEX</b>           | Each control point is a single floating-point value representing a color index. Internal <b>glIndex</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current index is not updated with the value of these <b>glIndex</b> subroutines.  |
| <b>GL_MAP2_COLOR_4</b>         | Each control point is four floating-point values representing red, green, blue, and alpha. Internal <b>glColor4</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current color is not updated with the value of these <b>glColor4</b> subroutines.   |
| <b>GL_MAP2_NORMAL</b>          | Each control point is three floating-point values representing the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> components of a normal vector. Internal <b>glNormal</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current normal is not updated with the value of these <b>glNormal</b> subroutines.                    |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b> | Each control point is a single floating-point value representing the <i>s</i> texture coordinate. Internal <b>glTexCoord1</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines.                                    |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b> | Each control point is two floating-point values representing the <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> texture coordinates. Internal <b>glTexCoord2</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines.                          |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b> | Each control point is three floating-point values representing the <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , and <i>r</i> texture coordinates. Internal <b>glTexCoord3</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines.           |
| <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b> | Each control point is four floating-point values representing the <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>r</i> , and <i>q</i> texture coordinates. Internal <b>glTexCoord4</b> subroutines are generated when the map is evaluated. However, the current texture coordinates are not updated with the value of these <b>glTexCoord</b> subroutines. |

The *uStride*, *uOrder*, *vStride*, *vOrder*, and *Points* parameters define the array addressing for accessing the control points. The *Points* parameter is the location of the first control point, which occupies one, two, three, or four contiguous memory locations, depending on which map is being defined. There are *uOrder times vOrder* control points in the array. The *uStride* parameter tells how many float or double locations

are skipped to advance the internal memory pointer from control point  $R_{ij}$  to control point  $R_{(i+1)j}$ . The *vStride* parameter tells how many float or double locations are skipped to advance the internal memory pointer from control point  $R_{ij}$  to control point  $R_{i(j+1)}$ .

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>Target</i>  | Specifies the kind of values that are generated by the evaluator. The following symbolic constants are accepted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_INDEX</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_COLOR_4</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_NORMAL</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_1</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_3</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_4</b></li></ul> |
| <i>u1, u2</i>  | Specify a linear mapping of <i>u</i> , as presented to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , to <i>u1</i> , one of the two variables that is evaluated by the equations specified by this subroutine.  |
| <i>uStride</i> | Specifies the number of floats or doubles between the beginning of control point $R_{ij}$ and the beginning of control point $R_{(i+1)j}$ , where <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> are the <i>u</i> and <i>y</i> control-point indexes, respectively. This allows control points to be embedded in arbitrary data structures. The only constraint is that the values for a particular control point must occupy contiguous memory locations.  |
| <i>uOrder</i>  | Specifies the dimension of the control point array in the <i>u</i> axis. Must be positive.   |
| <i>v1, v2</i>  | Specify a linear mapping of <i>v</i> , as presented to <b>glEvalCoord2</b> , to <i>v1</i> , one of the two variables that is evaluated by the equations specified by this subroutine.  |
| <i>vStride</i> | Specifies the number of floats or doubles between the beginning of control point $R_{ij}$ and the beginning of control point $R_{i(j+1)}$ , where <i>i</i> and <i>j</i> are the <i>u</i> and <i>v</i> control point indexes, respectively. This allows control points to be embedded in arbitrary data structures. The only constraint is that the values for a particular control point must occupy contiguous memory locations.  |
| <i>vOrder</i>  | Specifies the dimension of the control point array in the <i>v</i> axis. Must be positive.   |
| <i>Points</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the array of control points.  |

## Notes

For all GL subroutines that accept pointers to data, it is as if the contents of *Points* were copied by **glMap2** before it returned. Changes to the contents of *Points* have no effect after **glMap2** is called.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Target</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>u1</i> is equal to <i>u2</i> , or if <i>v1</i> is equal to <i>v2</i> .  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>uStride</i> or <i>vStride</i> is less than the number of values in a control point.                               |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>uOrder</i> or <i>vOrder</i> is less than one or greater than <b>GL_MAX_EVAL_ORDER</b> .                           |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glMap2</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glMap2** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

### **glGetMap**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_EVAL\_ORDER**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_3**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_4**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_INDEX**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_COLOR\_4**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_NORMAL**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_1**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_2**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_3**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_4**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glEnable** or **Disable** subroutine, **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glEvalMesh** subroutine, **glEvalPoint** subroutine, **glGetMap** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glMap1** subroutine, **glMapGrid** subroutine, **glNormal** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glMapGrid Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a 1-dimensional (1D) or 2-dimensional (2D) mesh.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMapGrid1d(GLint un,
                 GLdouble u1,
                 GLdouble u2)
```

```
void glMapGrid1f(GLint un,
                 GLfloat u1,
                 GLfloat u2)
```

```
void glMapGrid2d(GLint un,
                 GLdouble u1,
                 GLdouble u2,
                 GLint vn,
                 GLdouble v1,
                 GLdouble v2)
```

```

void glMapGrid2f(GLint  un,
                GLfloat u1,
                GLfloat u2,
                GLint  vn,
                GLfloat v1,
                GLfloat v2)

```

## Description

The **glMapGrid** and **glEvalMesh** subroutines are used in tandem to efficiently generate and evaluate a series of evenly spaced map domain values. The **glEvalMesh** subroutine steps through the integer domain of a 1D or 2D grid, whose range is the domain of the evaluation maps specified by the **glMap1** and **glMap2** subroutines.

The **glMapGrid1** and **glMapGrid2** subroutines specify the linear grid mappings between the *i* (or *i* and *j*) integer grid coordinates, to the *u* (or *u* and *v*) floating-point evaluation map coordinates. See the **glMap1** subroutine and the **glMap2** subroutine for details of how *u* and *v* coordinates are evaluated.

The **glMapGrid1** subroutine specifies a single linear mapping such that integer grid coordinate 0 (zero) maps exactly to *u1*, and integer grid coordinate *un* maps exactly to *u2*. All other integer grid coordinates *i* are mapped such that

$$u = i(u2 - u1)/un + u1$$

The **glMapGrid2** subroutine specifies two such linear mappings. One maps integer grid coordinate *i=0* exactly to *u1*, and integer grid coordinate *i=un* exactly to *u2*. The other maps integer grid coordinate *j=0* exactly to *v1*, and integer grid coordinate *j=vn* exactly to *v2*. Other integer grid coordinates *i* and *j* are mapped such that

$$u = i(u2 - u1)/un + u1$$

$$v = j(v2 - v1)/vn + v1$$

The mappings specified by **glMapGrid** are identically used by **glEvalMesh** and **glEvalPoint**.

## Parameters

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <i>un</i>             | Specifies the number of partitions in the grid range interval [ <i>u1</i> , <i>u2</i> ]. Must be positive.         |
| <i>u1</i> , <i>u2</i> | Specify the mappings for integer grid domain values <i>i=0</i> and <i>i=un</i> .                                   |
| <i>vn</i>             | Specifies the number of partitions in the grid range interval [ <i>v1</i> , <i>v2</i> ] ( <b>glMapGrid2</b> only). |
| <i>v1</i> , <i>v2</i> | Specify the mappings for integer grid domain values <i>j=0</i> and <i>j=vn</i> ( <b>glMapGrid2</b> only).          |

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>un</i> or <i>vn</i> is not positive.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glMapGrid</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glMapGrid** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_GRID\_DOMAIN**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP2\_GRID\_DOMAIN**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP1\_GRID\_SEGMENTS**

`glGet` with argument `GL_MAP2_GRID_SEGMENTS`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glEvalCoord` subroutine, `glEvalMesh` subroutine, `glEvalPoint` subroutine, `glMap1` subroutine, `glMap2` subroutine.

---

## glMaterial Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies material parameters for the lighting model.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glMaterialf(GLenum Face,
                GLenum pName,
                GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glMateriali(GLenum Face,
                GLenum pName,
                GLint Parameter)
```

```
void glMaterialfv(GLenum Face,
                 GLenum pName,
                 const GLfloat * Parameters)
```

```
void glMaterialiv(GLenum Face,
                 GLenum pName,
                 const GLint * Parameters)
```

### Description

The `glMaterial` subroutine assigns values to material parameters. There are two matched sets of material parameters. One, the *frontfacing* set, is used to shade points, lines, bitmaps, and all polygons (when two-sided lighting is disabled), or just frontfacing polygons (when two-sided lighting is enabled). The other set, *backfacing*, is used to shade backfacing polygons only when two-sided lighting is enabled. See the `glLightModel` subroutine for details concerning one- and two-sided lighting calculations.

The `glMaterial` subroutine takes three arguments:

- The *Face* parameter specifies whether the `GL_FRONT` materials, the `GL_BACK` materials, or both `GL_FRONT_AND_BACK` materials are modified.
- The *pName* parameter specifies which of several parameters in one or both sets are modified.
- The *Parameters* parameter specifies what value or values are assigned to the specified parameter.

Material parameters are used in the lighting equation that is optionally applied to each vertex. See the `glLightModel` subroutine for details about the lighting equation. The following parameters and their

interpretations by the lighting equation can be specified using **glMaterial**:

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_AMBIENT</b>             | <i>Parameters</i> contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the ambient red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) reflectance of the material. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default ambient reflectance for both front and backfacing materials is (0.2, 0.2, 0.2, 1.0). |
| <b>GL_DIFFUSE</b>             | <i>Parameters</i> contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the diffuse RGBA reflectance of the material. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default diffuse reflectance for both front and backfacing materials is (0.8, 0.8, 0.8, 1.0).                           |
| <b>GL_SPECULAR</b>            | <i>Parameters</i> contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the specular RGBA reflectance of the material. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default specular reflectance for both front and backfacing materials is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0).                         |
| <b>GL_EMISSION</b>            | <i>Parameters</i> contains four integer or floating-point values that specify the RGBA emitted light intensity of the material. Integer values are mapped linearly such that the most positive representable value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Floating-point values are mapped directly. Neither integer nor floating-point values are clamped. The default emission intensity for both front and backfacing materials is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0).                        |
| <b>GL_SHININESS</b>           | <i>Parameters</i> is a single integer or floating-point value that specifies the RGBA specular exponent of the material. Integer and floating-point values are mapped directly. Only values in the range [0,128] are accepted. The default specular exponent for both frontfacing and backfacing materials is 0.   |
| <b>GL_AMBIENT_AND_DIFFUSE</b> | Equivalent to calling <b>glMaterial</b> twice with the same parameter values, once with <b>GL_AMBIENT</b> and once with <b>GL_DIFFUSE</b> .  |
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEXES</b>       | <i>Parameters</i> contains three integer or floating-point values specifying the color indices for ambient, diffuse, and specular lighting. These three values, and <b>GL_SHININESS</b> , are the only material values used by the color index mode lighting equation. See the <b>glLightModel</b> subroutine for a discussion of color index lighting.  |

## Parameters

### materialf and materiali

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>Face</i>      | Specifies which face or faces are being updated. The <i>Face</i> parameter must be one of <b>GL_FRONT</b> , <b>GL_BACK</b> or <b>GL_FRONT_AND_BACK</b> . |
| <i>pName</i>     | Specifies the single-valued material parameter of the face or faces that is being updated. Must be <b>GL_SHININESS</b> .                                 |
| <i>Parameter</i> | Specifies the value to which <b>GL_SHININESS</b> is set.   |

### materialfv and materialiv

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <i>Face</i> | Specifies which face or faces are being updated. Must be one of <b>GL_FRONT</b> , <b>GL_BACK</b> , or <b>GL_FRONT_AND_BACK</b> . |
|-------------|--|



|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>pName</i>      | Specifies the material parameter of the face or faces that is being updated. Must be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_AMBIENT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_DIFFUSE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SPECULAR</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_EMISSION</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SHININESS</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_AMBIENT_AND_DIFFUSE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_COLOR_INDEXES</b></li> </ul> |
| <i>Parameters</i> | Specifies a pointer to the value or values to which the <i>pName</i> parameter is set.   |

## Notes

The material parameters can be updated at any time. In particular, **glMaterial** can be called between a call to the **glBegin** subroutine and the corresponding call to the **glEnd** subroutine. If only a single material parameter is to be changed per vertex, however, **glColorMaterial** is preferred over **glMaterial**. (See the **glColorMaterial** subroutine for information on tracking the current color with the material color.)

## Errors

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>  | <i>Face or pName is not an accepted value.</i>              |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b> | A specular exponent outside the range [0,128] is specified. |

## Associated Gets

Associated get for the **glMaterial** subroutine is as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGetMaterial.**

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <i>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</i> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColorMaterial** subroutine, **glGetMaterial** subroutine, **glLight** subroutine, **glLightModel** subroutine.

---

## glMatrixMode Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the current matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMatrixMode(GLenum Mode)
```

## Description

The **glMatrixMode** subroutine sets the current matrix mode. The *Mode* parameter can assume one of the following three values:

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>GL_MODELVIEW</b>  | Applies subsequent matrix operations to the model view matrix stack. |
| <b>GL_PROJECTION</b> | Applies subsequent matrix operations to the projection matrix stack. |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE</b>    | Applies subsequent matrix operations to the texture matrix stack.    |

## Parameters

*Mode* Specifies which matrix stack is the target for subsequent matrix operations. The following three values are accepted:

- **GL\_MODELVIEW**
- **GL\_PROJECTION**
- **GL\_TEXTURE**

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glMatrixMode** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Mode</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glMatrixMode</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glLoadMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine.

---

## glMultiDrawArraysEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders multiple primitives from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMultiDrawArraysEXT(GLenum mode,  
                          GLint *first,  
                          GLsizei *count,  
                          GLsizei primcount)
```

## Description

The **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine lets you specify multiple geometric primitives with very few subroutine calls. Instead of calling a GL procedure to pass each individual vertex, normal, texture coordinate, edge flag, or color, you can prespecify separate arrays of vertexes, normals, and colors and use them to construct a sequence of primitives with a single call to **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**.

When **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** is called, it uses count sequential elements from each enabled array to construct a sequence of geometric primitives, beginning with element first. The *mode* parameter specifies what kind of primitives are constructed, and how the array elements construct these primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is not enabled, no geometric primitives are generated.

Vertex attributes that are modified by **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** have an unspecified value after **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** returns. For example, if **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY** is enabled, the value of the current color is undefined after **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** executes. Attributes that are not modified remain well defined.

Behaves identically to **DrawArrays** except that a list of arrays is specified instead. The number of lists is specified in the *primcount* parameter. It has the same effect as:

```
for(i=0; i<primcount; i++) {
    if (*(count+i)>0) DrawArrays(mode, *(first+i), *(count+i));
}
```

## Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>mode</i>      | Specifies what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants <b>GL_POINTS</b> , <b>GL_LINE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_LINE_LOOP</b> , <b>GL_LINES</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLES</b> , <b>GL_QUAD_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_QUADS</b> , and <b>GL_POLYGON</b> are accepted. |
| <i>first</i>     | Points to an array of the starting indices in the enabled arrays.  |
| <i>count</i>     | Points to an array of the number of indices to be rendered.  |
| <i>primcount</i> | Specifies the size of <i>first</i> and <i>count</i> .  |

## Notes

The **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *count* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glMultiDrawElementsEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders multiple primitives from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMultiDrawElementsEXT(GLenum mode,
                             GLsizei *count,
                             GLenum type,
                             const GLvoid **indices,
                             GLsizei primcount)
```

### Description

The **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine lets you specify multiple geometric primitives with very few subroutine calls. Instead of calling a GL function to pass each individual vertex, normal, texture coordinate, edge flag, or color, you can prespecify separate arrays of vertexes, normals, and so on and use them to construct a sequence of primitives with a single call to **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**.

When **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** is called, it uses count sequential elements from indices to construct a sequence of geometric primitives. **GLenum mode** specifies what kind of primitives are constructed and how the array elements construct these primitives. If **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY** is not enabled, no geometric primitives are generated.

Vertex attributes that are modified by **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** have an unspecified value after **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** returns. For example, if **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY** is enabled, the value of the current color is undefined after **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** executes. Attributes that are not modified remain well defined.

### Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>mode</i>      | Specifies what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants <b>GL_POINTS</b> , <b>GL_LINE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_LINE_LOOP</b> , <b>GL_LINES</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLES</b> , <b>GL_QUAD_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_QUADS</b> , and <b>GL_POLYGON</b> are accepted. |
| <i>count</i>     | Points to an array of the element counts.  |
| <i>type</i>      | Specifies the type of the values in indices. Must be one of <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , or <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> .   |
| <i>indices</i>   | Specifies a pointer to the location where the indices are stored.  |
| <i>primcount</i> | Specifies the size of the count array.   |

### Notes

The **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

**glMultiDrawElementsEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_multi_draw_arrays)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_multi_draw_arrays)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_multi_draw_arrays)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *count* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**, **glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders primitives of multiple primitive types from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM( GLenum * mode,
    GLint * first,
    GLsizei * count,
    GLsizei primcount,
    GLint modestride)
```

### Description

The **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine behaves identically to **glDrawArrays** except that a list of arrays and a list of primitive modes is specified instead. The number of lists is specified in the *primcount* parameter. It has the same effect as:

```
for(i=0; i < primcount; i++) {
    if (*(count+i) > 0)
        glDrawArrays(*(GLenum *)((char *)mode+i*modestride),
            *(first+i),
            *(count+i));
}
```

### Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>mode</i>       | Points to an array of primitive modes. Symbolic constants <b>GL_POINTS</b> , <b>GL_LINE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_LINE_LOOP</b> , <b>GL_LINES</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLES</b> , <b>GL_QUAD_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_QUADS</b> , and <b>GL_POLYGON</b> are accepted. |
| <i>first</i>      | Points to an array of the starting indices in the enabled arrays.  |
| <i>count</i>      | Points to an array of the number of indices to be rendered for each primitive.   |
| <i>primcount</i>  | Specifies the word size of the <i>mode</i> , <i>first</i> and <i>count</i> arrays.   |
| <i>modestride</i> | Specifies how to stride through the <i>mode</i> array. Typical values are 0 (single primitive mode for all primitives) and <i>sizeof(GLenum)</i> (separate primitive mode for each primitive).   |

## Notes

The `glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM` subroutine is available only if the `IBM_multi_mode_draw_arrays` extension is supported.

The `glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM` subroutine is included in display lists. If `glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM` is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

## Error Codes

- `GL_INVALID_ENUM` is generated if any of the primitive modes in the *mode* array is not an accepted value.
- `GL_INVALID_OPERATION` is generated if `glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM` is executed between the execution of `glBegin` and the corresponding `glEnd`.

## Related Information

The `glArrayElement` subroutine, `glColorPointer` subroutine, `glColorPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glDrawElements` subroutine, `glEdgeFlagPointer` subroutine, `glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glGetPointerv` subroutine, `glIndexPointer` subroutine, `glIndexPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glInterleavedArrays` subroutine, `glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM` subroutine, `glNormalPointer` subroutine, `glNormalPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glTexCoordPointer` subroutine, `glTexCoordPointerListIBM` subroutine, `glVertexPointer` subroutine, `glVertexPointerListIBM` subroutine.

---

## glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Renders primitives of multiple primitive types from array data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM(GLenum  *mode,
    GLsizei  *count,
    GLenum  type,
    const GLvoid  **indices,
    GLsizei  primcount,
    GLint  modestride)
```

### Description

`glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM` behaves identically to `glDrawElements` except that a list of arrays and a list of primitive modes is specified instead. The number of lists is specified in the *primcount* parameter. It has the same effect as:

```
for(i=0; i < primcount; i++) {
    if (*(count+i) > 0)
        glDrawElements(*(GLenum *)((char *)mode+i*modestride),
            *(count+i),
            type,
            *(indices+i));
}
```

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>mode</i>       | Points to an array of primitive modes. Specifying what kind of primitives to render. Symbolic constants <b>GL_POINTS</b> , <b>GL_LINE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_LINE_LOOP</b> , <b>GL_LINES</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLE_FAN</b> , <b>GL_TRIANGLES</b> , <b>GL_QUAD_STRIP</b> , <b>GL_QUADS</b> , and <b>GL_POLYGON</b> are accepted.               |
| <i>count</i>      | Points to an array of the element counts. Each count specifies the number of elements to be rendered for that primitive.   |
| <i>type</i>       | Specifies the type of the values in <i>indices</i> . Must be one of <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , or <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> .   |
| <i>indices</i>    | Specifies a pointer to the list of index arrays.   |
| <i>primcount</i>  | Specifies the number of elements to be read from the <i>mode</i> array and from the <i>count</i> array (and how many arrays there are in the <i>indices</i> list). Each such ( <i>mode</i> , <i>count</i> , <i>indices</i> []) triple tells us how many vertices of the indicated mode are to be rendered, and the location of their array of <i>indices</i> . |
| <i>modestride</i> | Specifies how to stride through the <i>mode</i> array. Typical values are 0 (single primitive mode for all primitives) and <i>sizeof(GLenum)</i> (separate primitive mode for each primitive)  |

## Notes

The **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine is available only if the `IBM_multimode_draw_arrays` extension is supported.

The **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine is included in display lists. If **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** is entered into a display list, the necessary array data (determined by the array pointers and enables) is also entered into the display list. Because the array pointers and enables are client side state, their values affect display lists when the lists are created, not when the lists are executed.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glColorPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glIndexPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointerListIBM** subroutine.

---

## glMultiTexCoordARB Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the current texture coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

## C Syntax

```
void glMultiTexCoord1dARB( GLenum target,
                          GLdouble s )
void glMultiTexCoord1fARB( GLenum target,
                          GLfloat s )
void glMultiTexCoord1iARB( GLenum target,
                          GLint s )
void glMultiTexCoord1sARB( GLenum target,
                          GLshort s )
void glMultiTexCoord2dARB( GLenum target,
                          GLdouble s,
                          GLdouble t )
void glMultiTexCoord2fARB( GLenum target,
                          GLfloat s,
                          GLfloat t )
void glMultiTexCoord2iARB( GLenum target,
                          GLint s,
                          GLint t )
void glMultiTexCoord2sARB( GLenum target,
                          GLshort s,
                          GLshort t )
void glMultiTexCoord3dARB( GLenum target,
                          GLdouble s,
                          GLdouble t,
                          GLdouble r )
void glMultiTexCoord3fARB( GLenum target,
                          GLfloat s,
                          GLfloat t,
                          GLfloat r )
void glMultiTexCoord3iARB( GLenum target,
                          GLint s,
                          GLint t,
                          GLint r )
void glMultiTexCoord3sARB( GLenum target,
                          GLshort s,
                          GLshort t,
                          GLshort r )
void glMultiTexCoord4dARB( GLenum target,
                          GLdouble s,
                          GLdouble t,
                          GLdouble r,
                          GLdouble q )
void glMultiTexCoord4fARB( GLenum target,
                          GLfloat s,
                          GLfloat t,
                          GLfloat r,
                          GLfloat q )
void glMultiTexCoord4iARB( GLenum target,
                          GLint s,
                          GLint t,
                          GLint r,
                          GLint q )
void glMultiTexCoord4sARB( GLenum target,
                          GLshort s,
                          GLshort t,
```



```

                                GLshort  r,
                                GLshort  q )
void glMultiTexCoord1dvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLdouble  *v )
void glMultiTexCoord1fvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLfloat   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord1ivARB( GLenum target,
                             GLint     *v )
void glMultiTexCoord1svARB( GLenum target,
                             GLshort   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord2dvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLdouble  *v )
void glMultiTexCoord2fvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLfloat   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord2ivARB( GLenum target,
                             GLint     *v )
void glMultiTexCoord2svARB( GLenum target,
                             GLshort   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord3dvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLdouble  *v )
void glMultiTexCoord3fvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLfloat   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord3ivARB( GLenum target,
                             GLint     *v )
void glMultiTexCoord3svARB( GLenum target,
                             GLshort   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord4dvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLdouble  *v )
void glMultiTexCoord4fvARB( GLenum target,
                             GLfloat   *v )
void glMultiTexCoord4ivARB( GLenum target,
                             GLint     *v )
void glMultiTexCoord4svARB( GLenum target,
                             GLshort   *v )

```

## Description

**glMultiTexCoordARB** specifies texture coordinates in one, two, three or four dimensions. If *t* is not specified it is taken to be 0. If *r* is not specified it is taken to be 0. If *q* is not specified, it is taken to be 1. The current texture coordinates are part of the data that is associated with each vertex and with the current raster position. Initially, the values for *s*, *t*, *r* and *q* are (0, 0, 0, 1).

## Parameters

*target*

specifies texture unit whose coordinates should be modified. The number of texture units is implementation dependent, but must be at least two. Must be one of **GL\_TEXTURE*i*\_ARB**, where  $0 \leq i < \text{the implementation value of } \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_UNITS\_ARB}$ .

*s, t, r, q*

specifies the *s*, *t*, *r*, and *q* texture coordinates for target texture unit. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.

*v*

specifies a pointer to an array of one, two, three or four elements, which in turn specify the *s*, *t*, *r*, and *q* texture coordinates.

## Notes

**glMultiTexCoordARB** is only supported if **GL\_ARB\_multitexture** is included in the string returned by **glGetString** when called with the argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**.

The current texture coordinates can be updated at any time. In particular, **glMultiTexCoordARB** can be called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

It is always the case that **GL\_TEXTUREi\_ARB = GL\_TEXTURE0\_ARB + i**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glMultiTexCoordARB** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet GL\_CURRENT\_TEXTURE\_COORDS** with appropriate texture unit selected.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glActiveTextureARB** subroutine, the **glClientActiveTextureARB** subroutine, the **glTexCoord** subroutine, the **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine.

---

## glMultMatrix Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by an arbitrary matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glMultMatrixd(const GLdouble *Matrix)
```

```
void glMultMatrixf(const GLfloat *Matrix)
```

### Description

The **glMultMatrix** subroutine multiplies the current matrix with the one specified in the *Matrix* parameter. For example, if *M* is the current matrix and *T* is the matrix passed to **glMultMatrix**, *M* is replaced with *MT*.

The current matrix is the projection matrix, model view matrix, or texture matrix, determined by the current matrix mode. (See the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix.)

The *Matrix* parameter points to a 4 x 4 matrix of single- or double-precision floating-point values stored in column-major order. That is, the matrix is stored as in the following figure:

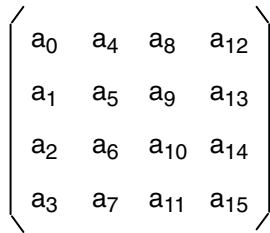


Figure 15. Stored Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix enclosed in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript zero, a subscript four, a subscript eight, a subscript twelve. The second line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript one, a subscript five, a subscript nine, a subscript thirteen. The third line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript two, a subscript six, a subscript ten, a subscript fourteen. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): a subscript three, a subscript seven, a subscript eleven, a subscript fifteen.

## Parameters

*Matrix* Specifies a pointer to 4 x 4 matrix stored in column-major order as 16 consecutive values.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glMultMatrix** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glMultMatrix** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glLoadIdentity** subroutine, **glLoadMatrix** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine, **glMultTransposeMatrixARB** subroutine.

---

## glMultTransposeMatrixARB Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by a matrix specified in row-major order, rather than column-major order.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

## C Syntax

```
void glMultTransposeMatrixfARB(const GLfloat *Matrix)
void glMultTransposeMatrixdARB(const GLdouble *Matrix)
```

## Description

The **glMultTransposeMatrixARB** subroutine replaces the current matrix with the product of the current matrix and the one specified in the *Matrix* parameter. The current matrix is the projection matrix, model view matrix, or texture matrix, determined by the current matrix mode. (See the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix.) *The Matrix* parameter points to a 4 x 4 matrix of single- or double-precision floating-point values stored in row-major order. That is, the matrix is stored as the following:

```
/ a0  a1  a2  a3  \  
| a4  a5  a6  a7  |  
| a8  a9  a10 a11 |  
\ a12 a13 a14 a15 /
```

The effect on an input vertex is as if it is first multiplied by the matrix specified in this call, and then subsequently multiplied by the previous "current" matrix.

## Parameters

*Matrix* is an array of 16 values, specified in row-major order.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

is generated if **glMultTransposeMatrixARB** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glMultMatrix** subroutine, the **glMatrixMode** subroutine.

---

## glNewList or glEndList Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates or replaces a display list.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glNewList(GLuint List,  
              GLenum Mode)
```

## Description

*Display lists* are groups of GL commands that have been stored for subsequent execution. The display lists are created with the **glNewList** subroutine. All subsequent commands are placed in the display list, in the order issued, until the **glEndList** subroutine is called.

The **glNewList** subroutine has two arguments. The first argument, *List*, is a positive integer that becomes the unique name for the display list. Names can be created and reserved with the **glGenLists** subroutine and tested for uniqueness with the **glIsList** subroutine. The second argument, *Mode*, is a symbolic constant that can assume one of two values:

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COMPILE</b>             | Commands are compiled only.  |
| <b>GL_COMPILE_AND_EXECUTE</b> | Commands are performed as they are compiled into the display list. |

The following subroutines are not compiled into the display list, but are performed immediately, regardless of the display-list mode:

- **glIsList**
- **glGenLists**
- **glDeleteLists**
- **glFeedbackBuffer**
- **glSelectBuffer**
- **glRenderMode**
- **glReadPixels**
- **glPixelStore**
- **glFlush**
- **glFinish**
- **glIsEnabled**
- All **glGet** subroutines

When **glEndList** is encountered, the display-list definition is completed by associating the list with the unique name *List* (specified in **glNewList**). If a display list with the name *List* already exists, it is replaced only when **glEndList** is called.

## Parameters

*List* Specifies the display list name.

*Mode* Specifies the compilation mode, which can be **GL\_COMPILE** or **GL\_COMPILE\_AND\_EXECUTE**.

## Notes

The **glCallList** and **glCallLists** subroutines can be entered into display lists. The commands in the display list or lists run by **glCallList** or **glCallLists** are not included in the display list being created, even if the list creation mode is **GL\_COMPILE\_AND\_EXECUTE**.

## Error Codes

|                         |                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b> | <i>List</i> is 0 (zero).              |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>  | <i>Mode</i> is not an accepted value. |

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glEndList** subroutine is called without a preceding **glNewList**.

OR

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glNewList** subroutine is called while a display list is being defined.  
The **glNewList** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glNewList** and **glEndList** subroutines are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsList**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glCallLists** subroutine, **glDeleteLists** subroutine, **glGenLists** subroutine.

---

## glNormal Subroutine

### Purpose

Set the current normal vector; for use in lighting calculations.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glNormal3b(  
    GLbyte  nx,  
    GLbyte  ny,  
    GLbyte  nz)  
void glNormal3d(  
    GLdouble nx,  
    GLdouble ny,  
    GLdouble nz)  
void glNormal3f(  
    GLfloat  nx,  
    GLfloat  ny,  
    GLfloat  nz)  
void glNormal3i(  
    GLint   nx,  
    GLint   ny,  
    GLint   nz)  
void glNormal3s(  
    GLshort nx,  
    GLshort ny,  
    GLshort nz)
```

```

void glNormal3bv(
    const GLbyte *v)
void glNormal3dv(
    const GLdouble *v)
void glNormal3fv(
    const GLfloat *v)
void glNormal3iv(
    const GLint *v)
void glNormal3sv(
    const GLshort *v)

```

## Description

The current normal is set to the given coordinates whenever **glNormal** is issued. Byte, short, or integer arguments are converted to floating-point format with a linear mapping that maps the most positive representable integer value to 1.0, and the most negative representable integer value to - 1.0.

Normals specified with **glNormal** need not have unit length. If normalization is enabled, then normals specified with **glNormal** are normalized after transformation. To enable and disable normalization, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_NORMALIZE**. Normalization is initially disabled.

## Parameters

*nx, ny, nz*

Specify the *x*, *y*, and *z* coordinates of the new current normal. The initial value of the current normal is the unit vector, (0, 0, 1).

*v*

Specifies a pointer to an array of three elements: the *x*, *y*, and *z* coordinates of the new current normal.

## Notes

The current normal can be updated at any time. In particular, **glNormal** can be called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_NORMAL**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_NORMALIZE**

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, and the **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glNormalPointer Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of normals.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glNormalPointer( GLenum type,
                    GLsizei stride,
                    const GLvoid * pointer)
```

## Description

The **glNormalPointer** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of normals to use when rendering. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of the normal coordinates and *stride* gives the byte stride from one normal to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). When a normal array is specified, *type*, *stride*, and *pointer* are saved as client side state.

To enable and disable the normal array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the normal array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Normal array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the the data type of each coordinate in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive normals. The initial value is 0.  |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the first normal in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).  |

## Notes

The **glNormalPointer** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The normal array is initially disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElement**, **glDrawElements** or **glDrawArrays** is called.

Execution of **glNormalPointer** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glNormalPointer** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the normal array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

The **glNormalPointer** subroutine is not included in display lists.



## Errors

- **GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.
- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* is negative.

## Associated Gets

- **glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_TYPE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**
- **glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_POINTER**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glNormalPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of normals.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glNormalPointerEXT(GLenum type,
                       GLsizei stride,
                       GLsizei count,
                       const GLvoid *pointer)
```

### Description

**glNormalPointerEXT** specifies the location and data format of an array of normals to use when rendering. *type* specifies the data type of the normal coordinates and *stride* gives the byte stride from one normal to the next allowing vertexes and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations.) *count* indicates the number of array elements (counting from the first) that are static. Static elements may be modified by the application, but once they are modified, the application must explicitly respecify the array before using it for any rendering. When a normal array is specified, *type*, *stride*, *count* and *pointer* are saved as client-side state, and static array elements may be cached by the implementation.

The normal array is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_EXT**. If enabled, the normal array is used when **glDrawArraysEXT** or **glArrayElementEXT** is called.

Use **glDrawArraysEXT** to define a sequence of primitives (all of the same type) from pre-specified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElementEXT** to specify primitives by indexing vertexes and vertex attributes.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives

by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Normal array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the the data type of each coordinate in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE_EXT</b> are accepted. |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive normals.   |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of normals, counting from the first, that are static.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the first normal in the array.  |

## Notes

Non-static array elements are not accessed until **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is executed.

By default the normal array is disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is called.

Although, it is not an error to call **glNormalPointerEXT** between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the results are undefined.

**glNormalPointerEXT** will typically be implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the normal array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**.

**glNormalPointerEXT** commands are not entered into display lists.

**glNormalPointerEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* or *count* is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_EXT** .

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**.

**glGetPointervEXT** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**.

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glNormalPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of normal arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glNormalPointerListIBM(GLenum type,
    GLint stride,
    const GLvoid ** pointer,
    GLint ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glNormalPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of normal components to use when rendering. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each normal component. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one normal to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the *pointer* array.

When a normal array is specified, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a "tightly packed" array as it does in **glNormalPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the normal arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY**. The normal array is initially disabled. When enabled, the normal arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Normal array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>type</i>      | Specifies the data type of each normal component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>    | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive normal. The initial value is 0.   |
| <i>pointer</i>   | Specifies a list of normal arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | Specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the <i>pointer</i> array. The initial value is 0.  |

## Notes

The **glNormalPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glNormalPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glNormalPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the normal array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glNormalPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glNormalPointer** call and the **glNormalPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glNormalPointer** call will reset the normal list state to indicate that there is only one normal list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glNormalPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY**

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NORMAL\_ARRAY\_TYPE**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine,

**glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glNormalVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a normal and a vertex in one call.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glNormal3fVertex3fSUN (GLfloat nx,
                           GLfloat ny,
                           GLfloat nz,
                           GLfloat x,
                           GLfloat y,
                           GLfloat z)
void glNormal3fVertex3fvSUN (const GLfloat *n,
                             const GLfloat *v)
```

### Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```
glNormal();
glVertex();
```

For example, **glNormal3fVertex3fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```
glNormal3f();
glVertex3fv();
```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

### Parameters

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>x, y, z</i>    | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of a vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command. |
| <i>v</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> .  |
| <i>nx, ny, nz</i> | Specify <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of the normal vector for this vertex.  |
| <i>n</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>nx</i> , <i>ny</i> and <i>nz</i> .   |

### Notes

Calling **glNormalVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, the `glColor` subroutine, the `glNormal` subroutine, the `glTexCoord` subroutine, the `glVertex` subroutine.

---

## glOrtho Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by an orthographic matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glOrtho(GLdouble Left,
             GLdouble Right,
             GLdouble Bottom,
             GLdouble Top,
             GLdouble Near,
             GLdouble Far)
```

### Description

The `glOrtho` subroutine describes a perspective matrix that produces a parallel projection. (*Left*, *Bottom*, *-Near*) and (*Right*, *Top*, *-Near*) specify the points on the near clipping plane that are mapped to the lower left and upper right corners of the window, respectively, assuming that the eye is located at (0, 0, 0). *-Far* specifies the location of the far clipping plane. Both *Near* and *Far* can be either positive or negative. The corresponding matrix is as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \frac{2}{\text{Right-Left}} & 0 & 0 & t_x \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\text{Top-Bottom}} & 0 & t_y \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{-2}{\text{Far-Near}} & t_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Figure 16. Parallel Projection Perspective Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix enclosed in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right): 2 / Right-Left, zero, zero, t subscript x. The second line contains the following (from left to right): zero, 2 / Top-Bottom, zero, t subscript y. The third line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, -2 / Far-Near, t subscript z. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, zero, one.

where the following statements apply:

$$t_x = - \frac{Right+Left}{Right-Left}$$

$$t_y = - \frac{Top+Bottom}{Top-Bottom}$$

$$t_z = - \frac{Far+Near}{Far-Near}$$

Figure 17. Statements. This figure shows three equations. The first equation shows that  $t$  subscript  $x$  (from the above matrix) is equal to negative  $Right+Left / Right-Left$ . The second equation shows that  $t$  subscript  $y$  (from the above matrix) is equal to negative  $Top+Bottom / Top-Bottom$ . The third equation shows that  $t$  subscript  $z$  (from the above matrix) is equal to negative  $Far+Near / Far-Near$ .

The current matrix is multiplied by this matrix with the result replacing the current matrix. That is, if  $M$  is the current matrix and  $O$  is the ortho matrix,  $M$  is replaced with  $MO$ .

Use the **glPushMatrix** and **glPopMatrix** subroutines to save and restore the current matrix stack.

## Parameters

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>Left, Right</i> | Specify the coordinates for the left and right vertical clipping planes.   |
| <i>Bottom, Top</i> | Specify the coordinates for the bottom and top horizontal clipping planes.   |
| <i>Near, Far</i>   | Specify the distances to the nearer and farther depth clipping planes. These distances are negative if the plane is to be behind the viewer. |

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glOrtho</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |
|-----------------------------|---|

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glOrtho** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFrustum** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine, **glViewport** subroutine.

---

## glPassThrough Subroutine

### Purpose

Places a marker in the feedback buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPassThrough(GLfloat Token)
```

### Description

Feedback is a GL render mode. The mode is selected by calling the **glRenderMode** subroutine with **GL\_FEEDBACK**. When the GL is in feedback mode, no pixels are produced by rasterization. Instead, information about primitives that would have been rasterized is fed back to the application using the GL. See the **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine for a description of the feedback buffer and the values in the feedback buffer.

The **glPassThrough** subroutine inserts a user-defined marker in the feedback buffer when it is executed in feedback mode. The *Token* parameter is returned as if it were a primitive; it is indicated with its own unique identifying value: **GL\_PASS\_THROUGH\_TOKEN**. The order of **glPassThrough** commands with respect to the specification of graphics primitives is maintained.

### Parameters

*Token* Specifies a marker value to be placed in the feedback buffer following a **GL\_PASS\_THROUGH\_TOKEN** value.

### Notes

The **glPassThrough** subroutine is ignored if the GL is not in feedback mode.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glPassThrough** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPassThrough** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RENDER\_MODE**.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

### Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine, **glRenderMode** subroutine.



---

## glPixelMap Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets up pixel transfer maps.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPixelMapfv(GLenum Map,  
                 GLint MapSize,  
                 const GLfloat * Values)
```

```
void glPixelMapuiv(GLenum Map,  
                  GLint MapSize,  
                  const GLuint * Values)
```

```
void glPixelMapusv(GLenum Map,  
                  GLint MapSize,  
                  const GLushort * Values)
```

### Description

The **glPixelMap** subroutine sets up translation tables, or *maps*, used by the **glDrawPixels**, **glReadPixels**, **glCopyPixels**, **glTexImage1D**, and **glTexImage2D** subroutines. See the **glPixelTransfer** subroutine for a complete description on using these maps. Use of these maps is also described in part in the pixel and texture image subroutines. Only the specification of the maps is described here.

The *Map* parameter is a symbolic map name, indicating one of 10 maps to set. The *MapSize* parameter specifies the number of entries in the map, and the *Values* parameter is a pointer to an array of *MapSize* map values.

The 10 maps are:

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_I</b> | Maps color indexes to color indexes.       |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_S_TO_S</b> | Maps stencil indexes to stencil indexes.   |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> | Maps color indexes to red components.      |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> | Maps color indexes to green components.    |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> | Maps color indexes to blue components.     |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> | Maps color indexes to alpha components.    |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_R_TO_R</b> | Maps red components to red components.     |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_G_TO_G</b> | Maps green components to green components. |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_B_TO_B</b> | Maps blue components to blue components.   |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_A_TO_A</b> | Maps alpha components to alpha components. |

The entries in a map can be specified as single precision floating-point numbers, unsigned short integers, or unsigned long integers. Maps that store color component values (all but the **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I** and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S** maps) retain their values in floating-point format, with unspecified mantissa and exponent sizes. Floating-point values specified by **glPixelMapfv** are converted directly to the internal floating-point format of these maps, then clamped to the range [0,1]. Unsigned integer values specified by **glPixelMapusv** and **glPixelMapuiv** are converted linearly such that the largest representable integer maps to 1.0, and 0 (zero) maps to 0.0.

Maps that store indices, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I** and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S**, retain their values in fixed-point format, with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point. Floating-point values specified by **glPixelMapfv** are converted directly to the internal fixed-point format of these maps. Unsigned integer values specified by **glPixelMapusv** and **glPixelMapuiv** specify integer values, with all 0s to the right of the binary point.

The following table shows the initial sizes and values for each of the maps. Maps that are indexed by either color or stencil indexes must have *MapSize* = 2*n* for some *n* or results are undefined. The maximum allowable size for each map depends on the implementation and can be determined by calling the **glGet** subroutine with argument **GL\_MAX\_PIXEL\_MAP\_TABLE**. The single maximum applies to all maps, and it is at least 32.

| <i>Map</i>                 | Lookup Index  | Lookup Value  | Initial Size | Initial Value |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_I</b> | color index   | color index   | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_S_TO_S</b> | stencil index | stencil index | 1            | 0             |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> | color index   | R             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> | color index   | G             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> | color index   | B             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> | color index   | A             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_R_TO_R</b> | R             | R             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_G_TO_G</b> | G             | G             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_B_TO_B</b> | B             | B             | 1            | 0.0           |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_A_TO_A</b> | A             | A             | 1            | 0.0           |

## Parameters

*Map* Specifies a symbolic map name. *Map* must be one of the following:

- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_R\_TO\_R**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_G\_TO\_G**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_B\_TO\_B**
- **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_A\_TO\_A**

*MapSize* Specifies the size of the map being defined.

*Values* Specifies an array of *MapSize* values.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**  
**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**  
**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**

*Map* is not an accepted value.

*MapSize* is negative or larger than **GL\_MAX\_PIXEL\_MAP\_TABLE**.

*Map* is **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, or **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A**, and *MapSize* is not a power of two.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glPixelMap** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPixelMap** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

### **glGetPixelMap**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_R\_TO\_R\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_G\_TO\_G\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_B\_TO\_B\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_A\_TO\_A\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_PIXEL\_MAP\_TABLE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glGetPixelMap** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine.

---

## glPixelStore Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets pixel storage modes.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glPixelStoref(GLenum pName,  
                  GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glPixelStorei(GLenum pName,  
                  GLint Parameter)
```

## Description

The **glPixelStore** subroutine sets pixel storage modes that affect the operation of subsequent **glDrawPixels** and **glReadPixels** subroutines as well as the unpacking of polygon stipple patterns (see the **glPolygonStipple** subroutine), bitmaps (see the **glBitmap** subroutine), and texture patterns (see the **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage2D** subroutine, and the **glTexSubImage3D** subroutine).

The *pName* parameter is a symbolic constant indicating the parameter to be set, and the *Parameter* parameter is the new value. The following parameters affect how pixel data is returned to client memory, and are therefore significant only for **glReadPixels** commands. They are as follows:

### GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES

If True, byte ordering for multibyte color components, depth components, color indexes, or stencil indexes is reversed. That is, if a 4-byte component is made up of bytes *b0*, *b1*, *b2*, *b3*, it is stored in memory as *b3*, *b2*, *b1*, *b0* if **GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES** is True. **GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES** has no effect on the memory order of components within a pixel, only on the order of bytes within components or indexes. For example, the three components of a **GL\_RGB** format pixel are always stored with red first, green second, and blue third, regardless of the value of **GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**.

### GL\_PACK\_LSB\_FIRST

If True, bits are ordered within a byte from least significant to most significant; otherwise, the first bit in each byte is the most significant one. This parameter is significant for bitmap data only.

### GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH

If greater than 0 (zero), **GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** defines the number of pixels in a row. If the first pixel of a row is placed at location *p* in memory, the location of the first pixel of the next row is obtained by skipping the result of the equation in Figure 18.

Where *n* is the number of components or indexes in a pixel, *l* is the number of pixels in a row (**GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** if it is greater than 0; otherwise, the *width* argument to the pixel routine), *a* is the value of **GL\_PACK\_ALIGNMENT**, and *s* is the size, in bytes, of a single component (if *a* < *s*, it is as if *a* = *s*). In the case of 1-bit values, the location of the next row is obtained by skipping the result of the equation in Figure 19 on page 257.

The word *component* in this description refers the nonindex values red, green, blue, alpha, and depth. Storage format **GL\_RGB**, for example, has three components per pixel; first red, then green, and finally blue.

$$k = \begin{cases} nl & s \geq a \\ \frac{a}{s} \left\lceil \frac{snl}{a} \right\rceil & s < a \end{cases} \text{ components or indexes}$$

Figure 18. **GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** Equation. This figure shows an equation where *k* is equal to the following two lines preceded by a single curly brace: *nl* *s* greater than or equal to *a*. Below the first line is the second line as follows: *a* / *s* [*snl* / *a*] *s* less than *a* components or indexes.

$$k = 8a \left\lceil \frac{nl}{8a} \right\rceil \text{ components or indexes}$$

Figure 19. *GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH 1-bit Values Equation.* This figure shows an equation where  $k$  is equal to  $8a\lceil nl / 8a \rceil$  components or indexes.

**GL\_PACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**

If greater than 0 (zero), **GL\_PACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT** defines the number of rows in a 3D image, otherwise the number of rows is defined to be the height of the 3D image.

**GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS,**  
**GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_ROWS,** and  
**GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

These values are provided as a convenience to the programmer; they provide no functionality that cannot be duplicated simply by incrementing the pointer passed to the **glReadPixels** subroutine. Setting **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS** to  $i$  is equivalent to incrementing the pointer by  $in$  components or indexes, where  $n$  is the number of components or indexes in each pixel. Setting **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_ROWS** to  $j$  is equivalent to incrementing the pointer by  $jk$  components or indexes, where  $k$  is the number of components or indexes per row, as computed in the **GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** section. Setting the **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES** to  $l$  is equivalent to incrementing the pointer by  $lmk$  components or indexes, where  $m$  is the number of rows per image as specified by **GL\_PACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**.

**GL\_PACK\_ALIGNMENT**

Specifies the alignment requirements for the start of each pixel row in memory. The allowable values are 1 (one) (byte alignment), 2 (rows aligned to even-numbered bytes), 4 (word alignment), and 8 (rows start on double-word boundaries).

The remaining parameters affect how pixel data is read from client memory. These values are significant for the **glDrawPixels**, **glTexImage1D**, **glTexImage2D**, **glBitmap**, and **glPolygonStipple** subroutines. They are as follows:

**GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**

If True, byte ordering for a multibyte color components, depth components, color indexes, or stencil indexes is reversed. That is, if a 4-byte component is made up of bytes  $b_0$ ,  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ ,  $b_3$ , it is taken from memory as  $b_3$ ,  $b_2$ ,  $b_1$ ,  $b_0$  if **GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES** is True. **GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES** has no effect on the memory order of components within a pixel, only on the order of bytes within components or indexes. For example, the three components of a **GL\_RGB** format pixel are always stored with red first, green second, and blue third, regardless of the value of **GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**.

**GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST**

If True, bits are ordered within a byte from least significant to most significant; otherwise, the first bit in each byte is the most significant one. This is significant for bitmap data only.

## GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH

If greater than 0, **GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** defines the number of pixels in a row. If the first pixel of a row is placed at location  $p$  in memory, then the location of the first pixel of the next row is obtained by skipping the result of the equation in Figure 20.

Where  $n$  is the number of components or indexes in a pixel,  $i$  is the number of pixels in a row (**GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** if it is greater than 0; otherwise, the *width* argument to the pixel routine),  $a$  is the value of **GL\_UNPACK\_ALIGNMENT**, and  $s$  is the size, in bytes, of a single component (if  $a < s$ , it is as if  $a = s$ ). In the case of 1-bit values, the location of the next row is obtained by skipping the result of the equation in Figure 21.

The word *component* in this description refers the nonindex values red, green, blue, alpha, and depth. Storage format **GL\_RGB**, for example, has three components per pixel, first red, then green, and finally blue.

$$k = \begin{cases} nl & s \geq a \\ \frac{a}{s} \left\lceil \frac{snl}{a} \right\rceil & s < a \end{cases} \text{ components or indexes}$$

Figure 20. **GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** Equation. This figure shows an equation where  $k$  is equal to the following two lines preceded by a single curly brace:  $nl$   $s$  greater than or equal to  $a$ . Below the first line is the second line as follows:  $a / s \lceil snl / a \rceil$   $s$  less than  $a$  components or indexes.

$$k = 8a \left\lceil \frac{nl}{8a} \right\rceil \text{ components or indexes}$$

Figure 21. **GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** 1-bit Values Equation. This figure shows an equation where  $k$  is equal to  $8a \lceil nl / 8a \rceil$  components or indexes.

## GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT

**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS**,  
**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_ROWS**, and  
**GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

If greater than 0 (zero), **GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT** defines the number of rows in a 3D image, otherwise the number of rows is defined to be the height of the 3D image.

These values are provided as a convenience to the programmer; they provide no functionality that cannot be duplicated simply by incrementing the pointer passed to **glDrawPixels**, **glTexImage1D**, **glTexImage2D**, **glTexImage3D**, **glTexImage3D**, **glBitmap**, or **glPolygonStipple**. Setting **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS** to  $i$  is equivalent to incrementing the pointer by  $in$  components or indexes, where  $n$  is the number of components or indexes in each pixel. Setting **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_ROWS** to  $j$  is equivalent to incrementing the pointer by  $jk$  components or indexes, where  $k$  is the number of components or indexes per row, as computed in the **GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH** section. Setting the **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES** to  $l$  is equivalent to incrementing the pointer by  $lmk$  components or indexes, where  $m$  is the number of rows per image as specified by **GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**.

**GL\_UNPACK\_ALIGNMENT**

Specifies the alignment requirements for the start of each pixel row in memory. The allowable values are 1 (byte alignment), 2 (rows aligned to even-numbered bytes), 4 (word alignment), and 8 (rows start on double-word boundaries).

The following table gives the type, initial value, and range of valid values for each of the storage parameters that can be set with **glPixelStore**.

| <i>pName</i>                  | Type    | Initial Value | Valid Range   |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>GL_PACK_SWAP_BYTES</b>     | Boolean | False         | True or False |
| <b>GL_PACK_LSB_FIRST</b>      | Boolean | False         | True or False |
| <b>GL_PACK_ROW_LENGTH</b>     | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_ROWS</b>      | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_PIXELS</b>    | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_PACK_ALIGNMENT</b>      | integer | 4             | 1, 2, 4, or 8 |
| <b>GL_PACK_IMAGE_HEIGHT</b>   | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_PACK_SKIP_IMAGES</b>    | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_SWAP_BYTES</b>   | Boolean | False         | True or False |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_LSB_FIRST</b>    | Boolean | False         | True or False |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_ROW_LENGTH</b>   | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_SKIP_ROWS</b>    | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_SKIP_PIXELS</b>  | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_ALIGNMENT</b>    | integer | 4             | 1, 2, 4, or 8 |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_IMAGE_HEIGHT</b> | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_UNPACK_SKIP_IMAGES</b>  | integer | 0             | [0,+infinity) |

The **glPixelStoref** subroutine can be used to set any pixel store parameter. If the parameter type is Boolean, and if *Parameter* is 0.0, the parameter is False; otherwise it is set to True. If *pName* is an integer type parameter, *Parameter* is rounded to the nearest integer.

Likewise, **glPixelStorei** can also be used to set any of the pixel store parameters. Boolean parameters are set to False if *Parameter* is 0 and True otherwise. *Parameter* is converted to floating-point format before being assigned to real-valued parameters.

## Parameters

*pName* Specifies the symbolic name of the parameter to be set. The following values affect the packing of pixel data into memory:

- **GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**
- **GL\_PACK\_LSB\_FIRST**
- **GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH**
- **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS**
- **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_ROWS**
- **GL\_PACK\_ALIGNMENT**
- **GL\_PACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**
- **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

The following values affect the unpacking of pixel data *from* memory:

- **GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_ROWS**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_ALIGNMENT**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**
- **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

## Notes

The pixel storage modes in effect when **glDrawPixels**, **glReadPixels**, **glTexImage**, **glBitmap**, or **glPolygonStipple** is placed in a display list control the interpretation of memory data. The pixel storage modes in effect when a display list is executed are not significant.

## Errors

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>  | <i>pName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b> | A negative row length, pixel skip, or row skip value is specified, or alignment is specified as other than 1, 2, 4, or 8. |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPixelStore** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_LSB\_FIRST**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_ROW\_LENGTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_ROWS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_ALIGNMENT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**



**glGet** with argument **GL\_PACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_ROW\_LENGTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_ROWS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_PIXELS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_ALIGNMENT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_IMAGE\_HEIGHT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_UNPACK\_SKIP\_IMAGES**

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**            The **glPixelStore** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**            Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBitmap** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glPixelMap** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glPixelZoom** subroutine, **glPolygonStipple** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage2D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage3D** subroutine.

---

## glPixelTransfer Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets pixel transfer modes.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPixelTransferf(GLenum pName,  
                    GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glPixelTransferi(GLenum pName,  
                    GLint Parameter)
```

### Description

The **glPixelTransfer** subroutine sets pixel transfer modes that affect the operation of subsequent **glDrawPixels**, **glReadPixels**, **glCopyPixels**, **glCopyTexImage1D**, **glCopyTexImage2D**, **glCopyTexSubImage1D**, **glCopyTexSubImage2D**, **glCopyTexSubImage3D**, **glTexImage1D**,

**glTexImage2D**, **glTexImage3D**, **glTexSubImage1D**, **glTexSubImage2D**, and **glTexSubImage3D** subroutines. The algorithms that are specified by pixel transfer modes operate on pixels after they are read from the frame buffer (**glReadPixels** and **glCopyPixels**) or unpacked from client memory (**glDrawPixels**, **glReadPixels**, **glCopyPixels**, **glCopyTexImage1D**, **glCopyTexImage2D**, **glCopyTexSubImage1D**, **glCopyTexSubImage2D**, **glCopyTexSubImage3D**, **glTexImage1D**, **glTexImage2D**, **glTexImage3D**, **glTexSubImage1D**, **glTexSubImage2D**, and **glTexSubImage3D** subroutines). Pixel transfer operations happen in the same order, and in the same manner, regardless of the command that resulted in the pixel operation. Pixel storage modes control the unpacking of pixels being read from client memory and the packing of pixels being written back into client memory. (See the **glPixelStore** subroutine for information on setting pixel storage modes.)

Pixel transfer operations handle four fundamental pixel types: *color*, *color index*, *depth*, and *stencil*. Color pixels are made up of four floating-point values with unspecified mantissa and exponent sizes, scaled such that 0.0 represents 0 (zero) intensity and 1.0 represents full intensity. Color indexes comprise a single fixed-point value, with unspecified precision to the right of the binary point. Depth pixels comprise a single floating-point value, with unspecified mantissa and exponent sizes, scaled such that 0.0 represents the minimum depth buffer value and 1.0 represents the maximum depth buffer value. Finally, stencil pixels comprise a single fixed-point value, with unspecified precision to the right of the binary point.

The pixel transfer operations performed on the four basic pixel types are as follows:

**color**

Each of the four color components is multiplied by a scale factor, then added to a bias factor. That is, the red component is multiplied by **GL\_RED\_SCALE**, then added to **GL\_RED\_BIAS**; the green component is multiplied by **GL\_GREEN\_SCALE**, then added to **GL\_GREEN\_BIAS**; the blue component is multiplied by **GL\_BLUE\_SCALE**, then added to **GL\_BLUE\_BIAS**; and the alpha component is multiplied by **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE**, then added to **GL\_ALPHA\_BIAS**. After all four color components are scaled and biased, each is clamped to the range [0,1]. All color scale and bias values are specified with **glPixelTransfer**.

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the corresponding color-to-color map, then replaced by the contents of that map indexed by the scaled component. That is, the red component is scaled by **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_R\_TO\_R\_SIZE**, then replaced by the contents of **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_R\_TO\_R** indexed by itself. The green component is scaled by **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_G\_TO\_G\_SIZE**, then replaced by the contents of **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_G\_TO\_G** indexed by itself. The blue component is scaled by **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_B\_TO\_B\_SIZE**, then replaced by the contents of **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_B\_TO\_B** indexed by itself. The alpha component is scaled by **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_A\_TO\_A\_SIZE**, then replaced by the contents of **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_A\_TO\_A** indexed by itself. All components taken from the maps are then clamped to the range [0,1]. **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is specified with **glPixelTransfer**. The contents of the various maps are specified with the **glPixelMap** subroutine.

**color index**

Each color index is shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits, and any bits beyond the number of fraction bits carried by the fixed-point index are filled with 0s. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right, again 0 filled. Then **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET** is added to the index. **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** and **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET** are specified with **glPixelTransfer**.

From this point, operation diverges depending on the required format of the resulting pixels. If the resulting pixels are to be written to a color index buffer, or if they are being read back to client memory in **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX** format, the pixels continue to be treated as indexes. If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each index is masked by  $2^n-1$ , where  $n$  is **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I\_SIZE**, then replaced by the contents of **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I** indexed by the masked value. **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is specified with **glPixelTransfer**. The contents of the index map are specified with the **glPixelMap** subroutine.

If the resulting pixels are to be written to a red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color buffer, or if they are being read back to client memory in a format other than **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**, the pixels are converted from indexes to colors by referencing the four maps **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A**. Before being dereferenced, the index is masked by  $2^n-1$ , where  $n$  is **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R\_SIZE** for the red map, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G\_SIZE** for the green map, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B\_SIZE** for the blue map, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A\_SIZE** for the alpha map. All components taken from the maps are then clamped to the range [0,1]. The contents of the four maps are specified with the **glPixelMap** subroutine.

**depth**

Each depth value is multiplied by **GL\_DEPTH\_SCALE**, added to **GL\_DEPTH\_BIAS**, then clamped to the range [0,1].

**stencil**

Each index is shifted **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits just as a color index is, then added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_MAP\_STENCIL** is True, each index is masked by  $2^n-1$ , where  $n$  is **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S\_SIZE**, then replaced by the contents of **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_S\_TO\_S** indexed by the masked value.

The following table gives the type, initial value, and range of valid values for each of the pixel transfer parameters that are set with **glPixelTransfer**.

| <i>pName</i>           | Type    | Initial Value | Valid Range           |
|------------------------|---------|---------------|-----------------------|
| <b>GL_MAP_COLOR</b>    | Boolean | False         | True or False         |
| <b>GL_MAP_STENCIL</b>  | Boolean | False         | True or False         |
| <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b>  | integer | 0             | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> | integer | 0             | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_RED_SCALE</b>    | float   | 1.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_GREEN_SCALE</b>  | float   | 1.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_BLUE_SCALE</b>   | float   | 1.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_SCALE</b>  | float   | 1.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_SCALE</b>  | float   | 1.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_RED_BIAS</b>     | float   | 0.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_GREEN_BIAS</b>   | float   | 0.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_BLUE_BIAS</b>    | float   | 0.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_ALPHA_BIAS</b>   | float   | 0.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_BIAS</b>   | float   | 0.0           | (-infinity,+infinity) |

The **glPixelTransferf** subroutine can be used to set any pixel transfer parameter. If the parameter type is Boolean, 0.0 implies False and any other value implies True. If *pName* is an integer parameter, *Parameter* is rounded to the nearest integer.

Likewise, **glPixelTransferi** can be used to set any of the pixel transfer parameters. Boolean parameters are set to False if *Parameter* is 0 and True otherwise. *Parameter* is converted to floating-point format before being assigned to real-valued parameters.

## Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>pName</i>     | Specifies the symbolic name of the pixel transfer parameter to be set. Must be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GL_MAP_COLOR</b></li><li>• <b>GL_MAP_STENCIL</b></li><li>• <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b></li><li>• <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b></li><li>• <b>GL_RED_SCALE</b></li><li>• <b>GL_RED_BIAS</b></li><li>• <b>GL_GREEN_SCALE</b></li><li>• <b>GL_GREEN_BIAS</b></li><li>• <b>GL_BLUE_SCALE</b></li><li>• <b>GL_BLUE_BIAS</b></li><li>• <b>GL_ALPHA_SCALE</b></li><li>• <b>GL_ALPHA_BIAS</b></li><li>• <b>GL_DEPTH_SCALE</b></li><li>• <b>GL_DEPTH_BIAS</b></li></ul> |
| <i>Parameter</i> | Specifies the value to which <i>pName</i> is set.  |

## Notes

If a **glDrawPixels**, **glReadPixels**, **glCopyPixels**, **glTexImage1D**, or **glTexImage2D** subroutine is placed in a display list (see the **glNewList** subroutine and the **glCallList** subroutine for information about display lists), the pixel transfer mode settings in effect when the display list is executed are the ones that are used. They may be different from the settings when the command was compiled into the display list.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>pName</i> is not an accepted value.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glPixelTransfer</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPixelTransfer** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP\_COLOR**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAP\_STENCIL**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RED\_SCALE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RED\_BIAS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_GREEN\_SCALE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_GREEN\_BIAS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_BLUE\_SCALE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_BLUE\_BIAS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ALPHA\_BIAS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_SCALE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_DEPTH\_BIAS**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glCopyTexImage1D** subroutine, **glCopyTexImage2D** subroutine, **glCopyTexSubImage1D** subroutine, **glCopyTexSubImage2D** subroutine, **glCopyTexSubImage3D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine, **glPixelMap** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelZoom** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage2D** subroutine, **glTexSubImage3D** subroutine, .

---

## glPixelZoom Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the pixel zoom factors.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPixelZoom(GLfloat xFactor,  
                GLfloat yFactor)
```

### Parameters

*xFactor* and *yFactor*

Specify the *x* and *y* zoom factors for pixel write operations.

### Description

The **glPixelZoom** subroutine specifies values for the *x* and *y* zoom factors. During the execution of the **glDrawPixels** or **glCopyPixels** subroutines, if (*xr*, *yr*) is the current raster position, and a given element is in the *n*th row and *m*th column of the pixel rectangle, then pixels whose centers are in the rectangle with corners at

$(xr + n \times xFactor, yr + m \times yFactor)$

and

$(xr + (n+1) \times xFactor, yr + (m+1) \times yFactor)$

are candidates for replacement. Any pixel whose center lies on the bottom or left edge of this rectangular region is also modified.

Pixel zoom factors are not limited to positive values. Negative zoom factors reflect the resulting image about the current raster position.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glPixelZoom** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPixelZoom** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ZOOM\_X**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ZOOM\_Y**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine.

---

## glPointSize Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the diameter of rasterized points.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPointSize(GLfloat Size)
```

### Description

The **glPointSize** subroutine specifies the rasterized diameter of both aliased and antialiased points. Using a point size other than 1.0 has different effects, depending on whether point antialiasing is enabled. Point antialiasing is controlled by calling the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with argument **GL\_POINT\_SMOOTH**.

If point antialiasing is disabled, the actual size is determined by rounding the supplied size to the nearest integer. (If the rounding results in the value 0 (zero), it is as if the point size were 1 (one).) If the rounded size is odd, the center point ( $x, y$ ) of the pixel fragment that represents the point is computed as

$(\text{floor}(xw) + 0.5, \text{floor}(yw) + 0.5)$

where  $w$  subscripts indicate window coordinates. All pixels that lie within the square grid of the rounded size centered at  $(x, y)$  make up the fragment. If the size is even, the center point is

$(\text{floor}(xw + 0.5), \text{floor}(yw + 0.5))$

and the rasterized fragment's centers are the half-integer window coordinates within the square of the rounded size centered at  $(x, y)$ . All pixel fragments produced in rasterizing a nonantialiased point are assigned the same associated data, that of the vertex corresponding to the point.

If antialiasing is enabled, point rasterization produces a fragment for each pixel square that intersects the region lying within the circle having diameter equal to the current point size and centered at the point's  $(xw, yw)$ . The coverage value for each fragment is the window coordinate area of the intersection of the circular region with the corresponding pixel square. This value is saved and used in the final rasterization step. The data associated with each fragment is the data associated with the point being rasterized.

Not all sizes are supported when point antialiasing is enabled. If an unsupported size is requested, the nearest supported size is used. Only size 1.0 is guaranteed to be supported; others are dependent on the implementation. The range of supported sizes and the size difference between supported sizes within the range can be queried by calling the **glGet** subroutine with the **GL\_POINT\_SIZE\_RANGE** and **GL\_POINT\_SIZE\_GRANULARITY** arguments.

## Notes

The point size specified by **glPointSize** is always returned when **GL\_POINT\_SIZE** is queried. Clamping and rounding for aliased and antialiased points have no effect on the specified value.

Nonantialiased point size may be clamped to a maximum that depends on the implementation. Although this maximum cannot be queried, it must be no less than the maximum value for antialiased points, rounded to the nearest integer value.

## Parameters

*Size* Specifies the diameter of rasterized points. The default is 1.0.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**

*Size* is less than or equal to 0.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glPointSize** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPointSize** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_POINT\_SIZE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_POINT\_SIZE\_RANGE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_POINT\_SIZE\_GRANULARITY**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_POINT\_SMOOTH**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glEnable` or `Disable` subroutine.

---

## glPolygonMode Subroutine

### Purpose

Selects a polygon rasterization mode.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glPolygonMode(GLenum Face,
                  GLenum Mode)
```

### Description

The `glPolygonMode` subroutine controls the interpretation of polygons for rasterization. The *Face* parameter describes which polygons the *Mode* parameters applies to: frontfacing polygons (`GL_FRONT`), backfacing polygons (`GL_BACK`), or both (`GL_FRONT_AND_BACK`). The polygon mode affects only the final rasterization of polygons. In particular, a polygon's vertices are lit and the polygon is clipped and possibly culled before these modes are applied.

Three modes are defined and can be specified in the *Mode* parameter:

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>GL_POINT</b> | Polygon vertices that are marked as the start of a boundary edge are drawn as points. Point attributes such as <code>GL_POINT_SIZE</code> and <code>GL_POINT_SMOOTH</code> control the rasterization of the points. Polygon rasterization attributes other than <code>GL_POLYGON_MODE</code> have no effect.   |
| <b>GL_LINE</b>  | Boundary edges of the polygon are drawn as line segments. They are treated as connected line segments for line stippling; the line stipple counter and pattern are not reset between segments. (See the <code>glLineStipple</code> subroutine for information on specifying the line stipple pattern.) Line attributes such as <code>GL_LINE_WIDTH</code> and <code>GL_LINE_SMOOTH</code> control the rasterization of the lines. Polygon rasterization attributes other than <code>GL_POLYGON_MODE</code> have no effect. |
| <b>GL_FILL</b>  | The interior of the polygon is filled. Polygon attributes such as <code>GL_POLYGON_STIPPLE</code> and <code>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH</code> control the rasterization of the polygon.   |

### Parameters

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <i>Face</i> | Specifies the polygons to which <i>Mode</i> applies. Must be <code>GL_FRONT</code> for frontfacing polygons, <code>GL_BACK</code> for backfacing polygons, or <code>GL_FRONT_AND_BACK</code> for frontfacing and backfacing polygons. |
| <i>Mode</i> | Specifies the way polygons are rasterized. Accepted values are <code>GL_POINT</code> , <code>GL_LINE</code> , and <code>GL_FILL</code> . The default is <code>GL_FILL</code> for both frontfacing and backfacing polygons.            |

### Notes

Vertices are marked as boundary or nonboundary with an edge flag. Edge flags are generated internally by the GL when it decomposes polygons, and they can be set explicitly with the `glEdgeFlag` subroutine.



## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

*Face* or *Mode* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glPolygonMode** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPolygonMode** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_POLYGON\_MODE**.

## Examples

To draw a surface with filled backfacing polygons and outlined frontfacing polygons, enter the following:

```
glPolygonMode(GL_FRONT, GL_LINE);
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEdgeFlag** subroutine, **glLineStipple** subroutine, **glLineWidth** subroutine, **glPointSize** subroutine, **glPolygonStipple** subroutine.

---

## glPolygonOffset Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the scale and bias used to calculate depth values.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPolygonOffset(GLfloat factor,  
                    GLfloat units)
```

### Description

When **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET** is enabled, each fragment's depth value will be offset after it is interpolated from the depth values of the appropriate vertices. The value of the offset is  $\text{factor} * \text{DZ} + r * \text{units}$ , where **DZ** is a measurement of the change in depth relative to the screen area of the polygon, and **r** is the smallest value which is guaranteed to produce a resolveable offset for a given implementation. The offset is added before the depth test is performed and before the value is written into the depth buffer.

This is useful for rendering hidden line images, for applying decals to surfaces, and for rendering solids with highlighted edges.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>factor</i> | Specifies a scale factor which is used to create a variable depth offset for each polygon. The initial value is 0. |
| <i>units</i>  | Is multiplied by an implementation specific value to create a constant depth offset. The initial value is 0.       |

## Notes

The **glPolygonOffset** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glPolygonOffset** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_FILL**, **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_LINE**, or **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_POINT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_FACTOR** or **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_UNITS**.

## Related Information

The **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glDisable** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glIsEnabled** subroutine, **glLineWidth** subroutine, **glStencilOp** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine.

---

## glPolygonOffsetEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the scale and bias used to calculate z values.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPolygonOffsetEXT(GLfloat factor,  
                        GLfloat bias)
```

### Description

When **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_EXT** is enabled, each fragment's z value will be offset after it is interpolated from the z values of the appropriate vertices. The value of the offset is  $factor * DZ + bias$ , where DZ is a measurement of the change in z relative to the screen area of the polygon. The offset is added before the Depth Test is performed and before the value is written into the Depth Buffer.

Initially **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_FACTOR\_EXT** and **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_BIAS\_EXT** are both set to 0.0.

This is useful for rendering hidden line images, for applying decals to surfaces, and for rendering solids with highlighted edges.

## Parameters

*factor* specifies a scale factor which is used to create a offset for each polygon.

*bias* specifies a constant which is added to each polygon's z offset.

## Notes

**glPolygonOffsetEXT** is part of the **EXT\_polygon\_offset** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_polygon\_offset** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_polygon\_offset** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glPolygonOffsetEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_EXT**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_FACTOR\_EXT** or **GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_BIAS\_EXT**.

## File

**/usr/include/GL/glext.h** Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glIsEnabled** subroutine, **glLineWidth** subroutine, **glStencilOp** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine.

---

## glPolygonStipple Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the polygon stippling pattern.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPolygonStipple(const GLubyte * Mask)
```

### Description

*Polygon stippling*, like line stippling, masks out certain fragments produced by rasterization, creating a pattern. (See the **glLineStipple** subroutine.) Stippling is independent of polygon antialiasing.

The *Mask* parameter is a pointer to a 32 x 32 stipple pattern that is stored in memory just like the pixel data supplied to a **glDrawPixels** subroutine with height and width both equal to 32, a pixel format of **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**, and data type of **GL\_BITMAP**. That is, the stipple pattern is represented as a 32 x 32 array of 1-bit color indexes packed in unsigned bytes. The **glPixelStore** subroutine parameters such as **GL\_UNPACK\_SWAP\_BYTES** and **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST** affect the assembling of the bits into a stipple pattern. Pixel transfer operations (shift, offset, pixel map) are not applied to the stipple image, however.

Polygon stippling is enabled and disabled with the **glEnable/glDisable** subroutine pair, using argument **GL\_POLYGON\_STIPPLE**. If enabled, a rasterized polygon fragment with window coordinates *xw* and *yw* is sent to the next stage of the GL if and only if the (*xw* mod 32)th bit in the (*yw* mod 32)th row of the stipple pattern is 1 (one). When polygon stippling is disabled, it is as if the stipple pattern were all 1s.

## Parameters

*Mask* Specifies a pointer to a 32 x 32 stipple pattern that is unpacked from memory in the same way that the **glDrawPixels** subroutine unpacks pixels.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPolygonStipple** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGetPolygonStipple**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_POLYGON\_STIPPLE**.

## Error Codes

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glPolygonStipple** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glGetPolygonStipple** subroutine, **glLineStipple** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine.

---

## glPrioritizeTextures Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets texture residence priority.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPrioritizeTextures(GLsizei n,
                          const GLuint *textures,
                          const GLclampf *priorities)
```

### Parameters

*n* Specifies the number of textures to be prioritized.  
*textures* Specifies an array containing the names of the textures to be prioritized.

*priorities*

Specifies an array containing the texture priorities. A priority given in an element of *priorities* applies to the texture named by the corresponding element of *textures*.

## Description

The **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine assigns the *n* texture priorities given in *priorities* to the *n* textures named in *textures*.

On machines with a limited amount of texture memory, GL establishes a “working set” of textures that are resident in texture memory. These textures may be bound to a texture target much more efficiently than textures that are not resident. By specifying a priority for each texture, **glPrioritizeTextures** allows applications to guide the GL implementation in determining which *textures* should be resident.

The priorities given in *priorities* are clamped to the range [0.0, 1.0] before being assigned. Zero indicates the lowest priority; *textures* with priority zero are least likely to be resident. One indicates the highest priority; *textures* with priority one are most likely to be resident. However, *textures* are not guaranteed to be resident until they are bound.

The **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine silently ignores attempts to prioritize texture zero, or any texture name that does not correspond to an existing texture.

The **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine does not require that any of the textures named by *textures* be bound to a texture target. It can also be used to set the priority of a texture, but only if the texture is currently bound. This is the only way to set the priority of a default texture.

The **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine is included in display lists.

## Notes

The **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *n* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glPrioritizeTextures** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexParameter** with parameter name **GL\_TEXTURE\_PRIORITY** retrieves the priority of a currently bound texture.

## Related Information

The **glAreTexturesResident** subroutine, **glBindTexture** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glPrioritizeTexturesEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets texture residence priority.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glPrioritizeTexturesEXT(GLsizei n,  
                           const GLuint *textures,  
                           const GLclampf *priorities)
```

## Parameters

*n* The number of textures to be prioritized.

*textures* An array containing the names of the textures to be prioritized.

*priorities* An array containing the texture priorities. A priority given in an element of *priorities* applies to the texture named by the corresponding element of *textures*.

## Description

**glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** assigns the *n* texture priorities given in *priorities* to the *n* textures named in *textures*.

On machines with a limited amount of texture memory, OpenGL establishes a “working set” of textures that are resident in texture memory. These textures may be bound to a texture target much more efficiently than textures that are not resident. By specifying a priority for each texture, **glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** allows applications to guide the OpenGL implementation in determining which textures should be resident.

The priorities given in *priorities* are clamped to the range [0.0, 1.0] before being assigned. Zero indicates the lowest priority, and hence textures with priority zero are least likely to be resident. One indicates the highest priority, and hence textures with priority one are most likely to be resident. However, textures are not guaranteed to be resident until they are bound.

**glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** silently ignores attempts to prioritize texture zero, or any texture name that does not correspond to an existing texture.

**glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** does not require that any of the textures named by *textures* be bound to a texture target. **glTexParameter** may also be used to set a texture’s priority, but only if the texture is currently bound. This is the only way to set the priority of a default texture.

**glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** is included in display lists.

## Notes

**glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** is part of the **EXT\_texture\_object** extension, not part of the core GL command set. If **GL\_EXT\_texture\_object** is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_texture\_object** is supported by the connection.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *n* is negative.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glPrioritizeTexturesEXT** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexParameter** with parameter name **GL\_TEXTURE\_PRIORITY\_EXT** retrieves the priority of a currently-bound texture.

## File

/usr/include/GL/glext.h

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glAreTexturesResidentEXT** subroutine, **glBindTextureEXT** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glPushAttrib or glPopAttrib Subroutine

### Purpose

Pushes and pops the attribute stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPushAttrib(GLbitfield mask)
void glPopAttrib(void)
```

### Parameters

*mask* Specifies a mask that indicates which attributes to save. Values for *Mask* are provided in the preceding list.

### Description

The **glPushAttrib** subroutine takes one argument, a mask that indicates which groups of state variables to save on the attribute stack. Symbolic constants are used to set bits in the mask. The *Mask* parameter is typically constructed by ORing several of these constants together. The **GL\_ALL\_ATTRIB\_BITS** special mask can be used to save all stackable states.

The symbolic mask constants and their associated GL states are in the following list.

| Mask                       | Attributes saved  |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_ACCUM_BUFFER_BIT</b> | Accumulation buffer clear value   |
| <b>GL_COLOR_BUFFER_BIT</b> | <b>GL_ALPHA_TEST</b> enable bit<br>Alpha test function and reference value<br><b>GL_BLEND</b> enable bit<br>Blending source and destination functions<br><b>GL_COLOR_LOGIC_OP</b> enable bit<br><b>GL_DITHER</b> enable bit<br><b>GL_DRAW_BUFFER</b> setting<br><b>GL_LOGIC_OP</b> enable bit<br>Logic op function<br>Color mode and index mode clear values<br>Color mode and index mode write masks<br><b>GL_BLEND_EQUATION_EXT</b> setting |
| <b>GL_CURRENT_BIT</b>      | Current red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color  |

Current color index  
 Current normal vector  
 Current texture coordinates  
 Current raster position  
**GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION\_VALID** flag  
 RGBA color associated with current raster position  
 Color index associated with current raster position  
 Texture coordinates associated with current raster position  
**GL\_DEPTH\_BUFFER\_BIT**  
**GL\_EDGE\_FLAG** flag  
**GL\_DEPTH\_TEST** enable bit  
 Depth buffer test function  
 Depth buffer clear value  
 GL\_DEPTH\_WRITEMASK enable bit  
**GL\_ENABLE\_BIT**  
**GL\_ALPHA\_TEST** flag  
**GL\_AUTO\_NORMAL** flag  
**GL\_BLEND** flag  
 Enable bits for the user-definable clipping planes  
**GL\_COLOR\_LOGIC\_OP** flag  
**GL\_COLOR\_MATERIAL**  
**GL\_CULL\_FACE** flag  
**GL\_DEPTH\_TEST** flag  
**GL\_DITHER** flag  
**GL\_FOG** flag  
**GL\_LIGHT** $i$ , where  $0 < i < \text{GL\_MAX\_LIGHTS}$   
**GL\_LIGHTING** flag  
**GL\_LINE\_SMOOTH** flag  
**GL\_LINE\_STIPPLE** flag  
**GL\_LOGIC\_OP** flag  
**GL\_MAP1** $_x$ , where  $x$  is a map type  
**GL\_MAP2** $_x$ , where  $x$  is a map type  
**GL\_NORMALIZE** flag  
**GL\_POINT\_SMOOTH** flag  
**GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_EXT** flag  
**GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_FILL** flag  
**GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_LINE** flag  
**GL\_POLYGON\_OFFSET\_POINT** flag  
**GL\_POLYGON\_SMOOTH** flag  
 GL\_POLYGON\_STIPPLE flag  
**GL\_SCISSOR\_TEST** flag  
**GL\_STENCIL\_TEST** flag  
**GL\_TEXTURE\_1D** flag  
**GL\_TEXTURE\_2D** flag  
**GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** flag  
 Flags **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN** $_x$ , where  $x$  is  $S$ ,  $T$ ,  $R$ , or  $Q$   
**GL\_EVAL\_BIT**  
**GL\_MAP1** $_x$  enable bits, where  $x$  is a map type  
**GL\_MAP2** $_x$  enable bits, where  $x$  is a map type  
 1-dimensional (1D) grid endpoints and divisions  
 2-dimensional (2D) grid endpoints and divisions  
**GL\_AUTO\_NORMAL** enable bit  
**GL\_FOG\_BIT**  
**GL\_FOG** enable flag  
 Fog color  
 Fog density  
 Linear fog start  
 Linear fog end  
 Fog index



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_HINT_BIT</b>            | <b>GL_FOG_MODE</b> value<br><b>GL_PERSPECTIVE_CORRECTION_HINT</b> setting<br><b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH_HINT</b> setting<br><b>GL_LINE_SMOOTH_HINT</b> setting<br><b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH_HINT</b> setting<br><b>GL_FOG_HINT</b> setting  |
| <b>GL_LIGHTING_BIT</b>        | <b>GL_SUBPIXEL_HINT_IBM</b> setting<br><b>GL_COLOR_MATERIAL</b> enable bit<br><b>GL_COLOR_MATERIAL_FACE</b> value<br>Color material parameters that are tracking the current color<br>Ambient scene color<br><b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_LOCAL_VIEWER</b> value<br><b>GL_LIGHT_MODEL_TWO_SIDE</b> setting<br><b>GL_LIGHTING</b> enable bit<br>Enable bit for each light<br>Ambient, diffuse, and specular intensity for each light<br>Direction, position, exponent, and cutoff angle for each light    Constant,<br>linear, and quadratic attenuation factors for each light<br>Ambient, diffuse, specular, and emissive color for each material<br>Ambient, diffuse, and specular color indices for each material<br>Specular exponent for each material |
| <b>GL_LINE_BIT</b>            | <b>GL_SHADE_MODEL</b> setting<br><b>GL_LINE_SMOOTH</b> flag<br><b>GL_LINE_STIPPLE</b> enable bit<br>Line stipple pattern and repeat counter<br>Line width  |
| <b>GL_LIST_BIT</b>            | <b>GL_LIST_BASE</b> setting  |
| <b>GL_PIXEL_MODE_BIT</b>      | <b>GL_RED_BIAS</b> and <b>GL_RED_SCALE</b> settings<br><b>GL_GREEN_BIAS</b> and <b>GL_GREEN_SCALE</b> values<br><b>GL_BLUE_BIAS</b> and <b>GL_BLUE_SCALE</b><br><b>GL_ALPHA_BIAS</b> and <b>GL_ALPHA_SCALE</b><br><b>GL_DEPTH_BIAS</b> and <b>GL_DEPTH_SCALE</b><br><b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> and <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> values<br><b>GL_MAP_COLOR</b> and <b>GL_MAP_STENCIL</b> flags<br><b>GL_ZOOM_X</b> and <b>GL_ZOOM_Y</b> factors  |
| <b>GL_POINT_BIT</b>           | <b>GL_READ_BUFFER</b> setting<br><b>GL_POINT_SMOOTH</b> flag<br>Point size   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_BIT</b>         | <b>GL_CULL_FACE</b> enable bit<br><b>GL_CULL_FACE_MODE</b> value<br><b>GL_FRONT_FACE</b> indicator<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_BIAS_EXT</b> setting<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_EXT</b> flag<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FACTOR</b> setting<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FACTOR_EXT</b> setting<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_FILL</b> flag<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_LINE</b> flag<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_POINT</b> flag<br><b>GL_POLYGON_OFFSET_UNITS</b> setting<br><b>GL_POLYGON_MODE</b> setting<br><b>GL_POLYGON_SMOOTH</b> flag<br><b>GL_POLYGON_STIPPLE</b> enable bit   |
| <b>GL_POLYGON_STIPPLE_BIT</b> | Polygon stipple image  |
| <b>GL_SCISSOR_BIT</b>         | <b>GL_SCISSOR_TEST</b> flag<br>Scissor box   |

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_STENCIL_BUFFER_BIT</b> | <b>GL_STENCIL_TEST</b> enable bit<br>Stencil function and reference value<br>Stencil value mask<br>Stencil fail, pass, and depth buffer pass actions<br>Stencil buffer clear value<br>Stencil buffer writemask   |
| <b>GL_TEXTURE_BIT</b>        | Enable bits for the four texture coordinates<br>Border color for each texture image<br>Minification function for each texture image<br>Magnification function for each texture image<br>Texture coordinates and wrap mode for each texture image<br>Color and mode for each texture environment<br>Enable bits <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_x</b> , <i>x</i> is <i>S</i> , <i>T</i> , <i>R</i> , and <i>Q</i><br><b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</b> setting for <i>S</i> , <i>T</i> , <i>R</i> , and <i>Q</i><br><b>glTexGen</b> plane equations for <i>S</i> , <i>T</i> , <i>R</i> , and <i>Q</i><br>Enables for 1D, 2D, and 3D_EXT textures |
| <b>GL_TRANSFORM_BIT</b>      | Coefficients of the six clipping planes<br>Enable bits for the user-definable clipping planes<br><b>GL_MATRIX_MODE</b> value<br><b>GL_NORMALIZE</b> flag   |
| <b>GL_VIEWPORT_BIT</b>       | Depth range (near and far)<br>Viewport origin and extent   |

The **glPopAttrib** subroutine restores the values of the state variables saved with the last **glPushAttrib** subroutine. Those not saved are left unchanged.

It is an error to push attributes onto a full stack, or to pop attributes off an empty stack. In either case, the error flag is set, and no other change is made to GL state.

Initially, the attribute stack is empty.

## Notes

Not all values for the GL state can be saved on the attribute stack. For example, pixel pack and unpack state, render mode state, and select and feedback state cannot be saved.

The depth of the attribute stack is dependent on the implementation, but it must be at least 16.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_STACK_OVERFLOW</b>    | The <b>glPushAttrib</b> subroutine is called while the attribute stack is full.  |
| <b>GL_STACK_UNDERFLOW</b>   | The <b>glPopAttrib</b> subroutine is called while the attribute stack is empty.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glPushAttrib</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ATTRIB\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_ATTRIB\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glEnd** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetClipPlane** subroutine, **glGetError** subroutine, **glGetLight** subroutine, **glGetMap** subroutine, **glGetMaterial** subroutine, **glGetPixelMap** subroutine, **glGetPolygonStipple** subroutine, **glGetString** subroutine, **glGetTexEnv** subroutine, **glGetTexGen** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **glGetTexParameter** subroutine, **glIsEnabled** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** or **PopClientAttrib** subroutine.

---

## glPushClientAttrib or glPopClientAttrib Subroutine

### Purpose

Pushes and pops the attribute stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPushClientAttrib(GLbitfield mask)
void glPopClientAttrib(void)
```

### Parameters

*mask* Specifies a mask that indicates which attributes to save. Values for *mask* are listed below.

### Description

The **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine takes one argument, a mask that indicates which groups of client state variables to save on the client attribute stack. Symbolic constants are used to set bits in the mask. The *mask* parameter is typically constructed by OR'ing several of these constants together. The special mask **GL\_CLIENT\_ALL\_ATTRIB\_BITS** can be used to save all stackable client state.

The symbolic mask constants and their associated GL client state are as follows (the second column lists which attributes are saved):

|                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>GL_CLIENT_PIXEL_STORE_BIT</b>  | Pixel storage modes         |
| <b>GL_CLIENT_VERTEX_ARRAY_BIT</b> | Vertex arrays (and enables) |

The **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine restores the values of the client state variables saved with the last **glPushClientAttrib**. Those not \* saved are left unchanged.

It is an error to push attributes onto a full client attribute stack, or to pop attributes off an empty stack. In either case, the error flag is set, and no other change is made to GL state.

Initially, the client attribute stack is empty.

### Notes

The **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

Not all values for GL client state can be saved on the attribute stack. For example, select and feedback state cannot be saved.

The depth of the attribute stack depends on the implementation, but it must be at least 16.

The **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** subroutines are not compiled

into display lists, but are executed immediately.

Use **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib** to push and restore state which is kept on the server. Only pixel storage modes and vertex array state may be pushed and popped with **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib**.

## Errors

**GL\_STACK\_OVERFLOW** is generated if **glPushClientAttrib** is called while the attribute *stack* is full.

**GL\_STACK\_UNDERFLOW** is generated if **glPopClientAttrib** is called while the attribute *stack* is empty.

## Associated Gets

**glGet** with argument **GL\_ATTRIB\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_CLIENT\_ATTRIB\_STACK\_DEPTH**

## Related Information

The **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDisableClientState** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnableClientState** subroutine, **glGet** subroutine, **glGetError** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNewList** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPushAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glPushMatrix or glPopMatrix Subroutine

### Purpose

Pushes and pops the current matrix stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glPushMatrix(void)
```

```
void glPopMatrix(void)
```

### Description

There is a stack of matrices for each of the matrix modes. In **GL\_MODELVIEW** mode, the stack depth is at least 32. In the other two modes, **GL\_PROJECTION** and **GL\_TEXTURE**, the depth is at least 2. The current matrix in any mode is the matrix on the top of the stack for that mode.

The **glPushMatrix** subroutine pushes the current matrix stack down by one, duplicating the current matrix. That is, after a **glPushMatrix** call, the matrix on the top of the stack is identical to the one below it.

The **glPopMatrix** subroutine pops the current matrix stack, replacing the current matrix with the one below it on the stack.

Initially, each of the stacks contains one matrix, an identity matrix.

It is an error to push a full matrix stack, or to pop a matrix stack that contains only a single matrix. In either case, the error flag is set, and no other change is made to GL state.

## Error Codes

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_STACK_OVERFLOW</b>    | The <b>glPushMatrix</b> subroutine is called while the current matrix stack is full.                                       |
| <b>GL_STACK_UNDERFLOW</b>   | The <b>glPopMatrix</b> subroutine is called while the current matrix stack contains only a single matrix.                  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glPushMatrix</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPushMatrix** or **glPopMatrix** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_MODELVIEW\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_PROJECTION\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFrustum** subroutine, **glLoadIdentity** subroutine, **glLoadMatrix** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glOrtho** subroutine, **glRotate** subroutine, **glScale** subroutine, **glTranslate** subroutine, **glViewport** subroutine.

---

## glPushName or glPopName Subroutine

### Purpose

Pushes and pops the name stack.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

`void glPushName(GLuint Name)`

`void glPopName(void)`

## Parameters

*Name* Specifies a name that will be pushed onto the name stack.

## Description

The name stack is used during selection mode to allow sets of rendering commands to be uniquely identified. It consists of an ordered set of unsigned integers. The **glPushName** subroutine causes the *Name* parameter to be pushed onto the name stack, which is initially empty. The **glPopName** subroutine pops one name off the top of the stack.

It is an error to push a name onto a full stack, or to pop a name off an empty stack. It is also an error to manipulate the name stack between a call to the **glBegin** subroutine and the corresponding call to the **glEnd** subroutine. In any of these cases, the error flag is set and no other change is made to GL state.

The name stack is always empty while the render mode is not **GL\_SELECT**. Calls to **glPushName** or **glPopName** while the render mode is not **GL\_SELECT** are ignored.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glPushName** or **glPopName** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

## Error Codes

**GL\_STACK\_OVERFLOW**  
**GL\_STACK\_UNDERFLOW**  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glPushName** subroutine is called while the name stack is full.  
The **glPopName** subroutine is called while the name stack is empty.  
The **glPushName** or **glPopName** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glInitNames** subroutine, **glLoadName** subroutine, **glRenderMode** subroutine, **glSelectBuffer** subroutine.

---

## glRasterPos Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the raster position for pixel operations.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glRasterPos2d(GLdouble X,  
                  GLdouble Y)
```

```
void glRasterPos2f(GLfloat X,  
                  GLfloat Y)
```

```
void glRasterPos2i(GLint X,  
                  GLint Y)
```

```
void glRasterPos2s(GLshort X,  
                  GLshort Y)
```

```
void glRasterPos3d(GLdouble X,  
                  GLdouble Y,  
                  GLdouble Z)
```

```
void glRasterPos3f(GLfloat X,  
                  GLfloat Y,  
                  GLfloat Z)
```

```
void glRasterPos3i(GLint X,  
                  GLint Y,  
                  GLint Z)
```

```
void glRasterPos3s(GLshort X,  
                  GLshort Y,  
                  GLshort Z)
```

```
void glRasterPos4d(GLdouble X,  
                  GLdouble Y,  
                  GLdouble Z,  
                  GLdouble W)
```

```
void glRasterPos4f(GLfloat X,  
                  GLfloat Y,  
                  GLfloat Z,  
                  GLfloat W)
```

```
void glRasterPos4i(GLint X,  
                  GLint Y,  
                  GLint Z,  
                  GLint W)
```

```
void glRasterPos4s(GLshort X,  
                  GLshort Y,  
                  GLshort Z,  
                  GLshort W)
```

```
void glRasterPos2dv(const GLdouble * V)
```

```
void glRasterPos2fv(const GLfloat * V)
```

```

void glRasterPos2iv(const GLint * V)
void glRasterPos2sv(const GLshort * V)
void glRasterPos3dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glRasterPos3fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glRasterPos3iv(const GLint * V)
void glRasterPos3sv(const GLshort * V)
void glRasterPos4dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glRasterPos4fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glRasterPos4iv(const GLint * V)
void glRasterPos4sv(const GLshort * V)

```

## Parameters

*X*, *Y*, *Z*, *W*      Specify the *x*, *y*, *z*, and *w* object coordinates (if present) for the raster position.  
*V*                    Specifies a pointer to an array of two, three, or four elements, specifying *x*, *y*, *z*, and *w* coordinates, respectively.

## Description

The GL maintains a 3-dimensional (3D) position in window coordinates. This position, called the *raster position*, is maintained with subpixel accuracy. It is used to position pixel and bitmap write operations. (See the **glBitmap** subroutine for information on drawing bitmaps; the **glCopyPixels** subroutine for information on copying pixels to the frame buffer; and the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for information on writing a block of pixels to the frame buffer.)

The current raster position consists of four window coordinates (*X*, *Y*, *Z*, *W*), a valid bit, and associated color data and texture coordinates. The *W* coordinate is actually a clip coordinate, because *W* is not projected to window coordinates. The **glRasterPos4** subroutine specifies object coordinates *X*, *Y*, *Z*, and *W* explicitly. The **glRasterPos3** subroutine specifies object coordinates *X*, *Y*, and *Z* explicitly, while *W* is implicitly set to 1 (one). The **glRasterPos2** subroutine uses the argument values for *X* and *Y* while implicitly setting *Z* and *W* to 0 (zero) and 1.

The object coordinates presented by **glRasterPos** are treated just like those of a **glVertex** subroutine: they are transformed by the current modelview and projection matrices and passed to the clipping stage. If the vertex is not culled, it is projected and scaled to window coordinates, which become the new current raster position, and the **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION\_VALID** flag is set. If the vertex is culled, the valid bit is cleared and the current raster position and associated color and texture coordinates are undefined.

The current raster position also includes some associated color data and texture coordinates. If lighting is enabled, **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_COLOR** in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) mode or the **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_INDEX** in color index mode is set to the color produced by the lighting calculation. (See the **glLight** subroutine for information on setting light source parameters; the **glLightModel** subroutine for information on setting lighting model parameters; and the **glShadeModel** subroutine for information on selecting flat or smooth shading.) If lighting is disabled, current color (in RGBA mode, state variable **GL\_CURRENT\_COLOR**) or color index (in color index mode, state variable **GL\_CURRENT\_INDEX**) is used to update the current raster color.



Likewise, the **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_TEXTURE\_COORDS** is updated as a function of the **GL\_CURRENT\_TEXTURE\_COORDS**, based on the texture matrix and the texture generation functions. (See the **glTexGen** subroutine for information on generating texture coordinates.)

Initially, the current raster position is (0,0,0,1), the valid bit is set, the associated RGBA color is (1,1,1,1), the associated color index is 1, and the associated texture coordinates are (0,0,0,1). In RGBA mode, **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_INDEX** is always 1; in color index mode, the current raster RGBA color always maintains its initial value.

## Notes

The raster position is modified both by **glRasterPos** and by **glBitmap**.

When the raster position coordinates are not valid, drawing commands that are based on the raster position are ignored (that is, they do not result in changes to GL state).

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                      The **glRasterPos** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glRasterPos** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_POSITION\_VALID**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_COLOR**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_INDEX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_RASTER\_TEXTURE\_COORDS**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**                      Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBitmap** subroutine, **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glLight** subroutine, **glLightModel** subroutine, **glShadeModel** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glReadBuffer Subroutine

### Purpose

Selects a color buffer source for pixels.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

`void glReadBuffer(GLenum Mode)`

## Parameters

*Mode* Specifies a color buffer. Accepted values are as follows:

- `GL_FRONT_LEFT`
- `GL_FRONT_RIGHT`
- `GL_BACK_LEFT`
- `GL_BACK_RIGHT`
- `GL_FRONT`, `GL_BACK`
- `GL_LEFT`
- `GL_RIGHT`
- `GL_AUXi`, where *i* is between 0 (zero) and `GL_AUX_BUFFERS - 1`

## Description

The `glReadBuffer` subroutine specifies a color buffer as the source for subsequent `glReadPixels` and `glCopyPixels` subroutines. The *Mode* parameter accepts one of twelve or more predefined values. (`GL_AUX0` through `GL_AUX3` are always defined.) In a fully configured system, `GL_FRONT`, `GL_LEFT`, and `GL_FRONT_LEFT` all name the front left buffer, `GL_FRONT_RIGHT` and `GL_RIGHT` name the front right buffer, and `GL_BACK_LEFT` and `GL_BACK` name the back left buffer. Nonstereo configurations have only a left buffer, or a front left and a back left buffer if double-buffered. Single-buffered configurations have only a front buffer, or a front left and a front right buffer if stereo. It is an error to specify a nonexistent buffer to `glReadBuffer`.

By default, the *Mode* parameter is `GL_FRONT` in single-buffered configurations and `GL_BACK` in double-buffered configurations.

## Error Codes

`GL_INVALID_ENUM`

*Mode* is not one of the twelve (or more) accepted values.

`GL_INVALID_OPERATION`

*Mode* specifies a buffer that does not exist.

`GL_INVALID_OPERATION`

The `glReadBuffer` subroutine is called between a call to `glBegin` and the corresponding call to `glEnd`.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the `glReadBuffer` subroutine are as follows. (See the `glGet` subroutine.)

`glGet` with argument `GL_READ_BUFFER`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glCopyPixels` subroutine, `glDrawBuffer` subroutine, `glReadPixels` subroutine.

---

## glReadPixels Subroutine

### Purpose

Reads a block of pixels from the frame buffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glReadPixels(GLint X,  
                 GLint Y,  
                 GLsizei Width,  
                 GLsizei Height,  
                 GLenum Format,  
                 GLenum Type,  
                 GLvoid *Pixels)
```

### Parameters

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>X, Y</i>          | Specify the window coordinates of the first pixel that is read from the frame buffer. This location is the lower left corner of a rectangular block of pixels.  |
| <i>Width, Height</i> | Specify the dimensions of the pixel rectangle. <i>Width</i> and <i>Height</i> of 1 (one) correspond to a single pixel.  |
| <i>Format</i>        | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_STENCIL_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> and <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> are accepted.  |
| <i>Type</i>          | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Sybolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> are accepted. |
| <i>Pixels</i>        | Returns the pixel data.   |

### Description

The **glReadPixels** subroutine returns pixel data from the frame buffer, starting with the pixel whose lower left corner is at location (*X*, *Y*), and puts it into client memory starting at the location specified by the *Pixels* parameter. Several parameters control the processing of the pixel data before it is placed into client memory. These parameters are set with three subroutines: **glPixelStore**, **glPixelTransfer**, and **glPixelMap**. The effects on **glReadPixels** of most, but not all, of the parameters specified by these three subroutines are described here.

The **glReadPixels** subroutine returns values from each pixel with the lower left-hand corner at  $(x + i, y + j)$  for  $0 < i < \textit{Width}$  and  $0 < j < \textit{Height}$ . This pixel is said to be the *i*th pixel in the *j*th row. Pixels are returned in row order from the lowest to the highest row, left to right in each row.

The *Format* parameter specifies the format for the returned pixel values. Accepted values for *Format* are as follows:

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b>     | Color indexes are read from the color buffer selected by the <b>glReadBuffer</b> subroutine. Each index is converted to fixed-point format, shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> , and added to <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> . If <b>GL_MAP_COLOR</b> is <b>GL_TRUE</b> , indexes are replaced by their mappings in the table <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_I</b> .   |
| <b>GL_STENCIL_INDEX</b>   | Stencil values are read from the stencil buffer. Each index is converted to fixed-point format, shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> , and added to <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> . If <b>GL_MAP_STENCIL</b> is <b>GL_TRUE</b> , indexes are replaced by their mappings in the table <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_S_TO_S</b> .   |
| <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b> | Depth values are read from the depth buffer. Each component is converted to floating-point format such that the minimum depth value maps to 0.0 and the maximum value maps to 1.0. Each component is then multiplied by <b>GL_DEPTH_SCALE</b> , added to <b>GL_DEPTH_BIAS</b> , and finally clamped to the range [0,1].  |
| <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b>        | Each pixel is a four-component group: for <b>GL_RGBA</b> , the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for <b>GL_BGRA</b> , the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> and added to <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , where <i>c</i> is <b>RED</b> , <b>GREEN</b> , <b>BLUE</b> , and <b>ALPHA</b> for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1]. |
| <b>GL_RED</b>             | Each pixel is a single red component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with green and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.  |
| <b>GL_GREEN</b>           | Each pixel is a single green component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the green component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.  |
| <b>GL_BLUE</b>            | Each pixel is a single blue component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and green set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.   |
| <b>GL_ALPHA</b>           | Each pixel is a single alpha component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the alpha component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to 0.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.  |
| <b>GL_RGB</b>             | Each pixel is a three-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red, green, and blue components of an RGBA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an RGBA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.  |

## GL\_RGBA

Each pixel is a four-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_BGR

Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each pixel is a single luminance component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Processing differs depending on whether color buffers store color indexes or red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color components. If color indexes are stored, they are read from the color buffer selected by **glReadBuffer**. Each index is converted to fixed-point format, shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT**, and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. Indexes are then replaced by the RGBA values obtained by indexing the **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A** tables.

If RGBA color components are stored in the color buffers, they are read from the color buffer selected by **glReadBuffer**. Each color component is converted to floating-point format such that zero intensity maps to 0.0 and full intensity maps to 1.0. Each component is then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **GL\_RED**, **GL\_GREEN**, **GL\_BLUE**, and **GL\_ALPHA**. Each component is clamped to the range [0,1]. Finally, if **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is **GL\_TRUE**, each color component *c* is replaced by its mapping in the table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, where *c* again is **GL\_RED**, **GL\_GREEN**, **GL\_BLUE**, and **GL\_ALPHA**. Each component is scaled to the size its corresponding table before the lookup is performed.

Finally, unneeded data is discarded. For example, **GL\_RED** discards the green, blue, and alpha components, while **GL\_RGB** discards only the alpha component. **GL\_LUMINANCE** computes a single component value as the sum of the red, green, and blue components, and **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA** does the same, while keeping alpha as a second value.

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_RGB\_TO\_YCBCR\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glReadPixels** is called with this parameter. The internal RGB values are sent through the **RGB\_to\_YCbCr** matrix to create Y, Cb, and Cr values. Each returned pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel comes from the Cb value for that pixel. The Cr in each odd pixel comes from the Cr value of its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.).

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_RGB\_TO\_YCBCR\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glReadPixels** is called with this parameter. The internal RGB values are sent through the **RGB\_to\_YCbCr** matrix to create Y, Cb, and Cr values. Each returned pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel comes from the Cb value for that pixel. The Cr in each odd pixel comes from its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.).

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_RGB\_TO\_YCBCR\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glReadPixels** is called with this parameter. The internal RGB values are sent through the **RGB\_to\_YCbCr** matrix to create Y, Cb, and Cr values. Each returned pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its own Cb and that of its left neighbor, and gets its Cr from the average of its own Cr and that of its left neighbor. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.)

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_RGB\_TO\_YCBCR\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glReadPixels** is called with this parameter. The internal RGB values are sent through the **RGB\_to\_YCbCr** matrix to create Y, Cb, and Cr values. Each returned pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its own Cb and that of its left neighbor, and gets its Cr from the average of its own Cr and that of its left neighbor. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.)

The shift, scale, bias, and lookup factors described in the preceding section are all specified by **glPixelTransfer**. The lookup table contents themselves are specified by the **glPixelMap** subroutine.

The final step involves converting the indexes or components to the proper format, as specified by the *Type* parameter. If the *Format* parameter is **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX** or **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and *Type* is not **GL\_FLOAT**, each index is masked with the mask value given in the following table. If the *Type* parameter is **GL\_FLOAT**, each integer index is converted to single-precision floating-point format.

If the *Format* parameter is any legal value other than **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**, **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX**, or **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT**, and the *Type* parameter is not **GL\_FLOAT**, each component is multiplied by the multiplier shown in the following table. If *Type* is **GL\_FLOAT**, each component is passed as is (or converted to the client's single-precision floating-point format if it is different from the one used by the GL).

| <i>Type</i>                       | Index Mask   | Component Conversion    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b>           | $2^8 - 1$    | $(2^8 - 1)c$            |
| <b>GL_BYTE</b>                    | $2^7 - 1$    | $[(2^7 - 1)c - 1]/2$    |
| <b>GL_BITMAP</b>                  | 1            | 1                       |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b>          | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2^{16} - 1)c$         |
| <b>GL_SHORT</b>                   | $2^{15} - 1$ | $[(2^{15} - 1)c - 1]/2$ |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b>            | $2^{32} - 1$ | $(2^{32} - 1)c$         |
| <b>GL_INT</b>                     | $2^{31} - 1$ | $[(2^{31} - 1)c - 1]/2$ |
| <b>GL_FLOAT</b>                   | none         | <i>c</i>                |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b>     | $2^8 - 1$    | $(2N - 1)c$             |
| <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> | $2^8 - 1$    | $(2N - 1)c$             |



| Type                           | Index Mask   | Component Conversion |
|--------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5        | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV    | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4      | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV  | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1      | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV  | $2^{16} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8        | $2^{32} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV    | $2^{32} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2     | $2^{32} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |
| GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV | $2^{32} - 1$ | $(2N - 1)c$          |

Equations with  $N$  as the exponent are performed for each bitfield of the packed data type, with  $N$  set to the number of bits in the bitfield.

Return values are placed in memory as follows. If the *Format* parameter is **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**, **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX**, **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT**, **GL\_RED**, **GL\_GREEN**, **GL\_BLUE**, **GL\_ALPHA**, or **GL\_LUMINANCE**, a single value is returned and the data for the  $i$ th pixel in the  $j$ th row is placed in location  $(j) \text{ Width} + i$ . **GL\_RGB** and **GL\_BGR** return three values, **GL\_RGBA**, **GL\_BGRA**, and **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** return four values, and **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_422\_EXT**, **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT**, **GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT** and **GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT** return two values for each pixel, with all values corresponding to a single pixel occupying contiguous space in *Pixels*. Storage parameters set by **glPixelStore**, such as **GL\_PACK\_SWAP\_BYTES** and **GL\_PACK\_LSB\_FIRST**, affect the way that data is written into memory. See the **glPixelStore** subroutine for a description.

## Notes

Values for pixels that lie outside the window connected to the current GL context are undefined. If an error is generated, no change is made to the contents of *Pixels*.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the `_extname` (EXT\_abgr) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

Packed pixel types and BGR/BGRA formats are only supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.

## Error Codes

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Format</i> or <i>Type</i> is not an accepted value.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Width</i> or <i>Height</i> is negative.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Format</i> is <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> and the color buffers store RGBA color components.                                  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Format</i> is <b>GL_STENCIL_INDEX</b> and there is no stencil buffer.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | <i>Format</i> is <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b> and there is no depth buffer.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glReadPixels</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glReadPixels** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_INDEX\_MODE**.



## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glCopyPixels` subroutine, `glDrawPixels` subroutine, `glPixelMap` subroutine, `glPixelStore` subroutine, `glPixelTransfer` subroutine, `glReadBuffer` subroutine.

---

## glRect Subroutine

### Purpose

Draws a rectangle.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glRectd(GLdouble X1,  
             GLdouble Y1,  
             GLdouble X2,  
             GLdouble Y2)
```

```
void glRectf(GLfloat X1,  
             GLfloat Y1,  
             GLfloat X2,  
             GLfloat Y2)
```

```
void glRecti(GLint X1,  
             GLint Y1,  
             GLint X2,  
             GLint Y2)
```

```
void glRects(GLshort X1,  
             GLshort Y1,  
             GLshort X2,  
             GLshort Y2)
```

```
void glRectdv(const GLdouble * V1,  
              const GLdouble * V2)
```

```
void glRectfv(const GLfloat * V1,  
              const GLfloat * V2)
```

```
void glRectiv(const GLint * V1,  
              const GLint * V2)
```

```
void glRectsv(const GLshort * V1,  
              const GLshort * V2)
```

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>X1, Y1</i> | Specify one vertex of a rectangle.                           |
| <i>X2, Y2</i> | Specify the opposite vertex of the rectangle.                |
| <i>V1</i>     | Specifies a pointer to one vertex of a rectangle.            |
| <i>V2</i>     | Specifies a pointer to the opposite vertex of the rectangle. |

## Description

The **glRect** subroutine supports efficient specification of rectangles as two corner points. Each rectangle command takes four arguments, organized either as two consecutive pairs of (*x,y*) coordinates, or as two pointers to arrays, each containing an (*x,y*) pair. The resulting rectangle is defined in the *z=0* plane.

`glRect(X1, Y1, X2, Y2)` is equivalent to the following sequence:

```
glBegin(GL_POLYGON);
glVertex2(X1, Y1);
glVertex2(X2, Y1);
glVertex2(X2, Y2);
glVertex2(X1, Y2);
glEnd();
```

**Note:** If the second vertex is above and to the right of the first vertex, the rectangle is constructed with a counterclockwise winding.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glRect</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glRenderMode Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets rasterization mode.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLint glRenderMode(GLenum Mode)
```

### Parameters

*Mode* Specifies the rasterization mode. Four values are accepted: **GL\_RENDER**, **GL\_SELECT**, **GL\_FEEDBACK**, and **GL\_VISIBILITY\_IBM**. The default value is **GL\_RENDER**.

## Description

The **glRenderMode** subroutine sets the rasterization mode. It takes one argument, the *Mode* parameter, which can assume one of four predefined values:

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_RENDER</b>         | Render mode. Primitives are rasterized, producing pixel fragments, which are written into the frame buffer. This is the normal mode, and also the default mode.   |
| <b>GL_SELECT</b>         | Selection mode. No pixel fragments are produced, and no change to the frame buffer contents is made. Instead, a record of the names of primitives that would have been drawn if the render mode was <b>GL_RENDER</b> is returned in a select buffer, which must be created before selection mode is entered. (See the <b>glSelectBuffer</b> subroutine for information about establishing a buffer for selection mode values.)  |
| <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b>       | Feedback mode. No pixel fragments are produced, and no change to the frame buffer contents is made. Instead, the coordinates and attributes of vertices that would have been drawn had the render mode been <b>GL_RENDER</b> are returned in a feedback buffer, which must be created before feedback mode is entered. (See the <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b> subroutine for information about controlling the feedback mode.)  |
| <b>GL_VISIBILITY_IBM</b> | <i>Visibility</i> RenderMode is identical to <i>render</i> RenderMode, except whenever a fragment passes all tests (in other words, depth, stencil, alpha, scissor and window-ownership) then a visibility hit results. Whenever a name stack manipulation command is executed or RenderMode is called, and there is a hit since the last time the stack was manipulated or RenderMode was called, then a hit record is written into the visibility array. The hit record consists of the number of names in the name stack at the time of the event, followed by the name stack contents (bottom name first). (See the <b>glVisibilityBufferIBM</b> subroutine for information about controlling the visibility mode.) |

The return value of **glRenderMode** is determined by the render mode at the time **glRenderMode** is called, rather than by the *Mode* parameter.

Refer to **glSelectBuffer**, **glFeedbackBuffer** and **glVisibilityBufferIBM** for more details concerning selection, feedback and visibility operation.

## Notes

If an error is generated, **glRenderMode** returns 0 (zero) regardless of the current render mode.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Mode</i> is not one of the four accepted values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glSelectBuffer</b> subroutine is called while the render mode is <b>GL_SELECT</b> , or <b>glRenderMode</b> is called with the <b>GL_SELECT</b> argument before <b>glSelectBuffer</b> is called at least once.                               |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b> subroutine is called while the render mode is <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b> , or <b>glRenderMode</b> is called with the <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b> argument before <b>glFeedbackBuffer</b> is called at least once.                       |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glRenderMode</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glVisibilityBufferIBM</b> subroutine is called while the render mode is <b>GL_VISIBILITY_IBM</b> , or <b>glRenderMode</b> is called with the <b>GL_VISIBILITY_IBM</b> argument before <b>glVisibilityBufferIBM</b> is called at least once. |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glRenderMode** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_RENDER\_MODE**.

## Return Values

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_RENDER</b>         | 0.  |
| <b>GL_SELECT</b>         | The number of hit records transferred to the select buffer.             |
| <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b>       | The number of values (not vertices) transferred to the feedback buffer. |
| <b>GL_VISIBILITY_IBM</b> | The number of hit records transferred to the visibility buffer.         |

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine, **glVisibilityBufferIBM** subroutine, **glInitNames** subroutine, **glLoadName** subroutine, **glPassThrough** subroutine, **glPushName** subroutine, **glSelectBuffer** subroutine.

---

## glRotate Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by a rotation matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glRotated(GLdouble Angle,  
              GLdouble X,  
              GLdouble Y,  
              GLdouble Z)
```

```
void glRotatef(GLfloat Angle,  
              GLfloat X,  
              GLfloat Y,  
              GLfloat Z)
```

### Parameters

*Angle* Specifies the angle of rotation, in degrees.  
*X, Y, Z* Specify the X, Y, and Z coordinates of a vector, respectively.

### Description

The **glRotate** subroutine computes a matrix that performs a counterclockwise rotation of *Angle* degrees about the vector from the origin through the point (*X*, *Y*, *Z*).

The current matrix is multiplied by this rotation matrix, with the product replacing the current matrix. That is, if M is the current matrix and R is the translation matrix, M is replaced with MR. (See the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix.)

If the matrix mode is either **GL\_MODELVIEW** or **GL\_PROJECTION**, all objects drawn after **glRotate** is called are rotated. Use the **glPushMatrix** and **glPopMatrix** subroutines to save and restore the unrotated coordinate system.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glRotate** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**                      The **glRotate** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**                      Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine, **glScale** subroutine, **glTranslate** subroutine.

---

## glScale Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by a general scaling matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glScaled(GLdouble X,  
             GLdouble Y,  
             GLdouble Z)  
  
void glScalef(GLfloat X,  
             GLfloat Y,  
             GLfloat Z)
```

## Parameters

*X, Y, Z*      Specify scale factors along the X, Y, and Z axes, respectively.

## Description

The **glScale** subroutine produces a general scaling along the X, Y, and Z axes. The three arguments indicate the desired scale factors along each of the three axes. The resulting matrix is as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & y & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

*Figure 22. Resulting Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix enclosed in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right): x, zero, zero, zero. The second line contains the following (from left to right): zero, y, zero, zero. The third line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, z, zero. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, zero, one.*

The current matrix is multiplied by this scale matrix, with the product replacing the current matrix. That is, if M is the current matrix and S is the scale matrix, M is replaced with MS. (See the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix.)

If the matrix mode is either **GL\_MODELVIEW** or **GL\_PROJECTION**, all objects drawn after **glScale** is called are scaled. Use the **glPushMatrix** and **glPopMatrix** subroutines to save and restore the unscaled coordinate system.

## Notes

If scale factors other than 1.0 are applied to the modelview matrix and lighting is enabled, automatic normalization of normals should probably also be enabled. (Use the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the **GL\_NORMALIZE** argument.)

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**      The **glScale** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glScale** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine, **glRotate** subroutine, **glTranslate** subroutine.

---

## glScissor Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines the scissor box.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glScissor(GLint X,  
              GLint Y,  
              GLsizei Width,  
              GLsizei Height)
```

When the scissor test is disabled, it is as though the scissor box includes the entire window.

### Parameters

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>X, Y</i>          | Specify the lower left corner of the scissor box. Initially (0,0).  |
| <i>Width, Height</i> | Specify the width and height of the scissor box. When a GL context is <i>first</i> attached to a window, <i>Width</i> and <i>Height</i> are set to the dimensions of that window. |

### Description

The **glScissor** subroutine defines a rectangle, called the scissor box, in window coordinates. The first two arguments, *X* and *Y*, specify the lower left corner of the box. The *Width* and *Height* parameters specify the width and height of the box.

The scissor test is enabled and disabled with the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutines with the **GL\_SCISSOR\_TEST** argument. While the scissor test is enabled, only pixels that lie within the scissor box can be modified by drawing commands. Window coordinates have integer values at the shared corners of frame buffer pixels, so `glScissor(0,0,1,1)` allows only the lower left pixel in the window to be modified, and `glScissor(0,0,0,0)` disallows modification to all pixels in the window.

### Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Width</i> or <i>Height</i> is negative.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glScissor</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glScissor** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_SCISSOR\_BOX**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_SCISSOR\_TEST**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glViewport** subroutine.

---

## glSecondaryColorEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies an RGB color used by the Color Sum stage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glSecondaryColorbEXT(GLbyte Red,
                          GLbyte Green,
                          GLbyte Blue)
void glSecondaryColorsEXT(GLshort Red,
                          GLshort Green,
                          GLshort Blue)
void glSecondaryColoriEXT(GLint Red,
                          GLint Green,
                          GLint Blue)
void glSecondaryColorfEXT(GLfloat Red,
                          GLfloat Green,
                          GLfloat Blue)
void glSecondaryColordEXT(GLdouble Red,
                          GLdouble Green,
                          GLdouble Blue)
void glSecondaryColorubEXT(GLubyte Red,
                           GLubyte Green,
                           GLubyte Blue)
void glSecondaryColorusEXT(GLushort Red,
                           GLushort Green,
                           GLushort Blue)
void glSecondaryColoruiEXT(GLuint Red,
                           GLuint Green,
                           GLuint Blue)
void glSecondaryColorbvEXT(GLbyte *Variable)
void glSecondaryColorsvEXT(GLshort *Variable)
void glSecondaryColorivEXT(GLint *Variable)
```



```

void glSecondaryColorfvEXT(GLfloat *Variable)
void glSecondaryColordvEXT(GLdouble *Variable)
void glSecondaryColorubvEXT(GLubyte *Variable)
void glSecondaryColorusvEXT(GLushort *Variable)
void glSecondaryColoruivEXT(GLuint *Variable)

```

## Description

This extension allows specifying the RGB components of the secondary color used in the Color Sum stage, instead of using the default (0,0,0,0) color. It applies only in RGBA mode and when LIGHTING is disabled.

Secondary alpha is always implicitly set to 0.0.

After texturing, a fragment has two RGBA colors: a primary color `c_pri` (which texturing, if enabled, may have modified) and a secondary color `c_sec`.

If color sum is enabled, the components of these two colors are summed to produce a single post-texturing RGBA color `c` (the A component of the secondary color is always 0). The components of `c` are then clamped to the range [0,1]. If color sum is disabled, then `c_pri` is assigned to the post texturing color. Color sum is enabled or disabled using the generic Enable and Disable commands, respectively, with the symbolic constant `GL_COLOR_SUM_EXT`.

## Parameters

*Red, Green, Blue*

Specify the red, green and blue values of the Secondary color.

*Variable*

Specifies a pointer to an array of three values. These are interpreted, respectively, as the *red*, *green* and *blue* values of the Secondary color.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

---

## glSecondaryColorPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies an array of secondary colors.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```

void glSecondaryColorPointerEXT(GLint size,
                               GLenum type,
                               GLsizei stride,
                               const GLvoid *pointer)

```

## Description

The **glSecondaryColorPointerEXT** extension specifies the location and data format of an array of secondary color components to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of components per color, and must be 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color component and *stride* gives the byte stride from one color to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**).

When a secondary color array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, and *pointer* are saved as client side state.

To enable and disable the secondary color array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_SECONDARY\_COLOR\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the secondary color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Secondary Color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>size</i>    | specifies the number of components per color. It must be 3 or 4. The initial value is 4.   |
| <i>type</i>    | specifies the data type of each color component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>  | specifies the byte offset between consecutive colors. If <i>stride</i> is zero (the initial value), the colors are understood to be tightly packed in the array. The initial value is 0.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | specifies a pointer to the first component of the first color element in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, the **glColorPointer** subroutine, the **glDrawArrays** subroutine, the **glDrawElements** subroutine, the **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, the **glEnable** subroutine, the **glGetPointerv** subroutine, the **glIndexPointer** subroutine, the **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, the **glNormalPointer** subroutine, the **glPushClientAttrib** or **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, the **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** subroutine, the **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, the **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of arrays of secondary colors.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glColorPointerListIBM (GLint  size,  
                           GLenum  type,  
                           GLint   stride,  
                           const GLvoid **pointer,  
                           GLint   ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of color components to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of components per color, and must be 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each color component. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one color to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the pointer array.

When a secondary color array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a "tightly packed" array as it does in **glSecondaryColorPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for *stride*, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the secondary color arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**. The secondary color array is initially disabled. When enabled, the secondary color arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by `pointer[0]`). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Secondary Color array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <i>size</i> | specifies the number of components per secondary color. This must be 3 or 4. The initial value is 4. |
|-------------|--|

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>type</i>      | specifies the data type of each secondary color component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>    | specifies the byte offset between consecutive secondary colors. The initial value is 0.  |
| <i>pointer</i>   | specifies a list of secondary color arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the pointer array. The initial value is 0.  |

## Notes

The **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the secondary color array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glSecondaryColorPointer** call and the **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glSecondaryColorPointer** call will reset the secondary color list state to indicate that there is only one secondary color list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b> | is generated if <i>size</i> is not 3 or 4.            |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>  | is generated if <i>type</i> is not an accepted value. |

Associated gets for the **glSecondaryColorPointerListIBM** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_SIZE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**.

**glGet** with argument **GL\_COLOR\_ARRAY\_TYPE**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, the **glColorPointer** subroutine, the **glDrawArrays** subroutine, the **glDrawElements** subroutine, the **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, the **glEnable** subroutine, the **glGetPointerv** subroutine, the **glIndexPointer** subroutine, the **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, the **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, the **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, the **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, the **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, the **glNormalPointer** subroutine, the **glPushClientAttrib** or **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, the **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, the **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glSelectBuffer Subroutine

### Purpose

Establishes a buffer for selection mode values.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glSelectBuffer(GLsizei Size,  
                  GLuint *Buffer)
```

### Parameters

*Size*            Specifies the size of *Buffer*.  
*Buffer*          Returns the selection data.

### Description

The **glSelectBuffer** subroutine has two arguments: the *Buffer* parameter is a pointer to an array of unsigned integers, and the *Size* parameter indicates the size of the array. *Buffer* returns values from the name stack when the rendering mode is **GL\_SELECT**. (See the **glInitNames** subroutine for information on initializing the name stack; the **glLoadName** subroutine for information on loading names onto the name stack; the **glPushName** subroutine for pushing and popping the name stack; and the **glRenderMode** subroutine for information on setting the rasterization mode.) The **glSelectBuffer** subroutine must be issued before selection mode is enabled, and it must not be issued while the rendering mode is **GL\_SELECT**.

Selection is used by a programmer to determine which primitives are drawn into some region of a window. The region is defined by the current modelview and perspective matrices.

In selection mode, no pixel fragments are produced from rasterization. Instead, if a primitive intersects the clipping volume defined by the viewing frustum and the user-defined clipping planes, this primitive causes a selection hit. (With polygons, no hit occurs if the polygon is culled.) When a change is made to the name stack, or when the **glRenderMode** subroutine is called, a hit record is copied to *Buffer* if any hits have occurred since the last such event (name stack change or **glRenderMode** call). The hit record consists of

the number of names in the name stack at the time of the event, followed by the minimum and maximum depth values of all vertices that hit since the previous event, followed by the name stack contents, bottom name first.

Returned depth values are mapped such that the largest unsigned integer value corresponds to window coordinate depth 1.0, and 0 (zero) corresponds to window coordinate depth 0.0.

An internal index into *Buffer* is reset to 0 whenever selection mode is entered. Each time a hit record is copied into *Buffer*, the index is incremented to point to the cell just past the end of the block of names, that is, to the next available cell. If the hit record is larger than the number of remaining locations in *Buffer*, as much data as can fit is copied, and the overflow flag is set. If the name stack is empty when a hit record is copied, that record consists of 0 followed by the minimum and maximum depth values.

Selection mode is exited by calling **glRenderMode** with an argument other than **GL\_SELECT**. Whenever **glRenderMode** is called while the render mode is **GL\_SELECT**, it returns the number of hit records copied to *Buffer*, resets the overflow flag and the selection buffer pointer, and initializes the name stack to be empty. If the overflow bit was set when **glRenderMode** was called, a negative hit record count is returned.

## Notes

The contents of *Buffer* are undefined until **glRenderMode** is called with an argument other than **GL\_SELECT**.

The **glBegin**/**glEnd** subroutine primitives and calls to **glRasterPos** can result in hits.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE**  
**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

*Size* is negative.

The **glSelectBuffer** subroutine is called while the render mode is **GL\_SELECT**, or **glRenderMode** is called with the **GL\_SELECT** argument before **glSelectBuffer** is called at least once.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glSelectBuffer** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glSelectBuffer** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_NAME\_STACK\_DEPTH**.

**glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_SELECTION\_BUFFER\_POINTER**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glInitNames** subroutine, **glLoadName** subroutine, **glPushName** subroutine, **glRenderMode** subroutine.

---

## glShadeModel Subroutine

### Purpose

Selects flat or smooth shading.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glShadeModel(GLenum Mode)
```

### Parameters

*Mode* Specifies a symbolic value representing a shading technique. Accepted values are **GL\_FLAT** and **GL\_SMOOTH**. The default is **GL\_SMOOTH**.

### Description

GL primitives can have either flat or smooth shading. Smooth shading, the default, causes the computed colors of vertices to be interpolated as the primitive is rasterized, typically assigning different colors to each resulting pixel fragment. Flat shading selects the computed color of just one vertex and assigns it to all the pixel fragments generated by rasterizing a single primitive. In either case, the computed color of a vertex is the result of lighting, if lighting is enabled, or it is the current color at the time the vertex was specified, if lighting is disabled.

Flat and smooth shading are indistinguishable for points. Counting vertices and primitives from 1 (one) starting when the **glBegin** subroutine is issued, each flat-shaded line segment  $i$  is given the computed color of vertex  $i + 1$ , its second vertex. Counting similarly from 1, each flat-shaded polygon is given the computed color of the vertex in the following list. This is the last vertex to specify the polygon in all cases except single polygons, where the first vertex specifies the flat-shaded color.

| Primitive type of polygon $i$ | Vertex    |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Single polygon ( $i == 1$ )   | 1         |
| Triangle strip                | $i + 2$   |
| Triangle fan                  | $i + 2$   |
| Independent triangle          | $3 i$     |
| Quad strip                    | $2 i + 2$ |
| Independent quad              | $4 i$     |

Flat and smooth shading are specified by **glShadeModel** with the *Mode* parameter set to **GL\_FLAT** and **GL\_SMOOTH**, respectively.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM**

*Mode* is any value other than **GL\_FLAT** or **GL\_SMOOTH**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glShadeModel** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glShadeModel** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

`glGet` with argument `GL_SHADE_MODEL`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glColor` subroutine, `glLight` subroutine, `glLightModel` subroutine.

---

## glStencilFunc Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets function and reference values for stencil testing.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glStencilFunc(GLenum Function,
                  GLint Reference,
                  GLuint Mask)
```

### Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>Function</i>  | Specifies the test function. Eight tokens are valid: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>GL_NEVER</code></li><li>• <code>GL_LESS</code></li><li>• <code>GL_LEQUAL</code></li><li>• <code>GL_GREATER</code></li><li>• <code>GL_GEQUAL</code></li><li>• <code>GL_EQUAL</code></li><li>• <code>GL_NOTEQUAL</code></li><li>• <code>GL_ALWAYS</code></li></ul> |
| <i>Reference</i> | Specifies the reference value for the stencil test. <i>Reference</i> is clamped to the range $[0, 2^n - 1]$ , where $n$ is the number of bit planes in the stencil buffer.  |
| <i>Mask</i>      | Specifies a mask that is ANDed with both the reference value and the stored stencil value when the test is done.  |

### Description

*Stenciling*, like z-buffering, enables and disables drawing on a per-pixel basis. You draw into the stencil planes using GL drawing primitives, and then render geometry and images, using the stencil planes to mask out portions of the screen. Stenciling is typically used in multipass rendering algorithms to achieve special effects, such as decals, outlining, and constructive solid geometry rendering.

The stencil test conditionally eliminates a pixel based on the outcome of a comparison between the reference value and the value in the stencil buffer. The test is enabled by the `glEnable` and `glDisable` subroutines with the `GL_STENCIL` argument. Actions taken based on the outcome of the stencil test are specified with the `glStencilOp` subroutine.



The *Function* parameter is a symbolic constant that determines the stencil comparison function. It accepts one of the eight following values. The *Reference* parameter is an integer reference value that is used in the stencil comparison. It is clamped to the range  $[0, 2^n - 1]$ , where  $n$  is the number of bit planes in the stencil buffer. The *Mask* parameter is bitwise ANDed with both the reference value and the stored stencil value, with the ANDed values participating in the comparison.

If *stencil* represents the value stored in the corresponding stencil buffer location, the following list shows the effect of each comparison function that can be specified by the *Function* parameter. Only if the comparison succeeds is the pixel passed through to the next stage in the rasterization process. (See the **glStencilOp** subroutine for information on setting stencil test actions.) All tests treat *stencil* values as unsigned integers in the range  $[0, 2^n - 1]$ , where  $n$  is the number of bit planes in the stencil buffer.

The following values are accepted by the *Function* parameter:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>GL_NEVER</b>    | Always fails.  |
| <b>GL_LESS</b>     | Passes if ( <i>Reference</i> & <i>Mask</i> ) is less than ( <i>stencil</i> & <i>Mask</i> ).                |
| <b>GL_LEQUAL</b>   | Passes if ( <i>Reference</i> & <i>Mask</i> ) is less than or equal to ( <i>stencil</i> & <i>Mask</i> ).    |
| <b>GL_GREATER</b>  | Passes if ( <i>Reference</i> & <i>Mask</i> ) is greater than ( <i>stencil</i> & <i>Mask</i> ).             |
| <b>GL_GEQUAL</b>   | Passes if ( <i>Reference</i> & <i>Mask</i> ) is greater than or equal to ( <i>stencil</i> & <i>Mask</i> ). |
| <b>GL_EQUAL</b>    | Passes if ( <i>Reference</i> & <i>Mask</i> ) is equal to ( <i>stencil</i> & <i>Mask</i> ).                 |
| <b>GL_NOTEQUAL</b> | Passes if ( <i>Reference</i> & <i>Mask</i> ) is not equal to ( <i>stencil</i> & <i>Mask</i> ).             |
| <b>GL_ALWAYS</b>   | Always passes.   |

## Notes

Initially, the stencil test is disabled. If there is no stencil buffer, no stencil modification can occur and it is as if the stencil test always passes.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Function</i> is not one of the eight accepted values.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glStencilFunc</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glStencilFunc** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_FUNC**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_VALUE\_MASK**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_REF**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_BITS**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_TEST**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine, **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine, **glStencilOp** subroutine.

---

## glStencilMask Subroutine

### Purpose

Controls the writing of individual bits in the stencil planes.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glStencilMask(GLuint Mask)
```

### Parameters

*Mask* Specifies a bit mask to enable and disable writing of individual bits in the stencil planes. Initially, the mask is all 1s.

### Description

The **glStencilMask** subroutine controls the writing of individual bits in the stencil planes. The least significant *n* bits of the *Mask* parameter, where *n* is the number of bits in the stencil buffer, specify a mask. Wherever a 1 (one) appears in the mask, the corresponding bit in the stencil buffer is made writable. Where a 0 (zero) appears, the bit is write-protected. Initially, all bits are enabled for writing.

### Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** The **glStencilMask** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

### Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glStencilMask** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_WRITEMASK**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_BITS**.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glColorMask** subroutine, **glDepthMask** subroutine, **glIndexMask** subroutine, **glStencilFunc** subroutine, **glStencilOp** subroutine.

---

## glStencilOp Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets stencil test actions.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glStencilOp(GLenum Fail,
                GLenum zFail,
                GLenum zPass)
```

### Parameters

- Fail* Specifies the action to take when the stencil test fails. Six symbolic constants are accepted:
- **GL\_KEEP**
  - **GL\_ZERO**
  - **GL\_REPLACE**
  - **GL\_INCR**
  - **GL\_DECR**
  - **GL\_INCR\_WRAP\_EXT**
  - **GL\_DECR\_WRAP\_EXT**
  - **GL\_INVERT**
- zFail* Specifies stencil action when the stencil test passes but the depth test fails. *zFail* accepts the same symbolic constants as *Fail*.
- zPass* Specifies stencil action when both the stencil test and the depth test pass, or when the stencil test passes and either there is no depth buffer or depth testing is not enabled. *zPass* accepts the same symbolic constants as *Fail*.

### Description

*Stenciling*, like z-buffering, enables and disables drawing on a per-pixel basis. You draw into the stencil planes using GL drawing primitives, and then render geometry and images, using the stencil planes to mask out portions of the screen. Stenciling is typically used in multipass rendering algorithms to achieve special effects, such as decals, outlining, and constructive solid geometry rendering.

The stencil test conditionally eliminates a pixel based on the outcome of a comparison between the value in the stencil buffer and a reference value. The test is enabled with the **glEnable** and **glDisable** subroutine calls with the **GL\_STENCIL** argument, and controlled with the **glStencilFunc** subroutine.

The **glStencilOp** subroutine takes three arguments that indicate what happens to the stored stencil value while stenciling is enabled. If the stencil test fails, no change is made to the pixel's color or depth buffers, and the *Fail* parameter specifies what happens to the stencil buffer contents. The eight possible actions are as follows:

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>GL_KEEP</b>    | Keeps the current value.  |
| <b>GL_ZERO</b>    | Sets the stencil buffer value to 0 (zero).  |
| <b>GL_REPLACE</b> | Sets the stencil buffer value to the <i>Reference</i> parameter, as specified by the <b>glStencilFunc</b> subroutine. |
| <b>GL_INCR</b>    | Increments the current stencil buffer value. Clamps to the maximum representable unsigned value.                      |
| <b>GL_DECR</b>    | Decrements the current stencil buffer value. Clamps to 0.   |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INCR_WRAP_EXT</b> | Increments the current stencil buffer value. A <b>GL_INCR_WRAP_EXT</b> on the maximum representable unsigned value yields a 0 value. |
| <b>GL_DECR_WRAP_EXT</b> | Decrements the current stencil buffer value. A <b>GL_DECR_WRAP_EXT</b> on 0 yields the maximum representable unsigned value.         |
| <b>GL_INVERT</b>        | Bitwise inverts the current stencil buffer value.  |

Stencil buffer values are treated as unsigned integers. The maximum representable value is  $2^n - 1$ , where  $n$  is the value returned by querying **GL\_STENCIL\_BITS**.

The other two arguments to **glStencilOp** specify stencil buffer actions should subsequent depth buffer tests succeed (the *zPass* parameter) or fail (the *zFail* parameter). (See the **glDepthFunc** for information about specifying the function used for depth buffer comparisons.) They are specified using the same eight symbolic constants as the *Fail* parameter. Note that the *zFail* parameter is ignored when there is no depth buffer, or when the depth buffer is not enabled. In these cases, the *Fail* and *zPass* parameters specify stencil action when the stencil test fails and passes, respectively.

## Notes

Initially the stencil test is disabled. If there is no stencil buffer, no stencil modification can occur and it is as if the stencil tests always pass, regardless of any call to the **glStencilOp** subroutine.

The **GL\_INCR\_WRAP\_EXT** and **GL\_DECR\_WRAP\_EXT** stencil actions are only supported if the **GL\_EXT\_stencil\_wrap** extension is supported.

## Errors

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Fail</i> , <i>zFail</i> , or <i>zPass</i> is any value other than the eight defined constant values.                   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glStencilOp</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glStencilOp** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_FAIL**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_PASS\_DEPTH\_PASS**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_PASS\_DEPTH\_FAIL**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_BITS**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_STENCIL\_TEST**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glAlphaFunc** subroutine, **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glBlendFunc** subroutine, **glDepthFunc** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glLogicOp** subroutine, **glStencilFunc** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoord Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the current texture coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexCoord1d(GLdouble S)
```

```
void glTexCoord1f(GLfloat S)
```

```
void glTexCoord1i(GLint S)
```

```
void glTexCoord1s(GLshort S)
```

```
void glTexCoord2d(GLdouble S,  
GLdouble T)
```

```
void glTexCoord2f(GLfloat S,  
GLfloat T)
```

```
void glTexCoord2i(GLint S,  
GLint T)
```

```
void glTexCoord2s(GLshort S,  
GLshort T)
```

```
void glTexCoord3d(GLdouble S,  
GLdouble T,  
GLdouble R)
```

```
void glTexCoord3f(GLfloat S,  
GLfloat T,  
GLfloat R)
```

```
void glTexCoord3i(GLint S,  
GLint T,  
GLint R)
```

```
void glTexCoord3s(GLshort S,  
GLshort T,  
GLshort R)
```

```
void glTexCoord4d(GLdouble S,  
GLdouble T,  
GLdouble R,  
GLdouble Q)
```

```
void glTexCoord4f(GLfloat S,  
GLfloat T,  
GLfloat R,  
GLfloat Q)
```

```

void glTexCoord4i(GLint S,
                 GLint T,
                 GLint R,
                 GLint Q)

void glTexCoord4s(GLshort S,
                 GLshort T,
                 GLshort R,
                 GLshort Q)

void glTexCoord1dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glTexCoord1fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glTexCoord1iv(const GLint * V)
void glTexCoord1sv(const GLshort * V)
void glTexCoord2dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glTexCoord2fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glTexCoord2iv(const GLint * V)
void glTexCoord2sv(const GLshort * V)
void glTexCoord3dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glTexCoord3fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glTexCoord3iv(const GLint * V)
void glTexCoord3sv(const GLshort * V)
void glTexCoord4dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glTexCoord4fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glTexCoord4iv(const GLint * V)
void glTexCoord4sv(const GLshort * V)

```

## Parameters

*S*, *T*, *R*, *Q*      Specify *S*, *T*, *R*, and *A* texture coordinates. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.

*V*                    Specifies a pointer to an array of one, two, three, or four elements, which in turn specify the *S*, *T*, *R*, and *Q* texture coordinates.

## Description

The **glTexCoord** subroutine specifies texture coordinates in one, two, three, or four dimensions. The **glTexCoord1** subroutine sets the current texture coordinates to (*S*,0,0,1); a call to **glTexCoord2** sets them to (*S*,*T*,0,1). Similarly, **glTexCoord3** specifies the texture coordinates as (*S*,*T*,*R*,1), and **glTexCoord4** defines all four components explicitly as (*S*,*T*,*R*,*Q*).

The current texture coordinates are part of the data that is associated with each vertex and with the current raster position. Initially, the values for *S*, *T*, *R*, and *Q* are (0, 0, 0, 1).

## Notes

The current texture coordinates can be updated at any time. In particular, the **glTexCoord** subroutine can be called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

If the **GL\_ARB\_multitexture** extension is present, then there will be multiple texture units present. This call will only affect the current texture coordinate on Texture Unit 0. Use **glMultiTexCoord\*ARB** to affect texture coordinates on other Texture Units.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glTexCoord** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_CURRENT\_TEXTURE\_COORDS**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordColorNormalVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a texture coordinate, a color, a normal and a vertex in one call.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glTexCoord2fColor4fNormal3fVertex3fSUN (GLfloat s,
                                             GLfloat t,
                                             GLfloat r,
                                             GLfloat g,
                                             GLfloat b,
                                             GLfloat a,
                                             GLfloat nx,
                                             GLfloat ny,
                                             GLfloat nz,
                                             GLfloat x,
                                             GLfloat y,
                                             GLfloat z)
void glTexCoord2fColor4fNormal3fVertex3fvSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                                             const GLfloat *c,
                                             const GLfloat *n,
                                             const GLfloat *v)
```

```

void glTexCoord4fColor4fNormal3fVertex4fSUN (GLfloat s,
                                             GLfloat t,
                                             GLfloat p,
                                             GLfloat q,
                                             GLfloat r,
                                             GLfloat g,
                                             GLfloat b,
                                             GLfloat a,
                                             GLfloat nx,
                                             GLfloat ny,
                                             GLfloat nz,
                                             GLfloat x,
                                             GLfloat y,
                                             GLfloat z,
                                             GLfloat w)

void glTexCoord4fColor4fNormal3fVertex4fvSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                                             const GLfloat *c,
                                             const GLfloat *n,
                                             const GLfloat *v)

```

## Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```

        glTexCoord();
    glColor();
    glNormal();
    glVertex();

```

For example:

**glTexCoord4fColor4fNormal3fVertex4fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```

glTexCoord4f();
glColor4f();
glNormal3f();
glVertex4fv();

```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>s, t, p, q</i> | Specifies the <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>p</i> , and <i>q</i> components of the texture coordinate for this vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.  |
| <i>tc</i>         | Specifies a pointer to an array of texture coordinate values. The elements of a two-element array are <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> . The elements of a four-element array are <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>p</i> , and <i>q</i> . |
| <i>r, g, b, a</i> | Specifies the <i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>a</i> components of the color for this vertex.   |
| <i>c</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the four components <i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>a</i> .   |
| <i>nx, ny, nz</i> | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of the normal vector for this vertex.   |
| <i>n</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>nx</i> , <i>ny</i> and <i>nz</i> .  |
| <i>x, y, z, w</i> | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , <i>z</i> , and <i>w</i> coordinates of a vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.   |



*v*

Specifies a pointer to an array of vertex coordinates. The elements of a three-element array are *x*, *y*, and *z*. The elements of a four-element array are *x*, *y*, *z*, and *w*.

## Notes

Calling **glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, the **glColor** subroutine, the **glNormal** subroutine, the **glTexCoord** subroutine, the **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a texture coordinate, a color, and a vertex in one call.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
extern void glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN (GLfloat s,
                                       GLfloat t,
                                       GLubyte r,
                                       GLubyte g,
                                       GLubyte b,
                                       GLubyte a,
                                       GLfloat x,
                                       GLfloat y,
                                       GLfloat z)

extern void glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                                       const GLubyte *C,
                                       const GLfloat *v)

extern void glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN (GLfloat s,
                                       GLfloat t,
                                       GLfloat r,
                                       GLfloat g,
                                       GLfloat b,
                                       GLfloat x,
                                       GLfloat y,
                                       GLfloat z)

extern void glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                                       const GLfloat *C,
                                       const GLfloat *v)
```

## Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```
    glVertexCoord();
    glColor();
    glVertex();
```

For example, **glTexCoord2fColor3fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```
    glVertexCoord2f();
    glColor3f();
    glVertex3fv();
```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>s, t</i>       | Specifies the <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> components of the texture coordinate for this vertex.  |
| <i>tc</i>         | Specifies a pointer to an array of texture coordinate values. The elements of a two-element array are <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> . The elements of a four-element array are <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>p</i> , and <i>q</i> .             |
| <i>r, g, b, a</i> | Specifies the red, green, blue, and alpha components of a color. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.   |
| <i>c</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of three or four elements. The elements of a three-element array are <i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , and <i>b</i> . The elements of a four-element array are <i>r</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>a</i> . |
| <i>x, y, z</i>    | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of a vertex.  |
| <i>v</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> .   |

## Notes

Calling **glTexCoordColorVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, the **glColor** subroutine, the **glNormal** subroutine, the **glTexCoord** subroutine, the **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a texture coordinate, a normal and a vertex in one call.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

## C Syntax

```
void glTexCoord2fNormal3fVertex3fSUN (GLfloat s,
                                       GLfloat t,
                                       GLfloat nx,
                                       GLfloat ny,
                                       GLfloat nz,
                                       GLfloat x,
                                       GLfloat y,
                                       GLfloat z)
void glTexCoord2fNormal3fVertex3fvSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                                       const GLfloat *n,
                                       const GLfloat *v)
```

## Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```
glTexCoord();
glNormal();
glVertex();
```

For example, **glTexCoord2fNormal3fVertex3fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```
glTexCoord2f();
glNormal3f();
glVertex3fv();
```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>s, t</i>       | Specifies the texture coordinate <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> values.                                     |
| <i>tc</i>         | Specifies a pointer to an array of the two texture coordinate values <i>s</i> and <i>t</i> .       |
| <i>x, y, z</i>    | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of a vertex.                          |
| <i>v</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> .         |
| <i>nx, ny, nz</i> | Specifies the <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , and <i>z</i> coordinates of the normal vector for this vertex. |
| <i>n</i>          | Specifies a pointer to an array of the three elements <i>nx</i> , <i>ny</i> and <i>nz</i> .        |

## Notes

Calling **glTexCoordNormalVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, the **glColor** subroutine, the **glNormal** subroutine, the **glTexCoord** subroutine, the **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordPointer Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of texture coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexCoordPointer( GLint size,  
                      GLenum type,  
                      GLsizei stride,  
                      const GLvoid * pointer)
```

### Description

The **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of texture coordinates to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of coordinates per element, and must be 1, 2, 3, or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each texture coordinate and *stride* gives the byte stride from one array element to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). When a texture coordinate array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, and *pointer* are saved client side state.

To enable and disable the texture coordinate array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the texture coordinate array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Tex Coord array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>size</i>    | Specifies the number of coordinates per array element. Must be 1, 2, 3 or 4. The initial value is 4.  |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of each texture coordinate. Symbolic constants <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive array elements. If <i>stride</i> is 0, the array elements are understood to be tightly packed. The initial value is 0.                                |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the first element in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |

### Notes

The **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The texture coordinate array is initially disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElement**, **glDrawElements** or **glDrawArrays** is called.

Execution of **glTexCoordPointer** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the texture coordinate array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

The **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Errors

- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *size* is not 1, 2, 3, or 4.
- **GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.
- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* is negative.

## Associated Gets

- **glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_SIZE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_TYPE**
- **glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_POINTER**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glClientActiveTextureARB** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glDrawRangeElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of texture coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexCoordPointerEXT(GLint size,  
                        GLenum type,  
                        GLsizei stride,  
                        GLsizei count,  
                        const GLvoid *pointer)
```

### Parameters

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>size</i>   | Specifies the number of coordinates per array element. It must be 1, 2, 3 or 4.  |
| <i>type</i>   | Specifies the data type of each texture coordinate. Symbolic constants <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE_EXT</b> , are accepted. |
| <i>stride</i> | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive array elements. If <i>stride</i> is zero the array elements are understood to be tightly packed.                     |
| <i>count</i>  | Specifies the number of array elements, counting from the first, that are static.  |

*pointer* Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the first element in the array.

## Description

**glTexCoordPointerEXT** specifies the location and data format of an array of texture coordinates to use when rendering. *size* specifies the number of coordinates per element, and must be 1, 2, 3, or 4. *type* specifies the data type of each texture coordinate and *stride* gives the byte stride from one array element to the next allowing vertexes and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations.) *count* indicates the number of array elements (counting from the first) that are static. Static elements may be modified by the application, but once they are modified, the application must explicitly respecify the array before using it for any rendering. When a texture coordinate array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *count*, and *pointer* are saved as client-side state, and static array elements may be cached by the implementation.

The texture coordinate array is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_EXT**. If enabled, the texture coordinate array is used when **glDrawArraysEXT** or **glArrayElementEXT** is called.

## Notes

Non-static array elements are not accessed until **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is executed.

By default the texture coordinate array is disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is called.

Although, it is not an error to call **glTexCoordPointerEXT** between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the results are undefined.

**glTexCoordPointerEXT** will typically be implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the texture coordinate array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**.

**glTexCoordPointerEXT** commands are not entered into display lists.

**glTexCoordPointerEXT** is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Tex Coord array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *size* is not 1, 2, 3, or 4.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* or *count* is negative

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_SIZE\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**

**glGetPointervEXT** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**

## File

`/usr/include/GL/gl_ext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of texture coordinate arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexCoordPointerListIBM(GLint size,  
    GLenum type,  
    GLint stride,  
    const GLvoid ** pointer,  
    GLint ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of texture coordinate components to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of components per texture coordinate, and must be 1, 2, 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each texture coordinate component. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one texture coordinate to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the *pointer* array.

When a texture coordinate array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a “tightly packed” array as it does in **glTexCoordPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the texture coordinate arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**. The texture coordinate array is initially disabled. When enabled, the texture coordinate arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Tex Coord array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>size</i>      | Specifies the number of components per texture coordinate. It must be 1, 2, 3 or 4. The initial value is 4.   |
| <i>type</i>      | Specifies the data type of each texture coordinate component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>    | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive texture coordinates. The initial value is 0.  |
| <i>pointer</i>   | Specifies a list of texture coordinate arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | Specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the <i>pointer</i> array. The initial value is 0.  |

## Notes

The **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the **GL\_IBM\_vertex\_array\_lists** extension is supported.

Execution of **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the texture coordinate array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glTexCoordPointer** call and the **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glTexCoordPointer** call will reset the texture coordinate list state to indicate that there is only one texture coordinate list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glTexCoordPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.



## Error Codes

- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if size is not 1, 2, 3 or 4.
- **GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is not an accepted value.

## Associated Gets

- **glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY**
- **glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_SIZE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_ARRAY\_TYPE**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glClientActiveTextureARB** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glDrawRangeElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glTexCoordVertexSUN Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a texture coordinate and a vertex in one call.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void glTexCoord2fVertex3fSUN (GLfloat s,
                             GLfloat t,
                             GLfloat x,
                             GLfloat y,
                             GLfloat z)
void glTexCoord2fVertex3fvSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                              const GLfloat *v)
void glTexCoord4fVertex4fSUN (GLfloat s,
                             GLfloat t,
                             GLfloat p,
                             GLfloat q,
                             GLfloat x,
                             GLfloat y,
                             GLfloat z,
                             GLfloat w)
void glTexCoord4fVertex4fvSUN (const GLfloat *tc,
                              const GLfloat *v)
```

### Description

This subroutine can be used as a replacement for the following calls:

```
        glVertexCoord();
glVertex();
```

For example, **glTexCoord4fVertex4fvSUN** replaces the following calls:

```
glTexCoord4f();
glVertex4fv();
```

The only reason for using this call is that it reduces the use of bus bandwidth.

## Parameters

*s, t, p, q*

Specifies the *s*, *t*, *p*, and *q* components of the texture coordinate for this vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.

*tc*

Specifies a pointer to an array of texture coordinate values. The elements of a two-element array are *s* and *t*. The elements of a four-element array are *s*, *t*, *p*, and *q*.

*x, y, z, w*

Specifies the *x*, *y*, *z*, and *w* coordinates of a vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.

*v*

Specifies a pointer to an array of vertex coordinates. The elements of a three-element array are *x*, *y*, and *z*. The elements of a four-element array are *x*, *y*, *z*, and *w*.

## Notes

Calling **glTexCoordVertexSUN** outside of a **glBegin/glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

This subroutine is only valid if the **GL\_SUN\_vertex** extension is defined.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, the **glColor** subroutine, the **glNormal** subroutine, the **glTexCoord** subroutine, the **glVertex** subroutine.

---

## glTexEnv Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets texture environment parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexEnvf(GGLenum Target,
              GGLenum pName,
              GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glTexEnvi(GLenum Target,  
              GLenum pName,  
              GLint Parameter)
```

```
void glTexEnvfv(GLenum Target,  
               GLenum pName,  
               const GLfloat * Parameters)
```

```
void glTexEnviv(GLenum Target,  
               GLenum pName,  
               const GLint * Parameters)
```

## Parameters

### glTexEnvf or glTexEnvi

*Target*

Specifies a texture environment. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV**.

*pName*

Specifies the symbolic name of a single-valued texture environment parameter. Accepted values are:

- **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_MODE**
- **GL\_COMBINE\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_COMBINE\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE0\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE1\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE2\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE0\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE1\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE2\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND0\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND1\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND2\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND0\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND1\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND2\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_RGB\_SCALE\_EXT**, or
- **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE**

*Parameter*

Specifies a single symbolic constant, one of **GL\_MODULATE**, **GL\_DECAL**, **GL\_BLEND**, **GL\_COMBINE\_EXT**, **GL\_ADD**, **GL\_REPLACE**, **GL\_ADD\_SIGNED\_EXT** or **GL\_INTERPOLATE\_EXT**.

### glTexEnvfv or glTexEnviv

*Target*

Specifies a texture environment. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV**.

*pName* Specifies the symbolic name of a texture environment parameter. Accepted values are:

- **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_MODE**
- **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_COLOR**
- **GL\_COMBINE\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_COMBINE\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE0\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE1\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE2\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE0\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE1\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_SOURCE2\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND0\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND1\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND2\_RGB\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND0\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND1\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_OPERAND2\_ALPHA\_EXT**
- **GL\_RGB\_SCALE\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE**

*Parameters* Specifies a pointer to an array of parameters: either a single symbolic constant or an RGBA color.

## Description

A *texture environment* specifies how texture values are interpreted when a fragment is textured.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_MODE**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) the symbolic name of a texture function. Six texture functions are defined: **GL\_MODULATE**, **GL\_DECAL**, **GL\_BLEND**, **GL\_REPLACE**, **GL\_ADD** or **GL\_COMBINE**. **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_MODE** defaults to **GL\_MODULATE**.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_COLOR**, the *Parameters* parameter is a pointer to an array that holds an RGBA color consisting of four values. Integer color components are interpreted linearly such that the most positive integer maps to 1.0, and the most negative integer maps to -1.0. The values are clamped to the range [0,1] when they are specified. *Cc* (see tables below) takes these four values. **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_COLOR** defaults to (0,0,0,0).

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_COMBINE\_RGB\_EXT** or **GL\_COMBINE\_ALPHA\_EXT**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) the symbolic name of a texture function. Five texture functions are defined: **GL\_MODULATE**, **GL\_REPLACE**, **GL\_ADD**, **GL\_ADD\_SIGNED\_EXT** or **GL\_INTERPOLATE\_EXT**. The default value for these *pNames* is **GL\_MODULATE**.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_SOURCE0\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCE1\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCE2\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCE0\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCE1\_ALPHA\_EXT**, or **GL\_SOURCE2\_ALPHA\_EXT**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) the symbolic name of a texture operator. Four texture operators are defined: **GL\_TEXTURE**, **GL\_CONSTANT\_EXT**, **GL\_PRIMARY\_COLOR\_EXT**, or **GL\_PREVIOUS\_EXT**. The default value for these *pNames* are shown in the following table:

| Parameter                 | Default value          |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>GL_SOURCE0_RGB_EXT</b> | <b>GL_TEXTURE</b>      |
| <b>GL_SOURCE1_RGB_EXT</b> | <b>GL_PREVIOUS_EXT</b> |

| Parameter            | Default value   |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| GL_SOURCE2_RGB_EXT   | GL_CONSTANT_EXT |
| GL_SOURCE0_ALPHA_EXT | GL_TEXTURE      |
| GL_SOURCE1_ALPHA_EXT | GL_PREVIOUS_EXT |
| GL_SOURCE2_ALPHA_EXT | GL_CONSTANT_EXT |

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_OPERAND0\_RGB\_EXT**, or **GL\_OPERAND1\_RGB\_EXT**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) the symbolic name of a texture operand. Four texture operands are defined: **GL\_SRC\_COLOR**, **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_COLOR**, **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, or **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**. The default value for these *pNames* is **GL\_SRC\_COLOR**.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_OPERAND0\_ALPHA\_EXT**, or **GL\_OPERAND1\_ALPHA\_EXT**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) the symbolic name of a texture operand. Two texture operands are defined: **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**, or **GL\_ONE\_MINUS\_SRC\_ALPHA**. The default value for these *pNames* is **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_OPERAND2\_RGB\_EXT**, or **GL\_OPERAND2\_ALPHA\_EXT**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) the symbolic name of a texture operand. One texture operand is defined: **GL\_SRC\_ALPHA**.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_RGB\_SCALE\_EXT**, or **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE**, the *Parameter(s)* parameter is (or points to) a floating-point scale factor. Only three such scale factors are valid: 1.0, 2.0, and 4.0. The default value is 1.0.

A *texture function* acts on the fragment to be textured using the texture image value that applies to the fragment and produces a red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color for that fragment. (See the **glTexParameter** subroutine for details on setting texture parameters.)

A *texture image* can have up to four components per texture element. (See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine, the **glTexImage2D** subroutine, and the **glTexImage3D** subroutine.) In a one-component image, *Lt* indicates that single component. A two-component image uses *Lt* and *At*. A three-component image has only a color value, *Ct*. A four-component image has both a color value, *Ct*, and an alpha value, *At*.

The following table shows how the RGBA color is produced when the **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_MODE** is **NOT GL\_COMBINE\_EXT**. *C* is a triple of color values (RGB) and *A* is the associated alpha value. RGBA values extracted from a texture image are in the range [0,1]. The subscript *f* refers to the incoming fragment, the subscript *t* to the texture image, the subscript *c* to the texture environment color, and subscript *v* indicates a value produced by the texture function.

**Note:** In the following table, "It" equals the texture intensity.

| Internal Formats        | Texture Functions               |                         |  |                         |                                 |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                         | GL_MODULATE                     | GL_DECAL                | GL_BLEND   | GL_REPLACE              | GL_ADD                          |
| GL_LUMINANCE or 1       | $C_v=L_t C_f \quad A_v=A_f$     | undefined               | $C_v=(1- <I>L_t) \quad C_f+L_t C_c \quad A_v=A_f$  | $C_v=L_t \quad A_v=A_f$ | $C_v=C_f+L_t \quad A_v=A_f$     |
| GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA or 2 | $C_v=L_t C_f \quad A_v=A_t A_f$ | undefined               | $C_v=(1- L_t) \quad C_f+L_t C_c \quad A_v=A_t A_f$ | $C_v=L_t \quad A_v=A_t$ | $C_v=C_f+L_t \quad A_v=A_t A_f$ |
| GL_RGB or 3             | $C_v=C_t C_f \quad A_v=A_f$     | $C_v=C_t \quad A_v=A_f$ | $C_v=(1- C_t) \quad C_f+C_t C_c \quad A_v=A_f$     | $C_v=C_t \quad A_v=A_f$ | $C_v=C_f+C_t \quad A_v=A_f$     |

|                  | Texture Functions   |                                |  |                 |                         |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Internal Formats | GL_MODULATE         | GL_DECAL                       | GL_BLEND                                   | GL_REPLACE      | GL_ADD                  |
| GL_RGBA or 4     | $Cv=CtCf$ $Av=AtAf$ | $Cv=(1-Af) Cf+AtCt$<br>$Av=Af$ | $Cv=(1-Ct) Cf+CtCc$<br>$Av=AtAf$           | $Cv=Ct$ $Av=At$ | $Cv=Cf+Ct$<br>$Av=AfAt$ |
| GL_INTENSITY     | $Cv=ItCf$ $Av=ItAf$ | undefined                      | $Cv=(1-It) Cf+ItCc$<br>$Av=(1-It) Af+ItAc$ | $Cv=It$ $Av=It$ | $Cv=Cf+It$ $Av=Af+It$   |
| GL_ALPHA         | $Cv=Cf$ $Av=AtAf$   | undefined                      | $Cv=Cf$ $Av=AtAf$                          | $Cv=Cf$ $Av=At$ | $Cv=Cf$ $Av=AfAt$       |

If the value of **GL\_TEXTURE\_ENV\_MODE** is **GL\_COMBINE\_EXT**, the form of the texture function depends on the values of **GL\_COMBINE\_RGB\_EXT** and **GL\_COMBINE\_ALPHA\_EXT**, according to the following table:

| Combine Function   | Texture Function                |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| GL_REPLACE         | Arg0                            |
| GL_MODULATE        | Arg0 * Arg1                     |
| GL_ADD             | Arg0 + Arg1                     |
| GL_ADD_SIGNED_EXT  | Arg0 + Arg1 - 0.5               |
| GL_INTERPOLATE_EXT | Arg0 * (Arg2) + Arg1 * (1-Arg2) |

The RGB and ALPHA results of the texture function are then multiplied by the values of **GL\_RGB\_SCALE\_EXT** and **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE**, respectively. The results are clamped to [0,1].

The arguments Arg0, Arg1 and Arg2 are determined by the values of **GL\_SOURCE(n)\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCE(n)\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_OPERAND(n)\_RGB\_EXT** and **GL\_OPERAND(n)\_ALPHA\_EXT**. In the following two tables, *Ct* and *At* are the filtered texture RGB and alpha values; *Cc* and *Ac* are the texture environment RGB and alpha values; *Cf* and *Af* are the RGB and alpha of the primary color of the incoming fragment; and *Cp* and *Ap* are the RGB and alpha values resulting from the previous texture environment. On texture unit 0, *Cp* and *Ap* are identical to *Cf* and *Af*, respectively. The relationship is described in the following two tables:

| GL_SOURCE(n)_RGB_EXT | GL_SRC_COLOR | GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_COLOR | GL_SRC_ALPHA | GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA |
|----------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| GL_TEXTURE           | <i>Ct</i>    | (1- <i>Ct</i> )        | <i>At</i>    | (1- <i>At</i> )        |
| GL_CONSTANT_EXT      | <i>Cc</i>    | (1- <i>Cc</i> )        | <i>Ac</i>    | (1- <i>Ac</i> )        |
| GL_PRIMARY_COLOR_EXT | <i>Cf</i>    | (1- <i>Cf</i> )        | <i>Af</i>    | (1- <i>Af</i> )        |
| GL_PREVIOUS_EXT      | <i>Cp</i>    | (1- <i>Cp</i> )        | <i>Ap</i>    | (1- <i>Ap</i> )        |

| GL_SOURCE(n)_ALPHA_EXT | GL_SRC_ALPHA | GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| GL_TEXTURE             | <i>At</i>    | (1- <i>At</i> )        |
| GL_CONSTANT_EXT        | <i>Ac</i>    | (1- <i>Ac</i> )        |
| GL_PRIMARY_COLOR_EXT   | <i>Af</i>    | (1- <i>Af</i> )        |
| GL_PREVIOUS_EXT        | <i>Ap</i>    | (1- <i>Ap</i> )        |

The mapping of texture components to source components is summarized in the following table, where *At*, *Lt*, *It*, *Rt*, *Gt* and *Bt* are the filtered texel values.

| Base Internal Format> | RGB Values | Alpha Value |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------|
| GL_ALPHA              | 0, 0, 0    | At          |
| GL_LUMINANCE          | Lt, Lt, Lt | 1           |
| GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA    | Lt, Lt, Lt | At          |
| GL_INTENSITY          | It, It, It | It          |
| GL_RGB                | Rt, Gt, Bt | 1           |
| GL_RGBA               | Rt, Gt, Bt | At          |

## Notes

**GL\_ADD** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_texture\_env\_add** extension is present.

**GL\_COMBINE\_EXT**, **GL\_ADD\_SIGNED\_EXT**, **GL\_INTERPOLATE\_EXT**, **GL\_COMBINE\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_COMBINE\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCEn\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_SOURCEn\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_OPERANDn\_RGB\_EXT**, **GL\_OPERANDn\_ALPHA\_EXT**, **GL\_RGB\_SCALE\_EXT**, and **GL\_ALPHA\_SCALE** are only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_texture\_env\_combine** extension is present.

## Error Codes

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Target</i> or <i>pName</i> is not one of the accepted defined values, or <i>Parameters</i> should have a defined constant value (based on the value of <i>pName</i> ) and does not.  |
| <b>INVALID_ENUM</b>         | The <i>Parameter(s)</i> value for <b>GL_COMBINE_RGB_EXT</b> or <b>GL_COMBINE_ALPHA_EXT</b> is not one of <b>GL_REPLACE</b> , <b>GL_MODULATE</b> , <b>GL_ADD</b> , <b>GL_ADD_SIGNED_EXT</b> , or <b>GL_INTERPOLATE_EXT</b> .   |
| <b>INVALID_ENUM</b>         | The <i>Parameter(s)</i> value for <b>GL_SOURCE0_RGB_EXT</b> , <b>GL_SOURCE1_RGB_EXT</b> , <b>GL_SOURCE2_RGB_EXT</b> , <b>GL_SOURCE0_ALPHA_EXT</b> , <b>GL_SOURCE1_ALPHA_EXT</b> or <b>GL_SOURCE2_ALPHA_EXT</b> is not one of <b>GL_TEXTURE</b> , <b>GL_CONSTANT_EXT</b> , <b>GL_PRIMARY_COLOR_EXT</b> or <b>GL_PREVIOUS_EXT</b> . |
| <b>INVALID_ENUM</b>         | The <i>Parameter(s)</i> value for <b>GL_OPERAND0_RGB_EXT</b> or <b>GL_OPERAND1_RGB_EXT</b> is not one of <b>GL_SRC_COLOR</b> , <b>GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_COLOR</b> , <b>GL_SRC_ALPHA</b> or <b>GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA</b> .   |
| <b>INVALID_ENUM</b>         | The <i>Parameter(s)</i> value for <b>GL_OPERAND0_ALPHA_EXT</b> or <b>GL_OPERAND1_ALPHA_EXT</b> is not one of <b>GL_SRC_ALPHA</b> or <b>GL_ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA</b> .   |
| <b>INVALID_ENUM</b>         | The <i>Parameter(s)</i> value for <b>GL_OPERAND2_RGB_EXT</b> or <b>GL_OPERAND2_ALPHA_EXT</b> is not <b>GL_SRC_ALPHA</b> .   |
| <b>INVALID_VALUE</b>        | The <i>Parameter(s)</i> value for <b>RGB_SCALE_EXT</b> or <b>ALPHA_SCALE</b> is not one of 1.0, 2.0, or 4.0.  |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glTexEnv</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .  |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glTexEnv** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGetTexEnv.**

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glBegin` or `glEnd` subroutine, `glGetTexEnv` subroutine, `glTexImage1D` subroutine, `glTexImage2D` subroutine, `glTexParameter` subroutine.

---

## glTexGen Subroutine

### Purpose

Controls the generation of texture coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glTexGen(GLenum Coordinate,
             GLenum pName,
             GLdouble Parameter)
```

```
void glTexGenf(GLenum Coordinate,
             GLenum pName,
             GLfloat Parameter)
```

```
void glTexGeni(GLenum Coordinate,
             GLenum pName,
             GLint Parameter)
```

```
void glTexGendv(GLenum Coordinate,
             GLenum pName,
             const GLdouble * Parameters)
```

```
void glTexGenfv(GLenum Coordinate,
             GLenum pName,
             const GLfloat * Parameters)
```

```
void glTexGeniv(GLenum Coordinate,
             GLenum pName,
             const GLint * Parameters)
```

### Parameters

#### `glTexGen`, `glTexGenf` or `glTexGeni`

*Coordinate* Specifies a texture coordinate. Must be one of the following:

- `GL_S`
- `GL_T`
- `GL_R`
- `GL_Q`



|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>pName</i>     | Specifies the symbolic name of the texture-coordinate generation function. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</b> .                           |
| <i>Parameter</i> | Specifies a single-valued texture generation parameter, one of <b>GL_OBJECT_LINEAR</b> , <b>GL_EYE_LINEAR</b> , or <b>GL_SPHERE_MAP</b> . |

## glTexGendv, glTexGenfv or glTexGeniv

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>Coordinate</i> | Specifies a texture coordinate. Must be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_S</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_T</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_R</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_Q</b></li> </ul>  |
| <i>pName</i>      | Specifies the symbolic name of the texture-coordinate generation function or function parameters. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</b> , <b>GL_OBJECT_PLANE</b> , or <b>GL_EYE_PLANE</b> .  |
| <i>Parameters</i> | Specifies a pointer to an array of texture generation parameters. If <i>pName</i> is <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</b> , the array must contain a single symbolic constant, one of <b>GL_OBJECT_LINEAR</b> , <b>GL_EYE_LINEAR</b> , or <b>GL_SPHERE_MAP</b> . Otherwise, <i>Parameters</i> holds the coefficients for the texture-coordinate generation function specified by <i>pName</i> . |

## Description

The **glTexGen** subroutine selects a texture-coordinate generation function or supplies coefficients for one of the functions. The *Coordinate* parameter names one of the (*s*, *t*, *r*, *q*) texture coordinates, and it must be one of these symbols: **GL\_S**, **GL\_T**, **GL\_R**, or **GL\_Q**. The *pName* parameter must be one of three symbolic constants: **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_MODE**, **GL\_OBJECT\_PLANE**, or **GL\_EYE\_PLANE**. If *pName* is **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_MODE**, the *Parameters* parameter chooses a mode, one of **GL\_OBJECT\_LINEAR**, **GL\_EYE\_LINEAR**, or **GL\_SPHERE\_MAP**. If *pName* is either **GL\_OBJECT\_PLANE** or **GL\_EYE\_PLANE**, the *Parameters* parameter contains coefficients for the corresponding texture generation function.

If the texture generation function is **GL\_OBJECT\_LINEAR**, the following function is used:

$$g = p_1x_0 + p_2y_0 + p_3z_0 + p_4w_0$$

Figure 23. **GL\_OBJECT\_LINEAR** Function. This figure shows that *g* is equal to *p* subscript one *x* subscript zero + *p* subscript two *y* subscript zero + *p* subscript three *z* subscript zero + *p* subscript four *w* subscript zero.

where *g* is the value computed for the coordinate named in the *Coordinate* parameter, *p*<sub>1</sub>, *p*<sub>2</sub>, *p*<sub>3</sub>, and *p*<sub>4</sub> are the four values supplied in the *Parameters* parameter, and *x*<sub>0</sub>, *y*<sub>0</sub>, *z*<sub>0</sub>, *w*<sub>0</sub> are the object coordinates of the vertex. This function can be used to texture-map terrain using sea level as a reference plane (defined by *p*<sub>1</sub>, *p*<sub>2</sub>, *p*<sub>3</sub>, and *p*<sub>4</sub>). The altitude of a terrain vertex is computed by the **GL\_OBJECT\_LINEAR** coordinate generation function as its distance from sea level; that altitude is used to index the texture image to map white snow onto peaks and green grass onto foothills, for example.

If the texture generation function is **GL\_EYE\_LINEAR**, the following function is used:

$$g = p_1'x_e + p_2'y_e + p_3'z_e + p_4'w_e$$

Figure 24. *GL\_EYE\_LINEAR* Function. This figure shows that  $g$  is equal to  $p$  subscript one'  $x$  subscript  $e$  +  $p$  subscript two'  $y$  subscript  $e$  +  $p$  subscript three'  $z$  subscript  $e$  +  $p$  subscript four'  $w$  subscript  $e$ .

where:

$$(p_1' p_2' p_3' p_4') = (p_1 p_2 p_3 p_4)M^{-1}$$

Figure 25. *GL\_EYE\_LINEAR* Function Definition. This figure shows that  $(p$  subscript one'  $p$  subscript two'  $p$  subscript three'  $p$  subscript four') equals  $(p$  subscript one  $p$  subscript two  $p$  subscript three  $p$  subscript four) $M$  to the power of  $-1$ .

and  $x_e$ ,  $y_e$ ,  $z_e$ , and  $w_e$  are the eye coordinates of the vertex,  $p_1$ ,  $p_2$ ,  $p_3$ ,  $p_4$  are the values supplied in *Parameters*, and  $M$  is the modelview matrix when **glTexGen** is invoked. If  $M$  is poorly conditioned or singular, texture coordinates generated by the resulting function may be inaccurate or undefined.

Note that the values in the *Parameters* parameter define a reference plane in eye coordinates. The modelview matrix that is applied to them may not be the same one in effect when the polygon vertices are transformed. This function establishes a field of texture coordinates that can produce dynamic contour lines on moving objects.

If the *pName* parameter is **GL\_SPHERE\_MAP** and the *Coordinate* parameter is either **GL\_R** or **GL\_Q**,  $s$  and  $t$  texture coordinates are generated as follows. Let  $\mathbf{u}$  be the unit vector pointing from the origin to the polygon vertex (in eye coordinates). Let  $\mathbf{n}'$  be the current normal, after transformation to eye coordinates. Let  $\mathbf{f} = (f_x \ f_y \ f_z)^T$  be the reflection vector such that

$$\mathbf{f} = \mathbf{u} - 2\mathbf{n}'\mathbf{n}'^T\mathbf{u}$$

Finally, let  $m = 2(\text{square root } (f_x^2 + f_y^2 + (f_z + 1)^2))$ . Then the values assigned to the  $s$  and  $t$  texture coordinates are the following:

$$s = \frac{f_x}{m} + 1/2$$

$$t = \frac{f_y}{m} + 1/2$$

Figure 26.  $s$  and  $t$  Values. This figure shows two equations, one for each texture coordinate. The first equation shows that texture coordinate  $s$  is equal to  $f$  subscript  $x$  /  $m$  +  $1/2$ . The second equation shows that texture coordinate  $t$  is equal to  $f$  subscript  $y$  /  $m$  +  $1/2$ .

A texture-coordinate generation function is enabled or disabled using the **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutines with one of the symbolic texture-coordinate names (**GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_S**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_T**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_R**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_Q**) as the argument. When enabled, the specified texture coordinate is computed according to the generating function associated with that coordinate. When disabled, subsequent vertices take the specified texture coordinate from the current

set of texture coordinates. Initially, all texture generation functions are set to **GL\_EYE\_LINEAR** and are disabled. Both *s* plane equations are (1,0,0,0), both *t* plane equations are (0,1,0,0), and all *r* and *q* plane equations are (0,0,0,0).

## Error Codes

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>Coordinate</i> or <i>pName</i> is not an accepted defined value, or <i>pName</i> is <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</b> and <i>Parameters</i> is not an accepted defined value. |
| <b>GL_INVALID_ENUM</b>      | <i>pName</i> is <b>GL_TEXTURE_GEN_MODE</b> , <i>Parameters</i> is <b>GL_SPHERE_MAP</b> , and <i>Coordinate</i> is either <b>GL_R</b> or <b>GL_Q</b> .                     |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glTexGen</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> .  |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glTexGen** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

### glGetTexGen

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_S**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_T**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_R**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_GEN\_Q**.

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glEnable** or **glDisable** subroutine, **glGetTexGen** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTexImage1D Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a one-dimensional (1D) texture image.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexImage1D(GLenum target,  
                 GLint level,  
                 GLint internalformat,  
                 GLsizei width,
```

```

GLint  border,
GLenum format,
GLenum type,
const GLvoid * pixels)

```

## Parameters

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <i>target</i>         | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> or <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_1D</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>          | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>internalformat</i> | Specifies the number of color components in the texture. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4, or one of the following symbolic constants: <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB4</b> , <b>GL_RGB5</b> , <b>GL_RGB8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10</b> , <b>GL_RGB12</b> , <b>GL_RGB16</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGB5_A1</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10_A2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , or <b>GL_RGBA16</b> . |
| <i>width</i>          | Specifies the width of the texture image. Must be $2n + 2 \times \textit{border}$ for some integer n. All implementations support texture images that are at least 64 texels wide. The height of the 1D texture image is 1.  |
| <i>border</i>         | Specifies the width of the border. Must be either 0 or 1.  |
| <i>format</i>         | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>type</i>           | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>pixels</i>         | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable one-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

Texture images are defined with **glTexImage1D**. The arguments describe the parameters of the texture image, such as width, width of the border, level-of-detail number (See **glTexParameter**), and the internal resolution and format used to store the image. The last three arguments describe how the image is represented in memory; they are identical to the pixel formats used for **glDrawPixels**.

If *target* is **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_1D** no data is read from *pixels*, but all of the texture image state is recalculated, checked for consistency, and checked against the

implementation's capabilities. If the implementation cannot handle a texture of the requested texture size, it sets all of the image state to 0, but does not generate an error (See **glGetError**). To query for an entire mipmap array, use an image array level greater than or equal to 1.

If *target* is **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, data is read from *pixels* as a sequence of signed or unsigned bytes, shorts, or longs, or single-precision floating-point values, depending on *type*. These values are grouped into sets of one, two, three, or four values, depending on *format*, to form elements. If *type* is **GL\_BITMAP**, the data is considered as a string of unsigned bytes (and *format* must be **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**). Each data byte is treated as eight 1-bit elements, with bit ordering determined by **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST** (See **glPixelStore**).

The first element corresponds to the left end of the texture array. Subsequent elements progress left-to-right through the remaining texels in the texture array. The final element corresponds to the right end of the texture array.

The *format* parameter determines the composition of each element in *pixels*. It can assume one of 16 symbolic values:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> | Each element is a single value, a color index. The GL converts it to fixed point (with an unspecified number of zero bits to the right of the binary point), shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> , and added to <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ). The resulting index is converted to a set of color components using the <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> , and <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> tables, and clamped to the range [0,1]. |
| <b>GL_RED</b>         | Each element is a single red component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for green and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_GREEN</b>       | Each element is a single green component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_BLUE</b>        | Each element is a single blue component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and green, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA</b>       | Each element is a single alpha component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGB</b>         | Each element is an RGB triple. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGBA</b>        | Each element contains all four components. Each *component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (See <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_BGR</b>         | Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.  |

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{width}$$
$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n / \text{bwidth} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*,*y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each element is a single luminance value. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue and attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor **GL\_c\_SCALE**, added to the signed bias **GL\_c\_BIAS**, and clamped to the range [0,1] (See **glPixelTransfer**).

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Each element is a luminance/alpha pair. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor **GL\_c\_SCALE**, added to the signed bias **GL\_c\_BIAS**, and clamped to the range [0,1] (See **glPixelTransfer**).

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.



## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

For applications that store the texture at a certain resolution or in a certain format, request the resolution and format with *internalformat*. The GL will choose an internal representation that closely approximates that requested by *internalformat*, but it may not match exactly. (The representations specified by **GL\_LUMINANCE**, **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_RGB**, and **GL\_RGBA** must match exactly. The numeric values 1, 2, 3, and 4 may also be used to specify the above representations.)

Use the **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_1D** target to try out a resolution and format. The implementation will update and recompute its best match for the requested storage resolution and format. To query this state, call **glGetTexLevelParameter**. If the texture cannot be accommodated, texture state is set to 0.

A one-component texture image uses only the red component of the RGBA color extracted from pixels. A two-component image uses the R and A values. A three-component image uses the R, G, and B values. A four-component image uses all of the RGBA components.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The texture image can be represented by the same data formats as the pixels in a **glDrawPixels** command, except that **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** cannot be used. The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

**GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_1D** can only be used if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

Internal formats other than 1, 2, 3, or 4 can only be used if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

In GL version 1.1 or greater, *pixels* may be a null pointer. In this case texture memory is allocated to accommodate a texture of width *width*. You can then download subtextures to initialize the texture memory. The image is undefined if the user tries to apply an uninitialized portion of the texture image to a primitive.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the *\_extname* (EXT\_abgr) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D** or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_1D**.



**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant. Format constants other than **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** are accepted.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2 \text{max}$ , where *max* is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *internalformat* is not 1, 2, 3, 4, or one of the accepted resolution and format symbolic constants.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* is less than zero or greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE}$ , or if it cannot be represented as  $2n + 2 \times \text{border}$  for some integer value of *n*.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *border* is not 0 or 1.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexImage1D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

## Related Information

The **glCopyTexImage1D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine.

---

## glTexImage2D Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a two-dimensional (2D) texture image.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexImage2D(GLenum target,
                 GLint level,
                 GLint internalformat,
                 GLsizei width,
                 GLsizei height,
                 GLint border,
                 GLenum format,
                 GLenum type,
                 const GLvoid * pixels)
```

## Parameters

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <i>target</i>         | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b> or <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_2D</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>          | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>internalformat</i> | Specifies the number of color components in the texture. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4, or one of the following symbolic constants: <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGBA10</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , <b>GL_RGBA16</b> , <b>GL_RGB10_A2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , or <b>GL_RGBA16</b> . |
| <i>width</i>          | Specifies the width of the texture image. Must be $2n + 2 \times \textit{border}$ for some integer n. All implementations support texture images that are at least 64 texels wide.   |
| <i>height</i>         | Specifies the height of the texture image. Must be $2m + 2 \times \textit{border}$ for some integer m. All implementations support texture images that are at least 64 texels high.  |
| <i>border</i>         | Specifies the width of the border. Must be either 0 or 1.  |
| <i>format</i>         | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>type</i>           | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> , are accepted.   |
| <i>pixels</i>         | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable two-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

To define texture images, call **glTexImage2D**. The arguments describe the parameters of the texture image, such as height, width, width of the border, level-of-detail number (see **glTexParameter**), and number of color components provided. The last three arguments describe how the image is represented in memory. They are identical to the pixel formats used for **glDrawPixels**.

If *target* is **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_2D** no data is read from pixels, but all of the texture image state is recalculated, checked for consistency, and checked against the implementation's capabilities. If the implementation cannot handle a texture of the requested texture size, it sets all of the image state to 0, but does not generate an error (see **glGetError**). To query for an entire mipmap array, use an image array level greater than or equal to 1.

If *target* is **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, data is read from pixels as a sequence of signed or unsigned bytes, shorts, or longs, or single-precision floating-point values, depending on *type*. These values are grouped into sets of one, two, three, or four values, depending on format, to form elements. If *type* is **GL\_BITMAP**, the data

is considered as a string of unsigned bytes (and format must be **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**). Each data byte is treated as eight 1-bit elements, with bit ordering determined by **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST** (see **glPixelStore**).

The first element corresponds to the lower-left corner of the texture image. Subsequent elements progress left-to-right through the remaining texels in the lowest row of the texture image, and then in successively higher rows of the texture image. The final element corresponds to the upper-right corner of the texture image.

The *format* parameter determines the composition of each element in pixels. It can assume one of 16 symbolic values:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> | Each element is a single value, a color index. The GL converts it to fixed point (with an unspecified number of zero bits to the right of the binary point), shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> , and added to <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ). The resulting index is converted to a set of color components using the <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> , and <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> tables, and clamped to the range [0,1]. |
| <b>GL_RED</b>         | Each element is a single red component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for green and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_GREEN</b>       | Each element is a single green component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_BLUE</b>        | Each element is a single blue component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and green, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA</b>       | Each element is a single alpha component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGB</b>         | Each element is an RGB triple. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGBA</b>        | Each element contains all four components. Each *component is multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_BGR</b>         | Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.  |

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{width}$$
$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n / \text{bwidth} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*,*y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each element is a single luminance value. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue and attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor **GL\_c\_SCALE**, added to the signed bias **GL\_c\_BIAS**, and clamped to the range [0,1] (see **glPixelTransfer**).

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Each element is a luminance/alpha pair. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor **GL\_c\_SCALE**, added to the signed bias **GL\_c\_BIAS**, and clamped to the range [0,1] (see **glPixelTransfer**).

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

Refer to the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for the *type* parameter. For applications that store the texture at a certain resolution or in a certain format, request the resolution and format with *internalformat*. The GL will choose an internal representation that closely approximates that requested by *internalformat*, but it may not match exactly. (The representations specified by **GL\_LUMINANCE**, **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_RGB**, and **GL\_RGBA** must match exactly. The numeric values 1, 2, 3, and 4 may also be used to specify the above representations.)

Use the **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_2D** target to try out a resolution and format. The implementation will update and recompute its best match for the requested storage resolution and format. To then query this state, call **glGetTexLevelParameter**. If the texture cannot be accommodated, texture state is set to 0.

A one-component texture image uses only the red component of the RGBA color extracted from pixels. A two-component image uses the R and A values. A three-component image uses the R, G, and B values. A four-component image uses all of the RGBA components.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The texture image can be represented by the same data formats as the pixels in a **glDrawPixels** command, except that **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** cannot be used. The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

The **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_2D** target are only available if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

Internal formats other than 1, 2, 3, or 4 may only be used if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

In GL version 1.1 or greater, pixels may be a null pointer. In this case texture memory is allocated to accommodate a texture of width *width* and height *height*. You can then download subtextures to initialize this texture memory. The image is undefined if the user tries to apply an uninitialized portion of the texture image to a primitive.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the `_extname` (`EXT_abgr`) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D** or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant. Format constants other than **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** are accepted.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *internalformat* is not 1, 2, 3, 4, or one of the accepted resolution and format symbolic constants.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* or *height* is less than zero or greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE}$ , or if either cannot be represented as  $2^k + 2 \times \textit{border}$  for some integer value of *k*.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *border* is not 0 or 1.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexImage2D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

## Related Information

The **glCopyTexImage2D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexSubImage2D** subroutine.

---

## glTexImage3D Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexImage3D (GLenum target,  
                  GLint level,  
                  GLint internalformat,  
                  GLsizei width,  
                  GLsizei height,  
                  GLsizei depth,  
                  GLint border,  
                  GLenum format,  
                  GLenum type,  
                  const GLvoid * pixels)
```

### Parameters

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <i>target</i>         | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> or <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>          | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level <i>n</i> is the <i>n</i> th mipmap reduction image.   |
| <i>internalformat</i> | Specifies the number of color components in the texture. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4, or one of the following symbolic constants: <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10</b> , <b>GL_RGB12</b> , <b>GL_RGB16</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB5_A1</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10_A2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , or <b>GL_RGBA16</b> . |
| <i>width</i>          | Specifies the width of the texture image. Must be $2n + 2 \times border$ for some integer <i>n</i> .   |
| <i>height</i>         | Specifies the height of the texture image. Must be $2m + 2 \times border$ for some integer <i>m</i> .  |
| <i>depth</i>          | Specifies the depth of the texture image. Must be $2l + 2 \times border$ for some integer <i>l</i> .   |
| <i>border</i>         | Specifies the width of the border. Must be either 0 or 1.  |



|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>format</i> | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and accepted.   |
| <i>type</i>   | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> are accepted. |
| <i>pixels</i> | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable three-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

To define 3D texture images, call **glTexImage3D**. The arguments describe the parameters of the texture image, such as height, width, depth, width of the border, level-of-detail number (see **glTexParameter**), and number of color components provided. The last three arguments describe how the image is represented in memory; they are identical to the pixel formats used for **glDrawPixels**.

If *target* is **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D** no data is read from *pixels*, but all of the texture image state is recalculated, checked for consistency, and checked against the implementation's capabilities. If the implementation cannot handle a texture of the requested texture size, it sets all of the image state to 0, but does not generate an error (see **glGetError**). To query for an entire mipmap array, use an image array level greater than or equal to 1.

If *target* is **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, data is read from *pixels* as a sequence of signed or unsigned bytes, shorts, or longs, or single-precision floating-point values, depending on *type*. These values are grouped into sets of one, two, three, or four values, depending on *format*, to form elements. If *type* is **GL\_BITMAP**, the data is considered as a string of unsigned bytes (and *format* must be **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**). Each data byte is treated as eight 1-bit elements, with bit ordering determined by **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST** (see **glPixelStore**).

The first element corresponds to the lower-left corner of the texture image. Subsequent elements progress left-to-right through the remaining texels in the lowest row of the texture image, and then in successively higher rows of the texture image. The final element corresponds to the upper-right corner of the texture image.

The *format* parameter determines the composition of each element in *pixels*. It can assume one of 16 symbolic values:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> | Each element is a single value, a color index. The GL converts it to fixed point (with an unspecified number of zero bits to the right of the binary point), shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> , and added to <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ). The resulting index is converted to a set of color components using the <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> , and <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> tables, and clamped to the range [0,1]. |
|-----------------------|--|



|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>GL_RED</b>   | Each element is a single red component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for green and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_GREEN</b> | Each element is a single green component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_BLUE</b>  | Each element is a single blue component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and green, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_ALPHA</b> | Each element is a single alpha component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGB</b>   | Each element is an RGB triple. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGBA</b>  | Each element contains all four components. Each *component is multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_BGR</b>   | Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.  |
| <b>GL_BGRA</b>  | Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> and added to <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , where <i>c</i> is <b>BLUE</b> , <b>GREEN</b> , <b>RED</b> , and <b>ALPHA</b> for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1]. |

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{width}$$
$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n \bmod \text{bwidth} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*,*y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each element is a single luminance value. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue and attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor **GL\_c\_SCALE**, added to the signed bias **GL\_c\_BIAS**, and clamped to the range [0,1] (see **glPixelTransfer**).

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Each element is a luminance/alpha pair. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor **GL\_c\_SCALE**, added to the signed bias **GL\_c\_BIAS**, and clamped to the range [0,1] (see **glPixelTransfer**).

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

Refer to the **glDrawPixels** reference page for a description of the acceptable values for the type parameter. If an application must store the texture at a certain resolution or in a certain format, use *internalformat* to request the resolution and format. The GL will choose an internal representation that closely approximates that requested by *internalformat*, but it may not match exactly. (The representations specified by **GL\_LUMINANCE**, **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_RGB**, and **GL\_RGBA** must match exactly. The numeric values 1, 2, 3, and 4 may also be used to specify the above representations.)

Use the **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D** target to try out a resolution and format. The implementation will update and recompute its best match for the requested storage resolution and format. To then query this state, call **glGetTexLevelParameter**. If the texture cannot be accommodated, texture state is set to 0.

A one-component texture image uses only the red component of the RGBA color extracted from *pixels*. A two-component image uses the R and A values. A three-component image uses the R, G, and B values. A four-component image uses all of the RGBA components.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The texture image can be represented by the same data formats as the pixels in a **glDrawPixels** command, except that **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** cannot be used. The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

Internal formats other than 1, 2, 3, or 4 may only be used if the GL version is 1.2 or greater.

In GL version 1.2 or greater, *pixels* may be a null pointer. In this case texture memory is allocated to accommodate a texture of width *width* and height *height*. You can then download subtextures to initialize this texture memory. The image is undefined if the user tries to apply an uninitialized portion of the texture image to a primitive.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D** or **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant. Format constants other than **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** are accepted.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *internalformat* is not 1, 2, 3, 4, or one of the accepted resolution and format symbolic constants.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width*, *height*, or *depth* is less than zero or greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE}$ , or if either cannot be represented as  $2^k + 2 \times \textit{border}$  for some integer value of k.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *border* is not 0 or 1.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexImage3D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**

## Related Information

The **glCopyTexSubImage3D** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine.

---

## glTexImage3DEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexImage3DEXT(GLenum target,  
                    GLint level,  
                    GLint internalformat,  
                    GLsizei width,  
                    GLsizei height,  
                    GLsizei depth,  
                    GLint border,  
                    GLenum format,  
                    GLenum type,  
                    const GLvoid * pixels)
```

### Parameters

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <i>target</i>         | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> or <b>GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D_EXT</b> .  |
| <i>level</i>          | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level <i>n</i> is the <i>n</i> th mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>internalformat</i> | Specifies the number of color components in the texture. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4, or one of the following symbolic constants: <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE4_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE6_ALPHA2</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE8_ALPHA8</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA4</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE12_ALPHA12</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE16_ALPHA16</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY4</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY8</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY12</b> , <b>GL_INTENSITY16</b> , <b>GL_R3_G3_B2</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_RGBA2</b> , <b>GL_RGBA4</b> , <b>GL_RGBA8</b> , <b>GL_RGB10</b> , <b>GL_RGB12</b> , <b>GL_RGB16</b> , <b>GL_RGBA10</b> , <b>GL_RGBA12</b> , or <b>GL_RGBA16</b> . |
| <i>width</i>          | Specifies the width of the texture image. Must be $2n + 2 \times border$ for some integer <i>n</i> .  |
| <i>height</i>         | Specifies the height of the texture image. Must be $2m + 2 \times border$ for some integer <i>m</i> .   |
| <i>depth</i>          | Specifies the depth of the texture image. Must be $2l + 2 \times border$ for some integer <i>l</i> .  |
| <i>border</i>         | Specifies the width of the border. Must be either 0 or 1.   |
| <i>format</i>         | Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted: <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> .   |
| <i>type</i>           | Specifies the data type of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted: <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , and <b>GL_FLOAT</b> .  |
| <i>pixels</i>         | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.  |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable three-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

To define 3D texture images, call **glTexImage3D**. The arguments describe the parameters of the texture image, such as height, width, depth, width of the border, level-of-detail number (see **glTexParameter**), and number of color components provided. The last three arguments describe how the image is represented in memory; they are identical to the pixel formats used for **glDrawPixels**.

If *target* is **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** no data is read from *pixels*, but all of the texture image state is recalculated, checked for consistency, and checked against the implementation's capabilities. If the implementation cannot handle a texture of the requested texture size, it sets all of the image state to 0, but does not generate an error (see **glGetError**). To query for an entire mipmap array, use an image array level greater than or equal to 1.

If *target* is **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**, data is read from *pixels* as a sequence of signed or unsigned bytes, shorts, or longs, or single-precision floating-point values, depending on *type*. These values are grouped into sets of one, two, three, or four values, depending on *format*, to form elements. If *type* is **GL\_BITMAP**, the data is considered as a string of unsigned bytes (and *format* must be **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**). Each data byte is treated as eight 1-bit elements, with bit ordering determined by **GL\_UNPACK\_LSB\_FIRST** (see **glPixelStore**).

The first element corresponds to the lower-left corner of the texture image. Subsequent elements progress left-to-right through the remaining texels in the lowest row of the texture image, and then in successively higher rows of the texture image. The final element corresponds to the upper-right corner of the texture image.

The *format* parameter determines the composition of each element in *pixels*. It can assume one of 16 symbolic values:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> | Each element is a single value, a color index. The GL converts it to fixed point (with an unspecified number of zero bits to the right of the binary point), shifted left or right depending on the value and sign of <b>GL_INDEX_SHIFT</b> , and added to <b>GL_INDEX_OFFSET</b> (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ). The resulting index is converted to a set of color components using the <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_R</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_G</b> , <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_B</b> , and <b>GL_PIXEL_MAP_I_TO_A</b> tables, and clamped to the range [0,1]. |
| <b>GL_RED</b>         | Each element is a single red component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for green and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_GREEN</b>       | Each element is a single green component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and blue, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_BLUE</b>        | Each element is a single blue component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red and green, and 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |



|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_ALPHA</b>           | Each element is a single alpha component. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 0.0 for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGB</b>             | Each element is an RGB triple. The GL converts it to floating point and assembles it into an RGBA element by attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_RGBA</b>            | Each element contains all four components. Each *component is multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).  |
| <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b>       | Each element is a single luminance value. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue and attaching 1.0 for alpha. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> | Each element is a luminance/alpha pair. The GL converts it to floating point, then assembles it into an RGBA element by replicating the luminance value three times for red, green, and blue. Each component is then multiplied by the signed scale factor <b>GL_c_SCALE</b> , added to the signed bias <b>GL_c_BIAS</b> , and clamped to the range [0,1] (see <b>glPixelTransfer</b> ).   |
| <b>GL_422_EXT</b>         | This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the <b>IBM_YCbCr</b> extension. The <b>GL_YCBCR_TO_RGB_MATRIX_IBM</b> matrix should be loaded using <b>glLoadNamedMatrixIBM</b> before <b>glDrawPixels</b> is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel. |
| <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b>     | This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the <b>IBM_YCbCr</b> extension. The <b>GL_YCBCR_TO_RGB_MATRIX_IBM</b> matrix should be loaded using <b>glLoadNamedMatrixIBM</b> before <b>glDrawPixels</b> is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel. |

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

Refer to the **glDrawPixels** reference page for a description of the acceptable values for the type parameter. If an application must store the texture at a certain resolution or in a certain format, use *internalformat* to request the resolution and format. The GL will choose an internal representation that closely approximates that requested by *internalformat*, but it may not match exactly. (The representations specified by **GL\_LUMINANCE**, **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**, **GL\_RGB**, and **GL\_RGBA** must match exactly. The numeric values 1, 2, 3, and 4 may also be used to specify the above representations.)

Use the **GL\_PROXY\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** target to try out a resolution and format. The implementation will update and recompute its best match for the requested storage resolution and format. To then query this state, call **glGetTexLevelParameter**. If the texture cannot be accommodated, texture state is set to 0.

A one-component texture image uses only the red component of the RGBA color extracted from *pixels*. A two-component image uses the R and A values. A three-component image uses the R, G, and B values. A four-component image uses all of the RGBA components.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The texture image can be represented by the same data formats as the pixels in a **glDrawPixels** command, except that **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX** and **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT** cannot be used. The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.



The `glTexImage3D` subroutine and `GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D_EXT` are available only if the `EXT_texture3D` extension is supported.

Internal formats other than 1, 2, 3, or 4 may only be used if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

In GL version 1.1 or greater, *pixels* may be a null pointer. In this case texture memory is allocated to accommodate a texture of width *width* and height *height*. You can then download subtextures to initialize this texture memory. The image is undefined if the user tries to apply an uninitialized portion of the texture image to a primitive.

Format of `GL_ABGR_EXT` is part of the `_extname` (`EXT_abgr`) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

`GL_INVALID_ENUM` is generated if *target* is not `GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT` or `GL_PROXY_TEXTURE_3D_EXT`.

`GL_INVALID_ENUM` is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant. Format constants other than `GL_STENCIL_INDEX` and `GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT` are accepted.

`GL_INVALID_ENUM` is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

`GL_INVALID_ENUM` is generated if *type* is `GL_BITMAP` and *format* is not `GL_COLOR_INDEX`.

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` is generated if *level* is less than zero.

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where *max* is the returned value of `GL_MAX_3D_TEXTURE_SIZE_EXT`.

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` is generated if *internalformat* is not 1, 2, 3, 4, or one of the accepted resolution and format symbolic constants.

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` is generated if *width*, *height*, or *depth* is less than zero or greater than  $2 + \text{GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE\_EXT}$ , or if either cannot be represented as  $2^k + 2 \times \textit{border}$  for some integer value of *k*.

`GL_INVALID_VALUE` is generated if *border* is not 0 or 1.

`GL_INVALID_OPERATION` is generated if `glTexImage3D` is executed between the execution of `glBegin` and the corresponding execution of `glEnd`.

## Associated Gets

`glGetTexImage`

`glIsEnabled` with argument `GL_TEXTURE_3D_EXT`

## Related Information

The `glCopyTexSubImage3D` subroutine, `glDrawPixels` subroutine, `glFog` subroutine, `glPixelStore` subroutine, `glPixelTransfer` subroutine, `glTexEnv` subroutine, `glTexGen` subroutine, `glTexImage1D` subroutine, `glTexParameter` subroutine, `glTexImage2D` subroutine.

---

## glTexParameter Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets texture parameters.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexParameterf(GLenum target,  
                   GLenum pname,  
                   GLfloat param)
```

```
void glTexParameteri(GLenum target,  
                   GLenum pname,  
                   GLint param)
```

```
void glTexParameterfv(GLenum target,  
                   GLenum pname,  
                   const GLfloat * params)
```

```
void glTexParameteriv(GLenum target,  
                   GLenum pname,  
                   const GLint * params)
```

### Parameters

#### glTexParameterf or glTexParameteri

- target* Specifies the target texture, which must be either **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.
- pname* Specifies the symbolic name of a single-valued texture parameter. The *pname* parameter can be one of the following: **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_FILTER**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAG\_FILTER**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_T**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_R**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_PRIORITY**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_LOD**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LOD**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_BASE\_LEVEL**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LEVEL**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_ANISOTROPY\_EXT**.
- param* Specifies the value of *pname*.

#### glTexParameterfv or glTexParameteriv

- target* Specifies the target texture, which must be either **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.
- pname* Specifies the symbolic name of a texture parameter. The *pname* parameter can be one of the following: **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_FILTER**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAG\_FILTER**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_T**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_R**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER\_COLOR**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_PRIORITY**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_LOD**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LOD**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_BASE\_LEVEL**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LEVEL**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_ANISOTROPY\_EXT**.
- params* Specifies a pointer to an array where the value or values of *pname* are stored.

## Description

Texture mapping is a technique that applies an image onto an object's surface as if the image were a decal or cellophane shrink-wrap. The image is created in texture space, with an  $(s, t)$  coordinate system. A texture is a one-dimensional (1D) or two-dimensional (2D) image and a set of parameters that determine how samples are derived from the image.

The **glTexParameter** subroutine assigns the value or values in *params* to the texture parameter specified as *pname*. The *target* parameter defines the target texture, either **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**. The following symbols are accepted in *pname*:

### **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER\_COLOR**

Sets a border color. The *params* parameter contains four values that comprise the red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) color of the texture border. Integer color components are interpreted linearly such that the most positive integer maps to 1.0, and the most negative integer maps to -1.0. The values are clamped to the range [0,1] when they are specified. Initially, the border color is (0, 0, 0, 0).

### **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_FILTER**

The texture minifying function is used whenever the pixel being textured maps to an area greater than one texture element. There are six defined minifying functions. Two of them use the nearest one or nearest four texture elements to compute the texture value. The other four use mipmaps.

A mipmap is an ordered set of arrays representing the same image at progressively lower resolutions. If the texture has dimensions  $2^n \times 2^m$  there are  $\max(n,m)+1$  mipmaps. The first mipmap is the original texture, with dimensions  $2^n \times 2^m$ . Each subsequent mipmap has dimensions  $2^{k-1} \times 2^{l-1}$  where  $2^k \times 2^l$  are the dimensions of the previous mipmap, until either  $k=0$  or  $l=0$ . At that point, subsequent mipmaps have the dimension  $1 \times 2^{l-1}$  or  $2^{k-1} \times 1$  until the final mipmap, which has the dimension  $1 \times 1$ . Mipmaps are defined using the **glTexImage1D**, **glTexImage2D**, or **glTexImage3DEXT** subroutines with the level-of-detail argument indicating the order of the mipmaps. Level 0 is the original texture; level  $\max(n,m)$  is the final  $1 \times 1$  mipmap.

The *paramrs* parameter supplies a function for minifying the texture as one of the following:

**GL\_NEAREST** returns the value of the texture element that is nearest (in Manhattan distance) to the center of the pixel being textured.

**GL\_LINEAR** returns the weighted average of the four texture elements that are closest to the center of the pixel being textured. These can include border texture elements, depending on the values of **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S** and **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_T**, and on the exact mapping.

**GL\_NEAREST\_MIPMAP\_NEAREST** chooses the mipmap that most closely matches the size of the pixel being textured and uses the **GL\_NEAREST** criterion (the texture element nearest to the center of the pixel) to produce a texture value.

**GL\_LINEAR\_MIPMAP\_NEAREST** chooses the mipmap that most closely matches the size of the pixel being textured and uses the **GL\_LINEAR** criterion (a weighted average of the four texture elements that are closest to the center of the pixel) to produce a texture value.

**GL\_NEAREST\_MIPMAP\_LINEAR** chooses the two mipmaps that most closely match the size of the pixel being textured and uses the **GL\_NEAREST** criterion (the texture element nearest to the center of the pixel) to produce a texture value from each mipmap. The final texture value is a weighted average of those two values.

**GL\_LINEAR\_MIPMAP\_LINEAR** chooses the two mipmaps that most closely match the size of the pixel being textured and uses the **GL\_LINEAR** criterion (a weighted average of the four texture elements that are closest to the center of the pixel) to produce a texture value from each mipmap. The final texture value is a weighted average of those two values.

As more texture elements are sampled in the minification process, fewer aliasing artifacts will be apparent. While the **GL\_NEAREST** and **GL\_LINEAR** minification functions can be faster than the other four, they sample only one or four texture elements to determine the texture value of the

pixel being rendered and can produce moire patterns or ragged transitions. The default value of **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_FILTER** is **GL\_NEAREST\_MIPMAP\_LINEAR**.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAG\_FILTER**

The texture magnification function is used when the pixel being textured maps to an area less than or equal to one texture element. It sets the texture magnification function to either **GL\_NEAREST** or **GL\_LINEAR**. **GL\_NEAREST** is generally faster than **GL\_LINEAR**, but it can produce textured images with sharper edges because the transition between texture elements is not as smooth. The initial value of **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAG\_FILTER** is **GL\_LINEAR**.

**GL\_NEAREST** returns the value of the texture element that is nearest (in Manhattan distance) to the center of the pixel being textured.

**GL\_LINEAR** returns the weighted average of the four texture elements that are closest to the center of the pixel being textured. These can include border texture elements, depending on the values of **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S** and **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_T**, and on the exact mapping.

**GL\_NEAREST** is generally faster than **GL\_LINEAR**, but can produce textured images with sharper edges because the transition between texture elements is not as smooth. The default value of **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAG\_FILTER** is **GL\_LINEAR**.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_PRIORITY**

Specifies the texture residence priority of the currently bound texture. Permissible values are in the range [0.0, 1.0]. See **glPrioritizeTextures** and **glBindTexture** for more information.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LOD**

Specifies for the texture the maximum level of detail of the image array. Any floating-point value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_LOD**

Specifies for the texture the minimum level of detail of the image array. Any floating-point value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_BASE\_LEVEL**

Specifies for the texture the base array level. Any non-negative integer value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_LEVEL**

Specifies for the texture the maximum array level. Any non-negative integer value is permissible. Supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_R**

Sets the wrap parameter for texture coordinate *r* to either **GL\_CLAMP**, **GL\_CLAMP\_NODRAW\_IBM**, **GL\_CLAMP\_TO\_EDGE**, or **GL\_REPEAT**. See the discussion under **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S**. Initially, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_R** is set to **GL\_REPEAT**.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S**

Sets the wrap parameter for texture coordinate *s* to either **GL\_CLAMP**, **GL\_CLAMP\_NODRAW\_IBM**, **GL\_CLAMP\_TO\_EDGE**, or **GL\_REPEAT**. **GL\_CLAMP** causes *s*, *t*, or *r* coordinates to be clamped to the range [0,1] and is useful for preventing wrapping artifacts when mapping a single image onto an object. **GL\_CLAMP\_NODRAW\_IBM** clamps texture coordinates at all mipmap levels such that any pixels whose corresponding texture coordinate falls outside the specified texture map are not drawn at all. **GL\_CLAMP\_TO\_EDGE** clamps texture coordinates at all mipmap levels such that the texture filter never samples a border texel. The color returned when clamping is derived only from texels at the edge of the texture image. **GL\_REPEAT** causes the integer part of the *s*, *t*, or *r* coordinates to be ignored; the GL uses only the fractional part, thereby creating a repeating pattern. Border texture elements are accessed only if wrapping is set to **GL\_CLAMP**. Initially, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S** is set to **GL\_REPEAT**.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_T**

Sets the wrap parameter for texture coordinate *t* to either **GL\_CLAMP**,

**GL\_CLAMP\_NODRAW\_IBM**, **GL\_CLAMP\_TO\_EDGE**, or **GL\_REPEAT**. See the discussion under **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_S**. Initially, **GL\_TEXTURE\_WRAP\_T** is set to **GL\_REPEAT**.

#### **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_ANISOTROPIC\_EXT**

Sets the maximum degree of anisotropy for this texture map. Initially, **GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_ANISOTROPIC\_EXT** is set to 1.0.

## Notes

Suppose that a program has enabled texturing (by calling **glEnable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**, **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**, or **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**) and has set **GL\_TEXTURE\_MIN\_FILTER** to one of the functions that requires a mipmap. If either the dimensions of the texture images currently defined (with previous calls to **glTexImage1D**, **glTexImage2D**, or **glTexImage3D**) do not follow the proper sequence for mipmaps (described above) or there are fewer texture images defined than are needed or the set of texture images have differing numbers of texture components, then it is as if texture mapping were disabled.

Linear filtering accesses the four nearest texture elements only in 2D textures. In 1D textures, linear filtering accesses the two nearest texture elements.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_3D** is supported in OpenGL 1.2 and later.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT** requires the 3D texture extension.

**GL\_TEXTURE\_MAX\_ANISOTROPY\_EXT** requires the **EXT\_texture\_filter\_anisotropic** extension.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* or *pname* is not one of the accepted defined values.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *params* should have a defined constant value (based on the value of *pname*) and does not.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexParameter** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexParameter**

**glGetTexLevelParameter**

## Related Information

The **glBindTexture** subroutine, **glPrioritizeTextures** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D\_EXT** subroutine.

---

## glTexSubImage1D Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a one-dimensional (1D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glTexSubImage1D(GLenum target,  
                    GLint level,  
                    GLint xoffset,  
                    GLsizei width,  
                    GLenum format,  
                    GLenum type,  
                    const GLvoid * pixels)
```

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>target</i>  | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_1D</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.  |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.   |
| <i>format</i>  | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> are accepted. |
| <i>pixels</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable or disable one-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

The **glTexSubImage1D** subroutine redefines a contiguous subregion of an existing one-dimensional texture image. The texels referenced by *pixels* replace the portion of the existing texture array with *x* indices *xoffset* and *xoffset* + *width* - 1, inclusive. This region may not include any texels outside the range of the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width, but such a specification has no effect.

## GL\_COLOR\_INDEX

Each pixel is a single value, a color index. It is converted to fixed point, with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point, regardless of the memory data type. Floating-point values convert to true fixed-point values. Signed and unsigned integer data is converted with all fraction bits set to 0 (zero). Bitmap data converts to either 0.0 or 1.0.

Each fixed-point index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result.

If the GL is in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) mode, the resulting index is converted to an RGBA pixel using the **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A** tables. If the GL is in color index mode and **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in a color index buffer.

The resulting indices or RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position  $z$  coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning  $x$  and  $y$  window coordinates to the  $n$ th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_RED

Each pixel is a single red component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with green and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_GREEN

Each pixel is a single green component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the green component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_BLUE

Each pixel is a single blue component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and green set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_ALPHA

Each pixel is a single alpha component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the alpha component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to 0.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_RGB

Each pixel is a three-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red, green, and blue components of an RGBA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an RGBA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.



## GL\_RGBA

Each pixel is a four-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_BGR

Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.



## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{width}$$
$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n / \text{bwidth} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*,*y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each pixel is a single luminance component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Each pixel is a two-component group, luminance first, followed by alpha. The two components are converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then they are converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to the converted alpha value. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the **\_extname** (**EXT\_abgr**) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage1D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* < -b, where b is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *xoffset* < -b, or if  $(xoffset + width) > (w - b)$ . Where w is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, and b is the width of the **GL\_TEXTURE\_BORDER** of the texture image being modified. Note that w includes twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexSubImage1D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTexSubImage1DEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a one-dimensional texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexSubImage1DEXT(GLenum target,  
                        GLint level,  
                        GLint xoffset,  
                        GLsizei width,  
                        GLenum format,  
                        GLenum type,  
                        const GLvoid *pixels)
```

### Parameters

*target*            Specifies the target texture. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level <i>n</i> is the <i>n</i> th mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>format</i>  | Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted:<br><b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> ,<br><b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> ,<br><b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> . |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted:<br><b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> ,<br><b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , and <b>GL_FLOAT</b> .  |
| <i>pixels</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.  |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified *texture image* onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. One-dimensional texturing is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

**glTexSubImage1DEXT** redefines a contiguous subregion of an existing one-dimensional texture image. The texels referenced by *pixels* replace the portion of the existing texture array with x indices *xoffset* and *xoffset+width-1*, inclusive. This region may not include any texels outside the range of the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width, but such a specification has no effect.

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

**glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the `_extname` (EXT\_abgr) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated when *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated when the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage1D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero or greater than  $\log_2(max)$ , where *max* is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* < -TEXTURE\_BORDER, where TEXTURE\_BORDER is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *xoffset* < -TEXTURE\_BORDER, (*xoffset+width*) > (TEXTURE\_WIDTH- TEXTURE\_BORDER). Where TEXTURE\_WIDTH and TEXTURE\_BORDER are the state values of the texture image being modified. Note that TEXTURE\_WIDTH includes twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated when *format* is not an accepted *format* constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated when *type* is not a *type* constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexSubImage1D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTexSubImage2D Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a two-dimensional (2D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexSubImage2D(GLenum target,
                    GLint level,
                    GLint xoffset,
                    GLint yoffset,
                    GLsizei width,
                    GLsizei height,
                    GLenum format,
                    GLenum type,
                    const GLvoid * pixels)
```

### Parameters

*target* Specifies the target texture. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.  |
| <i>yoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.  |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.   |
| <i>height</i>  | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>format</i>  | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> are accepted. |
| <i>pixels</i>  | Specifies the data type of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted: <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , and <b>GL_FLOAT</b> .   |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable two-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

The **glTexSubImage2D** subroutine redefines a contiguous subregion of an existing two-dimensional texture image. The texels referenced by *pixels* replace the portion of the existing texture array with x indices *xoffset* and *xoffset* + *width* - 1, inclusive, and y indices *yoffset* and *yoffset* + *height* - 1, inclusive. This region may not include any texels outside the range of the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width or height, but such a specification has no effect.

## GL\_COLOR\_INDEX

Each pixel is a single value, a color index. It is converted to fixed point, with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point, regardless of the memory data type. Floating-point values convert to true fixed-point values. Signed and unsigned integer data is converted with all fraction bits set to 0 (zero). Bitmap data converts to either 0.0 or 1.0.

Each fixed-point index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result.

If the GL is in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) mode, the resulting index is converted to an RGBA pixel using the **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A** tables. If the GL is in color index mode and **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in a color index buffer.

The resulting indices or RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position  $z$  coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning  $x$  and  $y$  window coordinates to the  $n$ th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{Width}$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/\text{Width}]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_RED

Each pixel is a single red component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with green and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_GREEN

Each pixel is a single green component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the green component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_BLUE

Each pixel is a single blue component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and green set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_ALPHA

Each pixel is a single alpha component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the alpha component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to 0.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_RGB

Each pixel is a three-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red, green, and blue components of an RGBA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an RGBA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_RGBA

Each pixel is a four-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_BGR

Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.



## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod \text{width}$$
$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n / \text{bwidth} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*,*y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each pixel is a single luminance component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Each pixel is a two-component group, luminance first, followed by alpha. The two components are converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then they are converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to the converted alpha value. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the **\_extname** (**EXT\_abgr**) extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if target is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage2D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where *max* is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* < -*b* or if *height* < -*b*, where *b* is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $xoffset < -b$ ,  $(xoffset + width) > (w - b)$ ,  $yoffset < -b$ , or  $(yoffset + height) > (h - b)$ . Where *w* is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, *h* is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**, and *b* is the border width of the texture image being modified. Note that *w* and *h* include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexSubImage2D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTexSubImage2DEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a two-dimensional texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexSubImage2DEXT( GLenum target,
                        GLint level,
                        GLint xoffset,
                        GLint yoffset,
                        GLsizei width,
                        GLsizei height,
                        GLenum format,
                        GLenum type,
                        const GLvoid *pixels)
```

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>target</i>  | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_2D</b>  |
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level <i>n</i> is the <i>n</i> th mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>yoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>height</i>  | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.   |
| <i>format</i>  | Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted:<br><b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> ,<br><b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> ,<br><b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> . |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted:<br><b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> ,<br><b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , and <b>GL_FLOAT</b> .  |
| <i>pixels</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.  |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified *texture image* onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. Two-dimensional texturing is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

**glTexSubImage2DEXT** redefines a contiguous subregion of an existing two-dimensional texture image. The texels referenced by *pixels* replace the portion of the existing texture array with x indices *xoffset* and *xoffset+width-1*, inclusive, and y indices *yoffset* and *yoffset+height-1*, inclusive. This region may not include any texels outside the range of the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero width or height, but such a specification has no effect.

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

**glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is present.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated when *target* is not one of the allowable values.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated when the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage2D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero or greater than  $\log_2(max)$ , where *max* is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* height

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if  $xoffset < -TEXTURE\_BORDER$ ,  $(xoffset+width) > (TEXTURE\_WIDTH - TEXTURE\_BORDER)$ ,  $yoffset < -TEXTURE\_BORDER$ , or  $(yoffset+height) > (TEXTURE\_HEIGHT - TEXTURE\_BORDER)$ , where **TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, **TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**, and **TEXTURE\_BORDER** are the state values of the texture image being modified. Note that **TEXTURE\_WIDTH** and **TEXTURE\_HEIGHT** include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated when *format* is not an accepted *format* constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated when *type* is not a *type* constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexSubImage2D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**

## File

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTexSubImage3D Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexSubImage3D(GLenum target,  
                    GLint level,  
                    GLint xoffset,  
                    GLint yoffset,  
                    GLint zoffset,  
                    GLsizei width,  
                    GLsizei height,  
                    GLsizei depth,  
                    GLenum format,
```

```

GLenum type,
const GLvoid * pixels)

```

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>target</i>  | Specifies the target texture. Must be <b>GL_TEXTURE_3D</b> .   |
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.  |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.  |
| <i>yoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.  |
| <i>zoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the z direction within the texture array.  |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.   |
| <i>height</i>  | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>depth</i>   | Specifies the depth of the texture subimage.   |
| <i>format</i>  | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Symbolic constants <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> , <b>GL_BGR</b> , <b>GL_BGRA</b> , <b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> are accepted.   |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type for <i>Pixels</i> . Symbolic constants <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b> , and <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b> are accepted. |
| <i>pixels</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable three-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

The **glTexSubImage3D** subroutine redefines a contiguous subregion of an existing three-dimensional texture image. The texels referenced by *pixels* replace the portion of the existing texture array with x indices *xoffset* and *xoffset* + *width* - 1, inclusive, y indices *yoffset* and *yoffset* + *height* - 1, inclusive, z indices *zoffset* and *zoffset* + *depth* - 1, inclusive. This region may not include any texels outside the range of the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero *width*, *height* or *depth*, but such a specification has no effect.

## GL\_COLOR\_INDEX

Each pixel is a single value, a color index. It is converted to fixed point, with an unspecified number of bits to the right of the binary point, regardless of the memory data type. Floating-point values convert to true fixed-point values. Signed and unsigned integer data is converted with all fraction bits set to 0 (zero). Bitmap data converts to either 0.0 or 1.0.

Each fixed-point index is then shifted left by **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** bits and added to **GL\_INDEX\_OFFSET**. If **GL\_INDEX\_SHIFT** is negative, the shift is to the right. In either case, 0 bits fill otherwise unspecified bit locations in the result.

If the GL is in red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) mode, the resulting index is converted to an RGBA pixel using the **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_R**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_G**, **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_B**, and **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_A** tables. If the GL is in color index mode and **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, the index is replaced with the value that it references in the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_I\_TO\_I**. Whether the lookup replacement of the index is done or not, the integer part of the index is then ANDed with  $2^b - 1$ , where  $b$  is the number of bits in a color index buffer.

The resulting indices or RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position  $z$  coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning  $x$  and  $y$  window coordinates to the  $n$ th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where  $(x_r, y_r)$  is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_RED

Each pixel is a single red component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with green and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_GREEN

Each pixel is a single green component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the green component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and blue set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_BLUE

Each pixel is a single blue component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red and green set to 0.0, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_ALPHA

Each pixel is a single alpha component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the alpha component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to 0.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_RGB

Each pixel is a three-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red, green, and blue components of an RGBA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an RGBA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.



## GL\_RGBA

Each pixel is a four-component group, red first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_BGR

Each pixel is a three-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red. Each component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the blue, green, and red components of an BGRA pixel are. The color triple is converted to an BGRA pixel with alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an BGRA pixel.

## GL\_BGRA

Each pixel is a four-component group, blue first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floating-point format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data are mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and 0 maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **BLUE**, **GREEN**, **RED**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is True, each color component is scaled by the size of the lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **B**, **G**, **R**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting BGRA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that  $x_n = x_r + n \bmod Width$  and  $y_n = y_r + [n/Width]$ , where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.



## GL\_ABGR\_EXT

Each pixel is a four-component group: for **GL\_RGBA**, the red component is first, followed by green, followed by blue, followed by alpha; for **GL\_BGRA**, the blue component is first, followed by green, followed by red, followed by alpha; for **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** the order is alpha, blue, green, and then red. Floating-point values are converted directly to an internal floatingpoint format with unspecified precision. Signed integer values are mapped linearly to the internal floating-point format such that the most positive representable integer value maps to 1.0, and the most negative representable value maps to -1.0. Unsigned integer data is mapped similarly: the largest integer value maps to 1.0, and zero maps to 0.0. The resulting floating-point color values are then multiplied by **GL\_c\_SCALE** and added to **GL\_c\_BIAS**, where *c* is **RED**, **GREEN**, **BLUE**, and **ALPHA** for the respective color components. The results are clamped to the range [0,1].

If **GL\_MAP\_COLOR** is true, each color component is scaled by the size of lookup table **GL\_PIXEL\_MAP\_c\_TO\_c**, then replaced by the value that it references in that table. *c* is **R**, **G**, **B**, or **A**, respectively.

The resulting RGBA colors are then converted to fragments by attaching the current raster position *z* coordinate and texture coordinates to each pixel, then assigning *x* and *y* window coordinates to the *n*th fragment such that

$$x_n = x_r + n \bmod$$

*width*

$$y_n = y_r + \lfloor n \bmod \text{width} \rfloor$$

where (*x<sub>r</sub>*, *y<sub>r</sub>*) is the current raster position. These pixel fragments are then treated just like the fragments generated by rasterizing points, lines, or polygons. Texture mapping, fog, and all the fragment operations are applied before the fragments are written to the frame buffer.

## GL\_LUMINANCE

Each pixel is a single luminance component. This component is converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then it is converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to 1.0. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA

Each pixel is a two-component group, luminance first, followed by alpha. The two components are converted to the internal floating-point format in the same way as the red component of an RGBA pixel is, then they are converted to an RGBA pixel with red, green, and blue set to the converted luminance value, and alpha set to the converted alpha value. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been read as an RGBA pixel.

## GL\_422\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. The Cb for each even pixel is used as the Cb value for that pixel and its neighbor to the right. The Cr in each odd pixel is used as the Cr value for that pixel and its neighbor to the left. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Y. The second component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## GL\_422\_REV\_AVERAGE\_EXT

This extension is for use with the "YCbCr" color space, and should only be used in systems that have the **IBM\_YCbCr** extension. The **GL\_YCBCR\_TO\_RGB\_MATRIX\_IBM** matrix should be loaded using **glLoadNamedMatrixIBM** before **glDrawPixels** is called with this parameter. Each pixel is a two-component group. The first component is Cb in the even pixels and Cr in the odd pixels. The second component is Y. Each even pixel gets its Cb from itself, and its Cr from its neighbor to the right. Each odd pixel gets its Cb from the average of its left and right neighbor, and its Cr from the average of itself and its neighbor two to the right. (If the width of the image is odd, then the colors will be undefined in the rightmost column. If the neighbors to the right are not present for a given fragment, we use **GL\_422\_REV\_EXT** to compute that fragment.) Through the use of the color matrix, Y then assumes the role of red, Cb becomes green and Cr becomes blue. After this conversion, the pixel is treated just as if it had been sent in as an RGB pixel.

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage3D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where *max* is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* < -b or if *height* < -b, or if *depth* < -b where b is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *xoffset* < -b, (*xoffset* + *width*) > (w - b), *yoffset* < -b, (*yoffset* + *height*) > (h - b), *zoffset* < -b, (*zoffset* + *depth*) > (d - b). Where w is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, h is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**, d is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_DEPTH**, and b is the border width of the texture image being modified. Note that w, h, and d include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexSubImage3D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTexSubImage3DEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a three-dimensional (3D) texture subimage.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTexSubImage3DEXT(GLenum target,  
                        GLint level,  
                        GLint xoffset,  
                        GLint yoffset,  
                        GLint zoffset,  
                        GLsizei width,  
                        GLsizei height,  
                        GLsizei depth,  
                        GLenum format,  
                        GLenum type,  
                        const GLvoid *pixels)
```

### Parameters

*target* Specifies the target texture. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>level</i>   | Specifies the level-of-detail number. Level 0 is the base image level. Level n is the nth mipmap reduction image.   |
| <i>xoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the x direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>yoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the y direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>zoffset</i> | Specifies a texel offset in the z direction within the texture array.   |
| <i>width</i>   | Specifies the width of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>height</i>  | Specifies the height of the texture subimage.   |
| <i>depth</i>   | Specifies the depth of the texture subimage.  |
| <i>format</i>  | Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted:<br><b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b> , <b>GL_RED</b> , <b>GL_GREEN</b> , <b>GL_BLUE</b> , <b>GL_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_RGB</b> , <b>GL_RGBA</b> ,<br><b>GL_ABGR_EXT</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b> , <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b> , <b>GL_422_EXT</b> , <b>GL_422_REV_EXT</b> ,<br><b>GL_422_AVERAGE_EXT</b> , and <b>GL_422_REV_AVERAGE_EXT</b> . |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are accepted:<br><b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_BITMAP</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> ,<br><b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , and <b>GL_FLOAT</b> .  |
| <i>pixels</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.  |

## Description

Texturing maps a portion of a specified texture image onto each graphical primitive for which texturing is enabled. To enable and disable three-dimensional texturing, call **glEnable** and **glDisable** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

The **glTexSubImage3DEXT** subroutine redefines a contiguous subregion of an existing three-dimensional texture image. The texels referenced by *pixels* replace the portion of the existing texture array with x indices *xoffset* and *xoffset* + *width* - 1, inclusive, y indices *yoffset* and *yoffset* + *height* - 1, inclusive, z indices *zoffset* and *zoffset* + *depth* - 1, inclusive. This region may not include any texels outside the range of the texture array as it was originally specified. It is not an error to specify a subtexture with zero *width*, *height* or *depth*, but such a specification has no effect.

## Notes

Texturing has no effect in color index mode.

The **glPixelStore** and **glPixelTransfer** modes affect texture images in exactly the way they affect **glDrawPixels**.

Format of **GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is part of the `_extstring(EXT_abgr)` extension, not part of the core GL command set.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *target* is not **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if the texture array has not been defined by a previous **glTexImage3D** operation.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *level* is less than zero.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** may be generated if *level* is greater than  $\log_2(\text{max})$ , where max is the returned value of **GL\_MAX\_3D\_TEXTURE\_SIZE\_EXT**.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *width* < -b or if *height* < -b, or if *depth* < -b where b is the border width of the texture array.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *xoffset* < -b, (*xoffset* + *width*) > (w - b), *yoffset* < -b, (*yoffset* + *height*) > (h - b), *zoffset* < -b, (*zoffset* + *depth*) > (d - b). Where w is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_WIDTH**, h is the

**GL\_TEXTURE\_HEIGHT**, *d* is the **GL\_TEXTURE\_DEPTH\_EXT**, and *b* is the border width of the texture image being modified. Note that *w*, *h*, and *d* include twice the border width.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *format* is not an accepted format constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not a type constant.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is **GL\_BITMAP** and *format* is not **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**.

**GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is generated if **glTexSubImage3D** is executed between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

**glGetTexImage**

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D\_EXT**

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glFog** subroutine, **glPixelStore** subroutine, **glPixelTransfer** subroutine, **glTexEnv** subroutine, **glTexGen** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **glTexParameter** subroutine.

---

## glTranslate Subroutine

### Purpose

Multiplies the current matrix by a translation matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glTranslated(GLdouble X,  
                 GLdouble Y,  
                 GLdouble Z)
```

```
void glTranslatef(GLfloat X,  
                 GLfloat Y,  
                 GLfloat Z)
```

### Parameters

*X*, *Y*, *Z*      Specify the *X*, *Y*, and *Z* coordinates of a translation vector.

### Description

The **glTranslate** subroutine moves the coordinate system origin to the point specified by (*X*,*Y*,*Z*). The translation vector is used to compute a 4 x 4 translation matrix as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & x \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Figure 27. Translation Matrix. This diagram shows a matrix in brackets. The matrix consists of four lines containing four characters each. The first line contains the following (from left to right): one, zero, zero, x. The second line contains the following (from left to right): zero, one, zero, y. The third line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, one, z. The fourth line contains the following (from left to right): zero, zero, zero, one.

The current matrix (see the **glMatrixMode** subroutine for information on specifying the current matrix) is multiplied by this translation matrix, with the product replacing the current matrix. That is, if M is the current matrix and T is the translation matrix, M is replaced with MT.

If the matrix mode is either **GL\_MODELVIEW** or **GL\_PROJECTION**, all objects drawn after **glTranslate** is called are translated. Use the **glPushMatrix** and **glPopMatrix** subroutines to save and restore the untranslated coordinate system.

## Errors

### **GL\_INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glTranslate** subroutine is called between a call to **glBegin** and the corresponding call to **glEnd**.

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glTranslate** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MATRIX\_MODE**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MODELVIEW\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_PROJECTION\_MATRIX**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_TEXTURE\_MATRIX**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glMatrixMode** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glPushMatrix** subroutine, **glRotate** subroutine, **glScale** subroutine.

---

## **glUnlockArraysEXT** Subroutine

### **Purpose**

Unlocks the currently enabled vertex arrays.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glUniformArraysEXT (void)
```

## Description

The **glUniformArraysEXT** subroutine unlocks vertex arrays locked by the **glLockArraysEXT** subroutine.

## Errors

**INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glUniformArraysEXT** subroutine is called without a corresponding previous execution of **glLockArraysEXT**.

**INVALID\_OPERATION**

The **glUniformArraysEXT** subroutine is called between execution of **Begin** and the corresponding execution of **End**.

## Related Information

The **glLockArraysEXT** subroutine.

---

## glVertex Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a vertex.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glVertex2d(GLdouble X,  
               GLdouble Y)
```

```
void glVertex2f(GLfloat X,  
               GLfloat Y)
```

```
void glVertex2i(GLint X,  
               GLint Y)
```

```
void glVertex2s(GLshort X,  
               GLshort Y)
```

```
void glVertex3d(GLdouble X,  
               GLdouble Y,  
               GLdouble Z)
```

```
void glVertex3f(GLfloat X,  
               GLfloat Y,  
               GLfloat Z)
```

```
void glVertex3i(GLint X,  
               GLint Y,  
               GLint Z)
```

```

void glVertex3s(GLshort X,
               GLshort Y,
               GLshort Z)

void glVertex4d(GLdouble X,
               GLdouble Y,
               GLdouble Z,
               GLdouble W)

void glVertex4f(GLfloat X,
               GLfloat Y,
               GLfloat Z,
               GLfloat W)

void glVertex4i(GLint X,
               GLint Y,
               GLint Z,
               GLint W)

void glVertex4s(GLshort X,
               GLshort Y,
               GLshort Z,
               GLshort W)

void glVertex2dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glVertex2fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glVertex2iv(const GLint * V)
void glVertex2sv(const GLshort * V)
void glVertex3dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glVertex3fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glVertex3iv(const GLint * V)
void glVertex3sv(const GLshort * V)
void glVertex4dv(const GLdouble * V)
void glVertex4fv(const GLfloat * V)
void glVertex4iv(const GLint * V)
void glVertex4sv(const GLshort * V)

```

## Parameters

*X*, *Y*, *Z*, *W*      Specify *X*, *Y*, *Z*, and *W* coordinates of a vertex. Not all parameters are present in all forms of the command.

*V*                    Specifies a pointer to an array of two, three, or four elements. The elements of a two-element array are *X* and *Y*. The elements of a three-element array are *X*, *Y*, and *Z*. The elements of a four-element array are *X*, *Y*, *Z*, and *W*.



## Description

The **glVertex** subroutines are used within the **glBegin** and **glEnd** subroutine pairs to specify point, line, and polygon vertices. The current color, normal, texture coordinate, edge flag, secondary color, fog coordinate and color index are associated with the vertex when **glVertex** is called.

When only *X* and *Y* are specified, *Z* defaults to 0.0 and *W* defaults to 1.0. When *X*, *Y*, and *Z* are specified, *W* defaults to 1.0.

## Notes

Calling **glVertex** outside of a **glBegin**/**glEnd** subroutine pair results in undefined behavior.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glCallList** subroutine, **glColor** subroutine, **glEdgeFlag** subroutine, **glEvalCoord** subroutine, **glIndex** subroutine, **glMaterial** subroutine, **glNormal** subroutine, **glRect** subroutine, **glTexCoord** subroutine.

---

## glVertexPointer Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of vertex data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glVertexPointer(GLint size,  
                    GLenum type,  
                    GLsizei stride,  
                    const GLvoid * pointer)
```

### Description

The **glVertexPointer** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of vertex coordinates to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of coordinates per vertex and *type* the data type of the coordinates. The *stride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one vertex to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). When a vertex array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, and *pointer* are saved as client side state.

To enable and disable the vertex array, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY**. If enabled, the vertex array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, or **glArrayElement** is called.

Use **glDrawArrays** to construct a sequence of primitives (all of the same type) from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes and **glDrawElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Vertex array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>size</i>    | Specifies the number of coordinates per vertex; must be 2, 3, or 4. The initial value is 4.  |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of each coordinate in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive vertices. If stride is 0, the vertices are understood to be tightly packed in the array. The initial value is 0.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the first vertex in the array. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).   |

## Notes

The **glVertexPointer** subroutine is available only if the GL version is 1.1 or greater.

The vertex array is initially disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElement**, **glDrawElements** or **glDrawArrays** is called.

Execution of **glVertexPointer** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glVertexPointer** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the vertex array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

The **glVertexPointer** subroutine is not included in display lists.

## Errors

- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if size is not 2, 3, or 4.
- **GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is is not an accepted value.
- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if stride is negative.

## Associated Gets

- **glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_SIZE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**
- **glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glColorPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine,

**glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine. **glVertexPointerListIBM** subroutine.

---

## glVertexPointerEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines an array of vertex data.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glVertexPointerEXT(GLint size,
                       GLenum type,
                       GLsizei stride,
                       GLsizei count,
                       const GLvoid *pointer)
```

### Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>size</i>    | Specifies the number of coordinates per vertex, must be 2,3, or 4.  |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the data type of each coordinate in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE_EXT</b> are accepted. |
| <i>stride</i>  | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive vertexes. If <i>stride</i> is 0 the vertexes are understood to be tightly packed in the array.                          |
| <i>count</i>   | Specifies the number of vertexes, counting from the first, that are static.   |
| <i>pointer</i> | Specifies a pointer to the first coordinate of the first vertex in the array.   |

### Description

The **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine specifies the location and data format of an array of vertex coordinates to use when rendering. *size* specifies the number of coordinates per vertex and *type* the data type of the coordinates. *stride* gives the byte stride from one vertex to the next allowing vertexes and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations.) *count* indicates the number of array elements (counting from the first) that are static. Static elements may be modified by the application, but once they are modified, the application must explicitly respecify the array before using it for any rendering. When a vertex array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *count*, and *pointer* are saved as client-side state, and static array elements may be cached by the implementation.

The vertex array is enabled and disabled using **glEnable** and **glDisable** with the argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_EXT**. If enabled, the vertex array is used when **glDrawArraysEXT** or **glArrayElementEXT** is called.

### Notes

Non-static array elements are not accessed until **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is executed.

By default the vertex array is disabled and it won't be accessed when **glArrayElementEXT** or **glDrawArraysEXT** is called.

Although, it is not an error to call **glVertexPointerEXT** between the execution of **glBegin** and the corresponding execution of **glEnd**, the results are undefined.

The **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine will typically be implemented on the client side with no protocol.

Since the vertex array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**.

The **glVertexPointerEXT** commands are not entered into display lists.

The **glVertexPointerEXT** subroutine is part of the `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` extension, not part of the core GL command set. If `_extstring(EXT_vertex_array)` is included in the string returned by **glGetString**, when called with argument **GL\_EXTENSIONS**, extension `_extname(EXT_vertex_array)` is supported.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Vertex array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

## Errors

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *size* is not 2, 3, or 4.

**GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if *type* is not an accepted value.

**GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if *stride* or *count* is negative.

## Associated Gets

**glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_SIZE\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE\_EXT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_COUNT\_EXT**

**glGetPointervEXT** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_POINTER\_EXT**

## File

`/usr/include/GL/glext.h`

Contains extensions to C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glArrayElementEXT** subroutine, **glColorPointerEXT** subroutine, **glDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointerEXT** subroutine, **glGetPointervEXT** subroutine, **glIndexPointerEXT** subroutine, **glNormalPointerEXT** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointerEXT** subroutine.

---

## glVertexPointerListIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a list of vertex arrays.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glVertexPointerListIBM( GLint size,  
                             GLenum type,  
                             GLint stride,  
                             const GLvoid ** pointer,  
                             GLint ptrstride)
```

### Description

The **glVertexPointerListIBM** subroutine specifies the location and data format of a list of arrays of vertex components to use when rendering. The *size* parameter specifies the number of components per vertex, and must be 2, 3 or 4. The *type* parameter specifies the data type of each vertex component. The *stride* parameter gives the byte stride from one vertex to the next allowing vertices and attributes to be packed into a single array or stored in separate arrays. (Single-array storage may be more efficient on some implementations; see **glInterleavedArrays**). The *ptrstride* parameter specifies the byte stride from one pointer to the next in the *pointer* array.

When a vertex array is specified, *size*, *type*, *stride*, *pointer* and *ptrstride* are saved as client side state.

A *stride* value of 0 does not specify a “tightly packed” array as it does in **glVertexPointer**. Instead, it causes the first array element of each array to be used for each vertex. Also, a negative value can be used for stride, which allows the user to move through each array in reverse order.

To enable and disable the vertex arrays, call **glEnableClientState** and **glDisableClientState** with the argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY**. The vertex array is initially disabled. When enabled, the vertex arrays are used when **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements** or **glArrayElement** is called. The last three calls in this list will only use the first array (the one pointed at by *pointer*[0]). See the descriptions of these routines for more information on their use.

Use **glDrawArrays**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, or **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** to construct a sequence of primitives from prespecified vertex and vertex attribute arrays. Use **glArrayElement** to specify primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes. Use **glDrawElements**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** to construct a sequence of primitives by indexing vertices and vertex attributes.

If enabled, the Vertex array is used when **glDrawArrays**, **glDrawElements**, **glArrayElements**, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT**, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT**, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM**, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM**, or **glDrawRangeElements** is called.

### Parameters

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <i>size</i> | Specifies the number of components per vertex. It must be 2, 3 or 4. The initial value is 4.  |
| <i>type</i> | Specifies the data type of each vertex component in the array. Symbolic constants <b>GL_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b> , <b>GL_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b> , <b>GL_INT</b> , <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b> , <b>GL_FLOAT</b> , or <b>GL_DOUBLE</b> are accepted. The initial value is <b>GL_FLOAT</b> . |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>stride</i>    | Specifies the byte offset between consecutive vertices. The initial value is 0.                            |
| <i>pointer</i>   | Specifies a list of vertex arrays. The initial value is 0 (NULL pointer).                                  |
| <i>ptrstride</i> | Specifies the byte stride between successive pointers in the <i>pointer</i> array. The initial value is 0. |

## Notes

The **glVertexPointerListIBM** subroutine is available only if the `GL_IBM_vertex_array_lists` extension is supported.

Execution of **glVertexPointerListIBM** is not allowed between **glBegin** and the corresponding **glEnd**, but an error may or may not be generated. If an error is not generated, the operation is undefined.

The **glVertexPointerListIBM** subroutine is typically implemented on the client side.

Since the vertex array parameters are client side state, they are not saved or restored by **glPushAttrib** and **glPopAttrib**. Use **glPushClientAttrib** and **glPopClientAttrib** instead.

When a **glVertexPointerListIBM** call is encountered while compiling a display list, the information it contains does NOT contribute to the display list, but is used to update the immediate context instead.

The **glVertexPointer** call and the **glVertexPointerListIBM** call share the same state variables. A **glVertexPointer** call will reset the vertex list state to indicate that there is only one vertex list, so that any and all lists specified by a previous **glVertexPointerListIBM** call will be lost, not just the first list that it specified.

## Error Codes

- **GL\_INVALID\_VALUE** is generated if size is not 2, 3 or 4.
- **GL\_INVALID\_ENUM** is generated if type is not an accepted value.

## Associated Gets

- **glIsEnabled** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY**
- **glGetPointerv** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_IBM**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_LIST\_STRIDE\_IBM**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_SIZE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_STRIDE**
- **glGet** with argument **GL\_VERTEX\_ARRAY\_TYPE**

## Related Information

The **glArrayElement** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine, **glDrawArrays** subroutine, **glDrawElements** subroutine, **glEdgeFlagPointer** subroutine, **glEnable** subroutine, **glGetPointerv** subroutine, **glIndexPointer** subroutine, **glInterleavedArrays** subroutine, **glMultiDrawArraysEXT** subroutine, **glMultiDrawElementsEXT** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawArraysIBM** subroutine, **glMultiModeDrawElementsIBM** subroutine, **glNormalPointer** subroutine, **glPopClientAttrib** subroutine, **glPushClientAttrib** subroutine, **glTexCoordPointer** subroutine, **glVertexPointer** subroutine.

---

## glViewport Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets the viewport.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glViewport(GLint X,  
               GLint Y,  
               GLsizei Width,  
               GLsizei Height)
```

## Parameters

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>X, Y</i>          | Specify the lower left corner of the viewport rectangle in pixels. The default is (0,0).  |
| <i>Width, Height</i> | Specify the width and height, respectively, of the viewport. When a GL context is <i>first</i> attached to a window, <i>Width</i> and <i>Height</i> are set to the dimensions of that window. |

## Description

The **glViewport** subroutine specifies the affine transformation of *X* and *Y* from normalized device coordinates to window coordinates. Let (*X*<sub>nd</sub>, *Y*<sub>nd</sub>) be normalized device coordinates. Then the window coordinates (*X*<sub>w</sub>, *Y*<sub>w</sub>) are computed as follows:

Viewport width and height are silently clamped to a range that depends on the implementation. This range is queried by calling the **glGet** subroutine with the **GL\_MAX\_VIEWPORT\_DIMS** argument.

## Errors

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>GL_INVALID_VALUE</b>     | <i>Width</i> or <i>Height</i> is negative.   |
| <b>GL_INVALID_OPERATION</b> | The <b>glViewport</b> subroutine is called between a call to <b>glBegin</b> and the corresponding call to <b>glEnd</b> . |

## Associated Gets

Associated gets for the **glViewport** subroutine are as follows. (See the **glGet** subroutine for more information.)

**glGet** with argument **GL\_VIEWPORT**

**glGet** with argument **GL\_MAX\_VIEWPORT\_DIMS**.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glBegin** or **glEnd** subroutine, **glDepthRange** subroutine.

---

## glVisibilityBufferIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the array in which visibility calculation results are stored.



## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

## C Syntax

```
void glVisibilityBufferIBM(GLsizei size,  
                          GLuint *buffer)
```

## Description

This call helps implement an extension providing a mechanism similar to selection and feedback that can be used to perform occlusion culling. The basic algorithm is as follows:

1. Render the occluders (objects most likely to occlude other objects) into the frame buffer.
2. Specify the visibility buffer (the buffer in which non-occluded names are returned, **glVisibilityBufferIBM(len, ptr)**).
3. Disable z-buffer, stencil-buffer, and color-buffer updates.
4. Select **GL\_VISIBILITY\_IBM** rendering mode (**glRenderMode(GL\_VISIBILITY\_IBM)**).
5. For each possible occludee: a) identify its name using the `glLoadName` command. b) render a simplified representation of the occludee
6. Restore the render mode to **GL\_RENDER** (**glRenderMode(GL\_RENDER)**). The return value from `glRenderMode` in this case is the number of visible (picked) objects.
7. Restore z-buffer, stencil-buffer, and color-buffer updates.
8. Render all objects that are found to be non-occluded (those appearing in the visibility buffer).

**GL\_VISIBILITY** render mode is identical to **GL\_RENDER** render mode except whenever a fragment passes all tests (ie, depth, stencil, alpha, scissor and window-ownership) then a visibility hit results. Whenever a name stack manipulation command is executed or **glRenderMode** is called and there is a hit since the last time the stack was manipulated or **glRenderMode** was called, then a hit record is written into the visibility array. The hit record consists of the number of names in the name stack at the time of the event followed by the name stack contents (bottom name first).

Besides occlusion culling, this extension can also be used to refine selection (picking) to include visibility. The basic algorithm is as follows:

1. Application renders a scene in which the user wishes to pick a object in the scene.
2. Application uses the base OpenGL select feature to obtain a list of pick candidates.
3. Disable z-buffer, stencil-buffer, and color-buffer updates.
4. Change depth test to **GL\_EQUAL**
5. Set the Scissor region to match the Pick aperture.
6. Select **GL\_VISIBILITY\_IBM** rendering mode (**glRenderMode(GL\_VISIBILITY\_IBM)**).
7. Render each pick candidate with name identifiers.
8. Restore the render mode to **RENDER** (**glRenderMode(GL\_RENDER)**). The return value from **glRenderMode** in this case is the number of visible (picked) objects.
9. Restore the depth test.
10. Restore z-buffer, stencil-buffer, and color-buffer updates.

## Parameters

*size*

is an integer indicating the maximum number of values that can be stored in the visibility array.

*buffer*

is a pointer to an array of unsigned integers (called the visibility array) to be filled with names.



## Notes

This subroutine is only valid if the `GL_IBM_occlusion_cull` extension is defined.

## Error Codes

`GL_INVALID_VALUE`  
`GL_INVALID_OPERATION`

is generated if *size* is negative.

is generated if `glVisibilityBufferIBM` is executed between the execution of `glBegin` and the corresponding execution of `glEnd`.

`GL_INVALID_OPERATION`

is generated if `glVisibilityBufferIBM` is executed while the `glRenderMode` is `GL_VISIBILITY_IBM`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glRenderMode` subroutine, the `glVisibilityThresholdIBM` subroutine.

---

## glVisibilityThresholdIBM Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the number of visible fragments rendered before a visibility hit is registered.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (`libGL.a`)

### C Syntax

```
void glVisibilityThresholdIBM(GLsizei threshold)
```

### Description

`glVisibilityThresholdIBM` specifies the number of visible fragments rendered before a visibility hit is registered. A value of 0 results in a visibility hit on the first visible fragment; a value of 1 results in a visibility hit on the second visible fragment. The *threshold* parameter is silently clamped to an implementation dependent range `0 - GL_MAX_VISIBILITY_THRESHOLD_IBM`.

### Parameters

*threshold*

is an integer indicating the number visible fragments prior to registering a visibility hit.

### Error Codes

`GL_INVALID_OPERATION`

is generated if one of the following conditions exists:

- `glVisibilityThresholdIBM` is executed between the execution of `glBegin` and the corresponding execution of `glEnd`.
- `glVisibilityThresholdIBM` is executed while `RenderMode` is `GL_VISIBILITY_IBM`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glRenderMode` subroutine, the `glVisibilityBufferIBM` subroutine.

---

## Chapter 2. OpenGL Utility (GLU) Library

Following is a list of the subroutines available in the OpenGL utility library and the purpose of each subroutine.

Select the subroutine about which you want to read.

### B

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>gluBeginCurve</b>          | Delimits the beginning or end of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) curve definition.         |
| <b>gluBeginPolygon</b>        | Delimits the beginning or end of a polygon description.  |
| <b>gluBeginSurface</b>        | Delimits the beginning or end of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) surface definition.       |
| <b>gluBeginTrim</b>           | Delimits the beginning or end of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) trimming loop definition. |
| <b>gluBuild1DMipmapLevels</b> | Builds a subset of 1D mipmap levels.   |
| <b>gluBuild1DMipmaps</b>      | Creates 1-dimensional (1D) mipmaps.  |
| <b>gluBuild2DMipmapLevels</b> | Builds a subset of 2D mipmap levels.   |
| <b>gluBuild2DMipmaps</b>      | Creates 2-dimensional (2D) mipmaps.  |
| <b>gluBuild3DMipmapLevels</b> | Builds a subset of 3D mipmap levels.   |
| <b>gluBuild3DMipmaps</b>      | Builds a 3-dimensional (3D) mipmap.  |

### C

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>gluCheckExtension</b> | Determines if an extension name is supported. |
| <b>gluCylinder</b>       | Draws a cylinder.                             |

### D

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>gluDeleteNurbsRenderer</b> | Destroys a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) object. |
| <b>gluDeleteQuadric</b>       | Destroys a quadrics object.                              |
| <b>gluDeleteTess</b>          | Destroys a tessellation object.                          |
| <b>gluDisk</b>                | Draws a disk.  |

### E

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>gluErrorString</b> | Produces an error string from an OpenGL or GLU error code. |
|-----------------------|--|

### G

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>gluGetNurbsProperty</b> | Gets a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) property.  |
| <b>gluGetString</b>        | Returns a pointer to a static string describing the GLU version or the GLU extensions that are supported. |
| <b>gluGetTessProperty</b>  | Gets a tessellation object property.  |

### L

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>gluLoadSamplingMatrices</b> | Loads non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) sampling and culling matrices. |
| <b>gluLookAt</b>               | Defines a viewing transformation.  |

### N

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>gluNewNurbsRenderer</b>     | Creates a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) object.                |
| <b>gluNewQuadric</b>           | Creates a quadrics object.   |
| <b>gluNewTess</b>              | Creates a tessellation object.   |
| <b>gluNextContour</b>          | Marks the beginning of another contour.                                |
| <b>gluNurbsCallback</b>        | Defines a callback for a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) object. |
| <b>gluNurbsCallbackData</b>    | Sets a user data pointer.  |
| <b>gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT</b> | Sets a user data pointer.  |
| <b>gluNurbsCurve</b>           | Defines the shape of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) curve.    |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>gluNurbsProperty</b><br><b>gluNurbsSurface</b> | Sets a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) property.<br>Defines the shape of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) surface. |
| <b>O</b>  |   |
| <b>gluOrtho2D</b>                                 | Defines a 2-dimensional (2D) orthographic projection matrix.  |
| <b>P</b>  |   |
| <b>gluPartialDisk</b>                             | Draws an arc of a disk.   |
| <b>gluPerspective</b>                             | Sets up a perspective projection matrix.  |
| <b>gluPickMatrix</b>                              | Defines a picking region.   |
| <b>gluProject</b>                                 | Maps object coordinates to window coordinates.  |
| <b>gluPwlCurve</b>                                | Defines a piecewise linear non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) trimming curve.  |
| <b>Q</b>  |   |
| <b>gluQuadricCallback</b>                         | Defines a callback for a quadrics object.   |
| <b>gluQuadricDrawStyle</b>                        | Specifies the desired quadric drawing style.  |
| <b>gluQuadricNormals</b>                          | Specifies the desired normals for quadrics.   |
| <b>gluQuadricOrientation</b>                      | Specifies the desired inside/outside orientation for quadrics.  |
| <b>gluQuadricTexture</b>                          | Specifies if texturing is desired for quadrics.   |
| <b>S</b>  |   |
| <b>gluScaleImage</b>                              | Scales an image to an arbitrary size.   |
| <b>gluSphere</b>                                  | Draws a sphere.   |
| <b>T</b>  |   |
| <b>gluTessBeginContour</b>                        | Delimits a contour description.   |
| <b>gluTessBeginPolygon</b>                        | Delimits a polygon description.   |
| <b>gluTessCallback</b>                            | Defines a callback for a tessellation object.   |
| <b>gluTessEndPolygon</b>                          | Delimits a polygon description.   |
| <b>gluTessNormal</b>                              | Specifies a normal for a polygon.   |
| <b>gluTessProperty</b>                            | Sets a tessellation object property.  |
| <b>gluTessVertex</b>                              | Specifies a vertex on a polygon.  |
| <b>U</b>  |   |
| <b>gluUnProject</b>                               | Projects world space coordinates to object space.   |
| <b>gluUnProject4</b>                              | Maps window and clip coordinates to object coordinates.   |

---

## gluBeginCurve or gluEndCurve Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimits the beginning or end of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) curve definition.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluBeginCurve(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

```
void gluEndCurve(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

## Description

Use the **gluBeginCurve** subroutine to mark the beginning of a NURBS curve definition. After calling the **gluBeginCurve** subroutine, make one or more calls to the **gluNurbsCurve** subroutine to define the attributes of the curve. One (and only one) of these calls must have a curve type of **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_3** or **GL\_MAP1\_VERTEX\_4**.

Use the **gluEndCurve** subroutine to mark the end of the NURBS curve definition.

OpenGL evaluators render the NURBS curve as a series of line segments. Evaluator state is preserved during rendering with the **glPushAttrib(GL\_EVAL\_BIT)** and **glPopAttrib** attributes. (See the **glPushAttrib** subroutine for details on what state these calls preserve.)

## Parameters

*nurb* Specifies the NURBS object created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine.

## Examples

The following commands render a textured NURBS curve with normals. Texture coordinates and normals are also specified as NURBS curves.

```
gluBeginCurve(nobj);
  gluNurbsCurve(nobj, ..., GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2);
  gluNurbsCurve(nobj, ..., GL_MAP1_NORMAL);
  gluNurbsCurve(nobj, ..., GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4);
gluEndCurve(nobj);
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glPushAttrib** or **glPopAttrib** subroutine, **gluBeginSurface** subroutine, **gluBeginTrim** subroutine, **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine, **gluNurbsCurve** subroutine.

---

## gluBeginPolygon or gluEndPolygon Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimits the beginning or end of a polygon description.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluBeginPolygon(GLUtesselator* tess)
```

```
void gluEndPolygon(GLUtesselator* tess)
```

### Description

The **gluBeginPolygon** and **gluEndPolygon** subroutines delimit the definition of a nonconvex polygon. To define a nonconvex polygon, first call the **gluBeginPolygon** subroutine. Then, call the **gluTessVertex** subroutine to define the contours of the polygon for each vertex and the **gluNextContour** subroutine to

start each new contour. (See the **gluTessVertex** subroutine for details about defining a polygon vertex; and the **gluNextContour** subroutine for details about describing polygons with multiple contours.) Finally, call the **gluEndPolygon** subroutine to signal the end of the definition.

Once the **gluEndPolygon** subroutine is called, the polygon is tessellated and the resulting triangles are described through the callbacks. (See the **gluTessCallback** subroutine for a list of definitions for the callback routines.)

## Parameters

*tess* Specifies the tessellation object created with the **gluNewTess** subroutine.

## Notes

This command is obsolete and is provided for backward compatibility only. Calls to **gluBeginPolygon** are mapped to **gluTessBeginPolygon** followed by **gluTessBeginContour**. Calls to **gluEndPolygon** are mapped to **gluTessEndContour** followed by **gluTessEndPolygon**.

## Examples

A quadrilateral with a triangular hole can be described as follows:

```
gluBeginPolygon(tobj);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v1, v1);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v2, v2);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v3, v3);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v4, v4);
gluNextContour(tobj, GLU_INTERIOR);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v5, v5);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v6, v6);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v7, v7);
gluEndPolygon(tobj);
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluNextContour** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine, **gluTessBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine, **gluTessVertex** subroutine.

---

## gluBeginSurface or gluEndSurface Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimits the beginning or end of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) surface definition.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluBeginSurface(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

```
void gluEndSurface(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

## Description

Use the **gluBeginSurface** subroutine to mark the beginning of a NURBS surface definition. After calling the **gluBeginSurface** subroutine, make one or more calls to the **gluNurbsSurface** subroutine to define the attributes of the surface. One (and only one) of these calls must have a surface type of **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_3** or **GL\_MAP2\_VERTEX\_4**.

Use the **gluEndSurface** subroutine to mark the end of the NURBS surface definition.

Trimming of NURBS surfaces is supported with the **gluBeginTrim**, **gluPwlCurve**, **gluNurbsCurve**, and **gluEndTrim** subroutines. (See the **gluBeginTrim** subroutine for details about delimiting a NURBS trimming loop.)

OpenGL evaluators render the NURBS surface as a series of polygons. Evaluator state is preserved during rendering with the **glPushAttrib** (**GL\_EVAL\_BIT**) and **glPopAttrib**( ) attributes. (See the **glPushAttrib** for details on what state these calls preserve.)

## Parameters

*nurb* Specifies the NURBS object created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine.

## Examples

The following commands render a textured NURBS surface with normals. Texture coordinates and normals are also specified as NURBS surfaces.

```
gluBeginSurface(nobj);
  gluNurbsSurface(nobj, ..., GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2);
  gluNurbsSurface(nobj, ..., GL_MAP2_NORMAL);
  gluNurbsSurface(nobj, ..., GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4);
gluEndSurface(nobj);
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glPushAttrib** subroutine, **gluBeginCurve** subroutine, **gluBeginTrim** subroutine, **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine, **gluNurbsCurve** subroutine, **gluNurbsSurface** subroutine, **gluPwlCurve** subroutine.

---

## gluBeginTrim or gluEndTrim Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimits the beginning or end of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) trimming loop definition.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluBeginTrim(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

```
void gluEndTrim(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

## Description

Use the **gluBeginTrim** subroutine to mark the beginning of a NURBS trimming loop. A *trimming loop* is a set of oriented curve segments (forming a closed curve) that define boundaries of a NURBS surface. Trimming loops are included in a NURBS surface definition between calls to the **gluBeginSurface** and **gluEndSurface** subroutine pair.

Use the **gluEndTrim** subroutine to mark the end of a trimming loop.

The definition for a NURBS surface can contain multiple trimming loops. For example, if a NURBS surface definition resembles a rectangle with a hole through it, the definition contains two trimming loops. One trimming loop defines the outer edge of the rectangle and the other defines the hole in the rectangle. Definitions for each of these trimming loops are bracketed by a **gluBeginTrim** and **gluEndTrim** subroutine pair.

The definition of a single closed trimming loop can consist of multiple curve segments, each described as a piecewise linear curve or as a single NURBS curve, or a combination of both in any order. (See the **gluPwlCurve** subroutine for details on defining a piecewise linear NURBS trimming curve; and the **gluNurbsCurve** subroutine for details on defining a NURBS curve.) The only library calls that can appear in a trimming loop definition (between the calls to the **gluBeginTrim** and **gluEndTrim** subroutine) are **gluPwlCurve** and **gluNurbsCurve**.

The region of the NURBS surface displayed is in the domain to the left of the trimming curve as the curve parameter increases. Therefore, the retained region of the NURBS surface is inside a counterclockwise trimming loop and outside a clockwise trimming loop. Using the rectangle with the hole mentioned in the preceding example, the trimming loop for the outer edge of the rectangle runs counterclockwise; the trimming loop for the hole runs clockwise.

If you use more than one curve to define a single trimming loop, the curve segments must form a closed loop. That is, the endpoint of each curve must be the starting point of the next curve and the endpoint of the final curve must be the starting point of the first curve. If the endpoints of these curves are sufficiently close together but not precisely coincident, they are forced to meet. If the endpoints are not sufficiently close, an error is generated. (See **gluNurbsCallback** for details on defining a NURBS object callback.)

If a trimming loop definition contains multiple curves, the direction of the curves must be consistent. (The inside must be to the left of the curves.) Nested trimming loops are acceptable as long as curve orientations alternate correctly. Trimming curves cannot be self-intersecting; nor can they intersect each other.

If no trimming information is given for a NURBS surface, the entire surface is drawn.

## Parameters

*nurb* Specifies the NURBS object created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine.

## Examples

This code fragment defines a trimming loop that consists of one piecewise linear curve and two NURBS curves:

```
gluBeginTrim(nobj);
    gluPwlCurve(..., GL_MAP1_TRIM_2);
    gluNurbsCurve(..., GL_MAP1_TRIM_2);
    gluNurbsCurve(..., GL_MAP1_TRIM_3);
gluEndTrim(nobj);
```



## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluBeginSurface` subroutine, `gluNewNurbsRenderer` subroutine, `gluNurbsCallback` subroutine, `gluNurbsCurve` subroutine, `gluPwlCurve` subroutine.

---

## gluBuild1DMipmapLevels Subroutine

### Purpose

Builds a subset of 1D mipmap levels.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluBuild1DMipmapLevels( GLenum target,
    GLint internalFormat,
    GLsizei width,
    GLenum format,
    GLenum type,
    GLint level,
    GLint base,
    GLint max,
    const void * data )
```

### Description

`gluBuild1DMipmapLevels` builds a subset of prefiltered 1D texture maps of decreasing resolutions called a mipmap. This is used for the antialiasing of texture mapped primitives.

A return value of 0 indicates success, otherwise a GLU error code is returned (see `gluErrorString`).

A series of mipmap levels from *base* to *max* is built by decimating *data* in half until size 1x1 is reached. At each level, each texel in the halved mipmap level is an average of the corresponding two texels in the larger mipmap level. `glTexImage1D` is called to load these mipmap levels from *base* to *max*. If *max* is larger than the highest mipmap level for the texture of the specified size, then a GLU error code is returned (see `gluErrorString`) and nothing is loaded.

For example, if *level* is 2 and *width* is 16, the following levels are possible: 16x1, 8x1, 4x1, 2x1, 1x1. These correspond to levels 2 through 6 respectively. If *base* is 3 and *max* is 5, then only mipmap levels 8x1, 4x1 and 2x1 are loaded. However, if *max* is 7 then an error is returned and nothing is loaded since *max* is larger than the highest mipmap level which is, in this case, 6.

The highest mipmap level can be derived from the formula  $\log_2(\text{width}) \cdot (2^{\text{level}})$ . See the `glTexImage1D` reference page for a description of the acceptable values for *type* parameter. See the `glDrawPixels` reference page for a description of the acceptable values for *level* parameter.

### Parameters

*target*

Specifies the target texture. Must be `GL_TEXTURE_1D`.

*internalFormat*

Requests the internal storage format of the texture image. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4 or one of the following symbolic constants:

- **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_INTENSITY**
- **GL\_INTENSITY4**
- **GL\_INTENSITY8**
- **GL\_INTENSITY12**
- **GL\_INTENSITY16**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**
- **GL\_RGB4**
- **GL\_RGB5**
- **GL\_RGB8**
- **GL\_RGB10**
- **GL\_RGB12**
- **GL\_RGB16**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_RGBA2**
- **GL\_RGBA4**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A1**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGB10\_A2**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**

*width*

Specifies the width in pixels of the texture image. This should be a power of 2.

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>format</i> | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RED</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_GREEN</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BLUE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_ALPHA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGB</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGBA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BGRA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b></li> </ul>   |
| <i>type</i>   | Specifies the data type for <i>data</i> . Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BYTE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BITMAP</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SHORT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_INT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_FLOAT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b></li> </ul> |
| <i>level</i>  | Specifies the mipmap level of the image data.  |
| <i>base</i>   | Specifies the minimum mipmap level to pass to <b>glTexImage1D</b> .  |
| <i>max</i>    | Specifies the maximum mipmap level to pass to <b>glTexImage1D</b> .  |
| <i>data</i>   | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

## Error Codes

- **GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *level* > *base*, *base* < 0, *max* < *base* or *max* is > the highest mipmap level for *data*.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *width* is < 1.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM** is returned if *internalFormat*, *format* or *type* are not legal.

- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *level* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV** and *type* is not **GL\_RGB**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *level* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV** and *type* is not **GL\_RGB**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *level* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV** and *type* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *level* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV** and *type* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *level* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV** and *type* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *level* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV** and *type* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluErrorString** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmapLevels** subroutine and **gluBuild3DMipmapLevels** subroutine.

---

## gluBuild1DMipmaps Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates 1-dimensional (1D) mipmaps.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluBuild1DMipmaps(GLenum target,
    GLint internalFormat,
    GLsizei width,
    GLenum format,
    GLenum type,
    const void * data)
```

### Description

The **gluBuild1DMipmaps** subroutine builds a series of prefiltered 1D texture maps of decreasing resolutions called a mipmap. This is used for the antialiasing of texture mapped primitives.

A return value of 0 indicates success, otherwise a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**).

Initially, the *width* of *data* is checked to see if it is a power of two. If not, a copy of *data* is scaled up or down to the nearest power of two. This copy will be used for subsequent mipmapping operations described below. (If *width* is exactly between powers of 2, then the copy of *data* will scale upwards.) For example, if *width* is 57 then a copy of *data* will scale up to 64 before mipmapping takes place.

Then, proxy textures (see **glTexImage1D**) are used to determine if the implementation can fit the requested texture. If not, *width* is continually halved until it fits.

Next, a series of mipmap levels is built by decimating a copy of *data* in half until size 1x1 is reached. At each level, each texel in the halved mipmap level is an average of the corresponding two texels in the larger mipmap level.

**glTexImage1D** is called to load each of these mipmap levels. Level 0 is a copy of *data*. The highest level is  $\log_2(\text{width})$ . For example, if width is 64 and the implementation can store a texture of this size, the following mipmap levels are built: 64x1, 32x1, 16x1, 8x1, 4x1, 2x1 and 1x1. These correspond to levels 0 through 6, respectively.

See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for the *format* parameter. See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for acceptable values for the *type* parameter.

## Parameters

*target* Specifies the target texture. This value must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_1D**.

*internalFormat*

Specifies the number of color components in the texture. Values must be 1, 2, 3, or 4 or one of the following symbolic constants:

- **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_INTENSITY**
- **GL\_INTENSITY4**
- **GL\_INTENSITY8**
- **GL\_INTENSITY12**
- **GL\_INTENSITY16**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_RGBA2**
- **GL\_RGBA4**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGBA10**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A1**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGB10\_A2**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**

*width*

Specifies the width, in pixels, of the texture image.

*format*

Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are valid:

- **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**
- **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT**
- **GL\_RED**
- **GL\_GREEN**
- **GL\_BLUE**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_BGRA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**

(See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for the *format* parameter.)

*type*

Specifies the data type. The following data types for *data* are valid:

- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BITMAP**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT**
- **GL\_SHORT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT**
- **GL\_INT**
- **GL\_FLOAT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**

(See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for acceptable values for the *type* parameter.)

*data*

Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.

## NOTES

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

Note that there is no direct way of querying the maximum level. This can be derived indirectly via **glGetTexLevelParameter**. First, query for the width actually used at level 0. (The width may not be equal to *width* since proxy textures might have scaled it to fit the implementation.) Then the maximum level can be derived from the formula  $\log_2(\text{width})$ .

## ERRORS

- **GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *width* is < 1.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM** is returned if *format* or *type* are not legal.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA**, nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluBuild1DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine .

---

## gluBuild2DMipmapLevels Subroutine

### Purpose

Builds a subset of 2D mipmap levels.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluBuild2DMipmapLevels( GLenum target,
    GLint internalFormat,
    GLsizei width,
    GLsizei height,
    GLenum format,
    GLenum type,
    GLint level,
    GLint base,
    GLint max,
    const void * data )
```

### Description

**gluBuild2DMipmapLevels** builds a subset of prefiltered 2D texture maps of decreasing resolutions called a mipmap. This is used for the antialiasing of texture mapped primitives.



A return value of 0 indicates success, otherwise a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**).

A series of mipmap levels from *base* to *max* is built by decimating *data* in half along both dimensions until size 1x1 is reached. At each level, each texel in the halved mipmap level is an average of the corresponding four texels in the larger mipmap level. (In the case of rectangular images, the decimation will ultimately reach an N x 1 or 1 x N configuration. Here, two texels are averaged instead.)

**glTexImage2D** is called to load these mipmap levels from *base* to *max*. If *max* is larger than the highest mipmap level for the texture of the specified size, then a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**) and nothing is loaded.

For example, if *level* is 2 and *width* is 16 and *height* is 8, the following levels are possible: 16x8, 8x4, 4x2, 2x1, 1x1. These correspond to levels 2 through 6 respectively. If *base* is 3 and *max* is 5, then only mipmap levels 8x4, 4x2 and 2x1 are loaded. However, if *max* is 7 then an error is returned and nothing is loaded since *max* is larger than the highest mipmap level which is, in this case, 6.

The highest mipmap level can be derived from the formula  $\log_2(\max(\text{width}, \text{height}) * (2^{\text{level}}))$ .

See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *format* parameter. See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *type* parameter.

## Parameters

*target*

Specifies the target texture. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

*internalFormat*

Requests the internal storage format of the texture image. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4 or one of the following symbolic constants:

- **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_INTENSITY**
- **GL\_INTENSITY4**
- **GL\_INTENSITY8**
- **GL\_INTENSITY12**
- **GL\_INTENSITY16**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**
- **GL\_RGB4**
- **GL\_RGB5**
- **GL\_RGB8**
- **GL\_RGB10**
- **GL\_RGB12**
- **GL\_RGB16**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_RGBA2**
- **GL\_RGBA4**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A1**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGB10\_A2**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**

*width, height*

Specifies the width and height, respectively, in pixels of the texture image. These should be a power of 2.

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>format</i> | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RED</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_GREEN</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BLUE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_ALPHA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGB</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGBA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BGRA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b></li> </ul>   |
| <i>type</i>   | Specifies the data type for <i>data</i> . Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BYTE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BITMAP</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SHORT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_INT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_FLOAT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b></li> </ul> |
| <i>level</i>  | Specifies the mipmap level of the image data.  |
| <i>base</i>   | Specifies the minimum mipmap level to pass to <b>glTexImage2D</b> .  |
| <i>max</i>    | Specifies the maximum mipmap level to pass to <b>glTexImage2D</b> .  |
| <i>data</i>   | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

## Error Codes

**GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *level* > *base*, *base* < 0, *max* < *base* or *max* is > the highest mipmap level for *data*.

**GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *width* or *height* are < 1.

**GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM** is returned if *internalFormat*, *format* or *type* are not legal.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluErrorString** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmapLevels** subroutine.

---

## gluBuild2DMipmaps Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates 2-dimensional (2D) mipmaps.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluBuild2DMipmaps(GLenum target,
    GLint internalFormat,
    GLsizei width,
    GLsizei height,
    GLenum format,
    GLenum type,
    const void * data)
```

### Description

The **gluBuild2DMipmaps** subroutine builds a series of prefiltered 2-D texture maps of decreasing resolutions called a mipmap. This is used for the antialiasing of texture mapped primitives.

A return value of 0 indicates success, otherwise a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**).

Initially, the *width* and *height* of *data* are checked to see if they are a power of two. If not, a copy of *data* (not *data*), is scaled up or down to the nearest power of two. This copy will be used for subsequent mipmapping operations described below. (If *width* or *height* is exactly between powers of 2, then the copy of *data* will scale upwards.) For example, if *width* is 57 and *height* is 23 then a copy of *data* will scale up to 64 in width and down to 16 in depth, before mipmapping takes place.

Then, proxy textures (see **glTexImage2D**) are used to determine if the implementation can fit the requested texture. If not, both dimensions are continually halved until it fits. (If the OpenGL version is  $\leq$  1.0, both maximum texture dimensions are clamped to the value returned by **glGetIntegerv** with the argument **GL\_MAX\_TEXTURE\_SIZE**.)

Next, a series of mipmap levels is built by decimating a copy of *data* in half along both dimensions until size 1x1 is reached. At each level, each texel in the halved mipmap level is an average of the corresponding four texels in the larger mipmap level. (In the case of rectangular images, the decimation will ultimately reach an N x 1 or 1 x N configuration. Here, two texels are averaged instead.)

**glTexImage2D** is called to load each of these mipmap levels. Level 0 is a copy of *data*. The highest level is  $\log_2(\max(\text{width}, \text{height}))$ . For example, if width is 64 and height is 16 and the implementation can store a texture of this size, the following mipmap levels are built: 64x16, 32x8, 16x4, 8x2, 4x1, 2x1 and 1x1. These correspond to levels 0 through 6, respectively.

See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *format* parameter. See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *type* parameter.

## Parameters

*target* Specifies the target texture. This value must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_2D**.

*internalFormat*

Specifies the number of color components in the texture. Values must be 1, 2, 3, or 4 or one of the following symbolic constants:

- **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_INTENSITY**
- **GL\_INTENSITY4**
- **GL\_INTENSITY8**
- **GL\_INTENSITY12**
- **GL\_INTENSITY16**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_RGBA2**
- **GL\_RGBA4**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGBA10**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A1**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A4**
- **GL\_RGB10\_A2**
- **GL\_RGB12**
- **GL\_RGB16**

*width*

Specifies the width, in pixels, of the texture image.

*height*

Specifies the height, in pixels, of the texture image.

*format*

Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are valid:

- **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**
- **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT**
- **GL\_RED**
- **GL\_GREEN**
- **GL\_BLUE**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_BGRA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**

(See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for acceptable values for the *Format* parameter.)

*type*

Specifies the data type. The following data types are valid for *data*:

- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BITMAP**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT**
- **GL\_SHORT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT**
- **GL\_INT**
- **GL\_FLOAT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**

(See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for acceptable values for the *Type* parameter.)

*data*

Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

There is no direct way of querying the maximum level. This can be derived indirectly via **glGetTexLevelParameter**. First, query for the width & height actually used at level 0. (The width & height may not be equal to *width* & *height* respectively since proxy textures might have scaled them to fit the implementation.) Then the maximum level can be derived from the formula  $\log_2(\max(\text{width}, \text{height}))$ .

## Error Codes

- **GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *width* or *height* are  $< 1$ .
- **GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM** is returned if *internalFormat*, *format* or *type* are not legal.

- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.
- **GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluErrorString** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmapLevels** subroutine .

---

## gluBuild3DMipmapLevels Subroutine

### Purpose

Builds a subset of 3D mipmap levels.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluBuild3DMipmapLevels( GLenum target,
    GLint internalFormat,
    GLsizei width,
    GLsizei height,
    GLsizei depth,
    GLenum format,
    GLenum type,
    GLint level,
    GLint base,
    GLint max,
    const void * data )
```

### Description

**gluBuild3DMipmapLevels** builds a subset of prefiltered 3D texture maps of decreasing resolutions called a mipmap. This is used for the antialiasing of texture mapped primitives.

A return value of 0 indicates success, otherwise a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**).



A series of mipmap levels from *base* to *max* is built by decimating *data* in half along both dimensions until size 1x1x1 is reached. At each level, each texel in the halved mipmap level is an average of the corresponding eight texels in the larger mipmap level. (If exactly one of the dimensions is 1, four texels are averaged. If exactly two of the dimensions are 1, two texels are averaged.) **glTexImage3D** is called to load these mipmap levels from *base* to *max*. If *max* is larger than the highest mipmap level for the texture of the specified size, then a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**) and nothing is loaded.

For example, if *level* is 2 and *width* is 16, *height* is 8 and *depth* is 4, the following levels are possible: 16x8x4, 8x4x2, 4x2x1, 2x1x1, 1x1x1. These correspond to levels 2 through 6 respectively. If *base* is 3 and *max* is 5, then only mipmap levels 8x4x2, 4x2x1 and 2x1x1 are loaded. However, if *max* is 7 then an error is returned and nothing is loaded since *max* is larger than the highest mipmap level which is, in this case, 6.

The highest mipmap level can be derived from the formula  $\log_2(\max(\text{width}, \text{height}, \text{depth}) * (2^{\text{level}}))$ .

See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *format* parameter. See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *type* parameter.

## Parameters

*target*

Specifies the target texture. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

*internalFormat*

Requests the internal storage format of the texture image. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4 or one of the following symbolic constants:

- **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_INTENSITY**
- **GL\_INTENSITY4**
- **GL\_INTENSITY8**
- **GL\_INTENSITY12**
- **GL\_INTENSITY16**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**
- **GL\_RGB4**
- **GL\_RGB5**
- **GL\_RGB8**
- **GL\_RGB10**
- **GL\_RGB12**
- **GL\_RGB16**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_RGBA2**
- **GL\_RGBA4**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A1**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGB10\_A2**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**

*width*

Specifies the width, in pixels, of the texture image. These should be a power of 2.

*height*

Specifies the height, in pixels, of the texture image. These should be a power of 2.

*depth*

Specifies the depth, in pixels, of the texture image. These should be a power of 2.

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>format</i> | Specifies the format of the pixel data. Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_COLOR_INDEX</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_DEPTH_COMPONENT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RED</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_GREEN</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BLUE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_ALPHA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGB</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_RGBA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BGRA</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_LUMINANCE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_LUMINANCE_ALPHA</b></li> </ul>   |
| <i>type</i>   | Specifies the data type for <i>data</i> . Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BYTE</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_BITMAP</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_SHORT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_INT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_FLOAT</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2</b></li> <li>• <b>GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV</b></li> </ul> |
| <i>level</i>  | Specifies the mipmap level of the image data.  |
| <i>base</i>   | Specifies the minimum mipmap level to pass to <b>glTexImage3D</b> .  |
| <i>max</i>    | Specifies the maximum mipmap level to pass to <b>glTexImage3D</b> .  |
| <i>data</i>   | Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.   |

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

## Error Codes

**GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *level* > *base*, *base* < 0, *max* < *base* or *max* is > the highest mipmap level for *data*.

**GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *width*, *height* or *depth* are < 1.

**GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM** is returned if *internalFormat*, *format* or *type* are not legal.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

**glDrawPixels** subroutine, **glTexImage1D** subroutine, **glTexImage2D** subroutine, **glTexImage3D** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluBuild3DMipmaps** subroutine, **gluErrorString** subroutine, **glGetTexImage** subroutine, **glGetTexLevelParameter** subroutine, **gluBuild1DMipmapLevels** subroutine, **gluBuild2DMipmapLevels** subroutine.

---

## gluBuild3DMipmaps Subroutine

### Purpose

Builds a 3-D mipmap.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluBuild3DMipmaps( GLenum target,
    GLint internalFormat,
    GLsizei width,
    GLsizei height,
    GLsizei depth,
    GLenum format,
    GLenum type,
    const void * data )
```

### Description

**gluBuild3DMipmaps** builds a series of prefiltered 3D texture maps of decreasing resolutions called a mipmap. This is used for the antialiasing of texture mapped primitives.

A return value of 0 indicates success, otherwise a GLU error code is returned (see **gluErrorString**).

Initially, the *width*, *height* and *depth* of *data* are checked to see if they are a power of two. If not, a copy of *data* (not *data*), is scaled up or down to the nearest power of two. This copy will be used for subsequent mipmapping operations described below. (If *width*, *height* or *depth* is exactly between powers of 2, then the copy of *data* will scale upwards.) For example, if *width* is 57, *height* is 23 and *depth* is 24 then a copy of *data* will scale up to 64 in width, down to 16 in height and up to 32 in depth, before mipmapping takes place.

Then, proxy textures (see **glTexImage3D**) are used to determine if the implementation can fit the requested texture. If not, all three dimensions are continually halved until it fits.

Next, a series of mipmap levels is built by decimating a copy of *data* in half along all three dimensions until size 1x1x1 is reached. At each level, each texel in the halved mipmap level is an average of the corresponding eight texels in the larger mipmap level. (If exactly one of the dimensions is 1, four texels are averaged. If exactly two of the dimensions are 1, two texels are averaged.)

**glTexImage3D** is called to load each of these mipmap levels. Level 0 is a copy of *data*. The highest level is  $\log_2(\max(\text{width}, \text{height}, \text{depth}))$ . For example, if width is 64, height is 16 and depth is 32, and the implementation can store a texture of this size, the following mipmap levels are built: 64x16x32, 32x8x16, 16x4x8, 8x2x4, 4x1x2, 2x1x1 and 1x1x1. These correspond to levels 0 through 6, respectively.

See the **glTexImage1D** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *format* parameter. See the **glDrawPixels** subroutine for a description of the acceptable values for *type* parameter.

## Parameters

*target*

Specifies the target texture. Must be **GL\_TEXTURE\_3D**.

*internalFormat*

Requests the internal storage format of the texture image. Must be 1, 2, 3, or 4 or one of the following symbolic constants:

- **GL\_ABGR\_EXT**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE4\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE6\_ALPHA2**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE8\_ALPHA8**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA4**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE12\_ALPHA12**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE16\_ALPHA16**
- **GL\_INTENSITY**
- **GL\_INTENSITY4**
- **GL\_INTENSITY8**
- **GL\_INTENSITY12**
- **GL\_INTENSITY16**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_R3\_G3\_B2**
- **GL\_RGB4**
- **GL\_RGB5**
- **GL\_RGB8**
- **GL\_RGB10**
- **GL\_RGB12**
- **GL\_RGB16**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_RGBA2**
- **GL\_RGBA4**
- **GL\_RGB5\_A1**
- **GL\_RGBA8**
- **GL\_RGB10\_A2**
- **GL\_RGBA12**
- **GL\_RGBA16**

*width*

Specifies the width, in pixels, of the texture image.

*height*

Specifies the height, in pixels, of the texture image.

*depth*

Specifies the depth, in pixels, of the texture image.

*format*

Specifies the format of the pixel data. Must be one of:

- **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**
- **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT**
- **GL\_RED**
- **GL\_GREEN**
- **GL\_BLUE**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_BGRA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**

*type*

Specifies the data type for *data*. Must be one of:

- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BITMAP**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT**
- **GL\_SHORT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT**
- **GL\_INT**
- **GL\_FLOAT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**

*data*

Specifies a pointer to the image data in memory.

## Notes

**GL\_ABGR\_EXT** is only valid if the **GL\_EXT\_abgr** extension is defined.

There is no direct way of querying the maximum level. This can be derived indirectly via **glGetTexLevelParameter**. First, query for the width, height and depth actually used at level 0. (The width, height and depth may not be equal to *width*, *height* and *depth* respectively since proxy textures might have scaled them to fit the implementation.) Then the maximum level can be derived from the formula  $\log_2(\max(\text{width}, \text{height}, \text{depth}))$ .

## Error Codes

**GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE** is returned if *width*, *height* or *depth* are  $< 1$ .

**GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM** is returned if *internalFormat*, *format* or *type* are not legal.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV** and *format* is not **GL\_RGB**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

**GLU\_INVALID\_OPERATION** is returned if *type* is **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2** or **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV** and *format* is neither **GL\_RGBA** nor **GL\_BGRA**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

- `glDrawPixels`
- `glTexImage1D`
- `glTexImage2D`
- `glTexImage3D`
- `gluBuild1DMipmaps`
- `gluBuild3DMipmaps`
- `gluErrorString`
- `glGetTexImage`
- `glGetTexLevelParameter`
- `gluBuild1DMipmapLevels`
- `gluBuild2DMipmapLevels`
- `gluBuild3DMipmapLevels`

---

## gluCheckExtension Subroutine

### Purpose

Determines if an extension name is supported.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLboolean gluCheckExtension( const GLubyte * extName,  
                             const GLubyte * extString )
```



## Description

**gluCheckExtension** returns **GL\_TRUE** if *extName* is supported otherwise **GL\_FALSE** is returned.

This is used to check for the presence for OpenGL, GLU or GLX extension names by passing the extensions strings returned by **glGetString**, **gluGetString**, or **glXGetClientString**, respectively, as *extString*.

## Parameters

*extName* Specifies an extension name.  
*extString* Specifies a space-separated list of extension names supported.

## Notes

Cases where one extension name is a substring of another are correctly handled.

There may or may not be leading or trailing blanks in *extString*.

Extension names should not contain embedded spaces.

All strings are null-terminated.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glGetString** subroutine, **gluGetString** subroutine, **glXGetClientString** subroutine.

---

## gluCylinder Subroutine

### Purpose

Draws a cylinder.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluCylinder(GLUquadric* quad,  
    GLdouble base,  
    GLdouble top,  
    GLdouble height,  
    GLint slices,  
    GLint stacks)
```

### Description

The **gluCylinder** subroutine draws a cylinder that is oriented along the z axis. The base of the cylinder is placed at  $z = 0$ ; the top of the cylinder is placed at  $z = \textit{height}$ . Like a sphere, the cylinder is subdivided around the z axis into slices and along the z axis into stacks.

**Note:** If the *top* parameter is set to zero, this subroutine will generate a cone.

If the orientation is set to **GLU\_OUTSIDE** (with the **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine), any generated normals point away from the z axis. Otherwise, they point toward the z axis.

If texturing is turned on using the **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, texture coordinates are generated so that *t* ranges linearly from 0.0 at *z*=0 to 1.0 at *z*=*height*, and *s* ranges from 0.0 at the +y axis to 0.25 at the +x axis, as well as up to 0.5 at the -y axis and 0.75 at the -x axis, then back to 1.0 at the +y axis.

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>quad</i>   | Specifies the quadrics object created with the <b>gluNewQuadric</b> subroutine.   |
| <i>base</i>   | Specifies the radius of the cylinder at <i>z</i> =0.  |
| <i>top</i>    | Specifies the radius of the cylinder at <i>z</i> = <i>Height</i> . If <i>top</i> is set to 0, this subroutine generates a cone. |
| <i>height</i> | Specifies the height of the cylinder.   |
| <i>slices</i> | Specifies the number of subdivisions around the z axis.   |
| <i>stacks</i> | Specifies the number of subdivisions along the z axis.  |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluDisk** subroutine, **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluPartialDisk** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, **gluSphere** subroutine.

---

## gluDeleteNurbsRenderer Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluDeleteNurbsRenderer(GLUnurbs* nurb)
```

### Description

The **gluDeleteNurbsRenderer** subroutine destroys the NURBS object and frees any memory used by that object. Once this **gluDeleteNurbsRenderer** subroutine is called, the previously defined value for the *nobj* parameter cannot be used.

### Parameters

*nurb* Specifies the NURBS object (created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine) to be destroyed.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluNewNurbsRenderer` subroutine.

---

## gluDeleteQuadric Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a quadrics object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluDeleteQuadric(GLUquadric* quad)
```

### Description

The `gluDeleteQuadric` subroutine destroys the quadrics object and frees any memory used by that object. Once the `gluDeleteQuadric` subroutine has been called, the `quad` parameter cannot be used again.

### Parameters

*quad* Specifies the quadrics object (created with the `gluNewQuadric` subroutine) to be destroyed.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluNewQuadric` subroutine.

---

## gluDeleteTess Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a tessellation object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluDeleteTess(GLUtesselator* tess)
```

## Description

The **gluDeleteTess** subroutine destroys the tessellation object and frees any memory used by that object. Once this subroutine has been called, the value previously defined for the *tess* parameter cannot be used again.

## Parameters

*tess* Specifies the tessellation object (created with the **gluNewTess** subroutine) to be destroyed.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h` Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine.

---

## gluDisk Subroutine

### Purpose

Draws a disk.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluDisk(GLquadric* quad,
             GLdouble inner,
             GLdouble outer,
             GLint slices,
             GLint loops)
```

### Description

The **gluDisk** subroutine renders a disk on the  $z=0$  plane. The disk has a radius defined by the *outer* parameter and contains a concentric circular hole with a radius defined by the *inner* parameter. If the value of *inner* is 0, no hole is generated. The disk is subdivided around the  $z$  axis into slices and rings (as specified by the *slices* and *loops* parameters, respectively).

With regard to orientation, the  $+z$  side of the disk is considered to be *outside*. (See the **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine for details on specifying quadrics orientation.) If orientation is set to **GLU\_OUTSIDE**, any normals generated point along the  $+z$  axis. Otherwise, they point along the  $-z$  axis.

If texturing is turned on with the **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, texture coordinates are generated linearly, consistent with the following table:

| XYZ Coordinates    | (u, v) Texture Coordinates |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| (outer, 0.0, 0.0)  | (1.0, 0.5)                 |
| (0.0, outer, 0.0)  | (0.5, 1.0)                 |
| (-outer, 0.0, 0.0) | (0.5, 0.0)                 |

The formulae are:

texture coordinate  $u = 0.5 + 0.5 * (x/outer)$

texture coordinate  $v = 0.5 + 0.5 * (y/outer)$

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>quad</i>   | Specifies the quadrics object created with the <b>gluNewQuadric</b> subroutine.                      |
| <i>inner</i>  | Defines the inner radius of the disk (may be 0).   |
| <i>outer</i>  | Defines the outer radius of the disk.  |
| <i>slices</i> | Specifies the number of desired subdivisions around the z axis.                                      |
| <i>loops</i>  | Specifies the number of desired concentric rings about the origin into which the disk is subdivided. |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluCylinder** subroutine, **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluPartialDisk** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, **gluSphere** subroutine.

---

## gluErrorString Subroutine

### Purpose

Produces an error string from an OpenGL or GLU error code.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
const GLubyte * gluErrorString( GLenum error)
```

### Description

The **gluErrorString** subroutine produces an error string from an OpenGL or GLU error code. The format of the string is **ISO\_Latin\_1**. For example, the code line

```
gluErrorString(GL_OUT_OF_MEMORY)
```

returns the out of memory string.

The standard GLU error codes are **GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM**, **GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE**, and **GLU\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY**. Certain other GLU functions can return specialized error codes through callbacks. See the **glGetError** subroutine for a list of OpenGL error codes.

### Parameters

*error* Specifies an OpenGL or GLU error code.

## Error Codes

The standard GLU error codes are:

- **GLU\_INVALID\_ENUM**
- **GLU\_INVALID\_VALUE**
- **GLU\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY**

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glGetError** subroutine, **gluNurbsCallback** subroutine, **gluQuadricCallback** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine.

---

## gluGetNurbsProperty Subroutine

### Purpose

Retrieves a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) property.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluGetNurbsProperty(GLUnurbs*  nurb,
                        GLenum  property,
                        GLfloat*  data )
```

### Description

The **gluGetNurbsProperty** subroutine retrieves properties stored in a NURBS object. These properties affect the way that NURBS curves and surfaces are rendered. See the **gluNurbsProperty** subroutine for more information on these properties.

### Parameters

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>nurb</i>     | Specifies the NURBS object created with the <b>gluNewNurbsRenderer</b> subroutine.  |
| <i>property</i> | Specifies the property whose value is to be fetched. Valid values for this parameter are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GLU_CULLING</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_SAMPLING_TOLERANCE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_DISPLAY_MODE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_AUTO_LOAD_MATRIX</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_PARAMETRIC_TOLERANCE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_SAMPLING_METHOD</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_U_STEP</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_V_STEP</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_NURBS_MODE</b></li></ul> |
| <i>data</i>     | Specifies a pointer to the location into which the value of the named property is written.  |

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluNewNurbsRenderer` subroutine, `gluNurbsProperty` subroutine.

---

## gluGetString Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a string describing the GLU version or GLU extensions.

### C Syntax

```
const GLubyte * gluGetString( GLenum name)
```

### Description

The `gluGetString` subroutine returns a pointer to a static string describing the GLU version or the GLU extensions that are supported.

The version number is one of the following forms:

```
major_number.minor_number  
major_number.minor_number.release_number
```

The version string is of the following form:

```
version number<space>vendor-specific information
```

Vendor-specific information is optional. Its format and contents depend on the implementation.

The standard GLU contains a basic set of features and capabilities. If a company or group of companies wish to support other features, these may be included as extensions to the GLU. If *name* is `GLU_EXTENSIONS`, then `gluGetString` returns a space-separated list of names of supported GLU extensions. (Extension names never contain spaces.)

All strings are null-terminated.

### Parameters

*name*

Specifies a symbolic constant, one of `GLU_VERSION`, or `GLU_EXTENSIONS`.

### Notes

The `gluGetString` subroutine only returns information about GLU extensions. Call `glGetString` to get a list of GL extensions.

The `gluGetString` subroutine is an initialization routine. Calling it after a `glNewList` results in undefined behavior.

## Error Codes

NULL is returned if *name* is not **GLU\_VERSION** or **GLU\_EXTENSIONS**.

## Related Information

The **glGetString** subroutine.

---

## gluGetTessProperty

### Purpose

Gets a tessellation object property.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluGetTessProperty( GLUtesselator* tess,
                        GLenum which,
                        GLdouble* data)
```

### Description

The **gluGetTessProperty** subroutine retrieves properties stored in a tessellation object. These properties affect the way that tessellation objects are interpreted and rendered. See the **gluTessProperty** reference page for information about the properties and what they do.

### Parameters

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <i>tess</i>  | Specifies the tessellation object (created with <b>gluNewTess</b> ).  |
| <i>which</i> | Specifies the property whose value is to be fetched. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GLU_TESS_WINDING_RULE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_TESS_BOUNDARY_ONLY</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_TESS_TOLERANCE</b></li></ul> |
| <i>data</i>  | Specifies a pointer to the location into which the value of the named property is written.  |

### Related Information

The **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessProperty** subroutine.

---

## gluLoadSamplingMatrices Subroutine

### Purpose

Loads non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) sampling and culling matrices.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**



## C Syntax

```
void gluLoadSamplingMatrices(GLUnurbs*  nurb,
    const GLfloat  *model,
    const GLfloat  *perspective,
    const GLint    *view)
```

## Description

The **gluLoadSamplingMatrices** subroutine uses the *model*, *perspective*, and *view* parameters to recompute the sampling and culling matrices stored in the *nurb* parameter. The sampling matrix determines how finely a NURBS surface or curve must be tessellated to satisfy the sampling tolerance (as determined by the **GLU\_SAMPLING\_TOLERANCE** property). The culling matrix determines whether a NURBS curve or surface should be culled before rendering (when the **GLU\_CULLING** property is turned on).

Use of the **gluLoadSamplingMatrices** subroutine is necessary only if the **GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX** property is turned off. (See the **gluNurbsProperty** subroutine for information on adjusting properties in a NURBS object.) Leaving the **GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX** property turned on causes performance slowdown since it necessitates a round-trip to the OpenGL server to fetch the current values of the modelview matrix, projection matrix, and viewport.

## Parameters

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>nurb</i>        | Specifies the NURBS object created with the <b>gluNewNurbsRenderer</b> subroutine. |
| <i>model</i>       | Specifies a modelview matrix, such as from a <b>glGetFloatv</b> call.              |
| <i>perspective</i> | Specifies a projection matrix, such as from a <b>glGetFloatv</b> call.             |
| <i>view</i>        | Specifies a viewport, such as from a <b>glGetIntegerv</b> call.                    |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluGetNurbsProperty** subroutine, **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine, **gluNurbsProperty** subroutine.

---

## gluLookAt Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a viewing transformation.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void gluLookAt(GLdouble  eyeX,
    GLdouble  eyeY,
    GLdouble  eyeZ,
    GLdouble  centerX,
    GLdouble  centerY,
    GLdouble  centerZ,
```

```
GLdouble upX,  
GLdouble upY,  
GLdouble upZ)
```

## Description

The `gluLookAt` subroutine multiplies the top matrix of the current matrix stack with a matrix *M* (computed below), whose effect is to place the eye point at the origin, the center point along the negative *z* axis, and the up vector somewhere in the *YZ* plane, above the *z* axis. This is done through pure rotation and translation, preserving all distance metrics.

The matrix *M* generated by the OpenGL could be computed as follows:

```
Let E be the 3d column vector (eyeX, eyeY, eyeZ).  
Let C be the 3d column vector (centerX, centerY, centerZ).  
Let U be the 3d column vector (upX, upY, upZ).  
Compute L = C - E.  
Normalize L.  
Compute S = L x U.  
Normalize S.  
Compute U' = S x L.
```

*M* is the matrix whose columns are, in order:

(*S*, 0), (*U'*, 0), (-*L*, 0), (-*E*, 1) (all column vectors)

**Note:** This matrix is defined for use in systems where the the modelling coordinate vector is a column vector and is multiplied on the left by the matrices. If you prefer a row vector which gets multiplied by matrices to its right, then use the transpose of this matrix *M*.

**Note:** It is necessary that the UP vector NOT be parallel to the line connecting the center point with the eye point.

## Parameters

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <i>eyeX, eyeY, eyeZ</i>          | Specifies the position of the eye point.       |
| <i>centerX, centerY, centerZ</i> | Specifies the position of the reference point. |
| <i>upX, upY, upZ</i>             | Specifies the direction of the up vector.      |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glFrustum` subroutine, `gluPerspective` subroutine.

---

## gluNewNurbsRenderer Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

## C Syntax

GLUnurbs\* **gluNewNurbsRenderer**(void)

## Description

The **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine creates and returns a pointer to a new NURBS object. This object must be referred to when calling NURBS rendering and control functions. A return value of zero means that there is not enough memory to allocate the object.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluBeginCurve** subroutine, **gluBeginSurface** subroutine, **gluBeginTrim** subroutine, **gluDeleteNurbsRenderer** subroutine, **gluNurbsCallback** subroutine, **gluNurbsProperty** subroutine.

---

## gluNewQuadric Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates a quadrics object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

## C Syntax

GLUquadric\* **gluNewQuadric**( void )

## Description

The **gluNewQuadric** subroutine creates and returns a pointer to a new quadrics object. This object must be referred to when calling quadrics rendering and control functions. A return value of zero means that there is not enough memory to allocate the object.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluCylinder** subroutine, **gluDeleteQuadric** subroutine, **gluDisk** subroutine, **gluPartialDisk** subroutine, **gluQuadricCallback** subroutine, **gluQuadricDrawStyle** subroutine, **gluQuadricNormals** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, **gluSphere** subroutine.

---

## gluNewTess Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates a tessellation object.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
GLUtesselator* gluNewTess( void )
```

## Description

The **gluNewTess** subroutine creates and returns a pointer to a new tessellation object. This object must be referred to when calling tessellation functions. A return value of zero means that there is not enough memory to allocate the object.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluDeleteTess** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine.

---

## gluNextContour Subroutine

### Purpose

Marks the beginning of another contour.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluNextContour(GLUtesselator* tess,  
                   GLenum type )
```

### Description

The **gluNextContour** subroutine is used in describing polygons with multiple contours. After describing the first contour through a series of **gluTessVertex** calls, a **gluNextContour** call indicates that the previous contour is complete and the next contour is about to begin. Then, another series of **gluTessVertex** calls is used to describe the new contour. This process can be repeated until all contours are described.

The **gluNextContour** subroutine can be called before the first contour is described to define the type of the first contour. If **gluNextContour** is not called before the first contour, the first contour is marked **GLU\_EXTERIOR**.

The type of contour that follows the **gluNextContour** subroutine is determined by the *type* parameter. Acceptable contour types are as follows:

**GLU\_EXTERIOR**

Defines an exterior boundary of the polygon.

**GLU\_INTERIOR**

Defines an interior boundary of the polygon (such as a hole).

**GLU\_UNKNOWN**

Defines an unknown contour that is analyzed by the library to determine if it is interior or exterior.

## **GLU\_CCW** or **GLU\_CW**

The first **GLU\_CCW** or **GLU\_CW** contour defined is considered to be exterior. All other contours are considered to be exterior if they are oriented in the same direction (clockwise or counterclockwise) as the first contour. If they are not, they are considered interior.

If one contour is of type **GLU\_CCW** or **GLU\_CW**, all contours must be of the same type (if they are not, all **GLU\_CCW** and **GLU\_CW** contours are changed to **GLU\_UNKNOWN**).

There is no real difference between the **GLU\_CCW** and **GLU\_CW** contour types.

This command is obsolete and is provided for backward compatibility only. Calls to **gluNextContour** are mapped to **gluTessEndContour** followed by **gluTessBeginContour**.

## Parameters

- tess* Specifies the tessellation object created with the **gluNewTess** subroutine.
- type* Specifies the contour type. Valid values are:
- **GLU\_EXTERIOR**
  - **GLU\_INTERIOR**
  - **GLU\_UNKNOWN**
  - **GLU\_CCW**
  - **GLU\_CW**

## Examples

A quadrilateral with a triangular hole in it can be described as follows:

```
gluBeginPolygon(tobj);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v1, v1);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v2, v2);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v3, v3);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v4, v4);
gluNextContour(tobj, GLU_INTERIOR);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v5, v5);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v6, v6);
  gluTessVertex(tobj, v7, v7);
gluEndPolygon(tobj);
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine, **gluTessVertex** subroutine.

---

## gluNurbsCallback Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a callback for a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void gluNurbsCallback(GLUnurbs* nurb,  
    GLenum which,  
    GLvoid (* CallBackFunc)())
```

## Description

The **gluNurbsCallback** subroutine is used to define a callback to be used by a NURBS object. If the specified callback is already defined, the existing definition is replaced. If the *CallBackFunc* parameter is null, then this callback will not get invoked and the replaced data, if any, will be lost.

Except the error callback, these callbacks are used by NURBS tessellator (when **GLU\_NURBS\_MODE** is set to be **GLU\_NURBS\_TESSELLATOR**) to return back the OpenGL polygon primitives resulted from the tessellation. Note that there are two versions of each callback: one with a user data pointer and one without. If both versions for a particular callback are specified then the callback with the user data pointer will be used. Note that "userData" is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**.

The error callback function is effective no matter which value that **GLU\_NURBS\_MODE** is set to. All other callback functions are effective only when **GLU\_NURBS\_MODE** is set to **GLU\_NURBS\_TESSELLATOR**.

The legal callbacks are as follows:

### **GLU\_NURBS\_BEGIN**

The begin callback indicates the start of a primitive. The function takes a single argument of type GLenum which can be one of **GL\_LINES**, **GL\_LINE\_STRIP**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_FAN**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_STRIP**, **GL\_TRIANGLES**, or **GL\_QUAD\_STRIP**. The default begin callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback looks like:

```
void begin ( GLenum type );
```

### **GLU\_NURBS\_BEGIN\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_BEGIN** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**. The default callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void beginData ( GLenum type, void *userData );
```

### **GLU\_NURBS\_VERTEX**

The vertex callback indicates a vertex of the primitive. The coordinates of the vertex are stored in the parameter "vertex". All the generated vertices have dimension 3, that is, Homogeneous coordinates have been transformed into affine coordinates. The default vertex callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void vertex ( GLfloat *vertex );
```

### **GLU\_NURBS\_VERTEX\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_VERTEX** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**. The default callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void vertexData ( GLfloat *vertex, void *userData );
```

## GLU\_NURBS\_NORMAL

The normal callback is invoked as the vertex normal is generated. The components of the normal are stored in the parameter "normal". In the case of a NURBS curve, the callback function is effective only when the user provides a normal map (**GL\_MAP1\_NORMAL**). In the case of a NURBS surface, if a normal map (**GL\_MAP2\_NORMAL**) is provided, then the generated normal is computed from the normal map. If a normal map is not provided then a surface normal is computed in a manner similar to that described for evaluators when **GL\_AUTO\_NORMAL** is enabled. The default normal callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void normal ( GLfloat *normal );
```

## GLU\_NURBS\_NORMAL\_DATA

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_NORMAL** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**. The default callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void normalData ( GLfloat *normal, void *userData );
```

## GLU\_NURBS\_COLOR

The color callback is invoked as the color of a vertex is generated. The components of the color are stored in the parameter "color". This callback is effective only when the user provides a color map (**GL\_MAP1\_COLOR\_4** or **GL\_MAP2\_COLOR\_4**). "color" contains four components: R,G,B,A. The default color callback function is null. The prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void color ( GLfloat *color );
```

## GLU\_NURBS\_COLOR\_DATA

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_COLOR** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**. The default callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void colorData ( GLfloat *color, void *userData );
```

## GLU\_NURBS\_TEX\_COORD

The texture callback is invoked as the texture coordinates of a vertex are generated. These coordinates are stored in the parameter "texCoord". The number of texture coordinates can be 1, 2, 3, or 4 depending on which type of texture map is specified

```
(GL_MAP*_TEXTURE_COORD_1,
```

```
GL_MAP*_TEXTURE_COORD_2,
```

```
GL_MAP*_TEXTURE_COORD_3,
```

```
GL_MAP*_TEXTURE_COORD_4 where * can be either 1 or 2). If no texture map is specified, this callback function will not be called. The default texture callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:
```

```
void texCoord ( GLfloat *texCoord );
```

## GLU\_NURBS\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_DATA

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_TEX\_COORD** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**. The default callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void texCoordData ( GLfloat *texCoord, void *userData );
```

**GLU\_NURBS\_END**

The end callback is invoked at the end of a primitive. The default end callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void end ( void );
```

**GLU\_NURBS\_END\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_TEX\_COORD** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is a copy of the pointer that was specified at the last call to **gluNurbsCallbackData**. The default callback function is null. The function prototype for this callback function looks like:

```
void endData ( void *userData );
```

**GLU\_NURBS\_ERROR**

The error function is called when an error is encountered. Its single argument is of type `GLenum`, and it indicates the specific error that occurred. There are 37 errors unique to NURBS named **GLU\_NURBS\_ERROR1** through **GLU\_NURBS\_ERROR37**. Character strings describing these errors can be retrieved with **gluErrorString**.

## Parameters

*nurb*  
*which*

Specifies the NURBS object created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine.  
Specifies the callback being defined. Valid values are:

- **GLU\_NURBS\_BEGIN**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_VERTEX**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_NORMAL**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_COLOR**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_TEX\_COORD**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_END**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_BEGIN\_DATA**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_VERTEX\_DATA**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_NORMAL\_DATA**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_COLOR\_DATA**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_TEXTURE\_COORD\_DATA**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_END\_DATA**
- **GLU\_NURBS\_ERROR**

*CallBackFunc*

Specifies the function that the callback calls.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluErrorString** subroutine, **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine **gluNurbsCallbackData** subroutine **gluNurbsProperty** subroutine .

---

## gluNurbsCallbackData Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets a user data pointer.



## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void gluNurbsCallbackData( GLUnurbs*  nurb,
                          GLvoid*  userData )
```

## Description

The same as the **GLU\_NURBS\_END** callback, the **gluNurbsCallbackData** is used to pass a pointer to the application's data to NURBS tessellator. A copy of this pointer will be passed by the tessellator in the NURBS callback functions (set by **gluNurbsCallback**).

## Parameters

*nurb*                Specifies the NURBS object (created with **gluNewNurbsRenderer**).  
*userData*           Specifies a pointer to the user's data.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**                                Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluNewNurbsRenderersubroutine** and **gluNurbsCallback** subroutine.

---

## gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets a user data pointer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT( GLUnurbs*  nurb,
                              GLvoid*  userData )
```

### Description

**gluNurbsCallbackDataEXT** is used to pass a pointer to the application's data to NURBS tessellator. A copy of this pointer will be passed by the tessellator in the NURBS callback functions (set by **gluNurbsCallback**).

### Parameters

*nurb*                Specifies the NURBS object (created with **gluNewNurbsRenderer**).  
*userData*           Specifies a pointer to the user's data.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluNurbsCallback` subroutine.

---

## gluNurbsCurve Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines the shape of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) curve.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluNurbsCurve(GLUnurbs* nurb,  
    GLint knotCount,  
    GLfloat * knots,  
    GLint stride,  
    GLfloat * control,  
    GLint order,  
    GLenum type)
```

### Description

Use the `gluNurbsCurve` subroutine to describe a NURBS curve. When this subroutine is displayed between a `gluBeginCurve` and `gluEndCurve` pair, it describes a curve to be rendered. Positional, texture, and color coordinates are established by presenting each as a separate `gluNurbsCurve` statement between `gluBeginCurve` and `gluEndCurve` pairs. No more than one call to `gluNurbsCurve` for each color, position, or texture data can be made within a single `gluBeginCurve` and `gluEndCurve` pair. Exactly one call must be made to describe the position of the curve (a type of `GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3` or `GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4` description).

When a `gluNurbsCurve` subroutine is displayed between a `gluBeginTrim` and `gluEndTrim` pair, it describes a trimming curve on a NURBS surface. If the *Type* parameter is `GLU_MAP1_TRIM_2`, it describes a curve in 2-dimensional (2D) (*u* and *v*) parameter space. If the *type* parameter is `GLU_MAP1_TRIM_3`, it describes a curve in 2D homogeneous (*u*, *v*, and *w*) parameter space. (See the `gluBeginTrim` subroutine for more information about trimming curves.)

### Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>nurb</i>      | Specifies the NURBS object created with the <code>gluNewNurbsRenderer</code> subroutine.   |
| <i>knotCount</i> | Specifies the number of knots defined in the <i>knot</i> parameter. <i>knotCount</i> should equal the number of control points plus the order. |
| <i>knots</i>     | Specifies an array of nondecreasing knot values. The length of this array is contained in the <i>knotCount</i> parameter.                      |
| <i>stride</i>    | Defines the offset (as a number of single-precision floating-point values) between successive curve control points.                            |
| <i>control</i>   | Specifies a pointer to an array of control points. These coordinates must agree with the <i>type</i> parameter specified below.                |

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <i>order</i> | Specifies the order of the NURBS curve. The <i>order</i> parameter equals degree + 1, meaning that a cubic curve has an order of 4.  |
| <i>type</i>  | Indicates the type of the curve. If the curve is defined within a <b>gluBeginCurve</b> / <b>gluEndCurve</b> pair, the type may be any of the valid 1-dimensional evaluator type (such as <b>GL_MAP1_VERTEX_3</b> or <b>GL_MAP1_COLOR_4</b> ). If it is between a <b>gluBeginTrim</b> / <b>gluEndTrim</b> pair, the only valid types are <b>GLU_MAP1_TRIM_2</b> or <b>GLU_MAP1_TRIM_3</b> . |

## Examples

The following commands render a textured NURBS curve with normals:

```
gluBeginCurve(nobj);
    gluNurbsCurve(nobj, ..., GL_MAP1_TEXTURE_COORD_2);
    gluNurbsCurve(nobj, ..., GL_MAP1_NORMAL);
    gluNurbsCurve(nobj, ..., GL_MAP1_VERTEX_4);
gluEndCurve(nobj);
```

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

**Note:** To define trim curves which stitch well, use **gluPwlCurve**.

## Related Information

The **gluBeginCurve** subroutine, **gluBeginTrim** subroutine, **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine, **gluPwlCurve** subroutine.

---

## gluNurbsProperty Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) property.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluNurbsProperty(GLUnurbs* nurb,
    GLenum property,
    GLfloat value)
```

### Description

The **gluNurbsProperty** subroutine is used to control properties stored in a NURBS object. These properties affect the way that a NURBS curves is rendered. The following values are valid for the *property* parameter:

## GLU\_NURBS\_MODE

*value* should be set to be either **GLU\_NURBS\_RENDERER** or **GLU\_NURBS\_TESSELLATOR**. When set to **GLU\_NURBS\_RENDERER**, NURBS objects are tessellated into OpenGL primitives and sent to the pipeline for rendering. When set to **GLU\_NURBS\_TESSELLATOR**, NURBS objects are tessellated into OpenGL primitives but the vertices, normals, colors, and/or textures are retrieved back through a callback interface (see **gluNurbsCallback**). This allows the user to cache the tessellated results for further processing.

## GLU\_SAMPLING\_METHOD *Value*

Specifies how a NURBS surface should be tessellated. The *value* parameter may be one of **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH**, **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR**, or **GLU\_DOMAIN\_DISTANCE**, **GLU\_OBJECT\_PATH\_LENGTH**, or **GLU\_OBJECT\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR**. When set to **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH**, the surface is rendered so that the maximum length, in pixels, of the edges of the tessellation polygons is no greater than what is specified by **GLU\_SAMPLING\_TOLERANCE**.

**GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR** specifies that the surface is rendered in such a way that the *value* specified by **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_TOLERANCE** describes the maximum distance, in pixels, between the tessellation polygons and the surfaces they approximate.

**GLU\_DOMAIN\_DISTANCE** allows users to specify, in parametric coordinates, how many sample points per unit length are taken in *u*, *v* direction.

**GLU\_OBJECT\_PATH\_LENGTH** is similar to **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH** except that it is view independent, that is, the surface is rendered so that the maximum length, in object space, of edges of the tessellation polygons is no greater than what is specified by **GLU\_SAMPLING\_TOLERANCE**.

**GLU\_OBJECT\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR** is similar to **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR** except that it is view independent, that is, the surface is rendered in such a way that the *value* specified by **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_TOLERANCE** describes the maximum distance, in object space, between the tessellation polygons and the surfaces they approximate.

The initial value of **GLU\_SAMPLING\_METHOD** is **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH**.

## GLU\_SAMPLING\_TOLERANCE *Value*

Specifies the maximum length, in pixels or in object space length unit, to use when the sampling method is set to **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH** OR **GLU\_OBJECT\_PATH\_LENGTH**. The NURBS code is conservative when rendering a curve or surface, so the actual length can be somewhat shorter. The default value is 50.0 pixels.

## GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_TOLERANCE *Value*

The *Value* parameter specifies the maximum distance, in pixels, to use when the sampling method is **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR**. The initial value is 0.5.

**GLU\_U\_STEP** *Value*

The *Value* parameter specifies the number of sample points per unit length taken along the *u* axis in parametric coordinates. It is needed when

**GLU\_SAMPLING\_METHOD** is set to **GLU\_DOMAIN\_DISTANCE**. The initial value is 100.

**GLU\_V\_STEP** *Value*

The *Value* parameter specifies the number of sample points per unit length taken along the *v* axis in parametric coordinates. It is needed when

**GLU\_SAMPLING\_METHOD** is set to **GLU\_DOMAIN\_DISTANCE**. The initial value is 100

**GLU\_DISPLAY\_MODE** *Value*

The *Value* parameter defines how a NURBS surface should be rendered. The *Value* parameter can be set to the following:

- **GLU\_FILL**
- **GLU\_OUTLINE\_POLYGON**
- **GLU\_OUTLINE\_PATCH**

Only one of these values can be used. **GLU\_FILL** causes the surface to be rendered as a set of polygons.

**GLU\_OUTLINE\_POLYGON** instructs the NURBS library to draw only the outlines of the polygons created by tessellation. **GLU\_OUTLINE\_PATCH** causes just the outlines of patches and trim curves defined by the user to be drawn.

When **GLU\_NURBS\_MODE** is set to be **GLU\_NURBS\_TESSELLATOR**, *value* defines how a NURBS surface should be tessellated. When **GLU\_DISPLAY\_MODE** is set to **GLU\_FILL** or **GLU\_OUTLINE\_POLY**, the NURBS surface is tessellated into OpenGL triangle primitives which can be retrieved back through callback functions. If **GLU\_DISPLAY\_MODE** is set to **GLU\_OUTLINE\_PATCH**, only the outlines of the patches and trim curves are generated as a sequence of line strips which can be retrieved back through callback functions.

The default value is **GLU\_FILL**.

**GLU\_CULLING** *Value*

The *Value* parameter is a boolean value that, when set to **GL\_TRUE**, indicates that a NURBS curve should be discarded prior to tessellation if its control points lie outside the current viewport. The default is **GL\_FALSE**.

## GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX *Value*

The *Value* parameter is a Boolean value that, when set to **GL\_TRUE**, causes the NURBS code to download the projection matrix, the modelview matrix, and the viewport from the OpenGL server to compute sampling and culling matrices for each NURBS curve that is rendered. Sampling and culling matrices are required to determine the tessellation of a NURBS surface into line segments or polygons and to cull a NURBS surface if it lies outside of the viewport.

If this mode is set to **GL\_FALSE**, the user must provide a projection matrix, a modelview matrix, and a viewport for the NURBS renderer to use to construct sampling and culling matrices. This can be done with the **gluLoadSamplingMatrices** subroutine. The default for this mode is **GL\_TRUE**. Changing this mode from **GL\_TRUE** to **GL\_FALSE** does not affect the sampling and culling matrices until **gluLoadSamplingMatrices** is called.

## Parameters

*nobj* Specifies the NURBS object created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine.

*Property* Specifies the name of the property to be set. The following values are valid:

- **GLU\_SAMPLING\_TOLERANCE**
- **GLU\_DISPLAY\_MODE**
- **GLU\_CULLING**
- **GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX**
- **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_TOLERANCE**
- **GLU\_SAMPLING\_METHOD**
- **GLU\_U\_STEP**
- **GLU\_V\_STEP**

*Value* Specifies the value to which the indicated property is set. *Value* may be a numeric value or one of the following:

- **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH**
- **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR**
- **GLU\_DOMAIN\_DISTANCE**

## Notes

If **GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX** is true, sampling and culling may be executed incorrectly if NURBS routines are compiled into a display list.

A *property* of **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_TOLERANCE**, **GLU\_SAMPLING\_METHOD**, **GLU\_U\_STEP**, or **GLU\_V\_STEP**, or a *value* of **GLU\_PATH\_LENGTH**, **GLU\_PARAMETRIC\_ERROR**, **GLU\_DOMAIN\_DISTANCE** are only available if the GLU version is 1.1 or greater. They are not valid parameters in GLU 1.0.

Use the **gluGetString** subroutine to determine the GLU version.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluGetNurbsProperty` subroutine, `gluLoadSamplingMatrices` subroutine, `gluNewNurbsRenderer` subroutine, `gluGetString` subroutine, `gluNurbsCallback` subroutine .

---

## gluNurbsSurface Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines the shape of a non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) surface.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluNurbsSurface(GLUnurbs*  nurb,
    GLint  sKnotCount,
    GLfloat * sKnots,
    GLint  tKnotCount,
    GLfloat * tKnots,
    GLint  sStride,
    GLint  tStride,
    GLfloat * control,
    GLint  sOrder,
    GLint  tOrder,
    GLenum type)
```

### Description

The `gluNurbsSurface` subroutine is used within a NURBS surface definition to describe the shape of a NURBS surface before trimming. To mark the beginning and end of a NURBS surface definition, use the `gluBeginSurface` and `gluEndSurface` commands.

**Note:** Call the `gluNurbsSurface` subroutine within a NURBS surface definition only.

Positional, texture, and color coordinates are associated with a surface by presenting each as a separate `gluNurbsSurface` statement between a `gluBeginSurface` and `gluEndSurface` pair. Each `gluBeginSurface` and `gluEndSurface` pair can contain no more than one call to `gluNurbsSurface` for each color, position, and texture data. One (and only one) call must be made to describe the position of the surface. (The *Type* parameter must be either `GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3` or `GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4`.)

A NURBS surface can be trimmed using the `gluNurbsCurve` and `gluPwlCurve` subroutines within calls to `gluBeginTrim` and `gluEndTrim`.

**Note:** A `gluNurbsSurface` with *sKnotCount* knots in the *u* direction and *tKnotCount* knots in the *v* direction with the *sOrder* and *tOrder* orders must have control points equal to  $(sKnotCount - sOrder) \times (tKnotCount - tOrder)$ .

### Parameters

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>nurb</i>       | Specifies the NURBS object created with the <code>gluNewNurbsRenderer</code> subroutine.            |
| <i>sKnotCount</i> | Specifies the number of knots in the parametric <i>U</i> direction.                                 |
| <i>sKnots</i>     | Specifies an array of non-decreasing <i>sKnotCount</i> values in the parametric <i>U</i> direction  |
| <i>tKnotCount</i> | Specifies the number of knots in the parametric <i>V</i> direction.                                 |
| <i>tKnots</i>     | Specifies an array of non-decreasing <i>tKnotCount</i> values in the parametric <i>V</i> direction. |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>sStride</i> | Specifies the offset (as a number of single-precision floating-point values) between successive control points in the parametric <i>U</i> direction in <i>control</i> .   |
| <i>tStride</i> | Specifies the offset (in single-precision floating-point values) between successive control points in the parametric <i>V</i> direction in <i>control</i> .   |
| <i>control</i> | Specifies an array containing control points for the NURBS surface. The offsets between successive control points in the parametric <i>u</i> and <i>v</i> directions are given by <i>sStride</i> and <i>tStride</i> . |
| <i>sOrder</i>  | Specifies the order of the NURBS surface in the parametric <i>u</i> direction. The order is one more than the degree; therefore, a surface that is cubic in <i>u</i> has a <i>u</i> order of 4.                       |
| <i>tOrder</i>  | Specifies the order of the NURBS surface in the parametric <i>v</i> direction. The order is one more than the degree; therefore, a surface that is cubic in <i>v</i> has a <i>v</i> order of 4.                       |
| <i>type</i>    | Specifies the surface type. This value must be one of the valid 2-dimensional evaluators (such as <code>GL_MAP2_VERTEX_3</code> or <code>GL_MAP2_COLOR_4</code> ).  |

## Examples

The following commands render a textured NURBS surface with normals. The texture coordinates and normals are also NURBS surfaces.

```
gluBeginSurface(nobj);
    gluNurbsSurface(nobj, ..., GL_MAP2_TEXTURE_COORD_2);
    gluNurbsSurface(nobj, ..., GL_MAP2_NORMAL);
    gluNurbsSurface(nobj, ..., GL_MAP2_VERTEX_4);
gluEndSurface(nobj);
```

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h` Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluBeginSurface` subroutine, `gluBeginTrim` subroutine, `gluNewNurbsRenderer` subroutine, `gluNurbsCurve` subroutine, `gluPwlCurve` subroutine.

---

## gluOrtho2D Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a 2-dimensional (2D) orthographic projection matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluOrtho2D(GLdouble left,
               GLdouble right,
               GLdouble bottom,
               GLdouble top)
```

### Description

The `gluOrtho2D` subroutine sets up a 2D orthographic viewing region. Use of this subroutine is equivalent to calling `glOrtho` with values of *Near* = -1 and *Far* = 1.



## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>left</i>   | Specifies the coordinates for the left vertical clipping planes.     |
| <i>right</i>  | Specifies the coordinates for the right vertical clipping planes.    |
| <i>bottom</i> | Specifies the coordinates for the bottom horizontal clipping planes. |
| <i>top</i>    | Specifies the coordinates for the top horizontal clipping planes.    |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glOrtho` subroutine, `gluPerspective` subroutine.

---

## gluPartialDisk Subroutine

### Purpose

Draws an arc of a disk.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluPartialDisk(GLUquadricObj * quad,
    GLdouble inner,
    GLdouble outer,
    GLint slices,
    GLint loops,
    GLdouble start,
    GLdouble sweep)
```

### Description

The `gluPartialDisk` subroutine renders a partial disk on the  $z=0$  (zero) plane. A partial disk is similar to a full disk, except that only a subset of the disk consisting of *start* through *start* plus *sweep* is included. For the purposes of this subroutine, 0 degrees is along the +y axis, 90 degrees is along the +x axis, 180 degrees is along the -y axis, and 270 degrees is along the -x axis.

The partial disk has a radius defined by the *outer* parameter and contains a concentric circular hole with a radius defined by the *inner* parameter. If the value of *InnerRadius* is 0, no hole is generated. The partial disk is subdivided around the z axis into slices and rings (as specified by the *slices* and *loops* parameters, respectively).

With regard to orientation, the +z side of the partial disk is considered to be *outside*. (See the `gluQuadricOrientation` subroutine for details on specifying quadrics orientation.) This means that if the orientation is set to `GLU_OUTSIDE`, any normals generated point along the +z axis. Otherwise, they point along the -z axis.

If texturing is turned on with the `gluQuadricTexture` subroutine, texture coordinates are generated linearly such that the value at  $(r, 0, 0)$  (where  $r=outer$ ) is  $(1, 0.5)$ .

Under the same definition, the following values also apply:

| Coordinates         | Value    |
|---------------------|----------|
| (0, <i>r</i> , 0)   | (0.5, 1) |
| (- <i>r</i> , 0, 0) | (0, 0.5) |
| (0, - <i>r</i> , 0) | (0.5, 0) |

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>quad</i>   | Specifies a quadrics object created with the <b>gluNewQuadric</b> subroutine.                         |
| <i>inner</i>  | Specifies the inner radius of the partial disk. (This value can be 0.)                                |
| <i>outer</i>  | Specifies the outer radius of the partial disk.   |
| <i>slices</i> | Specifies the number of desired subdivisions around the z axis.                                       |
| <i>loops</i>  | Specifies the number of concentric rings around the origin into which the partial disk is subdivided. |
| <i>start</i>  | Specifies the start angle (in degrees) of the disk portion.   |
| <i>sweep</i>  | Specifies the sweep angle (in degrees) of the disk portion.   |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluCylinder** subroutine, **gluDisk** subroutine, **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, **gluSphere** subroutine.

---

## gluPerspective Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets up a perspective projection matrix.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluPerspective(GLdouble fovy,  
    GLdouble aspect,  
    GLdouble zNear,  
    GLdouble zFar)
```

### Description

The **gluPerspective** subroutine specifies a viewing frustum into the world coordinate system. Generally, the *aspect* used with this subroutine should match that of its associated viewport. For example, an aspect ratio value of *aspect*=2.0 means the viewer's angle of view is twice as wide in *x* as it is in *y*. If the viewport is twice as wide as it is tall, it displays the image without distortion.

The matrix generated by the **gluPerspective** subroutine is multiplied by the current matrix just as if the **glMultMatrix** subroutine were called with the generated matrix. To load the perspective matrix onto the current matrix stack instead, precede the call to **gluPerspective** with a call to the **glLoadIdentity** subroutine.

Given  $f$  defined as follows:

$$f = \cotangent(fovy/2)$$

The generated matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} f & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{f}{aspect} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & f & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{zFar+zNear}{zNear-zFar} & \frac{2*zFar*zNear}{zNear-zFar} \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>fovy</i>   | Specifies the field of view angle (in degrees) in the y direction.  |
| <i>aspect</i> | Indicates the aspect ratio. This value determines the field of view in the x direction and is the ratio of x (width) to y (height). |
| <i>zNear</i>  | Specifies the distance from the viewer to the closest clipping plane. This value must be positive.                                  |
| <i>zFar</i>   | Specifies the distance from the viewer to the farthest clipping plane. This value must be positive.                                 |

## Notes

Depth buffer precision is affected by the values specified for *zNear* and *zFar*. The greater the ratio of *zFar* to *zNear* is, the less effective the depth buffer will be at distinguishing between surfaces that are near each other. If

$$r = zFar/zNear$$

roughly  $\log_2(r)$  bits of depth buffer precision are lost. Because  $r$  approaches infinity as *zNear* approaches 0, *zNear* must never be set to 0.

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The `glFrustum` subroutine, `glLoadIdentity` subroutine, `glMultMatrix` subroutine, `gluOrtho2D` subroutine.

---

## gluPickMatrix Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a picking region.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

## C Syntax

```
void gluPickMatrix( GLdouble x,
  GLdouble y,
  GLdouble delX,
  GLdouble delY,
  GLint viewport[4])
```

## Description

The **gluPickMatrix** subroutine creates a projection matrix that can be used to restrict drawing to a small region of the viewport. This feature is useful to determine what objects are being drawn near the cursor. Use **gluPickMatrix** to restrict drawing to a small region around the cursor. Then, enter the selection mode (with the **glRenderMode** subroutine) and re-render the scene. All primitives that would have been drawn near the cursor are identified and stored in the selection buffer.

The matrix created by the **gluPickMatrix** is multiplied by the current matrix just as if the **glMultMatrix** subroutine is called with the generated matrix. To effectively use the generated pick matrix for picking, first call the **glLoadIdentity** subroutine to load an identity matrix onto the perspective matrix stack. Then, call **gluPickMatrix**, and finally, call a subroutine (such as the **gluPerspective** subroutine) to multiply the perspective matrix by the pick matrix.

When using **gluPickMatrix** to pick non-uniform rational B-splines (NURBS), be careful to turn off the NURBS **GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX** property. If **GLU\_AUTO\_LOAD\_MATRIX** is not turned off, any NURBS surface rendered is subdivided differently with the pick matrix than the way it was subdivided without the pick matrix.

## Parameters

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <i>x, y</i>       | Specify the center (in window coordinates) of a picking region.                            |
| <i>delX, delY</i> | Specify the width and height (in window coordinates), respectively, of the picking region. |
| <i>viewport</i>   | Specifies the current viewport (as from a <b>glGetIntegerv</b> call).                      |

## Examples

When rendering a scene as in the following example:

```
glMatrixMode(GL_PROJECTION);
glLoadIdentity();
gluPerspective(...);
glMatrixMode(GL_MODELVIEW);
/* Draw the scene */
```

a portion of the viewport can be selected as a pick region as follows:

```
glMatrixMode(GL_PROJECTION);
glLoadIdentity();
gluPickMatrix(x, y, width, height, viewport);
gluPerspective(...);
glMatrixMode(GL_MODELVIEW);
/* Draw the scene */
```

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h**

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glGet** subroutine, **glLoadIdentity** subroutine, **glMultMatrix** subroutine, **glRenderMode** subroutine, **gluPerspective** subroutine.

---

## gluProject Subroutine

### Purpose

Maps object coordinates to window coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
int gluProject(GLdouble objX,  
              GLdouble objY,  
              GLdouble objZ,  
              const GLdouble model,  
              const GLdouble proj,  
              const GLint view,  
              GLdouble * winX,  
              GLdouble * winY,  
              GLdouble * winZ )
```

### Description

The **gluProject** transforms the specified object space coordinates into window coordinates using the *model*, *proj*, and *view* values provided. The results are stored in *winX*, *winY*, and *winZ*. A return value of **GL\_TRUE** indicates success, and **GL\_FALSE** indicates failure.

To compute the coordinates, let  $v=(objX,objY,objZ,1.0)$  represented as a matrix with 4 rows and 1 column. Then **gluProject** computes  $v'$  as follows:

$$v' = P \times M \times v$$

where  $P$  is the current projection matrix *proj*,  $M$  is the current modelview matrix *model* (both represented as 4x4 matrices in column-major order) and 'x' represents matrix multiplication.

The window coordinates are then computed as follows:

$$winX = view(0) + view(2) * (v'(0) + 1) / 2$$

$$winY = view(1) + view(3) * (v'(1) + 1) / 2$$

$$winZ = (v'(2) + 1) / 2$$

### Parameters

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>objX</i> , <i>objY</i> , <i>objZ</i> | Specify the object coordinates.   |
| <i>model</i>                            | Specifies the current modelview matrix (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call).  |
| <i>proj</i>                             | Specifies the current projection matrix (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call). |
| <i>view</i>                             | Specifies the current viewport (as from a <b>glGetIntegerv</b> call).         |
| <i>winX</i> , <i>winY</i> , <i>winZ</i> | Returns the computed window coordinates.                                      |

## Return Values

**GL\_TRUE** Indicates the conversion succeeded.  
**GL\_FALSE** Indicates the conversion failed.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glGet** subroutine, **gluUnProject** subroutine.

---

## gluPwlCurve Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a piecewise linear non-uniform rational B-spline (NURBS) trimming curve.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluPwlCurve(GLUnurbs * nurb,
                GLint count,
                GLfloat* data,
                GLint stride,
                GLenum type)
```

### Description

The **gluPwlCurve** subroutine describes a piecewise linear trimming curve for a NURBS surface. A piecewise linear curve consists of a list of coordinates of points in the parameter space for the NURBS surface to be trimmed. These points are connected with line segments to form a curve. If the curve is an approximation of a curve that is not piecewise linear, the points should be close enough in parameter space that the resulting path appears curved at the resolution used in the application.

A value of **GLU\_MAP1\_TRIM\_2** assigned for the *type* parameter describes a curve in 2-dimensional (2D) (*u* and *v*) parameter space; **GLU\_MAP1\_TRIM\_3** describes a curve in 2D homogeneous (*u*, *v*, and *w*) parameter space. (See the **gluBeginTrim** subroutine for more information on trimming curves.)

**Note:** to describe a trim curve that closely follows the contours of a NURBS surface, call **gluNurbsCurb**.

### Parameters

*nurb* Specifies the NURBS object created with the **gluNewNurbsRenderer** subroutine.  
*count* Specifies the number of points on the curve.  
*data* Specifies an array containing the curve points.  
*stride* Specifies the offset (a number of single-precision floating-point values) between points on the curve.  
*type* Specifies the curve type. The valid types are **GLU\_MAP1\_TRIM\_2** and **GLU\_MAP1\_TRIM\_3**.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluBeginCurve` subroutine, `gluBeginTrim` subroutine, `gluNewNurbsRenderer` subroutine, `gluNurbsCurve` subroutine.

---

## gluQuadricCallback Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a callback for a quadrics object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluQuadricCallback( GLUquadric* quad,  
    GLenum which,  
    void * CallBackFunc( ) )
```

### Description

The `gluQuadricCallback` subroutine defines a new callback for use by a quadrics object. If the specified callback is already defined, the existing definition for that callback is replaced. If the `CallBackFunc` parameter is set to null, any existing callback is erased.

`GLU_ERROR` is the only legal callback for this subroutine. The function is called when an error is encountered. Its only argument is of type `GLenum`, which indicates the specific error. Character strings describing these errors can be retrieved with the `gluErrorString` call.

### Parameters

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <i>quad</i>         | Specifies the quadrics object created with the <code>gluNewQuadric</code> subroutine.                     |
| <i>which</i>        | Specifies the callback being defined. The only valid value for this parameter is <code>GLU_ERROR</code> . |
| <i>CallBackFunc</i> | Specifies the function being called.  |

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `gluErrorString` subroutine, `gluNewQuadric` subroutine.

---

## gluQuadricDrawStyle Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the desired quadric drawing style.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void gluQuadricDrawStyle( GLUquadric*  qobj,
                          GLenum  draw )
```

## Description

The **gluQuadricDrawStyle** subroutine specifies the draw style for quadrics rendered with the *quad* parameter. Legal values are as follows:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GLU_FILL</b>       | Quadrics are rendered with polygon primitives. The polygons are drawn counterclockwise of their normals (as defined with the <b>gluQuadricOrientation</b> subroutine). |
| <b>GLU_LINE</b>       | Quadrics are rendered as a set of lines.   |
| <b>GLU_SILHOUETTE</b> | Quadrics are rendered as a set of lines; however, edges separating coplanar faces are not drawn.   |
| <b>GLU_POINT</b>      | Quadrics are rendered as a set of points.  |

## Parameters

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <i>quad</i> | Specifies the quadrics object created with the <b>gluNewQuadric</b> subroutine.   |
| <i>draw</i> | Specifies the desired draw style. Valid values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GLU_FILL</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_LINE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_SILHOUETTE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_POINT</b></li></ul> |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <i>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</i> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluQuadricNormals** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine.

---

## gluQuadricNormals Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies the desired normals for quadrics.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluQuadricNormals( GLUquadric*  quad,
                        GLenum  normal )
```



## Description

The **gluQuadricNormals** subroutine specifies the desired normals for quadric objects rendered with the *quad* parameter option. Legal parameter values are as follows:

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>GLU_NONE</b>   | No normals are generated.   |
| <b>GLU_FLAT</b>   | One normal is generated for every facet of a quadric.                             |
| <b>GLU_SMOOTH</b> | One normal is generated for every vertex of a quadric. This value is the default. |

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>quad</i>   | Specifies the quadrics object created with the <b>gluNewQuadric</b> subroutine.   |
| <i>normal</i> | Specifies the desired type of normals. Valid values are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GLU_NONE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_FLAT</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_SMOOTH</b></li></ul> |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluQuadricDrawStyle** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine.

---

## gluQuadricOrientation Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies inside and outside orientation for quadrics.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluQuadricOrientation( GLUquadric* quad,  
                           GLenum orientation)
```

### Description

The **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine specifies the desired orientation for quadrics rendered with the *quad* parameter option. Acceptable values for the *orientation* parameter are as follows:

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>GLU_OUTSIDE</b> | Quadrics are drawn with normals pointing outward. This value is the default.               |
| <b>GLU_INSIDE</b>  | Quadrics are drawn with normals pointing inward. The default value is <b>GLU_OUTSIDE</b> . |

**Note:** Outward and inward orientations are defined relative to the quadric being drawn.

## Parameters

*quad* Specifies the quadrics object created with the **gluNewQuadric** subroutine.  
*orientation* Specifies the desired orientation. Valid values are **GLU\_OUTSIDE** and **GLU\_INSIDE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluQuadricDrawStyle** subroutine, **gluQuadricNormals** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine.

---

## gluQuadricTexture Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies if texturing is desired for quadrics.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluQuadricTexture( GLUquadric* quad,  
                       GLboolean texture )
```

### Description

The **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine specifies if texture coordinates should be generated for quadrics rendered with the *quad* parameter option. If the value of the *texture* parameter is **GL\_TRUE**, texture coordinates are generated, and if the value of the *texture* parameter is **GL\_FALSE**, they are not generated. The default is **GL\_FALSE**.

**Note:** The manner in which texture coordinates are generated depends upon the specific quadric rendered.

## Parameters

*quad* Specifies the quadrics object created with the **gluNewQuadric** subroutine.  
*texture* Specifies a flag indicating if texture coordinates should be generated. Valid values are **GL\_TRUE** and **GL\_FALSE**.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluQuadricDrawStyle** subroutine, **gluQuadricNormals** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine.

---

## gluScaleImage Subroutine

### Purpose

Scales an image to an arbitrary size.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLint gluScaleImage( GLenum format,
    GLsizei wIn,
    GLsizei hIn,
    GLenum typeIn,
    const void * dataIn,
    GLsizei wOut,
    GLsizei hOut,
    GLenum typeOut,
    void* dataOut)
```

### Description

The **gluScaleImage** subroutine scales a pixel image using the appropriate pixel store modes to unpack data from the source image and pack data into the destination image.

When shrinking an image, the **gluScaleImage** subroutine uses a box filter to sample the source image and create pixels for the destination image. When magnifying an image, the pixels from the source image are interpolated linearly to create the destination image.

A return value of zero indicates success; otherwise, a GLU error code is returned. (See the **gluErrorString** subroutine for standard GLU error codes.)

See the **glReadPixels** subroutine for a description of valid values for the *format*, *typeIn*, and *typeOut* parameters.

### Parameters

*format* Specifies the format of the pixel data. The following symbolic values are valid:

- **GL\_COLOR\_INDEX**
- **GL\_STENCIL\_INDEX**
- **GL\_DEPTH\_COMPONENT**
- **GL\_RED**
- **GL\_GREEN**
- **GL\_BLUE**
- **GL\_ALPHA**
- **GL\_RGB**
- **GL\_RGBA**
- **GL\_BGRA**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE**
- **GL\_LUMINANCE\_ALPHA**

*wIn*, *hIn* Specify the width and height, respectively, of the source image that is scaled. Values are listed in map pixels.

*typeIn*

Specifies the data type for the *dataIn* parameter. The following symbolic values are valid:

- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BITMAP**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT**
- **GL\_SHORT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT**
- **GL\_INT**
- **GL\_FLOAT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**

*dataIn*

Specifies a pointer to the source image.

*wOut, hOut*

Specify the width and height, respectively, in pixels, of the destination image.

*typeOut*

Specifies the data type for the *dataOut* parameter. The following symbolic values are valid:

- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BYTE**
- **GL\_BITMAP**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT**
- **GL\_SHORT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT**
- **GL\_INT**
- **GL\_FLOAT**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_3\_3\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_BYTE\_2\_3\_3\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_6\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_4\_4\_4\_4\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_5\_5\_5\_1**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_SHORT\_1\_5\_5\_5\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_8\_8\_8\_8\_REV**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_10\_10\_10\_2**
- **GL\_UNSIGNED\_INT\_2\_10\_10\_10\_REV**

*dataOut*

Specifies a pointer to the destination image.

See the **glReadPixels** subroutine for a description of valid values for the *Format*, *TypeIn*, and *TypeOut* parameters.

## Return Values

- 0 Indicates the scaling succeeded. If the subroutine fails, a GLU error code is returned. (See the `gluErrorString` subroutine for standard GLU error codes.)

## Error Codes

- `GLU_INVALID_VALUE` is returned if *wIn*, *hIn*, *wOut* or *hOut* is Negative.
- `GLU_INVALID_ENUM` is returned if *format*, *typeIn* or *typeOut* are not legal.
- `GLU_INVALID_OPERATION` is returned if *typeIn* or *typeOut* is `GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_3_3_2` or `GL_UNSIGNED_BYTE_2_3_3_REV` and *format* is not `GL_RGB`.
- `GLU_INVALID_OPERATION` is returned if *typeIn* or *typeOut* is `GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5` or `GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_6_5_REV` and *format* is not `GL_RGB`.
- `GLU_INVALID_OPERATION` is returned if *typeIn* or *typeOut* is `GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4` or `GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_4_4_4_4_REV` and *format* is neither `GL_RGBA` nor `GL_BGRA`.
- `GLU_INVALID_OPERATION` is returned if *typeIn* or *typeOut* is `GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_5_5_5_1` or `GL_UNSIGNED_SHORT_1_5_5_5_REV` and *format* is neither `GL_RGBA` nor `GL_BGRA`.
- `GLU_INVALID_OPERATION` is returned if *typeIn* or *typeOut* is `GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8` or `GL_UNSIGNED_INT_8_8_8_8_REV` and *format* is neither `GL_RGBA` nor `GL_BGRA`.
- `GLU_INVALID_OPERATION` is returned if *typeIn* or *typeOut* is `GL_UNSIGNED_INT_10_10_10_2` or `GL_UNSIGNED_INT_2_10_10_10_REV` and *format* is neither `GL_RGBA` nor `GL_BGRA`.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The `glDrawPixels` subroutine, `glReadPixels` subroutine, `gluBuild1DMipmaps` subroutine, `gluBuild2DMipmaps` subroutine, `gluBuild3DMipmaps` subroutine, `gluErrorString` subroutine.

---

## gluSphere Subroutine

### Purpose

Draws a sphere.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void gluSphere( GLUquadric* quad,
               GLdouble radius,
               GLint slices,
               GLint stacks)
```

### Description

The `gluSphere` subroutine draws a sphere of the supplied *radius* around the centerpoint of the origin. The sphere is subdivided around the z axis into slices (longitude) and along the z axis into stacks (latitude).

If the orientation is set to **GLU\_OUTSIDE** (with the **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine), any normals generated point away from the center of the sphere. Otherwise, they point toward the center of the sphere.

If texturing is turned on using the **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine, texture coordinates are generated so that *t* ranges from 0.0 at *z=-radius* to 1.0 at *z=radius* (*t* increases linearly along longitudinal lines), and *s* ranges from 0.0 at the +*y* axis to 0.25 at the +*x* axis, as well as up to 0.5 at the -*y* axis and 0.75 at the -*x* axis, then back to 1.0 at the +*y* axis.

## Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>quad</i>   | Specifies the quadrics object created with the <b>gluNewQuadric</b> subroutine.         |
| <i>radius</i> | Specifies the radius of the sphere.   |
| <i>slices</i> | Specifies the number of subdivisions around the z axis (similar to lines of longitude). |
| <i>stacks</i> | Specifies the number of subdivisions along the z axis (similar to lines of latitude).   |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluCylinder** subroutine, **gluDisk** subroutine, **gluNewQuadric** subroutine, **gluPartialDisk** subroutine, **gluQuadricOrientation** subroutine, **gluQuadricTexture** subroutine.

---

## gluTessBeginContour, gluTessEndContour

### Purpose

Delimits a contour description.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluTessBeginContour( GLUTessellator* tess)
void gluTessEndContour( GLUTessellator* tess)
```

### Description

The **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine and **gluTessEndContour** subroutine delimit the definition of a polygon contour. Within each **gluTessBeginContour**/**gluTessEndContour** pair, there can be zero or more calls to **gluTessVertex**. The vertices specify a closed contour (the last vertex of each contour is automatically linked to the first). See the **gluTessVertex** reference page for more details.

**gluTessBeginContour** can only be called between **gluTessBeginPolygon** and **gluTessEndPolygon**.

### Parameters

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <i>tess</i> | Specifies the tessellation object (created with <b>gluNewTess</b> ). |
|-------------|--|

## Related Information

The **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluTessVertex** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine, **gluTessProperty** subroutine, **gluTessNormal** subroutine, **gluTessEndPolygon** subroutine.

---

## gluTessBeginPolygon Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimits a polygon description.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluTessBeginPolygon( GLUtesselator* tess,
                        GLvoid* data )
```

### Description

The **gluTessBeginPolygon** and **gluTessEndPolygon** routines delimit the definition of a convex, concave or self-intersecting polygon. Within each **gluTessBeginPolygon**/**gluTessEndPolygon** pair, there must be one or more calls to **gluTessBeginContour**/**gluTessEndContour**. Within each contour, there are zero or more calls to **gluTessVertex**. The vertices specify a closed contour (the last vertex of each contour is automatically linked to the first). See the **gluTessVertex**, **gluTessBeginContour**, and **gluTessEndContour** reference pages for more details.

The parameter *data* is a pointer to a user-defined data structure. If the appropriate callback(s) are specified (see **gluTessCallback**), then this pointer is returned to the callback function(s). Thus, it is a convenient way to store per-polygon information.

Once **gluTessEndPolygon** is called, the polygon is tessellated, and the resulting triangles are described through callbacks. See **gluTessCallback** for descriptions of the callback functions.

### Parameters

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <i>tess</i> | Specifies the tessellation object (created with <b>gluNewTess</b> ). |
| <i>data</i> | Specifies a pointer to user polygon data.                            |

### Examples

A quadrilateral with a triangular hole in it can be described as follows:

```
gluTessBeginPolygon(tobj, NULL);
gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v1, v1);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v2, v2);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v3, v3);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v4, v4);
gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v5, v5);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v6, v6);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v7, v7);
gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessEndPolygon(tobj);
```

## Related Information

**gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine, **gluTessVertex** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine, **gluTessProperty** subroutine, **gluTessNormal** subroutine, **gluTessEndPolygon** subroutine.

---

## gluTessCallback Subroutine

### Purpose

Defines a callback for a tessellation object.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluTessCallback( GLUTesselator* tess,
                    GLenum which,
                    void (* CallBackFunc)())
```

### Description

The **gluTessCallback** subroutine defines a new callback for use by a tessellation object. If the specified callback is already defined, it is replaced. If the *CallBackFunc* parameter is set to null, the existing callback becomes undefined.

These callbacks are used by the tessellation object to describe how a polygon specified by the user is broken into triangles.

**Note:** There are two versions of each callback: one with user-specified polygon data and one without. If both versions of a particular callback are specified, then the callback with user-specified polygon data will be used. The *polygon\_data* parameter used by some of the functions is a copy of the pointer that was specified when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called.

The acceptable callbacks are as follows:

#### **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN**

The begin callback is invoked like **glBegin** to indicate the start of a (triangle) primitive. The function takes a single argument of type **GLenum**. If the **GLU\_TESS\_BOUNDARY\_ONLY** property is set to **GL\_FALSE**, then the argument is set to either **GL\_TRIANGLE\_FAN**, **GL\_TRIANGLE\_STRIP**, or **GL\_TRIANGLES**. If the **GLU\_TESS\_BOUNDARY\_ONLY** property is set to **GL\_TRUE**, then the argument will be set to **GL\_LINE\_LOOP**. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void begin(GLenum type);
```

#### **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void beginData ( GLenum type, void *polygon_data );
```



## **GLU\_TESS\_EDGE\_FLAG**

Similar to the **glEdgeFlag** subroutine. It takes a single Boolean flag that indicates which edges lie on the polygon boundary. If the flag is **GL\_TRUE**, each vertex that follows begins an edge that lies on the polygon boundary, that is, an edge that separates an interior region from an exterior one. If the flag is **GL\_FALSE**, each vertex that follows begins an edge that lies in the polygon interior. To avoid confusion with the first few edges, the edge flag callback is started before the first vertex callback is made.

Because triangle fans and strips do not support edge flags, the begin callback cannot be called with **GL\_TRIANGLE\_FAN** or **GL\_TRIANGLE\_STRIP** if the **GLU\_TESS\_EDGE\_FLAG** if a non-null edge flag callback is provided. (If the callback is initialized to null, there is no impact on performance.) Instead, fans and strips are converted into independent triangles. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void edgeFlag(GLboolean flag);
```

## **GLU\_TESS\_EDGE\_FLAG\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_TESS\_EDGE\_FLAG** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void edgeFlagData(GLboolean flag, void *polygon_data );
```

## **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX**

Started between the begin and end callbacks. It is similar to the **glVertex** subroutine and defines the vertices of the triangles created by the tessellation process. The function takes a pointer as its only argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided by the user when the vertex was described. (See the **gluTessVertex** subroutine for details on specifying a polygon vertex.) The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void vertex (void *vertex_data);
```

## **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void vertexData ( void *vertex_data,  
                 void *polygon_data );
```

## **GLU\_TESS\_END**

Serves the same purpose as the **glEnd** subroutine and indicates the end of a primitive. It takes no arguments. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void end(void);
```

## **GLU\_TESS\_END\_DATA**

The same as the **GLU\_TESS\_END** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void endData ( void *polygon_data);
```

## GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE

The combine callback is called to create a new vertex when the tessellation detects an intersection, or wishes to merge features. The function takes four arguments: an array of three elements each of type `GLdouble`, an array of four pointers, an array of four elements each of type `GLfloat`, and a pointer to a pointer. The prototype is:

```
void combine( GLdouble coords[3],
             void *vertex_data[4],
             GLfloat weight[4],
             void **outData );
```

The vertex is defined as a linear combination of up to four existing vertices, stored in *vertex\_data*. The coefficients of the linear combination are given by *weight*; these weights always add up to 1. All vertex pointers are valid even when some of the weights are 0. *coords* gives the location of the new vertex.

The user must allocate another vertex, interpolate parameters using *vertex\_data* and *weight*, and return the new vertex pointer in *outData*. This handle is supplied during rendering callbacks. The user is responsible for freeing the memory some time after **gluTessEndPolygon** is called.

For example, if the polygon lies in an arbitrary plane in 3-space, and a color is associated with each vertex, the **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE** callback might look like this:

```
void myCombine( GLdouble coords[3], VERTEX *d[4],
               GLfloat w[4], VERTEX **dataOut )
{ VERTEX *new = new_vertex();

  new->x = coords[0];
  new->y = coords[1];
  new->z = coords[2];
  new->r = w[0]*d[0]->r + w[1]*d[1]->r +
w[2]*d[2]->r + w[3]*d[3]->r;
  new->g = w[0]*d[0]->g + w[1]*d[1]->g +
w[2]*d[2]->g + w[3]*d[3]->g;
  new->b = w[0]*d[0]->b + w[1]*d[1]->b +
w[2]*d[2]->b + w[3]*d[3]->b;
  new->a = w[0]*d[0]->a + w[1]*d[1]->a +
w[2]*d[2]->a + w[3]*d[3]->a;
  *dataOut = new; }
```

If the tessellation detects an intersection, then the **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE** or **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE\_DATA** callback (see below) must be defined, and it must write a non-NULL pointer into *dataOut*. Otherwise the **GLU\_TESS\_NEED\_COMBINE\_CALLBACK** error occurs, and no output is generated.

## GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE\_DATA

The same as the **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void combineData ( GLdouble coords[3],
                  void *vertex_data[4],
                  GLfloat weight[4],
                  void **outData,
                  void *polygon_data );
```

## GLU\_TESS\_ERROR

Called when an error is encountered. Character strings describing these errors can be retrieved with the **gluErrorString** subroutine. The **GLenum** type is the only argument and indicates the specific error that occurred. It will be set to one of the following:

- **GLU\_TESS\_MISSING\_BEGIN\_POLYGON**
- **GLU\_TESS\_MISSING\_END\_POLYGON**
- **GLU\_TESS\_MISSING\_BEGIN\_CONTOUR**
- **GLU\_TESS\_MISSING\_END\_CONTOUR**
- **GLU\_TESS\_COORD\_TOO\_LARGE:** Indicates that some vertex coordinate exceeded the predefined constant **GLU\_TESS\_MAX\_COORD** in absolute value, and that the value has been clamped. (Coordinate values must be small enough so that two can be multiplied together without overflow.)
- **GLU\_TESS\_NEED\_COMBINE\_CALLBACK:** Indicates that the tessellation detected an intersection between two edges in the input data, and the **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE** or **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE\_DATA** callback was not provided. No output is generated.
- **GLU\_OUT\_OF\_MEMORY:** Indicates that there is not enough memory so no output is generated.

**Note:** The GLU library will recover from the first four errors by inserting the missing call(s).

The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void error(GLenum errno);
```

## GLU\_TESS\_ERROR\_DATA

The same as the **GLU\_TESS\_ERROR** callback except that it takes an additional pointer argument. This pointer is identical to the opaque pointer provided when **gluTessBeginPolygon** was called. The function prototype for this callback is:

```
void errorData ( GLenum errno, void *polygon_data );
```

## Parameters

*tess*  
*which*

Specifies the tessellation object created with the **gluNewTess** subroutine.  
Specifies the callback being defined. The following values are valid:

- **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN**
- **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN\_DATA**
- **GLU\_TESS\_EDGE\_FLAG**
- **GLU\_TESS\_EDGE\_FLAG\_DATA**
- **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX**
- **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX\_DATA**
- **GLU\_TESS\_END**
- **GLU\_TESS\_END\_DATA**
- **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE**
- **GLU\_TESS\_COMBINE\_DATA**
- **GLU\_TESS\_ERROR**
- **GLU\_TESS\_ERROR\_DATA**

*CallBackFunc*

Specifies the new callback.

## Examples

Tessellated polygons can be rendered directly as in the following example:

```

gluTessCallback(tobj, GLU_TESS_BEGIN, glBegin);
gluTessCallback(tobj, GLU_TESS_VERTEX, glVertex3dv);
gluTessCallback(tobj, GLU_TESS_END, glEnd);
gluTessCallback(tobj, GLU_TESS_COMBINE, myCombine);
gluTessBeginPolygon(tobj, NULL);
    gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
        gluTessVertex(tobj, v, v);
        ...
    gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessEndPolygon(tobj);

```

Typically, the tessellated polygon should be stored in a display list so that it does not need to be retessellated every time it is rendered.

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glBegin** subroutine, **glEdgeFlag** subroutine, **glVertex** subroutine, **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessVertex** subroutine, **gluErrorString** subroutine, **gluTessBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine, **gluTessProperty** subroutine, **gluTessNormal** subroutine.

---

## gluTessEndPolygon Subroutine

### Purpose

Delimit a polygon description.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluTessEndPolygon( GLUTessellator* tess)
```

### Description

The **gluTessBeginPolygon** and **gluTessEndPolygon** routines delimit the definition of a convex, concave or self-intersecting polygon. Within each **gluTessBeginPolygon**/**gluTessEndPolygon** pair, there must be one or more calls to **gluTessBeginContour**/**gluTessEndContour**. Within each contour, there are zero or more calls to **gluTessVertex**. The vertices specify a closed contour (the last vertex of each contour is automatically linked to the first). See the **gluTessVertex** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine and **gluTessEndContour** subroutine for more details.

Once **gluTessEndPolygon** is called, the polygon is tessellated, and the resulting triangles are described through callbacks. See **gluTessCallback** for descriptions of the callback functions.

### Parameters

*tess* Specifies the tessellation object (created with **gluNewTess**).

### Examples

A quadrilateral with a triangular hole in it can be described like this:

```

gluTessBeginPolygon(tobj, NULL);
gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v1, v1);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v2, v2);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v3, v3);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v4, v4);
gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v5, v5);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v6, v6);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v7, v7);
gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessEndPolygon(tobj);

```

In the above example the pointers, v1 through v7, should point to different addresses, since the values stored at these addresses will not be read by the tessellator until **gluTessEndPolygon** is called.

## Related Information

The **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine, **gluTessVertex** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine, **gluTessProperty** subroutine, **gluTessNormal** subroutine, and **gluTessBeginPolygon** subroutine.

---

## gluTessNormal Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a normal for a polygon.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```

void gluTessNormal( GLUtesselator* tess,
    GLdouble valueX,
    GLdouble valueY,
    GLdouble valueZ)

```

### Description

The **gluTessNormal** subroutine describes a normal for a polygon that the program is defining. All input data will be projected onto a plane perpendicular to one of the three coordinate axes before tessellation and all output triangles will be oriented CCW with respect to the normal (CW orientation can be obtained by reversing the sign of the supplied normal). For example, if you know that all polygons lie in the XY plane, call **gluTessNormal(tess, 0.0, 0.0, 1.0)** before rendering any polygons.

If the supplied normal is (0.0, 0.0, 0.0) (the initial value), the normal is determined as follows. The direction of the normal, up to its sign, is found by fitting a plane to the vertices, without regard to how the vertices are connected. It is expected that the input data lies approximately in the plane; otherwise, projection perpendicular to one of the three coordinate axes may substantially change the geometry. The sign of the normal is chosen so that the sum of the signed areas of all input contours is nonnegative (where a CCW contour has positive area).

The supplied normal persists until it is changed by another call to **gluTessNormal**.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>tess</i>   | Specifies the tessellation object (created with <b>gluNewTess</b> ). |
| <i>valueX</i> | Specifies the first component of the normal.                         |
| <i>valueY</i> | Specifies the second component of the normal.                        |
| <i>valueZ</i> | Specifies the third component of the normal.                         |

## Related Information

The **gluTessBeginPolygon** subroutine and the **gluTessEndPolygon** subroutine.

---

## gluTessProperty Subroutine

### Purpose

Sets a tessellation object property.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluTessProperty( GLUtesselator* tess,  
    GLenum which,  
    GLdouble data)
```

### Description

The **gluTessProperty** subroutine is used to control properties stored in a tessellation object. These properties affect the way that the polygons are interpreted and rendered. The legal values for *which* are as follows:

## GLU\_TESS\_WINDING\_RULE

Determines which parts of the polygon are on the "interior". *data* may be set to one of:

- **GLU\_TESS\_WINDING\_ODD**
- **GLU\_TESS\_WINDING\_NONZERO**
- **GLU\_TESS\_WINDING\_POSITIVE**
- **GLU\_TESS\_WINDING\_NEGATIVE**
- **GLU\_TESS\_WINDING\_ABS\_GEQ\_TWO**

To understand how the winding rule works, consider that the input contours partition the plane into regions. The winding rule determines which of these regions are inside the polygon.

For a single contour *C*, the winding number of a point *x* is simply the signed number of revolutions we make around *x* as we travel once around *C* (where CCW is positive). When there are several contours, the individual winding numbers are summed. This procedure associates a signed integer value with each point *x* in the plane. Note that the winding number is the same for all points in a single region.

The winding rule classifies a region as "inside" if its winding number belongs to the chosen category (odd, nonzero, positive, negative, or absolute value of at least two). The previous GLU tessellator (prior to GLU 1.2) used the "odd" rule. The "nonzero" rule is another common way to define the interior. The other three rules are useful for polygon CSG Operations.

## GLU\_TESS\_BOUNDARY\_ONLY

Is a boolean value ("value" should be set to **GL\_TRUE** or **GL\_FALSE**). When set to **GL\_TRUE**, a set of closed contours separating the polygon interior and exterior are returned instead of a tessellation. Exterior contours are oriented CCW with respect to the normal; interior contours are oriented CW. The **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN** and **GLU\_TESS\_BEGIN\_DATA** callbacks use the type **GL\_LINE\_LOOP** for each contour.

## GLU\_TESS\_TOLERANCE

Specifies a tolerance for merging features to reduce the size of the output. For example, two vertices that are very close to each other might be replaced by a single vertex. The tolerance is multiplied by the largest coordinate magnitude of any input vertex; this specifies the maximum distance that any feature can move as the result of a single merge operation. If a single feature takes part in several merge operations, the total distance moved could be larger.

Feature merging is completely optional; the tolerance is only a hint. The implementation is free to merge in some cases and not in others, or to never merge features at all. The initial tolerance is 0.

The current implementation merges vertices only if they are exactly coincident, regardless of the current tolerance. A vertex is spliced into an edge only if the implementation is unable to distinguish which side of the edge the vertex lies on. Two edges are merged only when both endpoints are identical.

## Parameters

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <i>tess</i>  | Specifies the tessellation object (created with <b>gluNewTess</b> ).   |
| <i>which</i> | Specifies the property to be set. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>GLU_TESS_WINDING_RULE</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_TESS_BOUNDARY_ONLY</b></li><li>• <b>GLU_TESS_TOLERANCE</b></li></ul> |
| <i>data</i>  | Specifies the value of the indicated property.   |

## Related Information

The **gluGetTessProperty** subroutine.

---

## gluTessVertex Subroutine

### Purpose

Specifies a vertex on a polygon.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void gluTessVertex(GLUtesselator* tess,  
                  GLdouble * location,  
                  GLvoid* data)
```

### Description

The **gluTessVertex** subroutine describes a vertex on a polygon that the user is defining. Successive **gluTessVertex** calls describe a closed contour. For example, to describe a quadrilateral, the **gluTessVertex** subroutine must be called four times.

This subroutine can only be called between **gluBeginContour** and **gluEndContour**.

The *data* parameter normally points to a structure containing the vertex location, as well as other vertex-specific attributes (such as color and normal). This pointer is passed back to the user through the **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX** or **GLU\_TESS\_VERTEX\_DATA** callback after tessellation. (See the **gluTessCallback** subroutine for details on defining callbacks for a tessellation object.)

## Parameters

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>tess</i>     | Specifies the tessellation object created with the <b>gluNewTess</b> subroutine.  |
| <i>location</i> | Specifies the location of the vertex.   |
| <i>data</i>     | Specifies an opaque pointer that is passed back to the user with the vertex callback (as specified by the <b>gluTessCallback</b> subroutine). |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|



## Examples

A quadrilateral with a triangle hole in it can be described as follows:

```
gluBeginPolygon(tobj, NULL);
gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v1, v1);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v2, v2);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v3, v3);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v4, v4);
gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessBeginContour(tobj);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v5, v5);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v6, v6);
    gluTessVertex(tobj, v7, v7);
gluTessEndContour(tobj);
gluTessEndPolygon(tobj);
```

## Notes

It is a common error to use a local variable for *location* or *data* and store values into it as part of a loop.

```
For example: for (i = 0; i < NVERTICES; ++i) {
    GLdouble data[3];
    data[0] = vertex[i][0];
    data[1] = vertex[i][1];
    data[2] = vertex[i][2];
    gluTessVertex(tobj, data, data);
}
```

This doesn't work. Because the pointers specified by *location* and *data* might not be dereferenced until **gluTessEndPolygon** is executed, all the vertex coordinates but the very last set could be overwritten before tessellation begins.

Two common symptoms of this problem are consists of a single point (when a local variable is used for *data*) and a **GLU\_TESS\_NEED\_COMBINE\_CALLBACK** error (when a local variable is used for *location*).

## Related Information

The **gluBeginPolygon** subroutine, **gluNewTess** subroutine, **gluTessBeginContour** subroutine, **gluTessCallback** subroutine, **gluTessProperty** subroutine, **gluTessNormal** subroutine, **gluTessEndPolygon** subroutine.

---

## gluUnProject Subroutine

### Purpose

Maps window coordinates to object coordinates.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
int gluUnProject( GLdouble winX,
                 GLdouble winY,
                 GLdouble winZ,
                 const GLdouble * model,
                 const GLdouble * proj,
                 const GLint * view,
```

```
GLdouble*  objX,
GLdouble*  objY,
GLdouble*  objZ)
```

## Description

The **gluUnProject** subroutine maps the specified window coordinates into object space coordinates using the *model*, *proj*, and *view* parameter values provided. Results are stored in *objX*, *objY*, and *objZ*. A return value of **GL\_TRUE** indicates success, and **GL\_FALSE** indicates failure.

To compute the coordinates (*objX*, *objY*, and *objZ*), **gluUnProject** multiplies the normalized device coordinates by the inverse of *model* \* *proj* as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} objX \\ objY \\ objZ \\ W \end{pmatrix} = INV(PM) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{2(winX - view[0])}{view[2]} - 1 \\ \frac{2(winY - view[1])}{view[3]} - 1 \\ 2(winZ) - 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

INV( ) denotes matrix inversion. W is an unused variable, included for consistent matrix notation.

## Parameters

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>winX</i> , <i>winY</i> , <i>winZ</i> | Specify the window coordinates to be mapped.                          |
| <i>model</i>                            | Specifies the modelview matrix (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call).  |
| <i>proj</i>                             | Specifies the projection matrix (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call). |
| <i>view</i>                             | Specifies the viewport (as from a <b>glGetIntegerv</b> call).         |
| <i>objX</i> , <i>objY</i> , <i>objZ</i> | Returns the computed object coordinates.                              |

## Return Values

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>GL_TRUE</b>  | Indicates the projection succeeded. |
| <b>GL_FALSE</b> | Indicates the projection failed.    |

## Files

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glGet** subroutine, **gluProject** subroutine.

---

## gluUnProject4 Subroutine

### Purpose

Maps window and clip coordinates to object coordinates.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
GLint gluUnProject4( GLdouble winX,  
    GLdouble winY,  
    GLdouble winZ,  
    GLdouble clipW,  
    const GLdouble * model,  
    const GLdouble * proj,  
    const GLint * view,  
    GLdouble near,  
    GLdouble far,  
    GLdouble* objX,  
    GLdouble* objY,  
    GLdouble* objZ,  
    GLdouble* objW )
```

## Description

**gluUnProject4** maps the specified window coordinates *winX*, *winY* and *winZ* and its clip w coordinate *clipW* into object coordinates (*objX*, *objY*, *objZ*, *objW*) using *model*, *proj* and *view*. *clipW* can be other than 1 as for vertices in **glFeedbackBuffer** when data type **GL\_4D\_COLOR\_TEXTURE** is returned. This also handles the case where the *near* and *far* planes are different from the default, 0 and 1 respectively. A return value of **GL\_TRUE** indicates success; a return value of **GL\_FALSE** indicates failure. To compute the coordinates (*objX*, *objY*, *objZ* and *objW*), **gluUnProject4** multiplies the normalized device coordinates by the inverse of *model\*proj* as follows:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \text{objX} \\ \text{objY} \\ \text{objZ} \\ \text{objW} \end{pmatrix} = \text{INV}(\text{PM}) * \begin{pmatrix} 2(\text{winX} - \text{view}[0]) \\ \text{-----} - 1 \\ \text{view}[2] \\ 2(\text{winY} - \text{view}[1]) \\ \text{-----} - 1 \\ \text{view}[3] \\ 2(\text{winZ} - \text{near}) \\ \text{-----} - 1 \\ \text{far} - \text{near} \\ \text{clipW} \end{pmatrix}$$

INV( ) denotes matrix inversion.

**gluUnProject4** is equivalent to **gluUnProject** when *clipW* is 1, *near* is 0 and *far* is 1.

## Parameters

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>winX</i> , <i>winY</i> , <i>winZ</i>               | Specify the window coordinates to be mapped.                            |
| <i>clipW</i>  | Specify the clip w coordinate to be mapped.                             |
| <i>model</i>  | Specifies the modelview matrix (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call).    |
| <i>proj</i>   | Specifies the projection matrix (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call).   |
| <i>view</i>   | Specifies the viewport (as from a <b>glGetIntegerv</b> call).           |
| <i>near</i> , <i>far</i>                              | Specifies the near and far planes (as from a <b>glGetDoublev</b> call). |
| <i>objX</i> , <i>objY</i> , <i>objZ</i> , <i>objW</i> | Returns the computed object coordinates.                                |

## Files

`/usr/include/GL/gl.h`

Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.

## Related Information

The **glGet** subroutine, **glFeedbackBuffer** subroutine, **gluProject** subroutine, **gluUnProject** subroutine.

---

## Chapter 3. OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment

OpenGL is a high-performance, 3D-oriented renderer available in the AIXwindows system through the GLX extension. Use the **glXQueryExtension** and **glXQueryVersion** subroutines to determine whether the GLX extension is supported by an X server. If the GLX extension is supported, the **glXQueryVersion** subroutine will return the GLX version supported by the X server and client and the **glXQueryServerString** subroutine will return the GLX version supported by a particular screen (because different screens might support different GLX versions).

GLX-extended servers make a subset of their visuals available for OpenGL rendering. Drawables created with these visuals can also be rendered using the core X renderer, or any other X extension compatible with all core X visuals. In GLX 1.3, these visuals are represented via frame buffer configuration structures (FBConfigs).

GLX extends drawables with several buffers other than the standard color buffer. These buffers include back and auxiliary color buffers, a depth buffer, a stencil buffer, and a color accumulation buffer. Some or all are included in each FBConfig or X visual that supports OpenGL.

Both core X and OpenGL commands can be used to operate on the current read and write drawables, if the drawables are windows or pixmaps. However, the X and OpenGL command streams are not synchronized (except at explicitly created boundaries generated by calling the **glXWaitGL**, **glXWaitX**, **XSync**, or **glFlush** subroutines).

---

### Related Information

OpenGL AIXwindows (GLX) Subroutines lists the GLX subroutines.

How to Render into an X Drawable gives steps on how to create an OpenGL-compatible X window.

**XCreateColormap** subroutine, **XCreateWindow** subroutine, **glFinish** subroutine, **glFlush** subroutine.

---

### How to Render into an X Drawable

#### Procedure

To render into an X drawable:

##### Notes:

1. Decide which version of GLX can be used.  
The **glXQueryVersion** and **glXQueryServerString** subroutines can be used to see if the GLX 1.3 subroutines are available to be used or not.
2. If GLX 1.3 subroutines can be used:
  - Choose a FBConfig that defines the required OpenGL buffers.  
The **glXChooseFBConfig** subroutine can be used to simplify selection of a compatible FBConfig. If more control of the selection process is required, use the **glXGetFBConfigs** and **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutines to select among the available FBConfigs.
  - Use the selected FBConfig to create a GLX context, a GLX drawable and an X drawable.  
GLX contexts are created with the **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine. GLX drawables are created using either the **glXCreateWindow**, **glXCreatePixmap** or **glXCreatePbuffer** subroutines. The **glXCreateWindow** subroutines requires an X window to be associated with the GLX window drawable. Therefore, the **glXGetVisualFromFBConfig** subroutine can be used to get the XVisualInfo structure for the X visual that is associated with the selected FBConfig and the **XCreateWindow** subroutine can be used to create the X window.

- Bind the context and the drawable together using the **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine. This context/drawable pair becomes the current context and current read and write drawable, and it is used by all OpenGL commands until the **glXMakeContextCurrent** or **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine is called with different arguments.
3. If GLX 1.3 subroutines can not be used:
- Choose a visual that defines the required OpenGL buffers. The **glXChooseVisual** subroutine can be used to simplify selection of a compatible visual. If more control of the selection process is required, use the **XGetVisualInfo** and **glXGetConfig** subroutines to select among the available visuals.
  - Use the selected visual to create both a GLX context and an X drawable. GLX contexts are created with the **glXCreateContext** subroutine; drawables are created with either the **XCreateWindow** or **glXCreateGLXPixmap** subroutines.
  - Bind the context and the drawable together using the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine. This context/drawable pair becomes the current context and current drawable, and it is used by all OpenGL commands until the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine is called with different arguments.

## Example

Following is an example of the minimum code required to create a red, green, blue, alpha (RGBA) format, OpenGL-compatible X window. In this example, the X window is cleared to yellow. Note that although the code is valid, no error checking is included. Under normal conditions, all return values should be tested.

```
#include <GL/glx.h>
#include <GL/gl.h>
#include <string.h>

static int AttributeList[] = { GLX_RGBA, None };

static Bool WaitForNotify(Display *d, XEvent *e, char *arg) {
    return (e->type == MapNotify) && (e->xmap.window == (Window)arg);
}

void setup_glx12(Display *dpy) {
    XVisualInfo *vi;
    Colormap cmap;
    XSetWindowAttributes swa;
    Window win;
    GLXContext cx;
    XEvent event;

    /* Get an appropriate visual */
    vi = glXChooseVisual(dpy, DefaultScreen(dpy), AttributeList);

    /* Create a GLX context */
    cx = glXCreateContext(dpy, vi, 0, GL_FALSE);

    /* Create a colormap */
    cmap = XCreateColormap(dpy, RootWindow(dpy, vi->screen), vi->visual, AllocNone);

    /* Create a window */
    swa.colormap = cmap;
    swa.border_pixel = 0;
    swa.event_mask = StructureNotifyMask;
    win = XCreateWindow(dpy, RootWindow(dpy, vi->screen), 0, 0, 100, 100, 0, vi->depth, InputOutput,
        vi->visual, CWBorderPixel|CWColormap|CWEventMask, &swa);
    XMapWindow(dpy, win);
    XIfEvent(dpy, &event, WaitForNotify, (Char*)win);
}
```

```

    /* Connect the context to the window */
    glXMakeCurrent(dpy, win, cx);
}

void setup_glx13(Display *dpy) {
    GLXFBConfig *fbc;
    XVisualInfo *vi;
    Colormap cmap;
    XSetWindowAttributes swa;
    Window win;
    GLXContext cx;
    GLXWindow gwin;
    XEvent event;
    int nelements;

    /* Find a FBConfig that uses RGBA. Note that no attribute list is */
    /* needed since GLX_RGBA_BIT is a default attribute. */
    fbc = glXChooseFBConfig(dpy, DefaultScreen(dpy), 0, &nelements);
    vi = glXGetVisualFromFBConfig(dpy, fbc[0]);

    /* Create a GLX context using the first FBConfig in the list. */
    cx = glXCreateNewContext(dpy, fbc[0], GLX_RGBA_TYPE, 0, GL_FALSE);

    /* Create a colormap */
    cmap = XCreateColormap(dpy, RootWindow(dpy, vi->screen), vi->visual, AllocNone);

    /* Create a window */
    swa.colormap = cmap;
    swa.border_pixel = 0;
    swa.event_mask = StructureNotifyMask;
    win = XCreateWindow(dpy, RootWindow(dpy, vi->screen), 0, 0, 100, 100, 0, vi->depth, InputOutput,
        vi->visual, CWBorderPixel|CWColormap|CWEventMask, &swa);
    XMapWindow(dpy, win);
    XIfEvent(dpy, &event, WaitForNotify, (Char*)win);

    /* Create a GLX window using the same FBConfig that we used for the */
    /* the GLX context. */
    gwin = glXCreateWindow(dpy, fbc[0], win, 0);

    /* Connect the context to the window for read and write */
    glXMakeContextCurrent(dpy, gwin, gwin, cx);
}

int main(int argc, char **argv) {
    Display *dpy;
    GLXContext cx;
    XEvent event;
    int major, minor;
    char *string_data;

    /* get a connection */
    dpy = XOpenDisplay(0);

    /* */
    if (glXQueryVersion(dpy, &major, &minor)) {
        if (major == 1) {
            if (minor < 3) setup_glx12(dpy);
            else {
                string_data = glXGetServerString(dpy, DefaultScreen(dpy), GLX_VERSION);
                if (strchr(string_data, "1.3")) setup_glx13(dpy);
                else setup_glx12(dpy);
            }
        }
        /* clear the buffer */
    }
}

```

```

    glClearColor(1,1,0,1);
    glClear(GL_COLOR_BUFFER_BIT);
    glFlush();

    /* wait a while */
    sleep(10);
}
}
}

```

## Special Considerations

When creating an X window, keep the following in mind:

### Notes:

1. A color map must be created and passed to the **XCreateWindow** subroutine.
2. A GLX context must be created and attached to one or more X drawable or GLX drawable before OpenGL commands are processed. OpenGL commands issued while no context/drawable pair is current are ignored.
3. Exposure events indicate that *all* buffers associated with the specified window may be damaged and should be repainted. Although some visual buffers on certain systems may never require repainting (the depth buffer, for example), this is not the rule. Do not create code based on the assumption that these buffers cannot be damaged.
4. GLX subroutines (at the GLX 1.2 level and earlier) manipulate XVisualInfo structures, not pointers to visuals or visual IDs. XVisualInfo structures contain visual, visual ID, screen, and depth parameters, as well as other X-specific information. GLX 1.3 subroutines use GLXFBConfig structures instead of the XVisualInfo structures.
5. The search methods used by the **glXChooseFBConfig** and **glXChooseVisual** subroutines are different and can return dissimilar results. Using the two subroutines in the same program to create GLX contexts and drawables can lead to **BadMatch X** protocol errors being generated in subsequent calls to GLX subroutines.

## Related Information

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## OpenGL in the AIXwindows environment (GLX) Subroutines

Following is a list of the GLX subroutines and the purpose of each.

Select the subroutine about which you want to read:

| Subroutine                 | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>glXChooseFBConfig</b>   | Returns a list of FBConfigs matching the attributes specified. (GLX 1.3 only)        |
| <b>glXChooseVisual</b>     | Returns a visual matching the attributes specified.                                  |
| <b>glXCopyContext</b>      | Copies state variables from one rendering context to another.                        |
| <b>glXCreateContext</b>    | Creates a new GLX rendering context using a visual.                                  |
| <b>glXCreateGLXPixmap</b>  | Creates an off-screen GLX rendering area, using a visual.                            |
| <b>glXCreateNewContext</b> | Creates a new GLX rendering context using a FBConfig. (GLX 1.3 only)                 |
| <b>glXCreatePbuffer</b>    | Creates an off-screen, hardware GLX rendering area, using a FBConfig. (GLX 1.3 only) |
| <b>glXCreatePixmap</b>     | Creates an off-screen GLX rendering area, using a FBConfig. (GLX 1.3 only)           |



| Subroutine                       | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>glXCreateWindow</b>           | Creates a GLX window drawable, using a FBConfig. (GLX 1.3 only)   |
| <b>glXDestroyContext</b>         | Destroys a GLX context.   |
| <b>glXDestroyGLXPixmap</b>       | Destroys a GLX pixmap.  |
| <b>glXDestroyPbuffer</b>         | Destroys a GLX pbuffer. (GLX 1.3 only)  |
| <b>glXDestroyPixmap</b>          | Destroys a GLX pixmap. (GLX 1.3 only)   |
| <b>glXDestroyWindow</b>          | Destroys a GLX window. (GLX 1.3 only)   |
| <b>glXFreeContextEXT</b>         | Frees client-side memory for imported context.  |
| <b>glXGetClientString</b>        | Returns a string describing the client.   |
| <b>glXGetConfig</b>              | Returns information about GLX visuals.  |
| <b>glXGetContextIDEXT</b>        | Gets the XID for a context.   |
| <b>glXGetCurrentContext</b>      | Returns the current context.  |
| <b>glXGetCurrentDisplay</b>      | Gets display for current context.   |
| <b>glXGetCurrentDrawable</b>     | Returns the current rendering drawable.   |
| <b>glXGetCurrentReadDrawable</b> | Returns the current read drawable. (GLX 1.3 only)   |
| <b>glXGetFBConfigAttrib</b>      | Returns information about a specified FBConfig. (GLX 1.3 only)  |
| <b>glXGetFBConfigs</b>           | Returns a list of all FBConfigs for a specified screen. (GLX 1.3 only)                                      |
| <b>glXGetSelectedEvent</b>       | Returns the GLX Events that were selected for a specified GLX window or pbuffer. (GLX 1.3 only)             |
| <b>glXGetVisualFromFBConfig</b>  | Returns the XVisualInfo information for the visual that corresponds to a specified FBConfig. (GLX 1.3 only) |
| <b>glXImportContextEXT</b>       | Imports another process's indirect rendering context.   |
| <b>glXIsDirect</b>               | Indicates whether direct rendering is enabled.  |
| <b>glXMakeContextCurrent</b>     | Attaches a GLX context to one or two GLX windows, GLX pbuffers or GLX pixmaps. (GLX 1.3 only)               |
| <b>glXMakeCurrent</b>            | Attaches a GLX context to a window or GLX pixmap.   |
| <b>glXQueryContext</b>           | Queries context information. (GLX 1.3 only)   |
| <b>glXQueryContextInfoEXT</b>    | Queries context information.  |
| <b>glXQueryDrawable</b>          | Queries GLX drawable information. (GLX 1.3 only)  |
| <b>glXQueryExtension</b>         | Indicates whether the GLX extension is supported.   |
| <b>glXQueryExtensionsString</b>  | Returns list of supported extensions.   |
| <b>glXQueryServerString</b>      | Returns string describing the server.   |
| <b>glXQueryVersion</b>           | Returns the version numbers of the GLX extension.   |
| <b>glXSelectEvent</b>            | Turns on GLX events for a specified GLX drawable. (GLX 1.3 only)  |
| <b>glXSwapBuffers</b>            | Exchanges front and back buffers.   |
| <b>glXUseXFont</b>               | Creates bitmap display lists from an X font.  |
| <b>glXWaitGL</b>                 | Completes GL processing prior to subsequent X calls.  |
| <b>glXWaitX</b>                  | Completes X processing prior to subsequent OpenGL calls.  |

---

## glXChooseFBConfig Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a list of GLX FBConfigs that match the attributes specified.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLXFBConfig *glXChooseFBConfig(Display * dpy,  
                               int screen,  
                               int * AttributeList,  
                               int * nelements)
```

### Description

The `glXChooseFBConfig` subroutine returns a pointer to a list of GLX FBConfig structures that match a specified list of attributes. The GLX attributes of the returned GLX FBConfigs match or exceed the the specified values, based on the table, below. To free the data returned by this function, use the `XFree` subroutine.

If an attribute is not specified in `AttributeList` then the default value will be used instead. If the default value is `GLX_DONT_CARE` and the attribute is not in `AttributeList` then the attribute will not be checked.

`GLX_DONT_CARE` may be specified for all attributes except `GLX_LEVEL`. If `GLX_DONT_CARE` is specified for an attribute then the attribute will not be checked. If `AttributeList` is `NULL` or empty (that is, the first attribute is `None` (or 0)), then the selection and sorting of the GLXFBConfigs is done according to the default values.

To retrieve a GLX FBConfig given its XID, use the `GLX_FBCONFIG_ID` attribute. When `GLX_FBCONFIG_ID` is specified, all other attributes are ignored and only the GLX FBConfig with the given XID is returned (`NULL` (or 0) is returned if it does not exist).

The following attributes can be specified in `AttributeList` but they will be ignored:

- `GLX_MAX_PBUFFER_WIDTH`
- `GLX_MAX_PBUFFER_HEIGHT`
- `GLX_MAX_PBUFFER_PIXELS`
- `GLX_VISUAL_ID`

If `GLX_TRANSPARENT_TYPE` is set to `GLX_NONE` in `AttributeList`, then the following attributes can be included in `AttributeList` but they will be ignored:

- `GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX_VALUE`
- `GLX_TRANSPARENT_RED_VALUE`
- `GLX_TRANSPARENT_GREEN_VALUE`
- `GLX_TRANSPARENT_BLUE_VALUE`
- `GLX_TRANSPARENT_ALPHA_VALUE`

| Attribute <sup>1</sup>       | Default Value              | Selection Criteria <sup>2</sup> | Sorting Criteria <sup>3</sup> | Sort Priority <sup>3</sup> |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>GLX_FBCONFIG_ID</code> | <code>GLX_DONT_CARE</code> | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| <code>GLX_BUFFER_SIZE</code> | 0                          | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Smaller</i>                | 3                          |
| <code>GLX_LEVEL</code>       | 0                          | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |

| Attribute <sup>1</sup>      | Default Value  | Selection Criteria <sup>2</sup> | Sorting Criteria <sup>3</sup> | Sort Priority <sup>3</sup> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| GLX_DOUBLEBUFFER            | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    | <i>Exact</i>                  | 4                          |
| GLX_STEREO                  | False          | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_AUX_BUFFERS             | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Smaller</i>                | 5                          |
| GLX_RED_SIZE                | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 2                          |
| GLX_GREEN_SIZE              | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 2                          |
| GLX_BLUE_SIZE               | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 2                          |
| GLX_ALPHA_SIZE              | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 2                          |
| GLX_DEPTH_SIZE              | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 6                          |
| GLX_STENCIL_SIZE            | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 7                          |
| GLX_ACCUM_RED_SIZE          | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 8                          |
| GLX_ACCUM_GREEN_SIZE        | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 8                          |
| GLX_ACCUM_BLUE_SIZE         | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 8                          |
| GLX_ACCUM_ALPHA_SIZE        | 0              | <i>Larger</i>                   | <i>Larger</i>                 | 8                          |
| GLX_RENDER_TYPE             | GLX_RGBA_BIT   | <i>Mask</i>                     |                               |                            |
| GLX_DRAWABLE_TYPE           | GLX_WINDOW_BIT | <i>Mask</i>                     |                               |                            |
| GLX_X_RENDERABLE            | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_X_VISUAL_TYPE           | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    | <i>Exact</i>                  | 9                          |
| GLX_CONFIG_CAVEAT           | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    | <i>Exact</i>                  | 1                          |
| GLX_TRANSPARENT_TYPE        | GLX_NONE       | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX_VALUE | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_TRANSPARENT_RED_VALUE   | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_TRANSPARENT_GREEN_VALUE | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_TRANSPARENT_BLUE_VALUE  | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |
| GLX_TRANSPARENT_ALPHA_VALUE | GLX_DONT_CARE  | <i>Exact</i>                    |                               |                            |

Table Notes:

1. See the **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutine for the definition of each of the GLX FBConfig attributes.
2. The values in the **Selection criteria** column have the following meaning:

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>Larger</i> | GLX FBConfigs with an attribute value that meets or exceeds the specified value are returned  |
| <i>Exact</i>  | Only GLX FBConfigs whose attribute value exactly matches the requested value are considered.  |
| <i>Mask</i>   | Only GLX FBConfigs for which the set bits of attribute include all the bits that are set in the requested value are considered (additional bits might be set in the attribute). |

3. If more than one matching GLX FBConfig is found, then a list of GLX FBConfigs, sorted according to the *best* match criteria, is returned. The list is sorted according to the following precedence rules that are applied in ascending order:
  - a. By **GLX\_CONFIG\_CAVEAT** where the precedence is:
    - **GLX\_NONE**
    - **GLX\_SLOW\_CONFIG**
    - **GLX\_NON\_CONFORMANT\_CONFIG**

- b. Larger total number of RGBA color bits (**GLX\_RED\_SIZE**, **GLX\_GREEN\_SIZE**, **GLX\_BLUE\_SIZE**, plus **GLX\_ALPHA\_SIZE**). If the requested number of bits in *AttributeList* for a particular color component is 0 or **GLX\_DONT\_CARE**, then the number of bits for that component is not considered.
- c. Smaller **GLX\_BUFFER\_SIZE**.
- d. Single-buffered configuration (**GLX\_DOUBLE\_BUFFER** is **False**) precedes a double-buffered configuration.
- e. Smaller **GLX\_AUX\_BUFFERS**.
- f. Larger **GLX\_DEPTH\_SIZE**.
- g. Smaller **GLX\_STENCIL\_BITS**.
- h. Larger total number of accumulation buffer color bits (**GLX\_ACCUM\_RED\_SIZE**, **GLX\_ACCUM\_GREEN\_SIZE**, **GLX\_ACCUM\_BLUE\_SIZE**, plus **GLX\_ACCUM\_ALPHA\_SIZE**). If the requested number of bits in *AttributeList* for a particular color component is 0 or **GLX\_DONT\_CARE**, then the number of bits for that color component is not considered.
- i. By **GLX\_X\_VISUAL\_TYPE** where the precedence is:
  - **GLX\_TRUE\_COLOR**
  - **GLX\_DIRECT\_COLOR**
  - **GLX\_PSEUDO\_COLOR**
  - **GLX\_STATIC\_COLOR**
  - **GLX\_GRAY\_SCALE**
  - **GLX\_STATIC\_GRAY**

## Parameters

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>           | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>screen</i>        | Specifies the screen number.  |
| <i>AttributeList</i> | Specifies a list of attribute/value pairs. The last attribute must be <b>None</b> (or 0).<br><br><b>Note:</b> The format of this list is <b>not</b> the same as found in <b>glXChooseVisual</b> . All attributes (including the boolean attributes) must be paired with a corresponding value in this list. |
| <i>nelements</i>     | Returns the number of FBConfigs that are in the returned list.  |

## Notes

This subroutine requires GLX 1.3 support on both the GLX system on the client and on the specified screen on the X server.

The search methods used by the **glXChooseFBConfig** and **glXChooseVisual** subroutines are different and can return dissimilar results. Using the two subroutines in the same program to create GLX contexts and drawables can lead to **BadMatch X** protocol errors being generated in subsequent calls to GLX subroutines.

## Return Values

Null Indicates that either an undefined GLX attribute is encountered in the specified *AttributeList*, that no FBConfig matches the specified values for the GLX attributes or that *screen* is invalid.

## Examples

The following example specifies a single-buffered RGB FBConfig in the normal frame buffer (not an overlay or underlay). The returned visual supports at least 4 bits each of red, green, and blue and possibly no alpha bits. It does not support color-index mode, double-buffering, stereo display or transparency. The code shown in the example may or may not have one or more auxiliary color buffers, a depth buffer, a stencil buffer, or an accumulation buffer.

```
AttributeList = { GLX_DOUBLE_BUFFER, False, GLX_RED_SIZE, 4, GLX_GREEN_SIZE, 4, GLX_BLUE_SIZE, 4, None};
```

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The `glXCreateNewContext` subroutine, `glXGetFBConfigAttrib` subroutine, `glXGetFBConfigs` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXChooseVisual Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a visual matching the attributes specified.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
XVisualInfo* glXChooseVisual(Display * dpy,  
                             int screen,  
                             int * AttributeList)
```

### Description

The `glXChooseVisual` subroutine returns a pointer to an `XVisualInfo` structure that describes the visual best meeting a minimum specification. The Boolean GLX attributes of the returned visual match the specified values; the integer GLX attributes meet or exceed the specified minimum values. If all other attributes are equivalent, then `TrueColor` and `PseudoColor` visuals have priority over `DirectColor` and `StaticColor` visuals, respectively. If no conforming visual exists, `Null` is returned. To free the data returned by this function, use the `XFree` subroutine.

All Boolean GLX attributes default to `False`, except for `GLX_USE_GL`. The `GLX_USE_GL` attribute defaults to `True`. All integer GLX attributes default to 0 (zero). Default specifications are superseded by attributes included in `AttributeList` specified. Boolean attributes included in the specified `AttributeList` are understood to be `True`. Integer attributes are followed immediately by the corresponding specified (or minimum) value. The `AttributeList` must be terminated with the `None` attribute.

The GLX visual attributes are defined as follows:

**Attribute**

**GLX\_USE\_GL**

**Definition**

This attribute is ignored. Only visuals that can be rendered with GLX are considered.

**GLX\_BUFFER\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative integer indicating the desired color index buffer size. The smallest index buffer of at least the specified size is preferred. This attribute is ignored if the **GLX\_RGBA** attribute is asserted.

**GLX\_LEVEL**

This attribute must be followed by an integer buffer-level specification. This specification is honored exactly. Buffer level 0 (zero) corresponds to the default frame buffer of the display. Buffer level 1 (one) is the first overlay frame buffer, level 2 the second overlay frame buffer, and so on. Negative buffer levels correspond to underlay frame buffers.

**GLX\_RGBA**

This attribute specifies that if present, only TrueColor and DirectColor visuals are considered. Otherwise, only PseudoColor and StaticColor visuals are considered.

**GLX\_DOUBLEBUFFER**

This attribute specifies that only double-buffered visuals are considered. Otherwise, only single-buffered visuals are considered.

**GLX\_STEREO**

This attribute specifies that only stereo visuals are to be considered. Otherwise, only monoscopic visuals are considered.

**GLX\_AUX\_BUFFERS**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative integer indicating the desired number of auxiliary buffers (preferably visuals with the smallest number of auxiliary buffers that meets or exceeds the specified number).

**GLX\_RED\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, the smallest available red buffer is preferred. Otherwise, the largest available red buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

**GLX\_GREEN\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, the smallest available green buffer is preferred. Otherwise, the largest available green buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

**GLX\_BLUE\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, the smallest available blue buffer is preferred. Otherwise, the largest available blue buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

**GLX\_ALPHA\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, the smallest available alpha buffer is preferred. Otherwise, the largest available alpha buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

**GLX\_DEPTH\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, visuals with no depth buffer are preferred. Otherwise, the largest available depth buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

**GLX\_STENCIL\_SIZE**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative integer indicating the desired number of stencil bitplanes. The smallest stencil buffer of at least the specified size is preferred. If the desired value is 0, visuals with no stencil buffer are preferred.

**Attribute****GLX\_ACCUM\_RED\_SIZE****GLX\_ACCUM\_GREEN\_SIZE****GLX\_ACCUM\_BLUE\_SIZE****GLX\_ACCUM\_ALPHA\_SIZE****GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_TYPE\_EXT****GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_RED\_VALUE\_EXT****GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_BLUE\_VALUE\_EXT****GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_GREEN\_VALUE\_EXT****GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_ALPHA\_VALUE\_EXT****GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_INDEX\_VALUE\_EXT****GLX\_X\_VISUAL\_TYPE\_EXT****GLX\_VISUAL\_CAVEAT\_EXT****Definition**

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, visuals with no red accumulation buffer are preferred. Otherwise, the largest possible red accumulation buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, visuals with no green accumulation buffer are preferred. Otherwise, the largest possible green accumulation buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, visuals with no blue accumulation buffer are preferred. Otherwise, the largest possible blue accumulation buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

This attribute must be followed by a nonnegative minimum size specification. If 0, visuals with no alpha accumulation buffer are preferred. Otherwise, the largest possible alpha accumulation buffer of at least the minimum size is preferred.

This attribute defines the type of transparency (if any) in the visual. It must be one of the following:

**GLX\_NONE\_EXT**

no transparency

**GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_INDEX\_EXT**

PseudoColor transparency

**GLX\_TRANSPARENT\_RGB\_EXT**

RGB Transparency

This attribute must be followed by the red value of the RGB transparent pixel.

This attribute must be followed by the blue value of the RGB transparent pixel.

This attribute must be followed by the green value of the RGB transparent pixel.

This attribute must be followed by the alpha value of the RGB transparent pixel.

This attribute must be followed by the INDEX transparent pixel.

This attribute must be followed by the visual type:

**GLX\_TRUE\_COLOR\_EXT**

TrueColor colormap

**GLX\_DIRECT\_COLOR\_EXT**

DirectColor colormap

**GLX\_PSEUDO\_COLOR\_EXT**

PseudoColor colormap

**GLX\_STATIC\_COLOR\_EXT**

StaticColor colormap

**GLX\_GRAY\_SCALE\_EXT**

Grayscale colormap

**GLX\_STATIC\_GRAY\_EXT**

StaticGray colormap

This attribute must be followed by:

## Attribute

## Definition

**0 or GLX\_NONE\_EXT**

no rating

**GLX\_SLOW\_VISUAL\_EXT**

not an optimal visual

## Parameters

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>           | Specifies the connection to the X server.  |
| <i>screen</i>        | Specifies the screen number.   |
| <i>AttributeList</i> | Specifies a list of Boolean attributes and integer attribute/value pairs. The last attribute must be <b>None</b> . |

## Notes

**XVisualInfo** is defined in the **Xutil.h** file. It is a structure that includes *Visual*, *VisualID*, *Screen*, and *Depth* elements.

**glXChooseVisual** is implemented as a client-side utility using only **XGetVisualInfo** and **glXGetConfig**. Calls to these two routines can be used to implement selection algorithms other than the generic one implemented by **glXChooseVisual**.

GLX implementers are strongly discouraged, but not proscribed, from changing the selection algorithm used by **glXChooseVisual**. Therefore, selections may change from release to release of the client-side library.

The search methods used by the **glXChooseFBConfig** and **glXChooseVisual** subroutines are different and can return dissimilar results. Using the two subroutines in the same program to create GLX contexts and drawables can lead to **BadMatch X** protocol errors being generated in subsequent calls to GLX subroutines.

There is no direct filter for picking only visuals that support GLX pixmaps. GLX pixmaps are supported for visuals whose **GLX\_BUFFER\_SIZE** is one of the pixmap depths supported by the X server.

## Return Values

Null      Indicates that an undefined GLX attribute is encountered in the specified *AttributeList*.

## Examples

The following example specifies a single-buffered RGB visual in the normal frame buffer (not an overlay or underlay). The returned visual supports at least 4 bits each of red, green, and blue and possibly no alpha bits. It does not support color-index mode, double-buffering, or stereo display. The code shown in the example may or may not have one or more auxiliary color buffers, a depth buffer, a stencil buffer, or an accumulation buffer.

```
AttributeList = {GLX_RGBA, GLX_RED_SIZE, 4, GLX_GREEN_SIZE, 4, GLX_BLUE_SIZE, 4, None};
```

GLX implementers are strongly discouraged from changing the selection algorithm used by the **glXChooseVisual** subroutine. Selections may change from between releases of the client-side library.



## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.      |

## Related Information

The `glXCreateContext` subroutine, `glXGetConfig` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXCopyContext Subroutine

### Purpose

Copies state variables from one rendering context to another.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
void glXCopyContext(Display * dpy,  
                   GLXContext Source,  
                   GLXContext Destination,  
                   GLuint Mask)
```

### Description

The `glXCopyContext` subroutine copies selected groups of state variables from the specified *Source* to the specified *Destination*. The *Mask* parameter identifies the state variable groups to be copied. The *Mask* parameter contains the bitwise OR of the same symbolic names that are passed to the `glPushAttrib` subroutine. The `GL_ALL_ATTRIB_BITS` single symbolic constant can be used to copy the maximum possible portion of the rendering state.

This subroutine is successful only if the renderers named by the *Source* and *Destination* parameters share an address space.

If both rendering contexts are nondirect, it is not necessary for the calling threads to share an address space; however, their related rendering contexts must share an address space.

If *Source* is not the current context for the thread issuing the request, the state of the *Source* is undefined.

Not all values for OpenGL state can be copied. For example, pixel pack and unpack state, render mode state, and select and feedback state cannot be copied using this subroutine. The state that is manipulated by the `glPushAttrib` subroutine is the only one that can be copied.

### Parameters

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>         | Specifies the connection to the X server.  |
| <i>Source</i>      | Specifies the source context.  |
| <i>Destination</i> | Specifies the destination context.   |
| <i>Mask</i>        | Specifies which portions of the <i>Source</i> state are to be copied to the <i>Destination</i> . |

## Notes

Two rendering contexts share an address space if both are nondirect and use the same server, or if both are direct but owned by a single process.

A *process* is a single execution environment, implemented in a single address space, consisting of one or more threads.

A *thread* is one of a set of subprocesses that share a single address space, but maintain separate program counters, stack spaces, and other related global data. A thread is the only member of its subprocess group that is equivalent to a process.

## Error Codes

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>BadMatch</b>            | Is generated if <i>Source</i> and <i>Destination</i> either do not share an address space or were not created with respect to the same screen.  |
| <b>BadAccess</b>           | Is generated if <i>Destination</i> is current to any thread (including the calling thread) at the time the <b>glXCopyContext</b> subroutine is called, or <i>Source</i> is current to any thread other than the calling thread. |
| <b>BadValue</b>            | Is generated if undefined <i>Mask</i> bits are specified.   |
| <b>GLXBadContext</b>       | Is generated if either <i>Source</i> or <i>Destination</i> is not a valid GLX context.  |
| <b>GLXBadCurrentWindow</b> | Is generated if <i>Source</i> is the current context and the current drawable is a window that is no longer valid.  |

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constraints, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.      |

## Related Information

The **glPushAttrib** or **glPopAttrib** subroutine, **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXIsDirect** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXCreateContext Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates a new GLX rendering context.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXContext glXCreateContext(Display * dpy
                             XVisualInfo * Visual
                             GLXContext ShareList
                             Bool Direct)
```

## Description

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine creates a GLX rendering context and returns its handle. This context can be used to render into both windows and GLX pixmaps. If the **glXCreateContext** subroutine fails to create a rendering context, Null is returned.

If *Direct* is set to True, a direct rendering context is created if the implementation supports direct rendering and the connection is to a local X server. If *Direct* is set to False, a rendering context that renders through the X server is created. Direct rendering provides a performance advantage in some implementations. However, direct rendering contexts cannot be shared outside a single process or used to render to GLX pixmaps.

If *ShareList* is not Null, all display-list indexes and definitions are shared by both the *ShareList* context and the newly created context. An arbitrary number of contexts can share a single display-list space. However, all rendering contexts that share a single display-list space must exist in the same address space. Two rendering contexts share an address space if both are nondirect and use the same server, or if both are direct and owned by a single process.

If both rendering contexts are nondirect, it is not necessary for the calling threads to share an address space; however, their related rendering contexts must share the address space.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>Visual</i>    | Specifies the visual that defines the frame buffer resources available to the rendering context. It is a pointer to an <b>XVisualInfo</b> structure, not a visual ID or a pointer to a <b>Visual</b> structure. |
| <i>ShareList</i> | Specifies the context with which to share display lists. Null indicates no sharing.   |
| <i>Direct</i>    | A value of True specifies that rendering be done through a direct connection to the graphics system if possible; a value of False specifies rendering through the X server.                                     |

## Notes

**XVisualInfo** is defined in the **Xutil.h** file. It is a structure that includes *Visual*, *VisualID*, *Screen*, and *Depth* elements.

A *process* is a single execution environment, implemented in a single address space, consisting of one or more threads.

A *thread* is one of a set of subprocesses that share a single address space, but maintain separate program counters, stack spaces, and other related global data. A thread is the only member of its subprocess group that is equivalent to a *process*.

## Error Codes

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Null                 | Is returned if the <b>glXCreateContext</b> subroutine fails to create a rendering context on the client side.   |
| <b>BadAlloc</b>      | Is generated if the server does not have enough resources to allocate the new context.  |
| <b>BadMatch</b>      | Is generated if the context to be created cannot share the address space or the screen of the context specified by <i>ShareList</i> , or the specified visual is not available. |
| <b>GLXBadContext</b> | Is generated if <i>ShareList</i> is not a GLX context and is not Null.  |
| <b>BadValue</b>      | Is generated if the <i>Visual</i> parameter specifies an invalid visual (for example, if the GLX implementation does not support it).   |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The `glXCreateNewContext` subroutine, `glXDestroyContext` subroutine, `glXGetConfig` subroutine, `glXIsDirect` subroutine, `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine, `glXMakeCurrent` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXCreateGLXPixmap Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates an off-screen GLX rendering area.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLXPixmap glXCreateGLXPixmap(Display * dpy,  
                             XVisualInfo * Visual,  
                             Pixmap Pixmap)
```

### Description

The `glXCreateGLXPixmap` subroutine creates an off-screen rendering area and returns its XID. Any GLX rendering context that was created with respect to the *Visual* parameter can be used to render into this off-screen area. Use the `glXMakeCurrent` subroutine to associate the rendering area with a GLX rendering context.

The X pixmap identified by the *Pixmap* parameter is used as the front left buffer of the resulting off-screen rendering area. All other buffers specified by the *Visual* parameter, including color buffers (other than the front left buffer), are created without externally visible names. GLX pixmaps with double-buffering are supported. However, the `glXSwapBuffers` subroutine is ignored by these pixmaps.

Direct rendering contexts cannot be used to render into GLX pixmaps.

### Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>    | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>Visual</i> | Specifies the visual that defines the structure of the rendering area. It is a pointer to an <b>XVisualInfo</b> structure, not a visual ID or a pointer to a <b>Visual</b> structure. |
| <i>Pixmap</i> | Specifies the X pixmap that is used as the front left color buffer of the off-screen rendering area.  |

### Notes

**XVisualInfo** is defined in the `Xutil.h` file. It is a structure that includes *Visual*, *VisualID*, *Screen*, and *Depth* elements.

## Error Codes

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>BadAlloc</b>  | Is generated if the server cannot allocate the GLX pixmap.   |
| <b>BadMatch</b>  | Is generated if one or more of the following is detected: the depth of <i>Pixmap</i> does not match the <b>GLX_BUFFER_SIZE</b> value of <i>Visual</i> , <i>Pixmap</i> was not created with respect to the same screen as <i>Visual</i> . |
| <b>BadPixmap</b> | Is generated if <i>Pixmap</i> is not a valid pixmap.   |
| <b>BadValue</b>  | Is generated if <i>Visual</i> is not a valid <i>XVisualInfo</i> pointer (for example, if the GLX implementation does not support this visual).   |

## Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXIsDirect** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXCreateNewContext Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates a new GLX rendering context.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXContext glXCreateNewContext(Display * dpy
                               GLXFBConfig config
                               int renderType
                               GLXContext ShareList
                               Bool Direct)
```

### Description

The **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine creates a GLX rendering context and returns its handle. This context can be used to render into GLX windows, GLX pixmaps and GLX pbuffers. If the **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine fails to create a rendering context, Null is returned.

If *Direct* is set to True, a direct rendering context is created if the implementation supports direct rendering and the connection is to a local X server. If *Direct* is set to False, a rendering context that renders through the X server is created. Direct rendering provides a performance advantage in some implementations. However, direct rendering contexts cannot be shared outside a single process or used to render to GLX pixmaps. If a direct rendering context cannot be created, then an attempt to create an indirect context instead.

If *ShareList* is not Null, all display-list indexes and definitions are shared by both the *ShareList* context and the newly created context. An arbitrary number of contexts can share a single display-list space. However,

all rendering contexts that share a single display-list space must exist in the same address space. Two rendering contexts share an address space if both are nondirect and use the same server, or if both are direct and owned by a single process.

If both rendering contexts are nondirect, it is not necessary for the calling threads to share an address space; however, their related rendering contexts must share the address space.

## Parameters

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>        | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>config</i>     | Specifies the GLX FBConfig that defines the frame buffer resources available to the rendering context.  |
| <i>renderType</i> | Specifies the type of rendering that the context will support. One of the following values can be used:<br><br><b>GLX_RGBA_TYPE</b><br>This is used if the context is to support RGBA rendering.<br><br><b>GLX_COLOR_INDEX_TYPE</b><br>This is used if the context is to support color index rendering. |
| <i>ShareList</i>  | Specifies the context with which to share display lists. Null indicates no sharing.   |
| <i>Direct</i>     | A value of True specifies that rendering be done through a direct connection to the graphics system if possible; a value of False specifies rendering through the X server.   |

## Notes

A *process* is a single execution environment, implemented in a single address space, consisting of one or more threads.

A *thread* is one of a set of subprocesses that share a single address space, but maintain separate program counters, stack spaces, and other related global data. A thread is the only member of its subprocess group that is equivalent to a *process*.

## Error Codes

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Null                  | Is returned if the <b>glXCreateNewContext</b> subroutine fails to create a rendering context on the client side.                                      |
| <b>BadAlloc</b>       | Is generated if the server does not have enough resources to allocate the new context.  |
| <b>BadMatch</b>       | Is generated if the context to be created cannot share the address space or the screen of the context specified by <i>ShareList</i> is not available. |
| <b>BadValue</b>       | Is generated if the <i>renderType</i> parameter specifies an invalid rendering type.  |
| <b>GLXBadContext</b>  | Is generated if <i>ShareList</i> is not a GLX context and is not Null.  |
| <b>GLXBadFBConfig</b> | Is generated if <i>config</i> is not a valid GLX FBConfig.  |

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <i>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</i>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <i>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</i> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

**glXDestroyContext** subroutine, **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutine, **glXIsDirect** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine.

## glXCreatePbuffer Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates an off-screen GLX rendering area in a non-visible framebuffer area.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXPbuffer glXCreatePbuffer(Display * dpy,  
                             GLXFBConfig config,  
                             const int * AttributeList)
```

### Description

The **glXCreatePbuffer** subroutine creates an off-screen rendering area in a non-visible area of the framebuffer and returns its XID. Any GLX rendering context that was created with respect to the *config* parameter can be used to render into this off-screen area. Use the **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine to associate the rendering area with a GLX rendering context.

The resulting pbuffer will contain color buffers and ancillary buffers as specified by the *config* parameter, GLX pbuffers with double-buffering are supported. The **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine can be called to swap the front and back buffers.

### Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>    | Specifies the connection to the X server.                                    |
| <i>config</i> | Specifies the GLX FBConfig that defines the structure of the rendering area. |

## AttributeList

Specifies a list of GLX attribute/value pairs that help define the GLX Pbuffer. The list has the same structure as described for the **glXChooseFBConfig** subroutine. The following attributes can be used in the attribute list:

### Attributes

Description

#### GLX\_PBUFFER\_WIDTH

Specifies the pixel width of the rectangular pbuffer. This defaults to 0.

#### GLX\_PBUFFER\_HEIGHT

Specifies the pixel height of the rectangular pbuffer. This defaults to 0.

#### GLX\_LARGEST\_PBUFFER

A boolean value that specifies that the largest available pbuffer should be gotten if the allocation of the pbuffer would otherwise fail. The width and height of the allocated pbuffer will never exceed the values of **GLX\_PBUFFER\_WIDTH** and **GLX\_PBUFFER\_HEIGHT**, respectively. Use **glXQueryDrawable** to retrieve the dimensions of the allocated pbuffer. By default, **GLX\_LARGEST\_PBUFFER** is set to False.

#### GLX\_PRESERVED\_CONTENTS

A boolean value. If it is specified as False, then an *unpreserved* pbuffer is created and the contents of the pbuffer may be lost at any time. Once the contents of an unpreserved pbuffer have been lost, it is considered to be in a *damaged* state. It is not an error to render to a pbuffer that is in this state but the effect of rendering to it is the same as if the pbuffer were destroyed: the context state will be updated but the frame buffer state becomes undefined. It is also not an error to query the pixel contents of such a pbuffer, but the values of the returned pixels are undefined.

If it is specified as True (the default value), then when a resource conflict occurs the contents of the pbuffer will be *preserved*. In either case, the application can register to receive a pbuffer clobber event, which is generated when the pbuffer contents have been preserved or have been damaged. (See **glXSelectEvent** for more information).

Since the contents of an unpreserved pbuffer can be lost at any time with only asynchronous notification (via the pbuffer clobber event), the only way an application can guarantee that valid pixels are read back with **glReadPixels** is by grabbing the X server. Applications that don't wish to do this can check if the data returned by **glReadPixels** is valid by calling **XSsync** and then checking the event queue for pbuffer clobber events (assuming that these events had been pulled off of the queue prior to the call to **glReadPixels**).

## Error Codes

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>BadAlloc</b>    | Is generated if the server cannot allocate the GLX pbuffer.  |
| <b>BadFBConfig</b> | Is generated if <i>config</i> is not a valid GLX FBConfig.   |
| <b>BadMatch</b>    | Is generated if <i>config</i> does not support pbuffer rendering.  |
| <b>BadValue</b>    | Is generated if the value for <b>GLX_PBUFFER_WIDTH</b> or <b>GLX_PBUFFER_HEIGHT</b> is zero or less (IBM X server only). Note that, by default, the values of these attributes are zero. |

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |



## Related Information

The **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine, **glXChooseFBConfig** subroutine, **glXSelectEvent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXCreatePixmap Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates an off-screen GLX rendering area.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXPixmap glXCreatePixmap(Display * dpy,
                           GLXFBConfig config,
                           Pixmap Pixmap,
                           const int * AttributeList)
```

### Description

The **glXCreatePixmap** subroutine creates an off-screen rendering area and returns its XID. Any GLX rendering context that was created with respect to the *config* parameter can be used to render into this off-screen area. Use the **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine to associate the rendering area with a GLX rendering context.

The X pixmap identified by the *Pixmap* parameter is used as the front left buffer of the resulting off-screen rendering area. All other buffers specified by the *config* parameter, including color buffers (other than the front left buffer), are created without externally visible names. GLX pixmaps with double-buffering are supported. However, the **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine is ignored by these pixmaps.

Direct rendering contexts cannot be used to render into GLX pixmaps.

### Parameters

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>           | Specifies the connection to the X server.  |
| <i>config</i>        | Specifies the GLX FBConfig that defines the structure of the rendering area.   |
| <i>Pixmap</i>        | Specifies the X pixmap that is used as the front left color buffer of the off-screen rendering area.   |
| <i>AttributeList</i> | Specifies a list of GLX attribute/value pairs that help define the GLX pixmap. Currently, there are no attributes that affect GLX pixmaps so list parameter must either be NULL or an empty list (first attribute of 0). |

### Error Codes

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>BadAlloc</b>    | Is generated if the server cannot allocate the GLX pixmap.  |
| <b>BadMatch</b>    | Is generated if one or more of the following is detected: the depth of <i>Pixmap</i> does not match the <b>GLX_BUFFER_SIZE</b> value of <i>config</i> or <i>Pixmap</i> was not created with respect to the same screen as <i>config</i> . |
| <b>BadPixmap</b>   | Is generated if <i>Pixmap</i> is not a valid pixmap.  |
| <b>BadFBConfig</b> | Is generated if <i>config</i> is not a valid GLX FBConfig or if the GLX FBConfig does not support pixmap rendering.   |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The `glXCreateNewContext` subroutine, `glXIsDirect` subroutine, `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXCreateWindow Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates an on-screen GLX rendering area.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLXWindow glXCreateWindow(Display * dpy,  
                           GLXFBConfig config,  
                           Window window,  
                           const int * AttributeList)
```

### Description

The `glXCreateWindow` subroutine creates an on-screen rendering area and returns its `XID`. Any GLX rendering context that was created with respect to the `config` parameter can be used to render into this on-screen area. Use the `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine to associate the rendering area with a GLX rendering context.

Direct rendering contexts cannot be used to render into GLX pixmaps.

### Parameters

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>dpy</code>           | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <code>config</code>        | Specifies the GLX <code>FBConfig</code> that defines the structure of the rendering area.   |
| <code>window</code>        | Specifies the X window that is used as the on-screen rendering area.  |
| <code>AttributeList</code> | Specifies a list of GLX attribute/value pairs that help define the GLX window. Currently, there are no attributes that affect GLX windows so list parameter must either be <code>NULL</code> or an empty list (first attribute of 0). |

### Error Codes

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>BadAlloc</code> | Is generated if the server cannot allocate the GLX window or if <code>window</code> is already associated with another GLX <code>FBConfig</code> (as a result of a previous invocation of <code>glXCreateWindow</code> ). |
|-----------------------|---|

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>BadMatch</b>       | Is generated if one or more of the following is detected: <i>window</i> was not created with the visual that corresponds to <i>config</i> , if <i>config</i> does not support rendering to GLX windows. |
| <b>BadWindow</b>      | Is generated if <i>window</i> is not a valid window.  |
| <b>GLXBadFBConfig</b> | Is generated if <i>config</i> is not a valid GLX FBConfig.  |

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXDestroyContext Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a GLX context.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXDestroyContext(Display * dpy,
                       GLXContext Context)
```

### Description

If the *Context* parameter is not current to any thread, the **glXDestroyContext** subroutine destroys it immediately. If *Context* is current, the **glXDestroyContext** subroutine destroys it when it becomes not current to any thread. In either case, the resource ID referenced by *Context* is freed immediately.

### Parameters

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>     | Specifies the connection to the X server.  |
| <i>Context</i> | Specifies the GLX context to be destroyed. |

### Error Codes

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>GLXBadContext</b> | Is generated if <i>Context</i> is not a valid GLX context. |
|----------------------|--|

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXDestroyGLXPixmap Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a GLX pixmap.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXDestroyGLXPixmap(Display * dpy,  
                          GLXPixmap Pixmap)
```

### Description

If GLX pixmap *Pixmap* is not current to any client, the **glXDestroyGLXPixmap** subroutine destroys it immediately. Otherwise, *Pixmap* is destroyed when it is no longer current to any client. In either case, the resource ID is freed immediately.

### Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Pixmap* Specifies the GLX pixmap to be destroyed.

### Error Codes

**GLXBadPixmap** Is generated if *Pixmap* is not a valid GLX pixmap.

### Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
**/usr/include/GL/glx.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

## Related Information

The **glXCreateGLXPixmap** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXDestroyPbuffer Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a GLX pbuffer.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXDestroyPbuffer(Display * dpy,  
                       GLXPbuffer Pbuffer)
```

### Description

If GLX pbuffer *Pbuffer* is not current to any client, the **glXDestroyPbuffer** subroutine destroys it immediately. Otherwise, *Pbuffer* is destroyed when it is no longer current to any client. In either case, the resource ID is freed immediately.

### Parameters

*dpy*                Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Pbuffer*           Specifies the GLX pbuffer to be destroyed.

### Error Codes

**GLXBadPbuffer**        Is generated if *Pbuffer* is not a valid GLX pbuffer.

### Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h*                Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
*/usr/include/GL/glx.h*                Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

### Related Information

The **glXCreatePbuffer** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXDestroyPixmap Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a GLX pixmap.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glXDestroyPixmap(Display * dpy,  
                      GLXPixmap Pixmap)
```

## Description

If GLX pixmap *Pixmap* is not current to any client, the **glXDestroyPixmap** subroutine destroys it immediately. Otherwise, *Pixmap* is destroyed when it is no longer current to any client. In either case, the resource ID is freed immediately.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Pixmap* Specifies the GLX pixmap to be destroyed.

## Error Codes

**GLXBadPixmap** Is generated if *Pixmap* is not a valid GLX pixmap.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
**/usr/include/GL/glx.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

## Related Information

The **glXCreatePixmap** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXDestroyWindow Subroutine

### Purpose

Destroys a GLX window.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glXDestroyWindow(Display * dpy,  
                      GLXWindow Window)
```

## Description

If GLX window *Window* is not current to any client, the **glXDestroyWindow** subroutine destroys it immediately. Otherwise, *Window* is destroyed when it is no longer current to any client. In either case, the resource ID is freed immediately.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Window* Specifies the GLX window to be destroyed.

## Error Codes

**GLXBadWindow** Is generated if *Window* is not a valid GLX window.

## Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
*/usr/include/GL/glx.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

## Related Information

The **glXCreateWindow** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine.

---

## glXFreeContextEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Frees client-side memory for imported context.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXFreeContextEXT(Display *dpy,  
                      GLXContext ctx)
```

### Description

The **glXFreeContextEXT** subroutine frees the client-side part of a **GLXContext** that was created with **glXImportContextEXT**. The **glXFreeContextEXT** subroutine does not free the server-side context information or the **XID** associated with the server-side context.

The **glXFreeContextEXT** subroutine is part of the **EXT\_import\_context** extension, not part of the core GLX command set. If **GLX\_EXT\_import\_context** is included in the string returned by **glXQueryExtensionsString**, when called with argument **GLX\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_vertex\_array** is supported.

### Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*ctx* Specifies a GLX rendering context.

### Errors

**GLXBadContext** is generated if *ctx* does not refer to a valid context.

## Related Information

The `glXCreateContext` subroutine, `glXCreateNewContext` subroutine, `glXQueryVersion` subroutine, `glXQueryExtensionsString` subroutine, `glXImportContextEXT` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetClientString Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a string describing the client

### Library

C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
const char *glXGetClientString(Display *dpy,  
                               int name)
```

### Description

The `glXGetClientString` subroutine returns a string describing some aspect of the client library. The possible values for `name` are `GLX_VENDOR`, `GLX_VERSION`, and `GLX_EXTENSIONS`. If `name` is not set to one of these values, `glXGetClientString` returns NULL. The format and contents of the vendor string is implementation dependent.

The extensions string is null-terminated and contains a space-separated list of extension names. (The extension names never contain spaces.) If there are no extensions to GLX, then the empty string is returned.

The version string is laid out as follows:

```
<major_version . minor_version> <space> <vendor-specific_info>
```

Both the major and minor portions of the version number are of arbitrary length. The vendor-specific information is optional. However, if it is present, the format and contents are implementation specific.

### Parameters

*dpy*  
*name*

Specifies the connection to the X server.  
Specifies which string is returned. One of `GLX_VENDOR`, `GLX_VERSION`, or `GLX_EXTENSIONS`.

### Notes

The `glXGetClientString` subroutine is available only if the GLX version is 1.1 or greater.

If the GLX version is 1.1 or 1.0, the GL version must be 1.0. If the GLX version is 1.2, then the GL version must be 1.1.

The `glXGetClientString` subroutine only returns information about GLX extensions supported by the client. Call `glGetString` to get a list of GL extensions supported by the server.



## Related Information

The `glXQueryVersion` subroutine, `glXQueryExtensionsString` subroutine, `glXQueryServerString` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetConfig Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns information about GLX visuals.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
int glXGetConfig(Display * dpy
                XVisualInfo * Visual
                int Attribute
                int * Value)
```

### Description

The `glXGetConfig` subroutine sets the *Value* provided to the *Attribute* value of the windows or GLX pixmaps created with respect to the *Visual* parameter. The `glXGetConfig` subroutine returns an error code if for any reason it is unsuccessful. If it is successful, 0 (zero) is returned.

The *Attribute* parameter can be one of the following:

#### Attribute

**GLX\_USE\_GL**

**GLX\_BUFFER\_SIZE**

**GLX\_LEVEL**

**GLX\_RGBA**

**GLX\_DOUBLEBUFFER**

**GLX\_STEREO**

**GLX\_AUX\_BUFFERS**

**GLX\_RED\_SIZE**

#### Definition

This attribute is True if OpenGL rendering is supported by this visual. Otherwise, it is False.

This attribute defines the number of bits per color buffer. For red, green, blue, and alpha (RGBA) visuals, it is the sum of **GLX\_RED\_SIZE**, **GLX\_GREEN\_SIZE**, **GLX\_BLUE\_SIZE**, and **GLX\_ALPHA\_SIZE**. For color index visuals, this attribute is the size of the color indexes.

This attribute defines the frame buffer level of the visual. Level 0 is the default frame buffer. Positive levels correspond to frame buffers that overlay the default buffer; negative levels correspond to frame buffers that underlay the default buffer.

This attribute is True if color buffers store RGBA values. It is False if they store color indexes.

This attribute is True if color buffers exist in front/back pairs that can be swapped. Otherwise, it is False.

This attribute is True if color buffers exist in left/right pairs. Otherwise, it is False.

This attribute defines the number of auxiliary color buffers available. Zero indicates that no auxiliary color buffers exist.

This attribute defines the number of red bits stored in each color buffer. If **GLX\_RGBA** is False, the **GLX\_RED\_SIZE** attribute is undefined.

| <b>Attribute</b>                       | <b>Definition</b>  |
|--|--|
| <b>GLX_GREEN_SIZE</b>                  | This attribute defines the number of green bits stored in each color buffer. If <b>GLX_RGBA</b> is False, the <b>GLX_GREEN_SIZE</b> attribute is undefined.  |
| <b>GLX_BLUE_SIZE</b>                   | This attribute defines the number of blue bits stored in each color buffer. If <b>GLX_RGBA</b> is False, the <b>GLX_BLUE_SIZE</b> attribute is undefined.  |
| <b>GLX_ALPHA_SIZE</b>                  | This attribute defines the number of alpha bits stored in each color buffer. If <b>GLX_RGBA</b> is False, the <b>GLX_ALPHA_SIZE</b> attribute is undefined.  |
| <b>GLX_DEPTH_SIZE</b>                  | This attribute defines the number of bits in the depth buffer.   |
| <b>GLX_STENCIL_SIZE</b>                | This attribute defines the number of bits in the stencil buffer.   |
| <b>GLX_ACCUM_RED_SIZE</b>              | This attribute defines the number of red bits stored in the accumulation buffer.   |
| <b>GLX_ACCUM_GREEN_SIZE</b>            | This attribute defines the number of green bits stored in the accumulation buffer.   |
| <b>GLX_ACCUM_BLUE_SIZE</b>             | This attribute defines the number of blue bits stored in the accumulation buffer.  |
| <b>GLX_ACCUM_ALPHA_SIZE</b>            | This attribute defines the number of alpha bits stored in the accumulation buffer.   |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_TYPE_EXT</b>        | This attribute defines the type of transparency (if any) in the visual. Return values are:<br><br><b>GLX_NONE_EXT</b><br>no transparency<br><br><b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX_EXT</b><br>PseudoColor transparency<br><br><b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB_EXT</b><br>RGB Transparency |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RED_VALUE_EXT</b>   | This attribute returns the red value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB_EXT</b> .   |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_GREEN_VALUE_EXT</b> | This attribute returns the green value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB_EXT</b> .   |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_BLUE_VALUE_EXT</b>  | This attribute returns the blue value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB_EXT</b> .  |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_ALPHA_VALUE_EXT</b> | This attribute returns the alpha value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB_EXT</b> .   |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX_VALUE_EXT</b> | This attribute returns the index value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX_EXT</b> .   |
| <b>GLX_X_VISUAL_TYPE_EXT</b>           | This attribute returns the visual type:  |

| Attribute                    | Definition  |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | <b>GLX_TRUE_COLOR_EXT</b><br>TrueColor colormap   |
|                              | <b>GLX_DIRECT_COLOR_EXT</b><br>DirectColor colormap   |
|                              | <b>GLX_PSEUDO_COLOR_EXT</b><br>PseudoColor colormap   |
|                              | <b>GLX_STATIC_COLOR_EXT</b><br>StaticColor colormap   |
|                              | <b>GLX_GRAY_SCALE_EXT</b><br>Grayscale colormap   |
|                              | <b>GLX_STATIC_GRAY_EXT</b><br>StaticGray colormap   |
| <b>GLX_VISUAL_CAVEAT_EXT</b> | This attribute returns the visual rating:<br><br><b>0 or GLX_NONE_EXT</b><br>no rating<br><br><b>GLX_SLOW_VISUAL_EXT</b><br>not an optimal visual |

The X protocol allows a single visual ID to be instantiated with different numbers of bits per pixel. However, windows or GLX pixmaps that will be rendered with OpenGL must be instantiated with a color buffer depth of **GLX\_BUFFER\_SIZE**.

Although a GLX implementation can export many visuals that support OpenGL rendering, it *must* support at least two. The first required visual must be an RGBA visual with at least one color buffer, a stencil buffer of at least 1 bit, a depth buffer of at least 12 bits, and an accumulation buffer. Alpha bitplanes are optional in this required visual. However, the color buffer size of this visual must be as great as the deepest **TrueColor**, **DirectColor**, **PseudoColor**, or **StaticColor** visual supported on level 0. The visual itself must also be available on level 0.

The other required visual is a color index one with at least one color buffer, a stencil buffer of at least 1 bit, and a depth buffer of at least 12 bits. This visual must have as many color bitplanes as the deepest **PseudoColor** or **StaticColor** visual supported on level 0. The visual itself must also be available on level 0.

An application is most effective when written to select the visual most closely meeting its requirements. Creating windows or GLX pixmaps with unnecessary buffers can result in reduced rendering performance and poor resource allocation.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>Visual</i>    | Specifies the visual to be queried. <i>Visual</i> is a pointer to an <b>XVisualInfo</b> structure, not a visual ID or a pointer to a <b>Visual</b> structure. |
| <i>Attribute</i> | Specifies the visual attribute to be returned.  |
| <i>Value</i>     | Returns the requested value.  |

## Notes

**XVisualInfo** is defined in the **Xutil.h** file. It is a structure that includes *Visual*, *VisualID*, *Screen*, and *Depth* elements.

## Return Values

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GLXNoExtension</b> | <i>dpy</i> does not support the GLX extension.   |
| <b>GLXBadScreen</b>   | The <i>Visual</i> screen does not correspond to a valid screen.                                |
| <b>GLXBadAttrib</b>   | <i>Attribute</i> is not a valid GLX attribute.   |
| <b>GLXBadVisual</b>   | <i>Visual</i> does not support GLX and an attribute other than <b>GLX_USE_GL</b> is requested. |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXChooseVisual** subroutine, **glXCreateContext** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetContextIDEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Gets the XID for a context

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXContextID glXGetContextIDEXT(const GLXContext ctx)
```

### Description

The **glXGetContextIDEXT** subroutine returns the XID associated with a GLXContext. No round trip is forced to the server; unlike most X calls that return a value, **glXGetContextIDEXT** does not flush any pending events.

The **glXGetContextIDEXT** subroutine is part of the **EXT\_import\_context** extension, not part of the core GLX command set. If **GLX\_EXT\_import\_context** is included in the string returned by **glXQueryExtensionsString**, when called with argument **GLX\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_import\_context** is supported.

### Parameters

*ctx* Specifies a GLX rendering context.

### Errors

**GLXBadContext** is generated if *ctx* does not refer to a valid context.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXQueryVersion** subroutine, **glXQueryExtensionsString** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetCurrentContext Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the current context.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXContext glXGetCurrentContext( void )
```

### Description

The **glXGetCurrentContext** subroutine returns the current context, as specified by the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine. If there is no current context, Null is returned.

This subroutine returns client-side information only. It does not make a round-trip to the server.

### Return Values

Null      Returned if there is no current context.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetCurrentDisplay Subroutine

### Purpose

Gets display for current context

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
Display *glXGetCurrentDisplay(void)
```

### Description

The **glXGetCurrentDisplay** subroutine returns the display for the current context. If no context is current, NULL is returned.

The **glXGetCurrentDisplay** subroutine returns client-side information. It does not make a round trip to the server, and therefore does not flush any pending events.

### Notes

The **glXGetCurrentDisplay** subroutine is only supported if the GLX version is 1.2 or greater.

### Related Information

The **glXQueryVersion** subroutine, **glXQueryExtensionsString** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetCurrentDrawable Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the current drawable.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
GLXDrawable glXGetCurrentDrawable( void )
```

### Description

The **glXGetCurrentDrawable** subroutine returns the current drawable, as specified by the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine. If there is no current drawable, None is returned.

This subroutine returns client-side information only. It does not make a round-trip to the server.

### Return Values

None     Returned if there is no current drawable.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The `glXCreateGLXPixmap` subroutine, `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine, `glXMakeCurrent` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetCurrentReadDrawable Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the current read drawable.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
GLXDrawable glXGetCurrentReadDrawable( void )
```

### Description

The `glXGetCurrentReadDrawable` subroutine returns the current read drawable, as specified by the `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine. If the `glXMakeCurrent` subroutine is used, then the specified drawable is both the read and write drawable. If there is no current read drawable, `None` is returned.

This subroutine returns client-side information only. It does not make a round-trip to the server.

### Return Values

`None` Returned if there is no current read drawable.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The `glXGetCurrentDrawable` subroutine, `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine, `glXMakeCurrent` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetFBConfigAttrib Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns information about GLX FBConfigs.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
int glXGetFBConfigAttrib(Display * dpy,
                        GLXFBConfig config,
                        int Attribute,
                        int * Value)
```

### Description

The **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutine sets the *Value* provided to the *Attribute* value of the specified GLX FBConfig. The **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutine returns an error code if for any reason it is unsuccessful. If it is successful, 0 (zero) is returned.

The *Attribute* parameter can be one of the following:

| Attribute               | Definition   |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>GLX_FBCONFIG_ID</b>  | This attribute is the XID of the GLX FBConfig.   |
| <b>GLX_VISUAL_ID</b>    | This attribute is the XID of the X Visual associated with the GLX FBConfig.  |
| <b>GLX_BUFFER_SIZE</b>  | This attribute defines the number of bits per color buffer. For GLX FBConfigs that correspond to a <b>PseudoColor</b> or <b>StaticColor</b> visual, this is equal to the depth value reported in the X11 visual. For GLX FBConfigs that correspond to <b>TrueColor</b> or <b>DirectColor</b> visual, this is the sum of <b>GLX_RED_SIZE</b> , <b>GLX_GREEN_SIZE</b> , <b>GLX_BLUE_SIZE</b> , and <b>GLX_ALPHA_SIZE</b> . |
| <b>GLX_LEVEL</b>        | This attribute defines the frame buffer level of the visual. Level 0 is the default frame buffer. Positive levels correspond to frame buffers that overlay the default buffer; negative levels correspond to frame buffers that underlay the default buffer.   |
| <b>GLX_DOUBLEBUFFER</b> | This attribute is True if color buffers exist in front/back pairs that can be swapped. Otherwise, it is False.   |
| <b>GLX_STEREO</b>       | This attribute is True if color buffers exist in left/right pairs. Otherwise, it is False.   |
| <b>GLX_AUX_BUFFERS</b>  | This attribute defines the number of auxiliary color buffers available. Zero indicates that no auxiliary color buffers exist.  |
| <b>GLX_RENDER_TYPE</b>  | This attribute indicates what type of GLX Context a drawable created with the corresponding GLX FBConfig can be bound to. The following bit settings can exist:<br><b>GLX_RGBA_BIT</b><br>RGBA rendering supported.<br><b>GLX_COLOR_INDEX_BIT</b><br>Color index rendering supported.  |
| <b>GLX_RED_SIZE</b>     | This attribute defines the number of red bits stored in each color buffer. If the <b>GLX_RGBA_BIT</b> is not set in the <b>GLX_RENDER_TYPE</b> attribute, the <b>GLX_RED_SIZE</b> attribute is undefined.  |



**Attribute****GLX\_GREEN\_SIZE****Definition**

This attribute defines the number of green bits stored in each color buffer. If the **GLX\_RGBA\_BIT** is not set in the **GLX\_RENDER\_TYPE** attribute, the **GLX\_GREEN\_SIZE** attribute is undefined.

**GLX\_BLUE\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of blue bits stored in each color buffer. If the **GLX\_RGBA\_BIT** is not set in the **GLX\_RENDER\_TYPE** attribute, the **GLX\_BLUE\_SIZE** attribute is undefined.

**GLX\_ALPHA\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of alpha bits stored in each color buffer. If the **GLX\_RGBA\_BIT** is not set in the **GLX\_RENDER\_TYPE** attribute, the **GLX\_ALPHA\_SIZE** attribute is undefined.

**GLX\_DEPTH\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of bits in the depth buffer.

**GLX\_STENCIL\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of bits in the stencil buffer.

**GLX\_ACCUM\_RED\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of red bits stored in the accumulation buffer.

**GLX\_ACCUM\_GREEN\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of green bits stored in the accumulation buffer.

**GLX\_ACCUM\_BLUE\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of blue bits stored in the accumulation buffer.

**GLX\_ACCUM\_ALPHA\_SIZE**

This attribute defines the number of alpha bits stored in the accumulation buffer.

**GLX\_DRAWABLE\_TYPE**

This attribute defines which GLX drawables are supported by the GLX FBConfig. The following bit settings can exist:

**GLX\_WINDOW\_BIT**

GLX Windows are supported.

**GLX\_PIXMAP\_BIT**

GLX Pixmap are supported.

**GLX\_PBUFFER\_BIT**

GLX Pbuffers are supported.

**GLX\_X\_RENDERABLE**

This attribute indicates whether X can be used to render into a drawable created with the GLX FBConfig. This attribute is True if the GLX FBConfig supports GLX windows and/or pixmaps, otherwise it is False.

**GLX\_X\_VISUAL\_TYPE**

This attribute defines the X visual type of the X visual associated with the GLX FBConfig. It can have one of the following values:

| <b>Attribute</b>                   | <b>Definition</b>  |
|------------------------------------|--|
|                                    | <b>Attribute Value</b><br>Equivalent X Visual Type   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_TRUE_COLOR</b><br>TrueColor   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_DIRECT_COLOR</b><br>DirectColor   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_PSEUDO_COLOR</b><br>PseudoColor   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_STATIC_COLOR</b><br>StaticColor   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_GRAY_SCALE</b><br>GrayScale   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_STATIC_GRAY</b><br>StaticGray   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_X_VISUAL_TYPE</b><br>No Associated Visual   |
| <b>GLX_CONFIG_CAVEAT</b>           | This attribute defines any problems that the GLX FBConfig may have:  |
|                                    | <b>GLX_NONE</b><br>No caveats  |
|                                    | <b>GLX_SLOW_CONFIG</b><br>A drawable with this configuration may run at reduced performance.                                 |
|                                    | <b>GLX_NON_CONFORMANT_CONFIG</b><br>A drawable with this configuration will not pass the required OpenGL conformance tests.  |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_TYPE</b>        | This attribute defines the type of transparency (if any) supported by the FBConfig. It can have the following values:        |
|                                    | <b>GLX_NONE</b><br>No transparency supported   |
|                                    | <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX</b><br>Index Color transparency is supported  |
|                                    | <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB</b><br>RGB Transparency is supported  |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX_VALUE</b> | This attribute defines the index value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_INDEX</b> . |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RED_VALUE</b>   | This attribute defines the red value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB</b> .     |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_GREEN_VALUE</b> | This attribute defines the green value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB</b> .   |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_BLUE_VALUE</b>  | This attribute defines the blue value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB</b> .    |
| <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_ALPHA_VALUE</b> | This attribute defines the alpha value of the transparent pixel when the transparency type is <b>GLX_TRANSPARENT_RGB</b> .   |
| <b>GLX_MAX_PBUFFER_WIDTH</b>       | This attribute defines the maximum width value that can be passed into <b>glXCreatePbuffer</b> .                             |
| <b>GLX_MAX_PBUFFER_HEIGHT</b>      | This attribute defines the maximum height value that can be passed into <b>glXCreatePbuffer</b> .                            |

## Attribute

**GLX\_MAX\_PBUFFER\_PIXELS**

## Definition

This attribute defines the maximum number of pixels (width times height) for a GLX Pbuffer. It can have a value that is less than the maximum width times the maximum height. Also, the value is static and assumes that no other puffers or X resources are contending for the framebuffer memory. Therefore, it may not be possible to allocate a pbuffer of the size given by this attribute.

Although a GLX implementation can export many FBConfigs that support OpenGL rendering, it *must* export at least one FBConfig where the **GLX\_RENDER\_TYPE** attribute has the **GLX\_RGBA\_BIT** set and the **GLX\_CONFIG\_CAVEAT** must not be set to **GLX\_NON\_CONFORMANT\_CONFIG**. Also, this FBConfig just have at least one color buffer, a stencil buffer of at least 1 bit, a depth buffer of at least 12 bits and an accumulation buffer. Auxillary buffers are optional and the alpha buffer may have 0 bits. The color buffer size of this FBConfig must be as large as that of the deepest **TrueColor**, **DirectColor**, **PseudoColor**, or **StaticColor** visual supported on framebuffer level 0.

An application is most effective when written to select the GLX FBConfig that most closely meeting its requirements. Creating GLX drawables with unnecessary buffers can result in reduced rendering performance and poor resource allocation.

## Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.            |
| <i>config</i>    | Specifies the GLX FBConfig to be queried.            |
| <i>Attribute</i> | Specifies the GLX FBConfig attribute to be returned. |
| <i>Value</i>     | Returns the requested value.                         |

## Return Values

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>GLX_NO_EXTENSION</b>  | <i>dpy</i> does not support the GLX extension. |
| <b>GLX_BAD_ATTRIBUTE</b> | <i>Attribute</i> is not a valid GLX attribute. |
| <b>GLX_BAD_VALUE</b>     | <i>config</i> is not a valid GLX FBConfig.     |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXChooseFBConfig** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetFBConfigs Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a list of all GLX FBConfigs for a specified screen.

## Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
GLXFBConfig *glXGetFBConfigs(Display * dpy
                             int screen
                             int * nelements)
```

## Description

The **glXGetFBConfigs** subroutine returns a list of all GLX FBConfigs that are available for a specified screen. The items in the list can be used in any GLX subroutine that requires a GLX FBConfig. If an error occurs, then a NULL value will be returned.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>screen</i>    | Specifies the screen to use to get the list of GLX FBConfigs.   |
| <i>nelements</i> | Returns the number of GLX FBConfigs in the list. If there is an error then it has an undefined value. |

## Return Values

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>GLXNoExtension</b> | <i>dpy</i> does not support the GLX extension.                     |
| <b>GLXBadScreen</b>   | The <i>screen</i> parameter does not correspond to a valid screen. |

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXChooseFBConfig** subroutine and the **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetProcAddressARB Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the address of a GLX or OpenGL subroutine, given the subroutine name.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: (**libGL.a**)

### C Syntax

```
void *glXGetProcAddressARB(const GLubyte *procName)
```

## Description

The **glXGetProcAddressARB** subroutine returns the address of a GLX or OpenGL subroutine, given the subroutine name. This is useful in heterogenous implementations where hardware drivers may implement subroutines not known to the link library.

The pointer returned must be cast exactly as the given subroutine is defined in the **gl.h** or **glx.h** files or the OpenGL specification. Failure to do so can lead to unintended results, if and when the returned value is ever used to try to call the given subroutine.

A return value of NULL indicates that the specified subroutine does not exist for the implementation.

A non-NULL return value for **glXGetProcAddressARB** does not guarantee that a subroutine is actually supported at runtime. The client must also query **glGetString(GL\_EXTENSIONS)** or **glXQueryExtensionsString** to determine if a subroutine is supported by a particular context.

OpenGL and GLX subroutine pointers returned by **glXGetProcAddressARB** are independent of the currently bound context and may be used by any context which supports that subroutine.

**glXGetProcAddressARB** may be queried for all of the following subroutines:

- All OpenGL and GLX extension subroutines supported by the implementation (whether those extension subroutines are supported by the current context or not).
- All core (non-extension) subroutines in OpenGL and GLX from version 1.0 up to and including the versions of those specifications supported by the implementation, as determined by **glGetString(GL\_VERSION)** and **glXQueryVersion** queries.

## Parameters

*procName* is the name of a GLX or OpenGL subroutine.

## Return Values

**<address>** the address of the named subroutine.  
**NULL** notification that the subroutine does not exist in this implementation.

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, the **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, the **glGetString** subroutine, the **glXQueryVersion** subroutine, the **glXQueryExtensionsString** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIX windows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetSelectedEvent Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the GLX events that have been selected for GLX drawables.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXGetSelectedEvent(display * dpy
                        GLXDrawable draw
                        unsigned long * eventmask)
```

### Description

The **glXGetSelectedEvent** subroutine sets the *eventmask* provided to the GLX events that has been selected for *drawable*. See **glXSelectEvent** for a list of event masks.

### Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.                         |
| <i>drawable</i>  | Specifies a GLX window id or a GLX pbuffer id.                    |
| <i>eventmask</i> | Returns which GLX events have been selected for <i>drawable</i> . |

### Errors

**GLXBadDrawable** is generated *draw* is not a GLX window or a GLX pixmap drawable.

### Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

### Related Information

The **glXSelectEvent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXGetVisualFromFBConfig Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns XVisualInfo structure for the X visual associated with a specified GLX FBConfig.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
XVisualInfo *glXGetVisualFromFBConfig(Display * dpy
                                   GLXFBConfig config)
```

## Description

The **glXGetVisualFromFBConfig** subroutine returns an XVisualInfo structure for the X visual associated with a specified GLX FBConfig, if one exists. If the GLX FBConfig does not have an associated X visual or if an error occurs (due to an invalid GLX FBConfig) then NULL is returned.

The data in the returned XVisualInfo structure can be used to create X drawables that will be needed to create GLX drawables. Use **XFree** to free the returned data.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*config* Specifies the GLX FBConfig to be used.

## Notes

**XVisualInfo** is defined in the **Xutil.h** file. It is a structure that includes *Visual*, *VisualID*, *Screen*, and *Depth* elements.

## Return Values

**NULL** is returned if *config* does not have an associated X visual or if *config* is not a valid GLX FBConfig.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXChooseFBConfig** subroutine, the **glXGetFBConfigs** subroutine and the **glXGetFBConfigAttrib** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXImportContextEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Imports another process's indirect rendering context.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
GLXContext glXImportContextEXT(Display *dpy,
                               GLXContextID contextID)
```

## Description

The **glXImportContextEXT** subroutine creates a GLXContext given the XID of an existing GLXContext. It may be used in place of **glXCreateContext**, to share another process's indirect rendering context.

Only the server-side context information can be shared between X clients; client-side state, such as pixel storage modes, cannot be shared. Thus, **glXImportContextEXT** must allocate memory to store client-side information. This memory is freed by calling **glXFreeContextEXT**.

This call does not create a new XID. It merely makes an existing object available to the importing client (Display \*). Like any XID, it goes away when the creating client drops its connection or the ID is explicitly deleted. Note that this is when the XID goes away. The object goes away when the XID goes away AND the context is not current to any thread.

If *contextID* refers to a direct rendering context then no error is generated but **glXImportContextEXT** returns NULL.

The **glXImportContextEXT** subroutine is part of the **EXT\_import\_context** extension, not part of the core GLX command set. If **GLX\_EXT\_import\_context** is included in the string returned by **glXQueryExtensionsString**, when called with argument **GLX\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_import\_context** is supported.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*contextID* Specifies a GLX rendering context.

## Errors

**GLXBadContext** is generated if *contextID* does not refer to a valid context.

## Files

**/usr/include/GL/gl.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
**/usr/include/GL/glx.h** Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXQueryVersion** subroutine, **glXQueryExtensionsString** subroutine, **glXGetContextIDEXT** subroutine, **glXFreeContextEXT** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXIsDirect Subroutine

### Purpose

Indicates whether direct rendering is enabled.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**



## C Syntax

```
Bool glXIsDirect(Display * dpy
                 GLXContext Context)
```

## Description

The **glXIsDirect** subroutine returns a value of True if the *Context* parameter supplied is a direct rendering context. Otherwise, False is returned. Direct rendering contexts bypass the X server and pass rendering commands directly from the address space of the calling process to the rendering system. Nondirect rendering contexts pass all rendering commands to the X server.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Context* Specifies the GLX context being queried.

## Return Values

True Returned if *Context* is a direct rendering context.  
False Returned if *Context* is not a direct rendering context.

## Error Codes

**GLXBadContext** *Context* is not a valid GLX context.

## Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
*/usr/include/GL/glx.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXMakeContextCurrent Subroutine

### Purpose

Attaches a GLX context to one or more GLX drawables.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
Bool glXMakeContextCurrent(Display * dpy,
                           GLXDrawable draw,
                           GLXDrawable read,
                           GLXContext context)
```

## Description

The **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine does two things: (1) it makes the specified *context* parameter the current GLX rendering context of the calling thread, replacing the previously current context if one exists, and (2) it attaches *context* to the GLX drawables *draw* and *read*. As a result of these two actions, subsequent OpenGL rendering calls use *context* as a rendering context to modify the *draw* and *read* GLX drawables. Since the **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine always replaces the current rendering context with the specified *context*, there can be only one current context per thread.

*draw* is used for all OpenGL operations except:

- Any pixel data that is read based on the value of **GL\_READ\_BUFFER**. Note that accumulation operations use the value **GL\_READ\_BUFFER** but are not allowed unless *draw* is identical to *read*.
- Any depth values that are retrieved by **glReadPixels** or **glCopyPixels**.
- Any stencil values that are retrieved by **glReadPixels** or **glCopyPixels**.

These frame buffer values are taken from *read*. Note that the same GLX Drawable may be specified for both *draw* and *read*.

Pending commands to the previous context, if any, are flushed before it is released.

The first time *context* is made current to any thread, its viewport is set to the full size of *draw*. Subsequent calls by any thread to the **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine using *context* have no effect on its viewport.

To release the current context without assigning a new one, call the **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine with the *draw*, *read* and *context* parameters set to None, None and Null, respectively.

The **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine returns True if it is successful, False otherwise. If False is returned, the previously current rendering context and drawables (if any) remain unchanged.

## Parameters

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>     | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>draw</i>    | Specifies a GLX drawable to be used for draw operations. This value must reflect either a GLX window ID, a GLX pixmap ID or a GLX pbuffer ID. |
| <i>read</i>    | Specifies a GLX drawable to be used for read operations. This value must reflect either a GLX window ID, a GLX pixmap ID or a GLX pbuffer ID. |
| <i>context</i> | Specifies a GLX rendering context to be attached to the specified <i>draw</i> and <i>read</i> GLX drawables.                                  |

## Return Values

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| True  | Returned if the <b>glXMakeContextCurrent</b> subroutine is successful.  |
| False | Returned if the <b>glXMakeContextCurrent</b> subroutine is not successful. The previously current rendering context and drawable (if any) remain unchanged. |

## Notes

A *process* is a single execution environment, implemented in a single address space, consisting of one or more threads.

A *thread* is one of a set of subprocesses that share a single address space, but maintain separate program counters, stack spaces, and other related global data. A thread is the only member of its subprocess group that is equivalent to a *process*.

## Error Codes

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>BadAccess</b>             | <i>context</i> is current to another thread at the time that the <b>glXMakeContextCurrent</b> subroutine is called.  |
| <b>BadAlloc</b>              | The server has delayed allocation of ancillary buffers until <b>glXMakeContextCurrent</b> is called, only to find that it has insufficient resources to complete the allocation.   |
| <b>BadMatch</b>              | It is generated by a number of conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>draw</i> or <i>read</i> is not compatible with <i>context</i>.</li><li>• <i>draw</i> or <i>read</i> is a GLX Pixmap, and <i>context</i> is a direct rendering context.</li><li>• <i>draw</i> and <i>read</i> are None and <i>context</i> is not None.</li><li>• This may be generated for implementation-specific reasons.</li></ul> |
| <b>GLXBadContext</b>         | The specified <i>context</i> is not a valid GLX context.   |
| <b>GLXBadContextState</b>    | The rendering context current to the calling thread has an OpenGL render state of <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b> or <b>GL_SELECT</b> .   |
| <b>GLXBadCurrentDrawable</b> | Pending OpenGL commands exist for the previous context, and the previous <i>draw</i> or <i>read</i> is no longer valid.  |
| <b>GLXBadDrawable</b>        | <i>draw</i> or <i>read</i> is not a valid GLX drawable.  |
| <b>GLXBadWindow</b>          | The X window underlying either <i>draw</i> or <i>read</i> is no longer valid.  |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glCopyPixels** subroutine, **glReadPixels** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXCreatePbuffer** subroutine, **glXCreatePixmap** subroutine, **glXCreateWindow** subroutine, and **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXMakeCurrent Subroutine

### Purpose

Attaches a GLX context to a window or GLX pixmap.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
Bool glXMakeCurrent(Display * dpy,  
                   GLXDrawable Drawable,  
                   GLXContext Context)
```

### Description

The **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine does two things: (1) it makes the specified *Context* parameter the current GLX rendering context of the calling thread, replacing the previously current context if one exists, and (2) it attaches *Context* to a GLX drawable (either a window or GLX pixmap). As a result of these two actions,

subsequent OpenGL rendering calls use *Context* as a rendering context to modify the *Drawable* GLX drawable. Since the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine always replaces the current rendering context with the specified *Context*, there can be only one current context per thread.

Pending commands to the previous context, if any, are flushed before it is released.

The first time *Context* is made current to any thread, its viewport is set to the full size of *Drawable*. Subsequent calls by any thread to the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine using *Context* have no effect on its viewport.

To release the current context without assigning a new one, call the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine with the *Drawable* and *Context* parameters set to None and Null, respectively.

The **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine returns True if it is successful, False otherwise. If False is returned, the previously current rendering context and drawable (if any) remain unchanged.

## Parameters

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>      | Specifies the connection to the X server.   |
| <i>Drawable</i> | Specifies a GLX drawable. This value must reflect either an X window ID or a GLX pixmap ID. |
| <i>Context</i>  | Specifies a GLX rendering context to be attached to the specified <i>Drawable</i> .         |

## Return Values

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| True  | Returned if the <b>glXMakeCurrent</b> subroutine is successful.  |
| False | Returned if the <b>glXMakeCurrent</b> subroutine is not successful. The previously current rendering context and drawable (if any) remain unchanged. |

## Notes

A *process* is a single execution environment, implemented in a single address space, consisting of one or more threads.

A *thread* is one of a set of subprocesses that share a single address space, but maintain separate program counters, stack spaces, and other related global data. A thread is the only member of its subprocess group that is equivalent to a *process*.

## Error Codes

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>BadMatch</b>            | The specified <i>Drawable</i> was not created with the same X screen and visual as <i>Context</i> . It is also generated if <i>Drawable</i> is None and <i>Context</i> is not None. |
| <b>BadAccess</b>           | <i>Context</i> is current to another thread at the time that the <b>glXMakeCurrent</b> subroutine is called.  |
| <b>GLXBadDrawable</b>      | The specified <i>Drawable</i> is not a valid GLX drawable.  |
| <b>GLXBadContext</b>       | The specified <i>Context</i> is not a valid GLX context.  |
| <b>GLXBadContextState</b>  | The rendering context current to the calling thread has an OpenGL renderer state of <b>GL_FEEDBACK</b> or <b>GL_SELECT</b> .  |
| <b>GLXBadCurrentWindow</b> | Pending OpenGL commands exist for the previous context, and the current drawable is a window that is no longer valid.   |
| <b>BadAlloc</b>            | The server has delayed allocation of ancillary buffers until <b>glXMakeCurrent</b> is called, only to find that it has insufficient resources to complete the allocation.           |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The `glXCreateContext` subroutine, `glXCreateNewContext` subroutine, `glXCreateGLXPixmap` subroutine, `glXMakeContextCurrent` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryContext Subroutine

### Purpose

Queries context information

### Library

C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
int glXQueryContext(Display * dpy,
                   GLXContext ctx,
                   int attribute,
                   int * value)
```

### Description

The `glXQueryContext` subroutine sets the *value* provided to the *attribute* value of the specified GLX Context. The `glXQueryContext` returns an error code if for any reason it is unsuccessful. If it is successful, 0 (zero) is returned.

The *attribute* parameter can be one of the following:

| Attribute                    | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <code>GLX_FBCONFIG_ID</code> | This attribute is the XID of the GLX FBCONFIG associated with the GLX Context. |
| <code>GLX_RENDER_TYPE</code> | This attribute is the type of rendering supported by the GLX Context.          |
| <code>GLX_SCREEN</code>      | This attribute is the number of the screen associated with the GLX Context.    |

### Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.           |
| <i>ctx</i>       | Specifies a GLX rendering context.                  |
| <i>attribute</i> | Specifies the GLX Context attribute to be returned. |
| <i>value</i>     | Returns the requested value.                        |

## Errors

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>GLX_BAD_ATTRIBUTE</b> | Is generated if <i>attribute</i> is not a valid GLX Context attribute.                                     |
| <b>GLXBadContext</b>     | Is generated if <i>ctx</i> does not refer to a valid context and a round trip to the X server is involved. |

## Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryContextInfoEXT Subroutine

### Purpose

Queries context information

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
int glXQueryContextInfoEXT(Display *dpy,
                           GLXContext ctx,
                           int attribute,
                           int *value)
```

### Description

The **glXQueryContextInfoEXT** subroutine returns the the visual id, screen number, and share list of *ctx*. This call may cause a round trip to the server.

The **glXQueryContextInfoEXT** subroutine is part of the **EXT\_import\_context** extension, not part of the core GLX command set. If **GLX\_EXT\_import\_context** is included in the string returned by **glXQueryExtensionsString**, when called with argument **GLX\_EXTENSIONS**, extension **EXT\_import\_context** is supported.

### Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.        |
| <i>ctx</i>       | Specifies a GLX rendering context.               |
| <i>attribute</i> | The visual ID that the context was created with. |
| <i>value</i>     | The X screen the the context was created for.    |

### Errors

**GLXBadContext** is generated if *ctx* does not refer to a valid context.

### Related Information

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXCreateNewContext** subroutine, **glXQueryVersion** subroutine, **glXQueryExtensionsString** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryDrawable Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns an attribute associated with a GLX drawable.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
int glXQueryDrawable(Display * dpy,  
                    GLXDrawable drawable,  
                    int attribute,  
                    unsigned int * value)
```

### Description

The **glXQueryDrawable** subroutine sets the *value* provided to the *attribute* value of the specified GLX drawable.

The *attribute* parameter can be one of the following:

#### Attribute

**GLX\_WIDTH**

**GLX\_HEIGHT**

**GLX\_PRESERVED\_CONTENTS**

**GLX\_LARGEST\_PBUFFER**

**GLX\_FBCONFIG\_ID**

#### Description

This attribute is the width of the GLX drawable.

This attribute is the height of the GLX drawable.

This attribute is a boolean value that shows whether the contents of the GLX pbuffer is to be preserved when a resource conflict occurs.

This attribute is a boolean value that shows whether the largest pbuffer allocation was obtained when the allocation of the pbuffer would have failed.

This attribute is the XID of the GLX FBConfig used when *drawable* was created.

The contents of *value* will be undefined if *drawable* is not a GLX pbuffer and *attribute* is set to **GLX\_PRESERVED\_CONTENTS** or **GLX\_LARGEST\_PBUFFER**. The contents of *value* will be 0 (zero) if *attribute* is not one of the attributes listed above.

### Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.            |
| <i>drawable</i>  | Specifies a GLX drawable ID.                         |
| <i>attribute</i> | Specifies the GLX drawable attribute to be returned. |
| <i>value</i>     | Returns the requested value.                         |

### Errors

**GLXBadDrawable** Is generated if *drawable* does not refer to a valid GLX drawable.

## Related Information

The `glXCreatePbuffer` subroutine, `glXCreatePixmap` subroutine, or `glXCreateWindow` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryExtension Subroutine

### Purpose

Indicates whether the GLX extension is supported.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: `libGL.a`

### C Syntax

```
Bool glXQueryExtension(Display * dpy
                       int * ErrorBase
                       int * EventBase)
```

### Description

The `glXQueryExtension` subroutine returns True if the X server of connection *dpy* supports the GLX extension. Otherwise, the subroutine returns False. If True is returned, the *ErrorBase* and *EventBase* parameters also return the error base and event base of the GLX extension, respectively. If the `glXQueryExtension` subroutine returns False, *ErrorBase* and *EventBase* are unchanged.

*ErrorBase* and *EventBase* do not return values if they are specified as Null.

### Notes

*EventBase* is included for future extensions. GLX does not currently define any events.

### Parameters

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.                |
| <i>ErrorBase</i> | Returns the base error code of the GLX server extension. |
| <i>EventBase</i> | Returns the base event code of the GLX server extension. |

### Return Values

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| True  | Returned if the X server of connection <i>dpy</i> supports the GLX extension.         |
| False | Returned if the X server of connection <i>dpy</i> does not support the GLX extension. |

### Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |



## Related Information

The `glXQueryVersion` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryExtensionsString Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns a list of supported extensions.

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
const char *glXQueryExtensionsString(Display *dpy,  
                                     int screen)
```

### Description

The `glXQueryExtensionsString` subroutine returns a pointer to a string describing which GLX extensions are supported on the connection. The string is null-terminated and contains a space-separated list of extension names. (The extension names themselves never contain spaces.) If there are no extensions to GLX, then the empty string is returned.

### Parameters

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>    | Specifies the connection to the X server. |
| <i>screen</i> | Specifies the screen.                     |

### Notes

The `glXQueryExtensionsString` subroutine is available only if the GLX version is 1.1 or greater.

The `glXQueryExtensionsString` subroutines only returns information about GLX extensions. Call `glGetString` to get a list of GL extensions.

## Related Information

The `glGetString` subroutine, `glXQueryVersion` subroutine, `glXQueryServerString` subroutine, `glXGetClientString` subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryServerString Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns string describing the server

### Library

C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
const char *glXQueryServerString(Display *dpy,  
                                int screen,  
                                int name)
```

## Description

The **glXQueryServerString** subroutine returns a pointer to a static, null-terminated string describing some aspect of the server's GLX extension. The possible values for *name* and the format of the strings is the same as for **glXGetClientString**. If *name* is not set to a recognized value, NULL is returned.

## Parameters

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <i>dpy</i>    | Specifies the connection to the X server.  |
| <i>screen</i> | Specifies the screen number.   |
| <i>name</i>   | Specifies which string is returned. One of <b>GLX_VENDOR</b> , <b>GLX_VERSION</b> , or <b>GLX_EXTENSIONS</b> . |

## Notes

The **glXQueryServerString** subroutine is available only if the GLX version is 1.1 or greater.

If the GLX version is 1.1 or 1.0, the GL version must be 1.0. If the GLX version is 1.2, the GL version must be 1.1.

The **glXQueryServerString** subroutine only returns information about GLX extensions supported by the server. Call **glGetString** to get a list of GL extensions. Call **glXGetClientString** to get a list of GLX extensions supported by the client.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXQueryVersion** subroutine, **glXGetClientString** subroutine, **glXQueryExtensionsString** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXQueryVersion Subroutine

### Purpose

Returns the version numbers of the GLX extension.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
Bool glXQueryVersion(Display * dpy
                    int * Major
                    int * Minor)
```

## Description

The **glXQueryVersion** subroutine returns the major and minor version numbers of the GLX extension that is implemented by the server associated with the *dpy* connection. Implementations with the same major version number are upwardly compatible, meaning that the implementation with the higher minor version number is a superset of the version with the lower minor version number.

The *Major* and *Minor* parameters do not return values if they are specified as Null.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Major* Returns the major version number of the GLX server extension.  
*Minor* Returns the minor version number of the GLX server extension.

## Return Values

True Returned if the subroutine is successful.  
False Returned if the subroutine fails. If False is returned, *Major* and *Minor* parameter values are not updated.

## Files

*/usr/include/GL/gl.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL.  
*/usr/include/GL/glx.h* Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.

## Related Information

The **glXQueryExtension** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXSelectEvent Subroutine

### Purpose

Requests that a GLX drawable receive GLX events.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glXSelectEvent(Display * dpy,
                  GLXDrawable drawable,
                  unsigned long eventmask)
```

## Description

The **glXSelectEvent** subroutine is used to allow the application to receive GLX events for a specified GLX drawable (*drawable*). Calling **glXSelectEvent** overrides any previous event mask that was set by the application for *drawable*.

GLX events are returned in the X11 event stream. The GLX event mask is private to GLX (it is separate from the X11 event mask) and a separate GLX event mask is maintained in the server for each client for each drawable.

Currently, only one GLX event can be selected, by setting *eventmask* to **GLX\_PBUFFER\_CLOBBER\_MASK**. The data structure describing a GLX pbuffer clobber event is:

```
typedef struct {
    int                event_type;          /* This will have a value of
                                           GLX_DAMAGED or
                                           GLX_SAVE */
    int                draw_type;          /* This will have a value of
                                           GLX_WINDOW or
                                           GLX_PBUFFER */
    unsigned long      serial;             /* Number of last request
                                           processed by X server */
    Bool               send_event;         /* Whether the event was
                                           generated by a SendEvent
                                           request */
    Display *          display;             /* The display that the event
                                           was read from */
    GLXDrawable        drawable;           /* XID of the GLX drawable
                                           */
    unsigned int       buffer_mask;        /* Mask indicating which
                                           buffers are affected. */
    unsigned int       aux_buffer;         /* Mask indicating which aux
                                           buffer was affected */
    int                x, y;               /* Location of the area
                                           clobbered in the GLX
                                           drawable */
    int                width, height;      /* Size of the area
                                           clobbered in the GLX
                                           drawable */
    int                count;              /* If non-zero, at least this
                                           many more events exist */
} GLX_PbufferClobberEvent;
```

The masks that represent the clobbered buffers are defined as:

| Bitmask                           | Corresponding Buffer     |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>GLX_FRONT_LEFT_BUFFER_BIT</b>  | Front left color buffer  |
| <b>GLX_FRONT_RIGHT_BUFFER_BIT</b> | Front right color buffer |
| <b>GLX_BACK_LEFT_BUFFER_BIT</b>   | Back left color buffer   |
| <b>GLX_BACK_RIGHT_BUFFER_BIT</b>  | Back right color buffer  |
| <b>GLX_AUX_BUFFERS_BIT</b>        | Auxiliary buffer         |
| <b>GLX_DEPTH_BUFFER_BIT</b>       | Depth buffer             |
| <b>GLX_STENCIL_BUFFER_BIT</b>     | Stencil buffer           |
| <b>GLX_ACCUM_BUFFER_BIT</b>       | Accumulation buffer      |

A single X server operation can cause several pbuffer clobber events to be sent. Each event specifies one region of the GLX drawable that was affected by the operation. *buffer\_mask* indicates which color or

ancillary buffers were affected. When the **GLX\_AUX\_BUFFERS\_BIT** is set in *buffer\_mask*, then *aux\_buffer* is set to indicate which buffer was affected. If more than one aux buffer was affected then additional events are generated. For non-stereo drawables, **GLX\_FRONT\_LEFT\_BUFFER\_BIT** and **GLX\_BACK\_LEFT\_BUFFER\_BIT** are used to specify the front and back color buffers.

For preserved pbuffers, a pbuffer clobber event, that has *event\_type* set to **GLX\_SAVED**, is generated whenever the contents of a pbuffer has to be moved to avoid being damaged. The event (or events) describes which portions of the pbuffer were affected. Application who receive many pbuffer clobber events, which refer to different save actions, should consider freeing the pbuffer resource to prevent the system from thrashing due to insufficient resources.

For an unpreserved pbuffer, a pbuffer clobber event, that has *event\_type* set to **GLX\_DAMAGED**, is generated whenever a portion of the pbuffer becomes invalid.

## Parameters

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <i>dpy</i>       | Specifies the connection to the X server.                   |
| <i>drawable</i>  | Specifies a GLX window or GLX pbuffer.                      |
| <i>eventmask</i> | Specifies the GLX events that <i>drawable</i> will receive. |

## Error Codes

**GLXBadDrawable** Is generated if *drawable* is not a valid GLX window or GLX pbuffer.

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXCreatePbuffer** subroutine, **glXCreateWindow** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXSwapBuffers Subroutine

### Purpose

Makes the back buffer visible.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXSwapBuffers(Display * dpy
                    GLXDrawable Drawable)
```

## Description

The **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine promotes the contents of the back buffer of *Drawable* to become the contents of the front buffer of *Drawable*. The contents of the back buffer then become undefined. The update typically takes place during the vertical retrace of the monitor, rather than immediately after **glXSwapBuffers** is called. All GLX rendering contexts share the same notion of which are front buffers and which are back buffers.

An implicit **glFlush** subroutine is performed by the **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine before it returns. Subsequent OpenGL commands can be issued immediately after calling **glXSwapBuffers**, but these commands are not executed until the buffer exchange is complete.

If *Drawable* was not created with respect to a double-buffered visual or GLX FBCConfig, or if *Drawable* is a GLX pixmap, the **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine has no effect and no error is generated.

## Parameters

*dpy* Specifies the connection to the X server.  
*Drawable* Specifies the window whose buffers are to be swapped.

## Notes

Synchronization between multiple GLX contexts that render to the same double-buffered window is the responsibility of the client. The X Synchronization Extension can be used to facilitate this cooperation.

## Error Codes

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>GLXBadCurrentDrawable</b> | Is generated if <i>dpy</i> and <i>Drawable</i> are respectively the display and drawable associated with the current context of the calling thread, and <i>Drawable</i> identifies a window that is no longer valid. |
| <b>GLXBadDrawable</b>        | Is generated if <i>Drawable</i> is not a valid GLX drawable.   |
| <b>GLXBadWindow</b>          | Is generated if the X window underlying <i>Drawable</i> is no longer valid.  |

## Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glFlush** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXUseXFont Subroutine

### Purpose

Creates bitmap display lists from an X font.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

## C Syntax

```
void glXUseXFont(Font font
                 int First
                 int Count
                 int ListBase)
```

## Description

The **glXUseXFont** subroutine generates *Count* display lists, with each containing a single **glBitmap** command. These lists are named *ListBase* through *ListBase+Count-1*. The parameters of the **glBitmap** command of display list *ListBase+i* are derived from glyph *first+i*. Bitmap parameters *Xorig*, *Yorig*, *Width*, and *Height* are computed from font metrics as *descent-1*, *-lbearing*, *rbearing-lbearing*, and *ascent+descent*, respectively. *Xmove* is taken from the glyph's *Width* metric, and *Ymove* is set to 0 (zero). Finally, the glyph's image is converted to the appropriate format for the **glBitmap** command.

Using the **glXUseXFont** subroutine may be more efficient than accessing the X font and generating the display lists explicitly, since display lists are created on the server without requiring the glyph data to make a round-trip. Also, the server may choose to delay the creation of each bitmap until it is accessed.

Empty display lists are created for all glyphs that are requested but not defined in the *Font* parameter.

The **glXUseXFont** subroutine is ignored if there is no current GLX context.

## Parameters

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <i>font</i>     | Specifies the font from which character glyphs are taken.      |
| <i>First</i>    | Specifies the index of the first glyph to be taken.            |
| <i>Count</i>    | Specifies the number of glyphs to be taken.                    |
| <i>ListBase</i> | Specifies the index of the first display list to be generated. |

## Error Codes

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>BadFont</b>             | Is generated if <i>font</i> is not a valid font.  |
| <b>GLXBadContextState</b>  | Is generated if the current GLX context is in display-list construction mode.   |
| <b>GLXBadCurrentWindow</b> | Is generated if the drawable associated with the current context of the calling thread is a window, and that window is no longer valid. |

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glXMakeContextCurrent** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXWaitGL Subroutine

### Purpose

Completes OpenGL processing prior to subsequent X calls.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXWaitGL( void )
```

### Description

The **glXWaitGL** subroutine ensures that OpenGL processing is complete before any subsequent X calls are processed. Any OpenGL rendering calls made prior to the **glXWaitGL** subroutine are completed before any X rendering calls made after **glXWaitGL**. Although this same result can be achieved using **glFinish**, the **glXWaitGL** subroutine does not require a round-trip to the server. Therefore, **glXWaitGL** is more efficient in cases where the client and server are on separate machines.

The **glXWaitGL** subroutine is ignored if there is no current GLX context.

### Notes

Using the **glXWaitGL** subroutine may or may not flush the X stream.

### Files

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</code>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</code> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

### Related Information

The **glFinish** subroutine, **glFlush** subroutine, **glXWaitX** subroutine.

The **XSync** function.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.

---

## glXWaitX Subroutine

### Purpose

Completes X processing prior to subsequent OpenGL calls.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libGL.a**

### C Syntax

```
void glXWaitX( void )
```



## Description

The **glXWaitX** subroutine ensures that X processing is complete before any subsequent OpenGL rendering calls are processed. Any X rendering calls made prior to the **glXWaitX** subroutine are completed before any OpenGL rendering calls made after **glXWaitX**. Although this same result can be achieved using **XSync**, the **glXWaitX** subroutine does not require a round-trip to the server. Therefore, **glXWaitX** is more efficient in cases where the client and server are on separate machines.

The **glXWaitX** subroutine is ignored if there is no current GLX context.

## Notes

Using the **glXWaitX** subroutine may or may not flush the OpenGL stream.

## Error Codes

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>GLXBadCurrentWindow</b> | Is generated if the drawable associated with the current context of the calling thread is a window, and that window is no longer valid. |
|----------------------------|---|

## Files

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/gl.h</b>  | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for OpenGL. |
| <b>/usr/include/GL/glx.h</b> | Contains C language constants, variable type definitions, and ANSI function prototypes for GLX.    |

## Related Information

The **glFinish** subroutine, **glFlush** subroutine, **glXWaitGL** subroutine.

The **XSync** subroutine.

OpenGL in the AIXwindows (GLX) Environment.



---

## Chapter 4. OpenGL Drawing Widgets and Related Functions

Following is a list of the OpenGL widgets and widget-related functions, and the purpose of each. Select the item to receive more information.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>GLwCreateMDrawingArea</b> function     | Creates an instance of a <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget and returns the associated widget ID.     |
| <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget              | Provides a window with the appropriate visuals and color maps needed for OpenGL drawing. (Xt)    |
| <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget             | Provides a window with the appropriate visuals and color maps needed for OpenGL drawing. (Motif) |
| <b>GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent</b> function | Provides a front end to the <b>glXMakeCurrent</b> subroutine.                                    |
| <b>GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers</b> function | Provides a front end to the <b>glXSwapBuffers</b> subroutine.                                    |

---

### GLwCreateMDrawingArea Function

#### Purpose

Creates an instance of a **GLwMDrawingArea** widget and returns the associated widget ID.

#### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libXGLW.a**

#### C Syntax

```
#include <X11/GLW/GLwMDraw.h>
```

```
Widget GLwCreateMDrawingArea( Parent, Name,  
                             ArgumentList, ArgumentCount)  
Widget    Parent;  
String    Name;  
ArgList   ArgumentList;  
Cardinal  ArgumentCount;
```

#### Description

The **GLwCreateMDrawingArea** function creates an instance of a **GLwMDrawingArea** widget and returns the associated widget ID. For a complete definition of **GLwMDrawingArea** and its associated resources, see the **GLwMDrawingArea** widget.

#### Parameters

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>Parent</i>        | Specifies the parent widget ID name.  |
| <i>Name</i>          | Specifies the name of the created widget.   |
| <i>ArgumentList</i>  | Specifies the argument list.  |
| <i>ArgumentCount</i> | Specifies the number of attribute/value pairs in the <i>ArgumentList</i> parameter. |

#### Files

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawA.h</b> | Contains the <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from the Xt. |
|-----------------------------------|--|

`/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawAP.h`  
`/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawA.h`  
`/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawAP.h`

Contains **GLwDrawingArea** widget private definitions.  
Contains the **GLwMDrawingArea** widget definitions derived from Motif.  
Contains **GLwMDrawingArea** widget private definitions.

## Related Information

The **GLwDrawingArea** or **GLwMDrawingArea** widget.

---

## GLwDrawingArea or GLwMDrawingArea Widget

### Purpose

OpenGL Draw Widget Class

### Library

OpenGLC bindings library: **libXGLW.a**

### C Syntax

```
#include </usr/include/GL/GLwDrawA.h>
Widget = XtCreateWidget(Widget, glwDrawingAreaWidgetClass, ...);
1d ... -lXGLW -l<anywidgetlibrary> -lXt -lGL -lX11 ...
#include </usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawA.h>
Widget = XtCreateWidget(Widget, glwMDrawingAreaWidgetClass, ...);
1d ... -lXGLW -lXm -lXt -lGL -lX11 ...
```

### Description

**GLwDrawingArea** and **GLwMDrawingArea** are widgets suitable for OpenGL drawing. Based on supplied parameters, these widgets provide a window with the appropriate visual and color maps needed for OpenGL. The **GLwDrawingArea** and **GLwMDrawingArea** widgets also provide callbacks for redraw, resize, input, and initialization.

The **GLwDrawingArea** widget is not a part of any widget set, but depends only on the Intrinsics Library (Xt). **GLwDrawingArea** can be used with any widget set. The **GLwMDrawingArea** widget is identical to the **GLwDrawingArea** widget except that it is a subclass of the Motif **XmPrimitive** widget class and has resources and defaults suitable for use with Motif. For example, **GLwMDrawingArea** provides the default Motif background and foreground colors for resources, and handles keyboard traversal more efficiently. Although the **GLwDrawingArea** widget can be used in a Motif program, it is recommended that **GLwMDrawingArea** be used instead.

Because both **GLwDrawingArea** and **GLwMDrawingArea** widgets behave almost identically, the remainder of this article refers only to **GLwDrawingArea**, except when the behaviors differ. Unless explicitly stated, all statements about **GLwDrawingArea** also apply to **GLwMDrawingArea**.

Among the information the programmer must provide to create a **GLwDrawingArea** widget is information necessary to determine the visual. The programmer can provide this information through resources by using one of the following methods:

- Supply a specific `visualInfo` structure. This `visualInfo` must have been obtained elsewhere; it is the application designer's responsibility to ensure that it is compatible with the OpenGL rendering done by the application.
- Provide an attribute list, which is formatted identically to that used for direct OpenGL programming.
- Specify each attribute as an individual resource. The method is the simplest, and is the only method that works from resource files.

In addition to allocating the visual, the **GLwDrawingArea** widget also allocates the color map unless one is provided by the application.

**Note:** If the color map is provided by the application, the application writer is responsible for guaranteeing compatibility between the color map and the visual.

If an application creates multiple **GLwDrawingArea** widgets in the same visual, the same color map will be used. However, the color map will not be shared among separate applications.

Creating the widget does not actually create the window until it is realized, and consequently, the application should not perform any OpenGL operations to the window immediately after creation. Instead, the application must wait until after it has realized the window. Alternatively, the **ginit** callback may be used to indicate when the window has been created. Upon receiving this callback, the application can perform all OpenGL initialization for the window, and can subsequently perform other operations on it. The initialization is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

Applications select which **GLwDrawingArea** they are accessing using either the **gIXMakeCurrent** subroutine or the convenience function **GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent**, which uses a widget instead of a display and window. If there is only one **GLwDrawingArea**, this need only be called once; however, if there is more than one **GLwDrawingArea**, the widget should be called at the start of each callback. Callbacks in this case include not only callbacks provided by the widget itself, but any other callback that leads to Graphics Library (GL) activity, such as a timeout or a workproc.

If an application is using double buffering, it may call **GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers** instead of **gIXSwapBuffers**. This allows the use of the widget instead of the display and window.

The **GLwDrawingArea** widget class is subclassed from the **Core** class, and inherits behavior and resources from the **Core** class. The **GLwDrawingArea** widget has the following class information:

Class Pointer:               **GLwDrawingAreaClass**  
 Class Name:                 **GLwDrawingArea**

The **GLwMDrawingArea** widget class is subclassed from the **XmPrimitive** class, and inherits behavior and resources from the **XmPrimitive** and **Core** classes.

Class Pointer:               **GLwMDrawingAreaClass**  
 Class Name:                 **GLwMDrawingArea**

## New Resources

The following table defines a set of widget resources used by the programmer to specify data. The programmer can also set the resource values for the inherited classes to set attributes for this widget. To reference a resource by name or by class in an **.Xdefaults** file, remove the **GLwN** or **GLwC** prefix and use the remaining letters. There are two tables included. The following table includes resources that correspond directly to the attributes used by the **gIXChooseVisual** subroutine. As with **gIXChooseVisual**, all Boolean resources default to False and all integer resources default to 0. These resources can all be set only at creation time, and are used to determine the visual. If either the **GLwNattribList** or **GLwNvisualInfo** resource is set, these resources are ignored. The specific meaning of these resources is discussed in the **gIXChooseVisual** subroutine and will not be discussed here.

| Name           | Class          | Type    | OpenGL Attribute |
|----------------|----------------|---------|------------------|
| GLwNbufferSize | GLwCBufferSize | Integer | GLX_BUFFER_SIZE  |
| GLwNlevel      | GLwCLevel      | Integer | GLX_LEVEL        |
| GLwNrgba       | GLwCRgba       | Integer | GLX_RGBA         |

| Name                 | Class                | Type    | OpenGL Attribute      |
|----------------------|----------------------|---------|-----------------------|
| GLwNdoublebuffer     | GLwCDoublebuffer     | Boolean | GLX_DOUBLE- BUFFER    |
| GLwNstereo           | GLwCStereo           | Boolean | GLX_STEREO            |
| GLwNauxBuffers       | GLwCAuxBuffers       | Boolean | GLX_AUX _BUFFERS      |
| GLwNredSize          | GLwCColorSize        | Integer | GLX_RED_SIZE          |
| GLwNgreenSize        | GLwCColorSize        | Integer | GLX_GREEN_SIZE        |
| GLwNblueSize         | GLwCColorSize        | Integer | GLX_BLUE_SIZE         |
| GLwNalphaSize        | GLwCAlphaSize        | Integer | GLX_ALPHA_SIZE        |
| GLwNdepthSize        | GLwCDepthSize        | Integer | GLX_DEPTH_SIZE        |
| GLwNstencilSize      | GLwCStencilSize      | Integer | GLX_ STENCIL_SIZE     |
| GLwNaccum- RedSize   | GLwCAccum- ColorSize | Integer | GLX_ACCUM _RED_SIZE   |
| GLwNaccum- GreenSize | GLwCAccum- ColorSize | Integer | GLX_ACCUM _GREEN_SIZE |
| GLwNaccum- BlueSize  | GLwCAccum- ColorSize | Integer | GLX_ACCUM _BLUE_SIZE  |
| GLwNaccum- AlphaSize | GLwCAccum- AlphaSize | Integer | GLX_ACCUM _ALPHA_SIZE |

The following table lists other resources of the **GLwDrawingArea** widget. Following the table is a description of each resource. The codes in the access column indicate if the given resource can be set at creation time (C), set by using **XtSetValues** (S), retrieved by using **XtGetValues** (G), or is not applicable (N/A).

| Name                      | Class                   | Type           | Default | Access |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|---------|--------|
| GLwNallocate- Background  | GLwCAllocate- Colors    | Boolean        | False   | CG     |
| GLwNallocate- OtherColors | GLwCAllocate- Colors    | Boolean        | False   | CG     |
| GLwNattribList            | GLwCAtribList           | Integer *      | NULL    | CG     |
| GLwNexpose- Callback      | GLwCCallback            | XtCallbackList | NULL    | C      |
| GLwNginit- Callback       | GLwCCallback            | XtCallbackList | NULL    | C      |
| GLwNinput- Callback       | GLwCCallback            | XtCallbackList | NULL    | C      |
| GLwNinstall- Background   | GLwCInstall- Background | Boolean        | True    | CG     |
| GLwNinstall- Colormap     | GLwCInstall- Colormap   | Boolean        | True    | CG     |
| GLwNresize- Callback      | GLwCCallback            | XtCallbackList | NULL    | C      |
| GLwNvisual- Info          | GLwCVisual- Info        | XVisualInfo*   | NULL    | CG     |

**GLwNAllocateBackground**

If True, the background pixel and pixmap are allocated (if appropriate) using the newly calculated color map and visual. If False, they retain values calculated using the parent's color map and visual. Applications that wish to have X clear their background for them will usually set this to True. Applications clearing their own background will often set this to False, although they may set this to True if they query the background for their own use. One reason to leave this resource False is that if color index mode is in use, this will avoid using up a pixel from the newly allocated color map. Also, on hardware that supports only one color map, the application may need to do more careful color allocation to avoid flashing between the OpenGL color map and the default X color map.

**Note:** Because of the way the Intrinsics Library (Xt) works, the background colors are originally calculated using the default color map; if this resource is set they can be recalculated correctly. If a color map was explicitly supplied to the widget rather than being dynamically calculated, these resources are always calculated using that color map.)

**GLwNAllocateOtherColors**

This is similar to **GLwNAllocateBackground**, but allocates other colors normally allocated by widgets. Although the **GLwDrawingArea** and **GLwMDrawingArea** widget do not make use of these colors the application may choose to query them. For the non-Motif **GLwDrawingArea** widget there are no other colors allocated, so this resource is a no-op. For the Motif **GLwMDrawingArea** widget, the **XmPrimitive** resources **XmNforeground**, **XmNhighlightColor**, and **XmNhighlightPixmap** are calculated.

**GLwNattribList**

Contains the list of attributes suitable for a call to **glXChooseVisual**. If this resource is NULL, it is calculated based on the attribute resources. If it is not NULL, the attribute resources are ignored.

**GLwNexposeCallback**

Specifies the list of callbacks that is called when the widget receives an exposure event. The callback reason is **GLwCR\_EXPOSE**. The callback structure also includes the exposure event. The application will generally want to redraw the scene.

**GLwNginitCallback**

Specifies the list of callbacks that is called when the widget is first realized. Since no OpenGL operations can be done before the widget is realized, this callback can be used to perform any appropriate OpenGL initialization such as creating a context. The callback reason is **GLwCR\_GINIT**.

**GLwNinputCallback**

Specifies the list of callbacks that is called when the widget receives a keyboard or mouse event. By default, the input callback is called on each key press and key release, on each mouse button press and release, and whenever the mouse is moved while a button is pressed. However this can be changed by providing a different translation table. The callback structure also includes the input event. The callback reason is **GLwCR\_INPUT**.

The input callback is provided as a programming convenience, since it provides a convenient way to catch all input events. However, a more modular program can often be obtained by providing specific actions and translations in the application rather than by using a single catch-all callback. Use of explicit translations can also provide greater customizing ability.

**GLwNinstallBackground**

If set to True, the background is installed on the window. If set to False, the window has no background. This resource has no effect unless **GLwNAllocateBackground** is also True.

## GLwNinstallColormap

If set to True, the widget will call **XSetWMColormapWindows** to tell the window manager to install the color map when the window's shell has focus. If set to False, this will not be called. For applications with multiple **GLwDrawingArea** widgets sharing a single color map, it is most efficient to set this resource to True for exactly one **GLwDrawingArea** with each color map. If an application needs additional control over the order of color maps, this resource can be set to False, with the application calling **XSetWMColormapWindows** explicitly.

## GLwNresizeCallback

Specifies the list of callbacks that is called when the **GLwDrawingArea** is resized. The callback reason is **GLwCR\_RESIZE**.

## GLwNvisualInfo

Contains a pointer to the window's visual info structure. If Null, the visualInfo is calculated at widget creation time based on the **GLwNattributeList** resource (which is itself calculated from the various resources). If **GLwNvisualInfo** is not Null the **GLwNattributList** and the attribute resources are ignored.

## Inherited Resources

Both **GLwDrawingArea** and **GLwMDrawingArea** inherit behavior and resources from the **Core** superclass. Other than the behavior of the color map and background resources described previously, all defaults are the same as for **Core**.

In addition, the Motif version **GLwMDrawingArea** also inherits from **XmPrimitive**. The behavior of the color resources has been described previously. The **TraversalOn** resource is disabled for this widget, but if keyboard input is required it should be enabled. (Also, the application should call **XmProcessTraversal**(widget, **XmTRAVERSE\_CURRENT**) whenever mouse button 1 is clicked in the widget. This is similar to the requirements of the Motif Drawing area.) Because Motif gets confused by having multiple visuals in one top level shell, **XmNhighlightOnEnter** has been disabled, and **XmNhighlightThickness** has been set to 0.

## Callback Information

A pointer to the following structure is passed to each callback:

```
typedef struct
{
    Integer reason;
    XEvent * event;
    Dimension width, height;
} GLwDrawingAreaCallbackStruct;
```

*Reason* Indicates why the callback was invoked. Appropriate values are stated in the previous resource descriptions. For Motif programmers, the values **GLwCR\_EXPOSE**, **GLwCR\_RESIZE**, and **GLwCR\_INPUT** are equal to **XmCR\_EXPOSE**, **XmCR\_RESIZE**, and **XmCR\_INPUT** respectively. **GLwCR\_GINIT** does not have a Motif equivalent.

*Event* Points to the XEvent that triggered the callback. This is Null for **GLwNginitCallback** and **GLwNresizeCallback**.

*Width* Sets the width of the window.

*Height* Sets the height of the window.

1 Adds space before the SS.

## Translations

The **GLwDrawingArea** widget has the following translations:

|            |            |
|------------|------------|
| <KeyDown>: | glwInput() |
| <KeyUp>:   | glwInput() |
| <BtnDown>: | glwInput() |



<BtnUp>:                    glwInput()  
<BtnMotion>:                glwInput()

The **GLwMDrawingArea** widget has the following additional translation:

<Key>osfHelp:                PrimitiveHelp()

An application wishing to catch other events than these defaults can do so by installing a different translation table.

1        Adds space before the SS.

## Action Routines

The **GLwDrawingArea** widget has the following action routine:

**glwInput():**                Called whenever one of the previous translations specifies that input has occurred. Its sole purpose is to call the input callback.

## Initialization

When the widget is initially created (for example, through **XtCreateWidget**) the associated window is not actually created. Instead, window creation is delayed until the widget is realized. However, **glXchooseVisual** is called immediately, so information based on its results is available.

Between the time the widget is created and it is realized, the following apply:

- No OpenGL operations can be done to the window.
- No resize callbacks are generated.
- The normal window is available (**XtWindow** returns Null).
- The **GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent** function (and **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine) should not be called.

When the widget is realized, the following actions take place:

- The window is created.
- The **ginit** callback is called. The user may use this callback to perform any needed OpenGL initialization to the window.

## Notes

When using the input callback to receive keyboard input, the keycode in the event must be converted to a keysym. Use **XLookupKeysym** or **XLookupString** to do the conversion. Keyboard input can also be dealt using translations, in which case no such conversion is required.

Motif programmers should keep in mind that OSF uses virtual bindings and replaces some of the key bindings. As a common example, if the Esc key is to be used to exit the program (as it often is in GL programs), the translation should specify <key>osfCancel instead of <key>Escape.

Motif programmers may also create a **GLwMDrawingArea** widget with the Motif style **GLwCreateMDrawingArea**.

## Examples

The following are some code fragments that create a **GLwDrawingArea** widget and manage the appropriate callbacks:

```

#include </usr/include/GL/GLwDrawA.h>
static GLXContext glx_context; /* assume only one context */
. . .
main()
{
    Arg args[10];
    int n;
    Widget parent; /* The parent of the gl widget */
    Widget glw; /* The GLwDrawingArea widget */
    . . .
    /* Create the widget using RGB mode. This can also be set
     * in an X Defaults file
     */
    n = 0;
    XtSetArg(args[n], GLwNrgba, TRUE); n++;
    glw = XtCreateManagedWidget("glw",
    GLwDrawingAreaWidgetClass,
    parent, args, n);
    XtAddCallback(glw, GLwNexposeCallback, exposeCB, 0);
    XtAddCallback(glw, GLwNresizeCallback, resizeCB, 0);
    XtAddCallback(glw, GLwNginitCallback, ginitCB, 0);
    /* Also add input callback if needed */
    . . .
}
static void
exposeCB(Widget w, XtPointer client_data,
         GLwDrawingAreaCallbackStruct call_data)
{
    GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent (w, glx_context);
    /* redraw the display */
}
static void
resizeCB(Widget w, XtPointer client_data,
         GLwDrawingAreaCallbackStruct call_data)
{
    GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent (w, glx_context);
    /* perform any resize actions */
    glViewport (0, 0, call_data->width -1,
               call_data->height -1);
    /* redraw the display */
}
static void
ginitCB(Widget w, XtPointer client_data,
        GLwDrawingAreaCallbackStruct call_data)
{
    Arg args[1];
    XVisualInfo *vi;
    XtSetArg(args[0], GLwNvisualInfo, &vi);
    XtGetValues(w, args, 1);
    /* create a visual context */
    glx_context = glXCreateContext(XtDisplay(w), vi, 0, GL_FALSE);
    GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent (w, glx_context);
    /* Perform any necessary graphics initialization.*

```

The Motif program need only differ by including **GLwMDrawA.h** instead of **GLwDrawA.h** and by creating a widget of type **GLwMDrawingAreaWidgetClass** instead of **GLwDrawingAreaWidgetClass**. As an alternative, the Motif program could use **GLwCreateMDraw** instead.

#### Notes:

1. If a **GLwDrawingArea** widget is created as a child of an already realized widget, the **GLwDrawingArea** widget will be created immediately, without giving the user an opportunity to add the **ginit** callback. In such a case, initialization should be done immediately after creating the widget rather than by using the callback.

2. If the non-Motif **GLwDrawingArea** widget is used in a Motif program and keyboard traversal is attempted, the behavior is undefined if the user traverses into the **GLwDrawingArea** widget.

## Files

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawA.h</code>   | Contains the <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from the Xt. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawAP.h</code>  | Contains <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget private definitions.                 |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawA.h</code>  | Contains the <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from Motif. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawAP.h</code> | Contains <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget private definitions.                |

## Related Information

The **GLwCreateMDrawingArea** function, **GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent** function, **GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers** function.

The **glXChooseVisual** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

---

## GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent Function

### Purpose

Provides a front end to the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libXGLW.a**

### C Syntax

```
#include <X11/GLW/GLwDraw.h>
```

```
void GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent( Widget, Context )  
Widget Widget;  
GLXContext Context;
```

### Description

The **GLwDrawingAreaMakeCurrent** function provides a front end to the **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine by means of a widget (rather than a display or a window).

### Parameters

*Widget*        Specifies the widget created with the **GLwCreateMDrawingArea** function.  
*Context*       Specifies a GLX rendering context created with the **glXCreateContext** subroutine.

## Files

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawA.h</code>   | Contains the <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from the Xt. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawAP.h</code>  | Contains <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget private definitions.                 |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawA.h</code>  | Contains the <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from Motif. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawAP.h</code> | Contains <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget private definitions.                |

## Related Information

The **GLwDrawingArea** or **GLwMDrawingArea** widget.

The **glXCreateContext** subroutine, **glXMakeCurrent** subroutine.

---

## GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers Function

### Purpose

Provides a front end to the **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine.

### Library

OpenGL C bindings library: **libXGLW.a**

### C Syntax

```
#include <X11/GLW/GLwDraw.h>
```

```
void GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers( Widget)  
Widget Widget;
```

### Description

The **GLwDrawingAreaSwapBuffers** function provides a front end to the **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine by means of a widget (rather than a display or a window).

### Parameters

*Widget* Specifies the widget created with the **GLwCreateMDrawingArea** function.

### Files

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawA.h</code>   | Contains the <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from the Xt. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwDrawAP.h</code>  | Contains <b>GLwDrawingArea</b> widget private definitions.                 |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawA.h</code>  | Contains the <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget definitions derived from Motif. |
| <code>/usr/include/GL/GLwMDrawAP.h</code> | Contains <b>GLwMDrawingArea</b> widget private definitions.                |

## Related Information

The **GLwCreateMDrawingArea** function.

The **GLwDrawingArea** or **GLwMDrawingArea** widget.

The **glXSwapBuffers** subroutine.

---

## Appendix. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:** INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation  
Dept. LRAS/Bldg. 003  
11400 Burnet Road  
Austin, TX 78758-3498  
U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation  
Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106, Japan

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

#### COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

(c) (your company name) (year). Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. (c) Copyright IBM Corp. \_enter the year or years\_. All rights reserved.

---

## Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

AIX

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be the trademarks or service marks of others.

---

# Index

## A

attribute stacks  
  pushing, popping 275

## B

buffer  
  feedback  
    placing marker in 252

## D

display list  
  creating 240  
  replacing 240  
display-list base 208

## E

evaluator  
  defining  
    one-dimensional 217  
    two-dimensional 221

## F

feedback buffer  
  placing marker in 252

## I

identity matrix  
  replacing current matrix with 208

## L

lighting model  
  material parameters for 227  
line stipple pattern 205  
lines  
  rasterized  
    width 206  
logical pixel operation  
  for color index rendering 215

## M

material parameters  
  for lighting model 227  
matrix  
  current  
    multiplying by general scaling 297  
    multiplying by rotation 296  
  multiplying  
    current by orthographic 250  
  replacing current with identity 208

matrix (*continued*)  
  specifying current 229  
matrix stack  
  current  
    pushing, popping 280  
mesh  
  specifying 1D or 2D 225

## N

name stack  
  loading names onto 211  
  pushing, popping 281

## P

pixel  
  operations  
    raster position 282  
  storage modes  
    setting 255  
  transfer maps  
    setting up 253  
  transfer modes  
    setting 261  
  zoom factors  
    specifying 265  
pixels  
  selecting color buffer source 285  
points  
  rasterized  
    specifying diameter 266  
polygon  
  rasterization mode  
    selecting 268  
  setting stippling pattern 271

## R

raster position  
  specifying for pixel operations 282  
rasterization mode  
  polygon  
    selecting 268  
rasterized lines  
  width 206  
rasterized points  
  diameter  
    specifying 266  
rectangle  
  drawing 293  
rendering  
  color index 215

## S

- scissor box
  - defining 299
- selection mode
  - establishing buffer 305
- shading
  - flat or smooth
    - selecting 307
- stack
  - name
    - pushing, popping 281
- stacks
  - attribute
    - pushing, popping 275
- stencil planes
  - writing individual bits 310
- stencil testing
  - setting function and reference values 308
- stippling pattern
  - polygon
    - setting 271

## T

- translation tables 253

## Z

- zoom factors
  - pixel
    - specifying 265



---

# Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

## OpenGL 1.2 Reference Manual

### Publication No. SR28-5125-01

We appreciate your comments about this publication. Please comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book. The comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual or product and the way in which the information is presented.

For technical questions and information about products and prices, please contact your IBM branch office, your IBM business partner, or your authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. IBM or any other organizations will only use the personal information that you supply to contact you about the issues that you state on this form.

Comments:

Thank you for your support.

Submit your comments using one of these channels:

- Send your comments to the address on the reverse side of this form.
- Send your comments via e-mail to: [pserinfo@us.ibm.com](mailto:pserinfo@us.ibm.com)

If you would like a response from IBM, please fill in the following information:

\_\_\_\_\_

Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Address

\_\_\_\_\_

Company or Organization

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.

\_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN THE  
UNITED STATES

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation  
Information Development  
Department 04XA-905-6B013  
11501 Burnet Road  
Austin, TX 78758-3400



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape





Printed in U. S. A.

SR28-5125-01

